

Huawei Cloud Service Certification Training

HCIP-Cloud Service Solutions

Architect

Lab Guide

ISSUE: 3.0



HUAWEI TECHNOLOGIES CO., LTD.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd. 2022. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written consent of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Trademarks and Permissions



and other Huawei trademarks are trademarks of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

All other trademarks and trade names mentioned in this document are the property of their respective holders.

Notice

The purchased products, services and features are stipulated by the contract made between Huawei and the customer. All or part of the products, services and features described in this document may not be within the purchase scope or the usage scope. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all statements, information, and recommendations in this document are provided "AS IS" without warranties, guarantees or representations of any kind, either express or implied.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute a warranty of any kind, express or implied.

Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Address: Huawei Industrial Base Bantian, Longgang Shenzhen 518129
People's Republic of China

Website: <https://e.huawei.com>

Huawei Certification System

Huawei Certification is an integral part of the company's "Platform + Ecosystem" strategy, and it supports the ICT infrastructure featuring "Cloud-Pipe-Device". It evolves to reflect the latest trends of ICT development. Huawei Certification consists of two categories: ICT Infrastructure Certification, and Cloud Service & Platform Certification, making it the most extensive technical certification program in the industry.

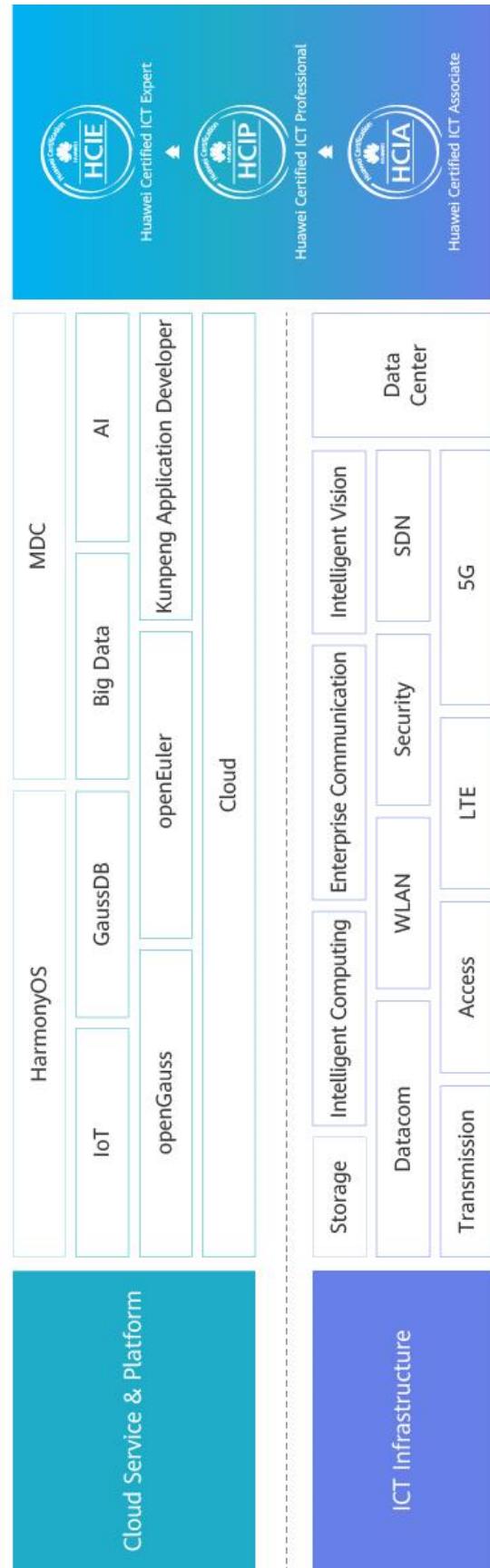
Huawei offers three levels of certification: Huawei Certified ICT Associate (HCIA), Huawei Certified ICT Professional (HCIP), and Huawei Certified ICT Expert (HCIE).

Huawei Certification covers all ICT fields and adapts to the industry trend of ICT convergence. With its leading talent development system and certification standards, it is committed to fostering new ICT talent in the digital era, and building a sound ICT talent ecosystem.

The courses of the HCIP-Cloud Service Solutions Architect V3.0 describe the evolution of enterprise IT, cloud-based architecture of traditional applications, cloud native application architecture, and Huawei Cloud innovations and solutions, etc.

Huawei certification helps you unlock opportunities to advance your career and take one more step towards the top of the industry.

Huawei Certification



About This Document

Introduction

This document is intended for readers who are preparing for the HCIP-Cloud Service Solutions Architect exam or interested in the basics of the HCIP-Cloud Service Solutions Architect courses, including the evolution of enterprise IT, cloud-based architecture of traditional applications, solution design of cloud-based compute, storage, network, database, and security, containers and cloud native, and Huawei Cloud O&M.

About the Exercises

This document includes eight exercises: compute architecture design, network architecture design, storage architecture design, database architecture design, security architecture design, containerized application deployment, microservice application deployment, and cloud O&M.

- Exercise 1 is about compute architecture design. This exercise will guide you through creating a WordPress website and configuring high availability (HA). This experiment also provides guidance on configuring text injection in AS to facilitate resource configuration management.
- Exercise 2 is about network architecture design. This exercise uses Huawei Cloud resources in different regions to represent on-premises and cloud resources, describes how on-premises resources can communicate with cloud resources and manage cloud resources for O&M, and how cloud resources can communicate with each other and access the internet. This exercise helps you deeply understand the Huawei Cloud network architecture and usage principles.
- Exercise 3 is about storage architecture design. This exercise aims to help you understand the architecture and principles of Huawei Cloud storage services by setting up an environment to run video streaming services.
- Exercise 4 is about database architecture design. This exercise describes how to set up a website using ECSs and cloud database instances and to configure a Redis instance for it, helping you understand architectures and usage of Huawei cloud databases.
- Exercise 5 is about security architecture design. This exercise describes host security, two-factor authentication (2FA), address group, and key hosting on Data Encryption Workshop (DEW). It helps you deeply understand the security architecture of Huawei Cloud and how it works.
- Exercise 6 is about containerized application deployment. In this exercise, image is created and pushed to Huawei SoftWare Repository for Container (SWR) for deploying a container on Cloud Container Engine (CCE). In this way, you will understand how to use the Dockerfile to build images and CCE, retain the latest

three object versions in the OBS bucket using FunctionGraph, and use and configure FunctionGraph.

- Exercise 7 is about microservice application deployment, including microservice deployment and weathermap microservice building through ServiceStage, helping you understand the methods and principles of building ServiceStage microservices.
- Exercise 8 is about cloud O&M, including Cloud Eye and Application Operations Management (AOM), helping you understand their architectures, principles, and usage.

Knowledge Background

This document is part of the Huawei certification courses. Before reading this document, readers should understand:

- Basics of the HCIA-Cloud Service courses and cloud computing
- Basics of Linux

Lab Environment

The lab environment of these exercises is Huawei Cloud (<https://www.huaweicloud.com/intl/en-us/>). You do not need to purchase any equipment and all the operations described in this document are performed in this environment. Log in to Huawei Cloud Help Center (<https://support.huaweicloud.com/intl/en-us/>) if you need technical help.

Contents

About This Document	3
Introduction	3
About the Exercises.....	3
Knowledge Background	4
Lab Environment.....	4
1 Compute Architecture Design	9
1.1 Introduction	9
1.1.1 About This Exercise	9
1.1.2 Objectives	9
1.1.3 Related Software.....	9
1.1.4 Networking.....	10
1.2 Procedure	10
1.2.1 Creating VPCs and Security Groups	10
1.2.2 Creating an RDS Instance	14
1.2.3 Creating an ECS.....	18
1.2.4 Installing WordPress	21
1.2.5 Creating an Image and Applying for an ECS.....	26
1.2.6 Buying Load Balancers.....	29
1.2.7 Creating an AS Group	35
1.3 Clearing Resources.....	44
1.4 Quiz	46
2 Network Architecture Design	47
2.1 Introduction	47
2.1.1 About This Exercise	47
2.1.2 Objectives	47
2.1.3 Networking.....	48
2.2 Procedure	48
2.2.1 Creating VPCs.....	48
2.2.2 Creating Security Groups	51
2.2.3 Buying ECSs.....	53
2.2.4 Creating a VPC Peering Connection.....	58
2.2.5 Configuring a VPN	63
2.2.6 Configuring ECS01 to Manage ECS03	70
2.2.7 Creating a NAT Gateway	72

2.3 Verifying the Result	77
2.3.1 Logging In to a Remote Resource from an O&M Host	77
2.3.2 Cloud Resources Accessing the Internet Through a Public NAT Gateway.....	78
2.4 Clearing Resources.....	78
2.5 Quiz	79
3 Storage Architecture Design.....	80
3.1 Introduction	80
3.1.1 About This Exercise	80
3.1.2 Objectives	80
3.1.3 Networking.....	80
3.1.4 Related Software.....	80
3.2 Procedure	81
3.2.1 Preparations.....	81
3.2.2 Creating a VPC.....	81
3.2.3 Creating a Security Group	82
3.2.4 Creating an SFS File System	83
3.2.5 Creating an OBS Bucket.....	85
3.2.6 Creating an ECS.....	88
3.2.7 Mounting the SFS File System	90
3.2.8 Downloading the Object File.....	93
3.2.9 Attaching an EVS Disk.....	95
3.2.10 Compiling and Installing Nginx.....	99
3.2.11 Configuring HA.....	100
3.3 Verifying the Result	109
3.4 Clearing Resources.....	110
3.5 Quiz	112
4 Database Architecture Design.....	113
4.1 Introduction	113
4.1.1 About This Exercise	113
4.1.2 Objectives	113
4.1.3 Networking.....	113
4.1.4 Related Software.....	113
4.2 Procedure	114
4.2.1 Creating a Security Group	114
4.2.2 Creating a VPC.....	115
4.2.3 Buying a Cloud Database Instance.....	116
4.2.4 Creating a Database for WordPress.....	119
4.2.5 Deploying WordPress	121
4.2.6 Creating a DCS Instance.....	130

4.2.7 Enabling Redis Object Cache	133
4.3 Verifying the Result	134
4.4 Clearing Resources	135
4.5 Quiz	136

5 Security Architecture Design..... 137

5.1 Introduction	137
5.1.1 About This Exercise	137
5.1.2 Objectives	137
5.1.3 Networking.....	138
5.1.4 Related Software.....	138
5.2 Procedure	139
5.2.1 Deploying DVWA	139
5.2.2 Enabling HSS	150
5.2.3 Configuring Two-Factor Authentication.....	155
5.2.4 Configuring a Security Group.....	159
5.2.5 Configuring an IP Address Group	162
5.2.6 Hosting a Key on DEW	166
5.3 Clearing Resources.....	174
5.4 Quiz	176

6 Containerized Application Deployment..... 177

6.1 Introduction	177
6.1.1 About This Exercise	177
6.1.2 Objectives	177
6.1.3 Networking.....	177
6.1.4 Related Software.....	178
6.2 Procedure	178
6.2.1 Deploying Containers & CCE.....	178
6.2.2 FunctionGraph	200
6.3 Clearing Resources.....	216
6.4 Quiz	220

7 Microservice Application Deployment..... 221

7.1 Introduction	221
7.1.1 About This Exercise	221
7.1.2 Objectives	221
7.1.3 Related Software.....	221
7.2 Procedure	222
7.2.1 Preparations.....	222
7.2.2 Building a Microservice.....	240

7.2.3 Deploying a Microservice.....	250
7.3 Verifying the Result.....	271
7.4 Clearing Resources.....	273
7.5 Quiz	274
8 Cloud O&M Design.....	275
8.1 Introduction	275
8.1.1 About This Exercise	275
8.1.2 Objectives	275
8.1.3 Related Software.....	275
8.2 Procedure	275
8.2.1 Preparations.....	275
8.2.2 Cloud Eye	280
8.2.3 AOM.....	287
8.3 Clearing Resources.....	298
8.4 Quiz	299

1

Compute Architecture Design

1.1 Introduction

1.1.1 About This Exercise

In this exercise, you will be guided on how to create a WordPress website using Elastic Cloud Server (ECS) and Relational Database Service (RDS) in Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) on Huawei Cloud. In the cloud architecture, Elastic Load Balance (ELB) will be used to distribute traffic and improve fault tolerance of the website. Auto Scaling (AS) will be used to ensure high service quality and compute resource utilization. Text injection will be used to keep the address of the backend database connected to ECSs created by AS unchanged during resource scaling. After completing this exercise, you will understand how to use Huawei Cloud compute services.

1.1.2 Objectives

Understand how to use cloud services in the cloud computing architecture design.

Master the methods for designing the availability, scalability, and performance of cloud resources.

1.1.3 Related Software

WordPress is a free open-source project and a blog software. You can use WordPress to set up your own websites on servers that support PHP and MySQL databases.

1.1.4 Networking

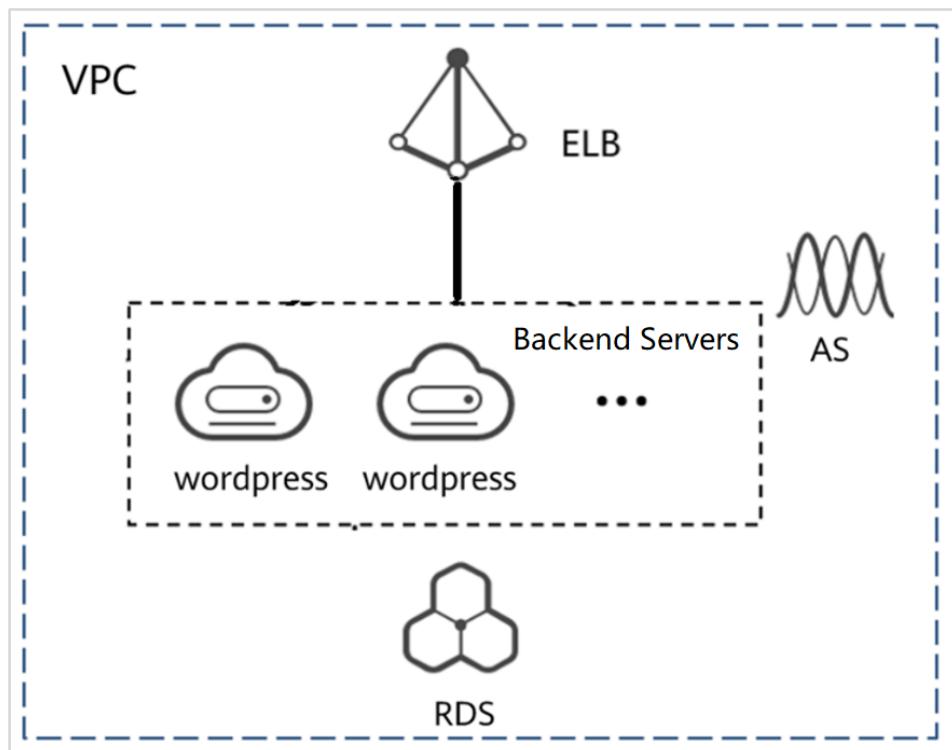


Figure 1-1

1.2 Procedure

1.2.1 Creating VPCs and Security Groups

Step 1 Visit <https://intl.huaweicloud.com/en-us/> and log in using your Huawei Cloud account. Select **CN-Hong Kong** region (The **CN-Hong Kong** region is used as an example in this exercise), and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud** in the service list.

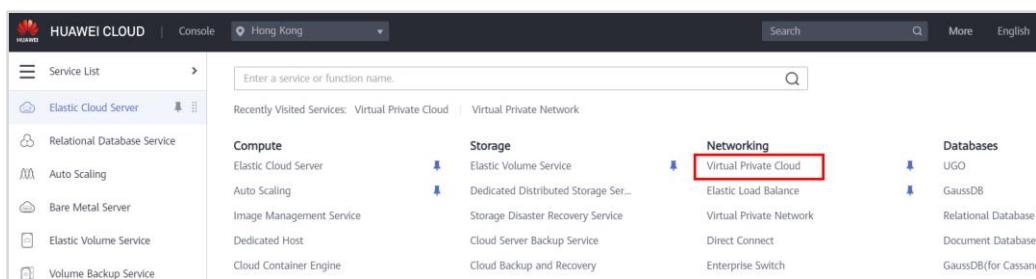


Figure 1-2

Step 2 Click **Create VPC**. (Resources in this exercise will be created in this VPC.)

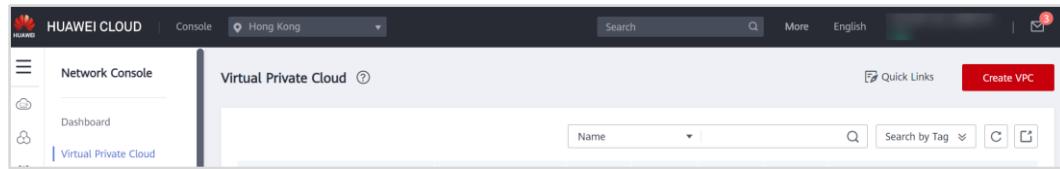


Figure 1-3

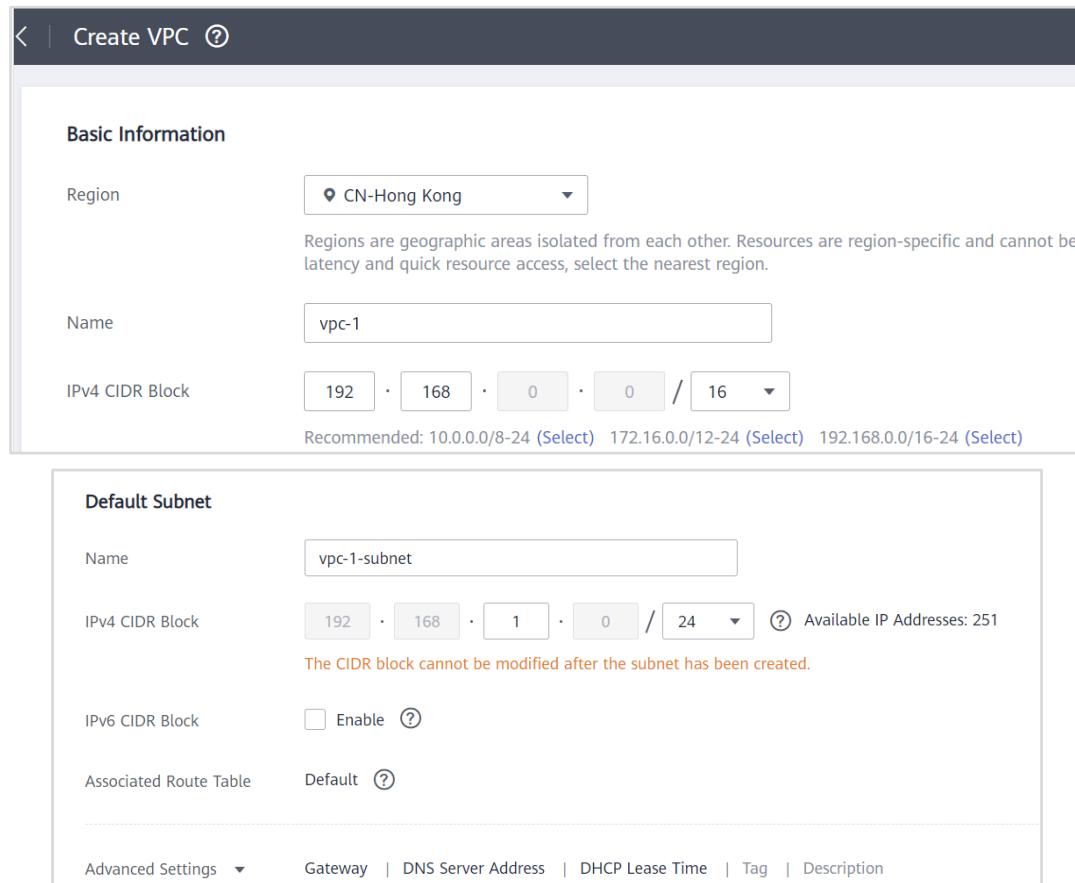
Step 3 Configure the following parameters and click **Create Now**.

Basic Information

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong** (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **Name: vpc-1**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16**

Default Subnet

- **AZ: AZ3** (AZ3 is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **Name: vpc-1-subnet**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.1.0/24**



Basic Information

Region: CN-Hong Kong

Name: vpc-1

IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16

Default Subnet

Name: vpc-1-subnet

IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.1.0/24

Associated Route Table: Default

Figure 1-4

Step 4 On the Network Console, choose Access Control > Security Groups, and click Create Security Group in the upper right corner.



Figure 1-5

Step 5 Create a security group. (This security group is used by the RDS service and traffic should be allowed on port 3306.)

- **Name:** sg-rds
- **Template:** Select a required one.

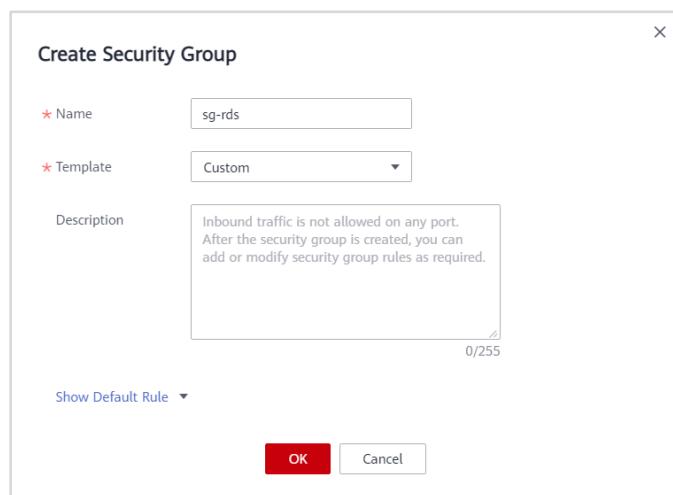


Figure 1-6

Step 6 In the dialog box displayed, click **Manage Rule**.

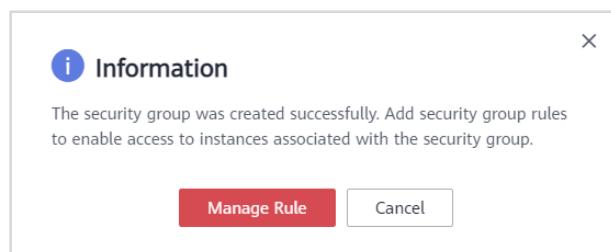
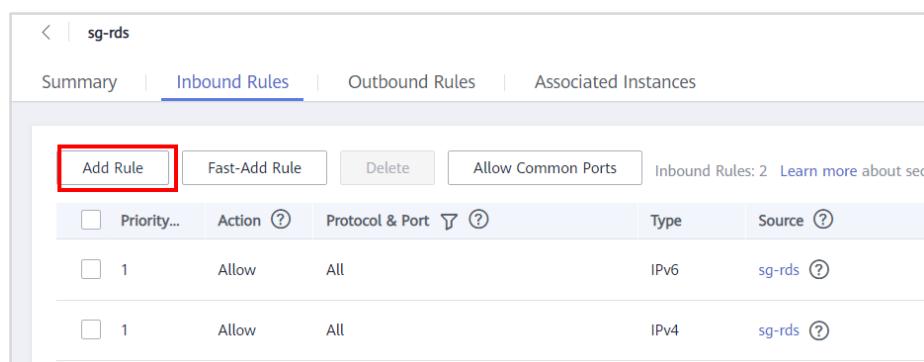


Figure 1-7

Step 7 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab, and then click **Add Rule**.

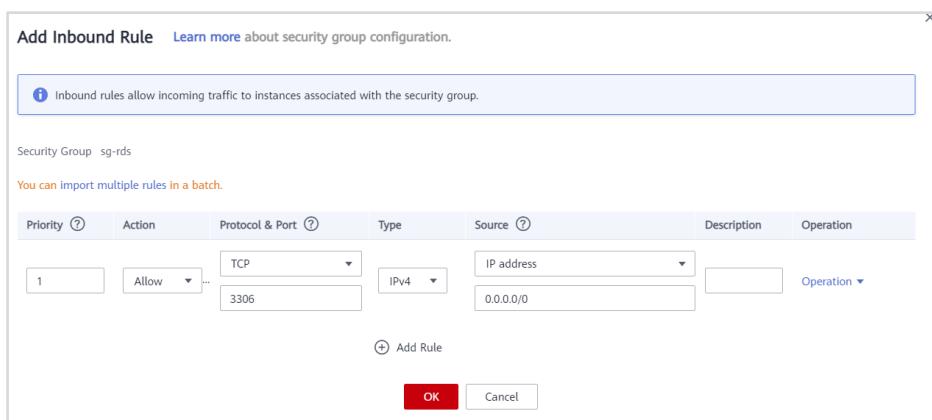


Priority...	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source
1	Allow	All	IPv6	sg-rds
1	Allow	All	IPv4	sg-rds

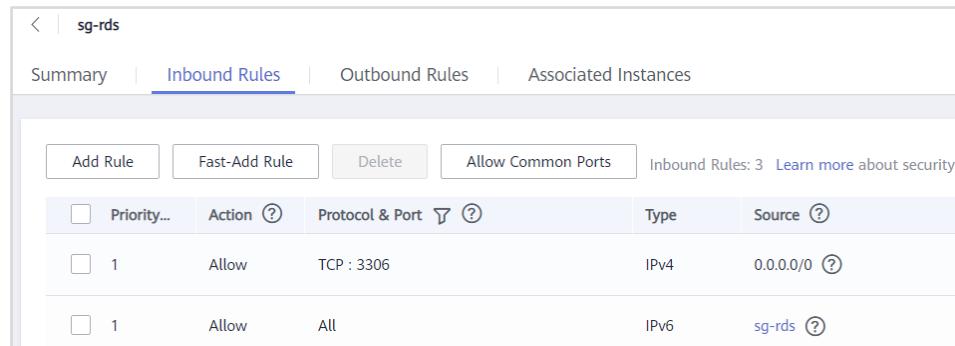
Figure 1-8

Step 8 Add a rule as follows:

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol:** TCP
- **Port:** 3306
- **Source:** IP address and 0.0.0.0

**Figure 1-9**

Step 9 Click OK.

**Figure 1-10**

Step 10 Create the security group **sg-web** and select **General-purpose web server** as its template. (This security group is used by the ECS in this exercise.)

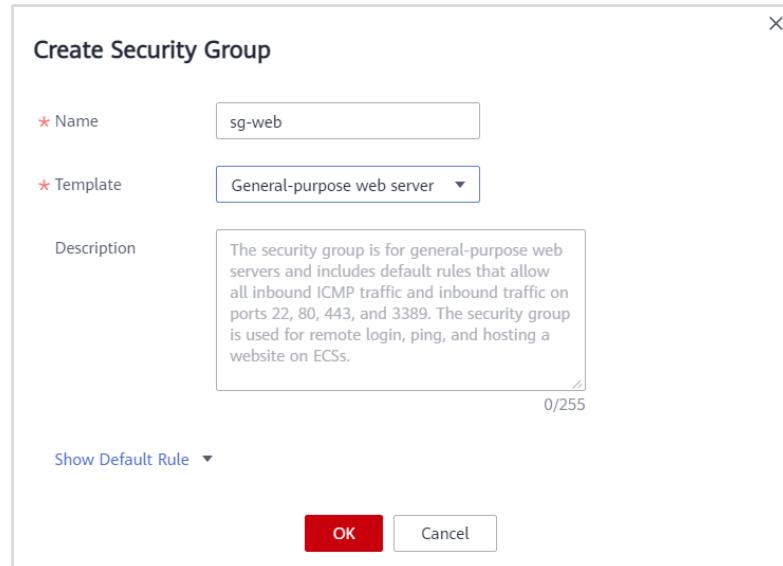


Figure 1-11

1.2.2 Creating an RDS Instance

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Relational Database Service**.

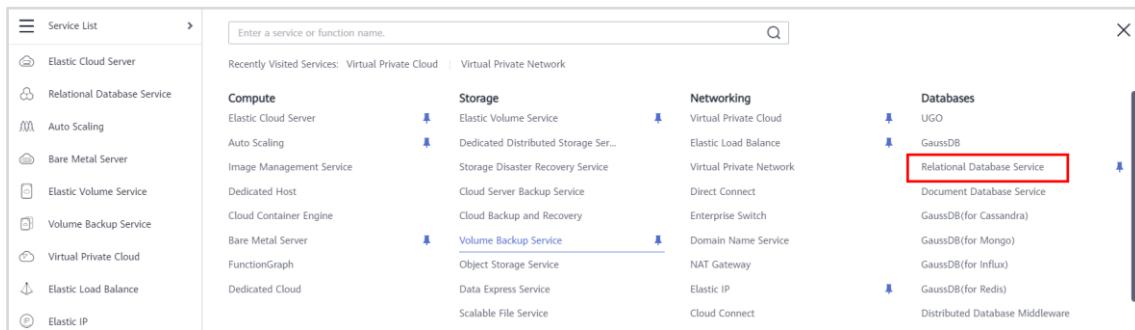


Figure 1-12

Step 2 Click **Buy DB Instance** in the upper right corner.

Note: In this DB instance, a database will be created to interconnect with WordPress.

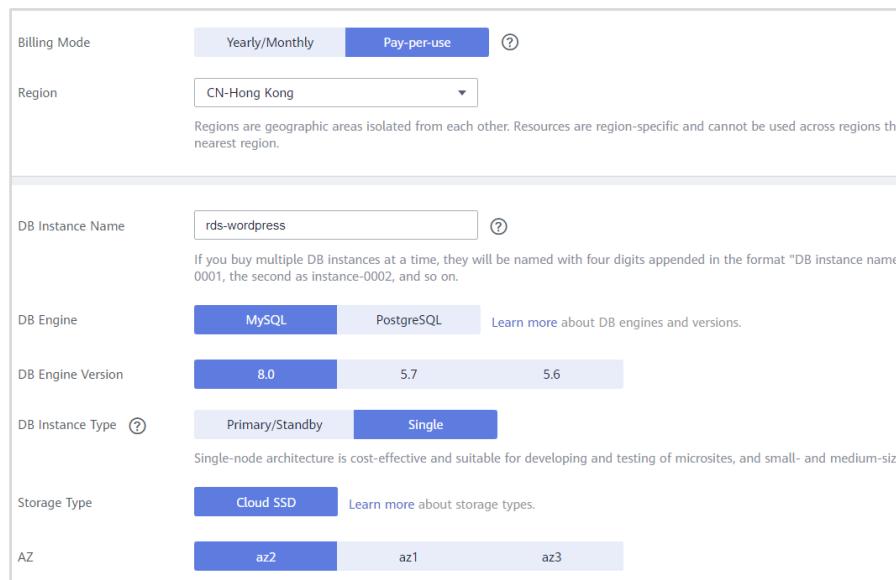


Figure 1-13

Step 3 Configure parameters as follows:

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong** (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)

- **DB Instance Name:** rds-wordpress
- **DB Engine:** MySQL
- **DB Engine Version:** 8.0
- **DB Instance Type:** Single
- **AZ:** az2 (az2 is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **Instance Class:** 2 vCPUs | 4 GB
- **Storage Space (GB):** 40
- **Disk Encryption:** Disable



Billing Mode: Pay-per-use

Region: CN-Hong Kong

DB Instance Name: rds-wordpress

DB Engine: MySQL

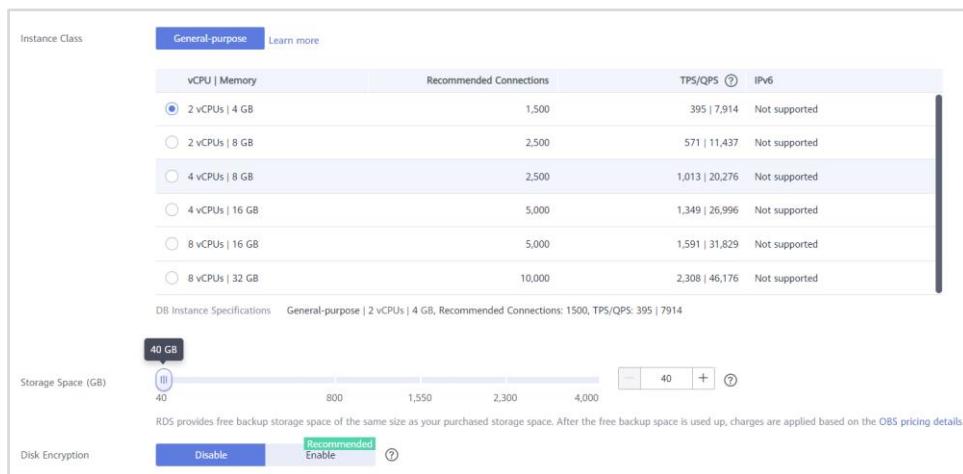
DB Engine Version: 8.0

DB Instance Type: Single

Storage Type: Cloud SSD

AZ: az2

Figure 1-14



Instance Class: General-purpose

vCPU | Memory	Recommended Connections	TPS/QPS	IPv6
2 vCPUs | 4 GB	1,500	395 | 7,914	Not supported
2 vCPUs | 8 GB	2,500	571 | 11,437	Not supported
4 vCPUs | 8 GB	2,500	1,013 | 20,276	Not supported
4 vCPUs | 16 GB	5,000	1,349 | 26,996	Not supported
8 vCPUs | 16 GB	5,000	1,591 | 31,829	Not supported
8 vCPUs | 32 GB	10,000	2,308 | 46,176	Not supported

Storage Space (GB): 40 GB

Disk Encryption: Disable

Figure 1-15

- **VPC:** vpc-1
- **Subnet:** vpc-1-subnet
- **Security Group:** sg-rds
- **Administrator Password:** User-defined

- Retain the default values for other parameters.

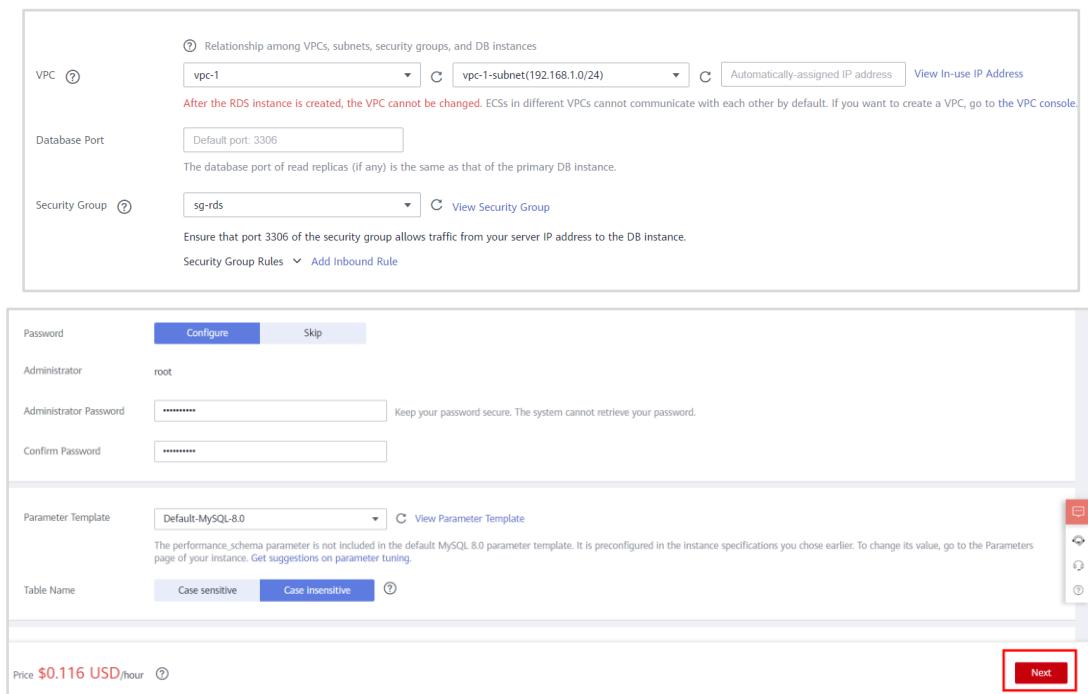


Figure 1-16

Step 4 Click **Next**. Confirm the configurations and click **Submit**.

Step 5 On the **Instances** page, locate the instance and choose **More > Log In** in the **Operation** column.

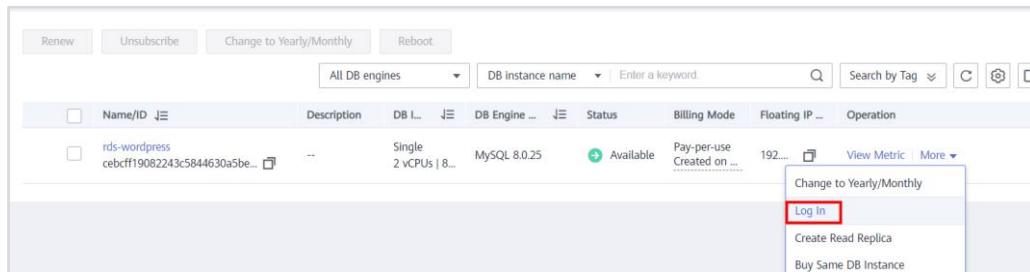


Figure 1-17

Step 6 Enter the username and password, click **Test Connection**, and then click **Log In**.

Instance Login Information

DB Instance Name	rds-wordpress	DB Engine Version	MySQL 8.0
* Login Username	root		
* Password	*****	Test Connection	Connection is successful.
<input type="checkbox"/> Remember Password Your password will be encrypted and stored securely.			
Description	created by sync rds instance		
Collect Metadata Periodically <small>②</small>	If not enabled, DAS can query the real-time structure information only from databases, which may affect the real-time performance of databases.		
Show Executed SQL Statements <small>②</small>	If not enabled, the executed SQL statements cannot be viewed, and you need to input each SQL statement manually.		
Log In Cancel			

Figure 1-18

Step 7 On the displayed page, click **Create Database**. The created database will be used to interconnect with WordPress.

Data Admin Service MySQL

Home

DB Instance Name: rds-wordpress DB Engine Version: MySQL 8.0.25

Database List

+ Create Database

Database Name	Table Quantity	Table Size	Index Size
---------------	----------------	------------	------------

Figure 1-19

Step 8 Enter **wordpress** for **Name**, retain the default character set, and click **OK**.

Create Database

Name	wordpress
Only user databases can be created	
Character Set	utf8mb4
OK Cancel	

Figure 1-20

Step 9 Switch back to the RDS console. On the **Instances** page, click the instance name to go to the **Basic Information** page.

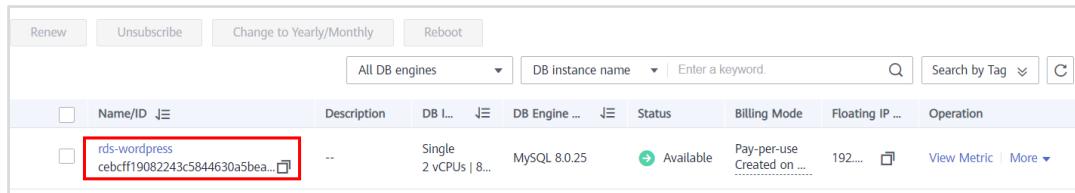


Figure 1-21

Step 10 Record the floating IP address and port number of the instance for future use.

Note: When configuring WordPress, you need to enter such information in the configuration file.

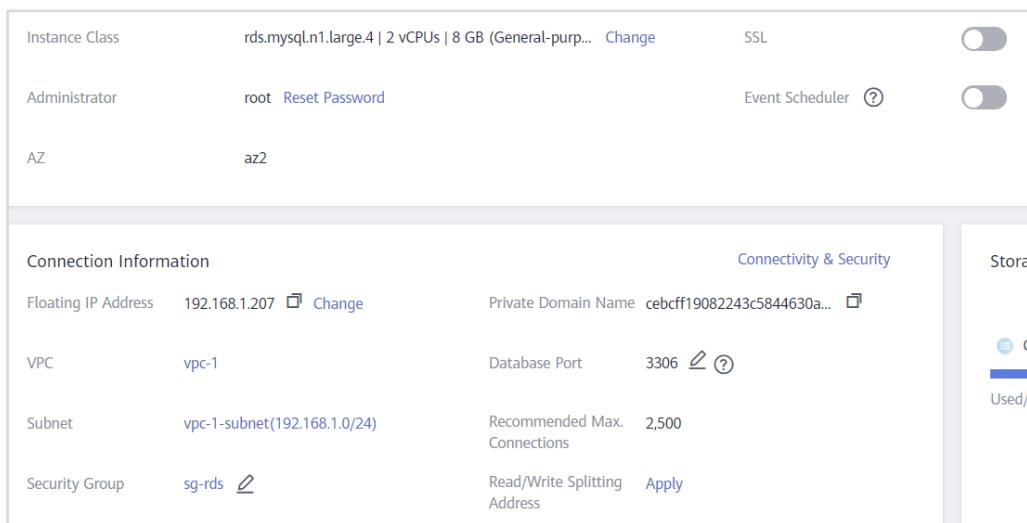


Figure 1-22

1.2.3 Creating an ECS

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Compute > Elastic Cloud Server**, and click **Buy ECS** in the upper right corner.

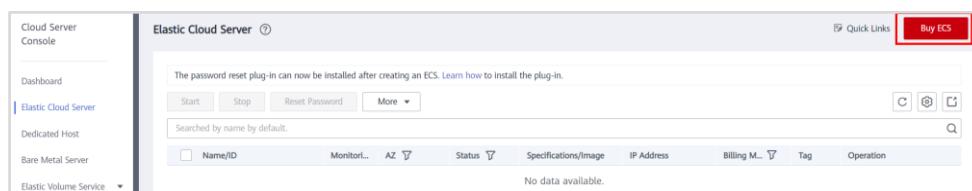


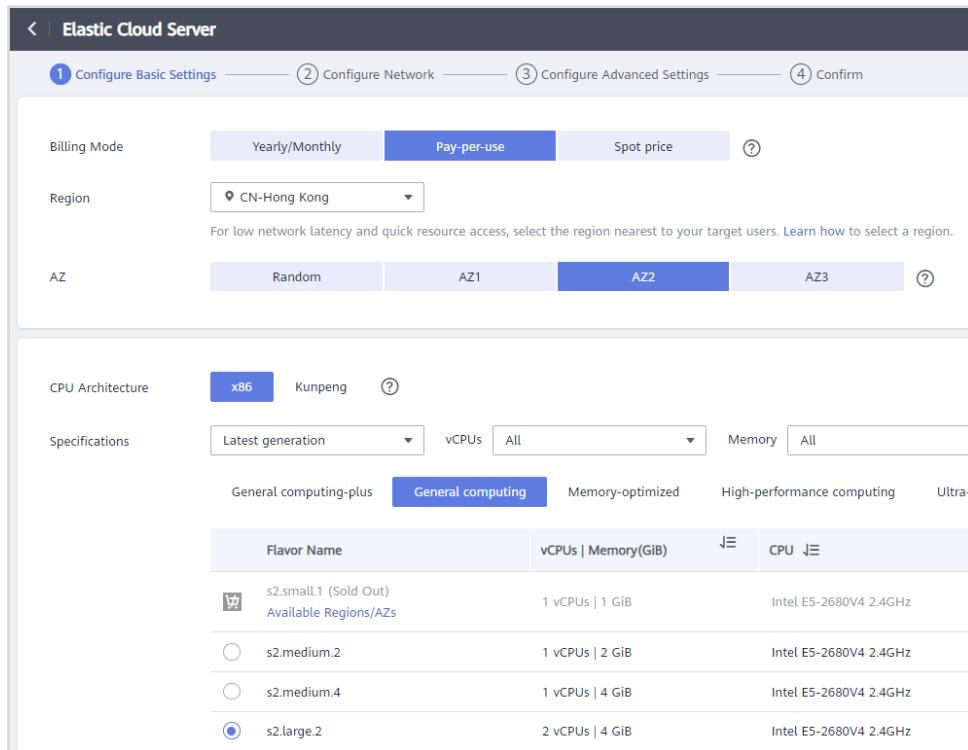
Figure 1-23

Step 2 Configure settings for the ECS.

The following uses **ecs-wordpress** as an example.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong** (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **AZ: AZ 2** (AZ 2 is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **CPU Architecture: x86**
- **Specifications: 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB**
- **Image: Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)**
- **Host Security: Enable (Basic)**
- **Network: vpc-1 | vpc-1-subnet | Automatically assign IP address**
- **Security Group: sg-web**
- **EIP: Auto assign**
- **EIP Type: Premium BGP**
- **Billed By: Traffic**
- **Bandwidth Size: 10 Mbit/s**
- **System Disk: High I/O | 40 GiB**
- **ECS Name: ecs-wordpress**
- **Password: User-defined (with the username of root)**



The screenshot shows the 'Configure Basic Settings' step of the cloud server creation process. The interface includes tabs for 'Configure Basic Settings', 'Configure Network', 'Configure Advanced Settings', and 'Confirm'. The 'Pay-per-use' billing mode is selected. The region is set to 'CN-Hong Kong'. The availability zone is set to 'AZ2'. The CPU architecture is 'x86'. The specifications are set to 'General computing'. The table below lists available flavors:

Flavor Name	vCPUs | Memory(GiB)	CPU
s2.small.1 (Sold Out)	1 vCPUs | 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.medium.2	1 vCPUs | 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.medium.4	1 vCPUs | 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.large.2	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz

Step 3 Confirm the configurations and click **Submit**.

Figure 1-24

1.2.4 Installing WordPress

Step 1 Locate the newly purchased ECS in the ECS list and click **Remote Login** in the **Operation** column.

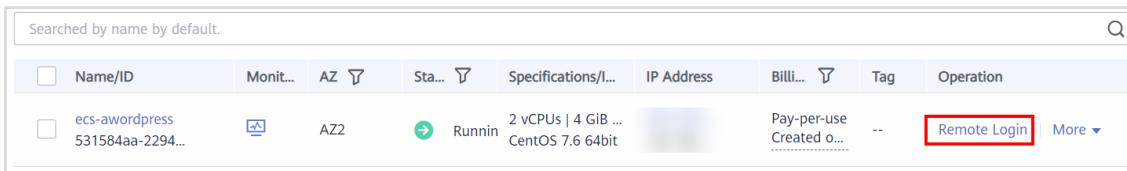


Figure 1-25

Step 2 Install Linux, Apache, MySQL, PHP/Perl/Python (LAMP) and start related services.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# yum install -y httpd php php-fpm php-server php-mysql mysql
```



Figure 1-26

Step 3 Configure httpd.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# vim /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf
```

Step 4 In the configuration file, press **Shift+G** to go to the last line of the configuration file, press **I** to enter the editing mode, move the cursor to the end of the configuration file, and press **Enter**. Then copy and paste the following code.

Note: This step is used to set the host name and port number for the server. To enhance reliability and predictability, use the host name and port number specified by **ServerName**.

```
ServerName localhost:80
```

```
#  
# Specify a default charset for all content served; this enables  
# interpretation of all content as UTF-8 by default. To use the  
# default browser choice (ISO-8859-1), or to allow the META tags  
# in HTML content to override this choice, comment out this  
# directive:  
#  
AddDefaultCharset UTF-8  
  
<IfModule mime_magic_module>  
#  
# The mod_mime_magic module allows the server to use various hints from the  
# contents of the file itself to determine its type. The MIMEMagicFile  
# directive tells the module where the hint definitions are located.  
#  
MIMEMagicFile conf/magic  
</IfModule>  
  
#  
# Customizable error responses come in three flavors:  
# 1) plain text 2) local redirects 3) external redirects  
#  
# Some examples:  
#ErrorDocument 500 "The server made a boo boo."  
#ErrorDocument 404 /missing.html  
#ErrorDocument 404 "/cgi-bin/missing_handler.pl"  
#ErrorDocument 402 http://www.example.com/subscription_info.html  
#  
  
#  
# EnableMMAP and EnableSendfile: On systems that support it,  
# memory-mapping or the sendfile syscall may be used to deliver  
# files. This usually improves server performance, but must  
# be turned off when serving from networked-mounted  
# filesystems or if support for these functions is otherwise  
# broken on your system.  
# Defaults if commented: EnableMMAP On, EnableSendfile Off  
#  
#EnableMMAP off  
EnableSendfile on  
  
# Supplemental configuration  
#  
# Load config files in the "/etc/httpd/conf.d" directory, if any.  
IncludeOptional conf.d/*.conf  
ServerName localhost:80  
INSERT
```

Figure 1-27

Step 5 Press **Esc** to exit the editing mode, enter **:wq**, and press **Enter** to save and exit the configuration file.

```
# Supplemental configuration  
#  
# Load config files in the "/etc/httpd/conf.d" directory, if any.  
IncludeOptional conf.d/*.conf  
ServerName localhost:80  
:wq
```

Figure 1-28

Step 6 Download the WordPress installation package.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# wget -c https://cloudservice-v3.obs.cn-east-  
3.myhuaweicloud.com/wordpress-4.9.10_en.tar.gz
```

```
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK  
Length: 10130710 (9.7M) [application/octet-stream]  
Saving to: 'wordpress-4.9.1-zh_CN.tar.gz'  
  
100%[=====] 10,130,710 --.-K/s in 0.86s  
(170 MB/s) - 'wordpress-4.9.1-zh_CN.tar.gz' saved [10130710/10130710]  
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]#
```

Figure 1-29

Step 7 Decompress the WordPress installation package to `/var/www/html`.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# tar -zvxf wordpress-4.9.10_en.tar.gz -C /var/www/html/
```

The decompression is complete when `wordpress/readme.html` is displayed.

```
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-wp-upgrader-skins.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-walker-category-checklist.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-pclzip.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/list-table.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/admin.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-wp-ms-sites-list-table.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-wp-community-events.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/deprecated.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-wp-automatic-updater.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/user.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-wp-ajax-upgrader-skin.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/theme.php
wordpress/wp-admin/ms-delete-site.php
wordpress/wp-admin/admin.php
wordpress/wp-admin/edit-form-advanced.php
wordpress/wp-admin/ms-themes.php
wordpress/wp-admin/freedoms.php
wordpress/wp-admin/options-reading.php
wordpress/wp-admin/press-this.php
wordpress/readme.html
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]#
```

Figure 1-30

Step 8 Create a `wp-config.php` file.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# cp wp-config-sample.php wp-config.php
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress/
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# cp wp-config-sample.php wp-config.php
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#
```

Figure 1-31

Step 9 Configure database parameters in the `wp-config.php` file to interconnect with the `wordpress` database.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# vi wp-config.php
```

Configure database parameters as follows:

- **DB_NAME:** `wordpress`
- **DB_USER:** `root`
- **DB_PASSWORD:** user-defined
- **DB_HOST:** *Private IP address of the RDS instance:Port number (3306 by default)*

```
/**          */
define('DB_NAME', 'wordpress');

/**          */
define('DB_USER', 'root');

/**          */
define('DB_PASSWORD', 'Huawei123!@#');

/**          */
define('DB_HOST', '192.168.1.111:3306');

/**          */
define('DB_CHARSET', 'utf8');
```

Figure 1-32

Step 10 Grant read and write permissions to the directory where the package is decompressed.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# chmod -R 777 /var/www/html
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# chmod -R 777 /var/www/html
```

Figure 1-33

Step 11 Enable httpd and php-fpm.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl start httpd.service
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl start php-fpm.service
```

Step 12 Check the httpd service status. The status **active (running)** indicates that the httpd service has been enabled.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl status httpd
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl status httpd
● httpd.service - The Apache HTTP Server
  Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/httpd.service; disabled; vendor preset: disabled)
  Active: active (running) since [REDACTED] CST; 1min 9s ago
    Docs: man:httpd(8)
          man:apachectl(8)
  Main PID: 8103 (httpd)
    Status: "Total requests: 0; Current requests/sec: 0; Current traffic: 0 B/sec"
   CGroup: /system.slice/httpd.service
           ├─8103 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
           ├─8105 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
           ├─8106 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
           ├─8107 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
           ├─8108 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
           ├─8109 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND

[REDACTED] ecs-wordpress systemd[1]: Starting The Apache HTTP Server...
[REDACTED] ecs-wordpress systemd[1]: Started The Apache HTTP Server.
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#
```

Figure 1-34

Step 13 Check the php-fpm service status. The status **active (running)** indicates that the php-fpm service has been enabled.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl status php-fpm
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl status php-fpm
● php-fpm.service - The PHP FastCGI Process Manager
  Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/php-fpm.service; disabled; vendor preset: disabled)
  Active: active (running) since [REDACTED] CST; 1min 23s ago
    Main PID: 8116 (php-fpm)
      Status: "Processes active: 0, idle: 5, Requests: 0, slow: 0, Traffic: 0req/sec"
    CGroup: /system.slice/php-fpm.service
        └─8116 php-fpm: master process (/etc/php-fpm.conf)

           ├─8118 php-fpm: pool www
           ├─8119 php-fpm: pool www
           ├─8120 php-fpm: pool www
           ├─8121 php-fpm: pool www
           └─8122 php-fpm: pool www

    ecs-wordpress systemd[1]: Starting The PHP FastCGI Process Manager...
    ecs-wordpress systemd[1]: Started The PHP FastCGI Process Manager.

[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#
```

Figure 1-35

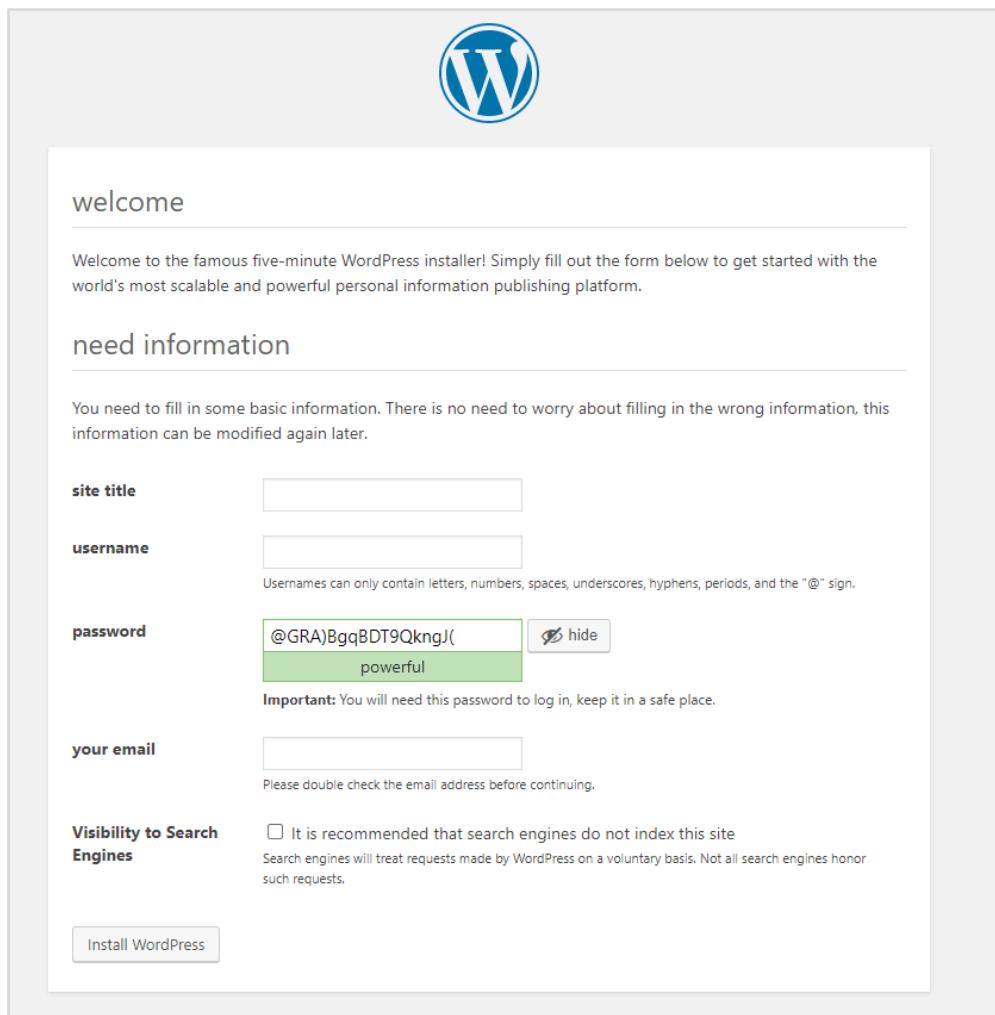
Step 14 Set httpd and php-fpm to automatically start upon system startup.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl enable httpd
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl enable php-fpm
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl enable httpd
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/httpd.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/httpd.service.
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl enable php-fpm
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/php-fpm.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/php-fpm.service.
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#
```

Figure 1-36

Step 15 Open a browser and enter <http://External IP address of ECS-WordPress/wordpress/index.php> in the address bar (in this exercise, enter <http://119.3.199.107/wordpress/index.php>). If the information shown in the following figure is displayed, the ECS is successfully interconnected with the database.

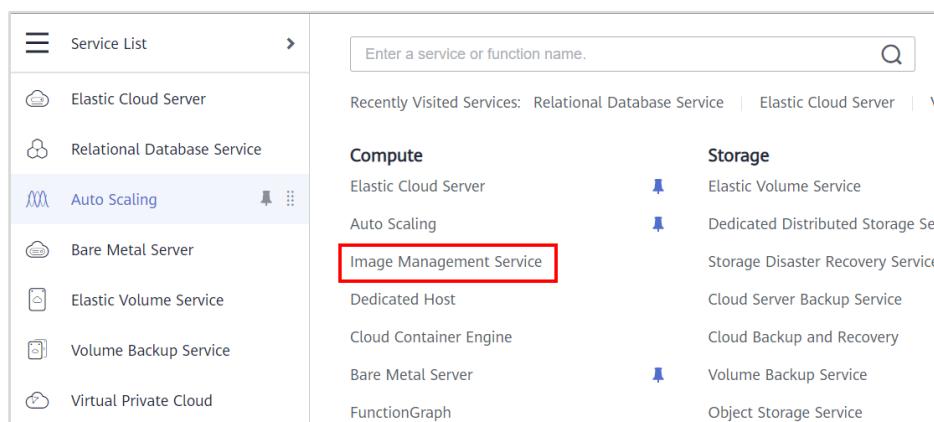


The image shows the 'welcome' screen of the WordPress installer. At the top is a large blue 'W' logo. Below it, the word 'welcome' is displayed. A text block says: 'Welcome to the famous five-minute WordPress installer! Simply fill out the form below to get started with the world's most scalable and powerful personal information publishing platform.' A section titled 'need information' follows, containing fields for 'site title', 'username', 'password' (with a 'hide' link), 'your email', and 'Visibility to Search Engines' (with an unchecked checkbox). A note below the password field says: 'Important: You will need this password to log in, keep it in a safe place.' A 'Install WordPress' button is at the bottom.

Figure 1-37

1.2.5 Creating an Image and Applying for an ECS

Step 1 Select Image Management Service from the service list.



The image shows a 'Service List' interface. On the left is a sidebar with icons for 'Elastic Cloud Server', 'Relational Database Service', 'Auto Scaling' (which is selected and highlighted in blue), 'Bare Metal Server', 'Elastic Volume Service', 'Volume Backup Service', and 'Virtual Private Cloud'. The main area has a search bar at the top right. Below it, under 'Compute', are 'Elastic Cloud Server', 'Auto Scaling', and 'Image Management Service' (which is highlighted with a red box). Under 'Storage', there are 'Elastic Volume Service', 'Dedicated Distributed Storage Service', 'Storage Disaster Recovery Service', 'Cloud Server Backup Service', 'Cloud Backup and Recovery', 'Volume Backup Service', and 'Object Storage Service'.

Figure 1-38

Step 2 In the upper right corner, click **Create Image**.

This image will be used by Auto Scaling to provision ECSSs.

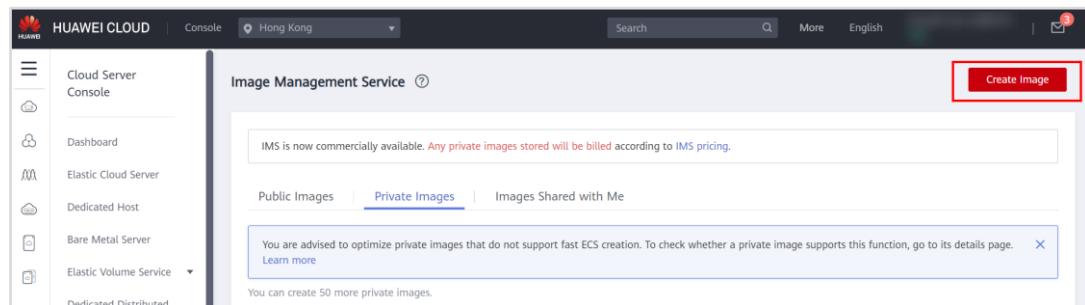


Figure 1-39

Step 3 Configure the following parameters and click **Next**.

- Region: CN-Hong Kong** (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- Type: System Disk Image**
- Source: ECS** (Select **ecs-wordpress** you created.)
- Name: wordpress**

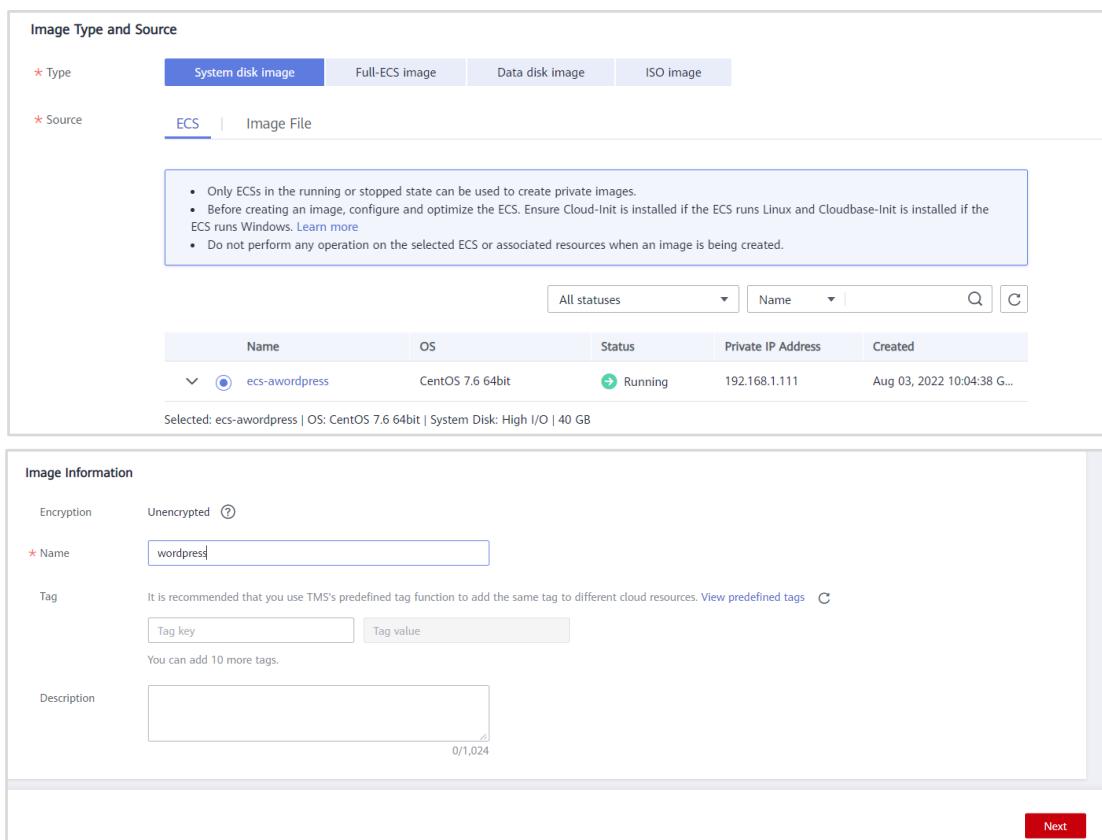


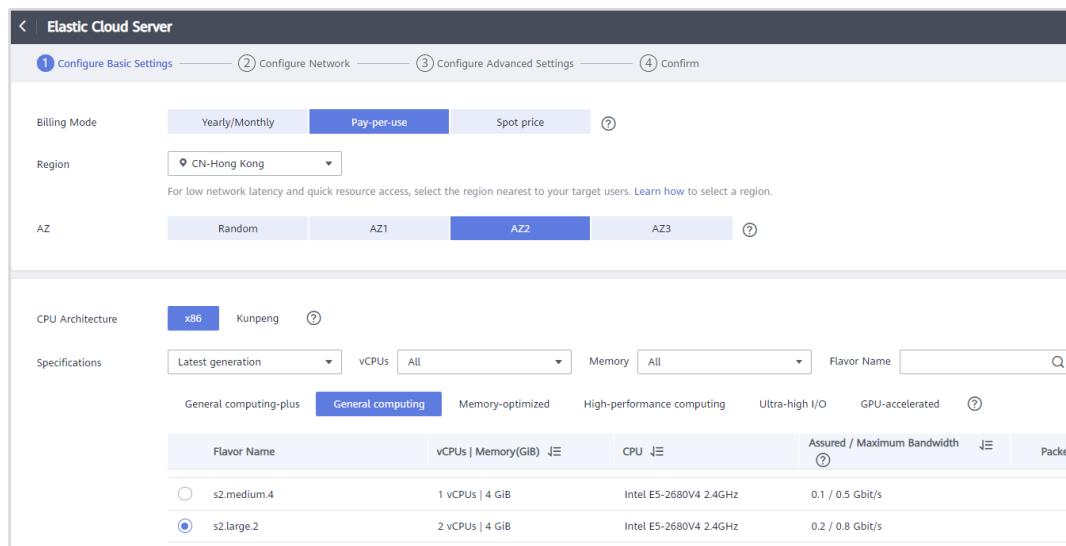
Figure 1-40

Step 4 Locate **wordpress** in the image list and click **Apply for Server** in the **Operation** column.

The ECSs created here and **ecs-wordpress** created previously will be added to a backend server group of Elastic Load Balance (ELB).

Step 5 Configure the following parameters to apply for ECSs.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong** (The **CN-Hong Kong** region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **AZ: AZ 2** (AZ 2 is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **CPU Architecture: x86**
- **Specifications: 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB**
- **Image: Private image | wordpress**
- **Network: vpc-1 | vpc-1-subnet | Automatically assign IP address**
- **Security Group: sg-web**
- **EIP: Not required**
- **System Disk: High I/O | 40 GiB**
- **ECS Name: ecs-awordpress**
- **Password: Set a password (or use the image password).**



Elastic Cloud Server

1 Configure Basic Settings — 2 Configure Network — 3 Configure Advanced Settings — 4 Confirm

Billing Mode: Pay-per-use

Region: CN-Hong Kong

AZ: AZ2

CPU Architecture: x86

Specifications: General computing

Flavor Name	vCPUs | Memory(GiB)	CPU	Assured / Maximum Bandwidth
s2.medium.4	1 vCPUs | 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s
s2.large.2	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.2 / 0.8 Gbit/s

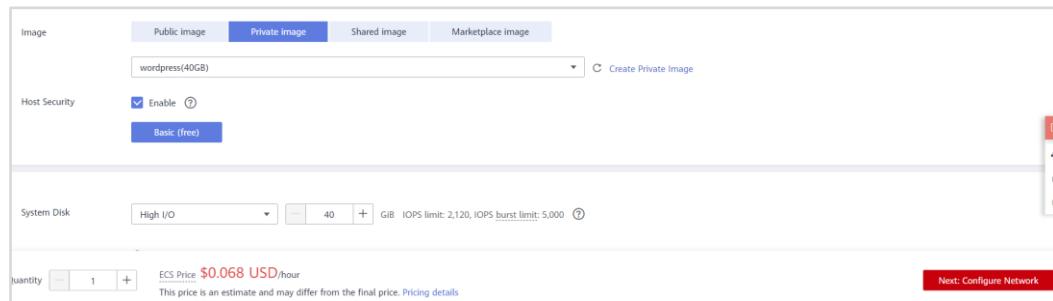


Image: wordpress(40GB)

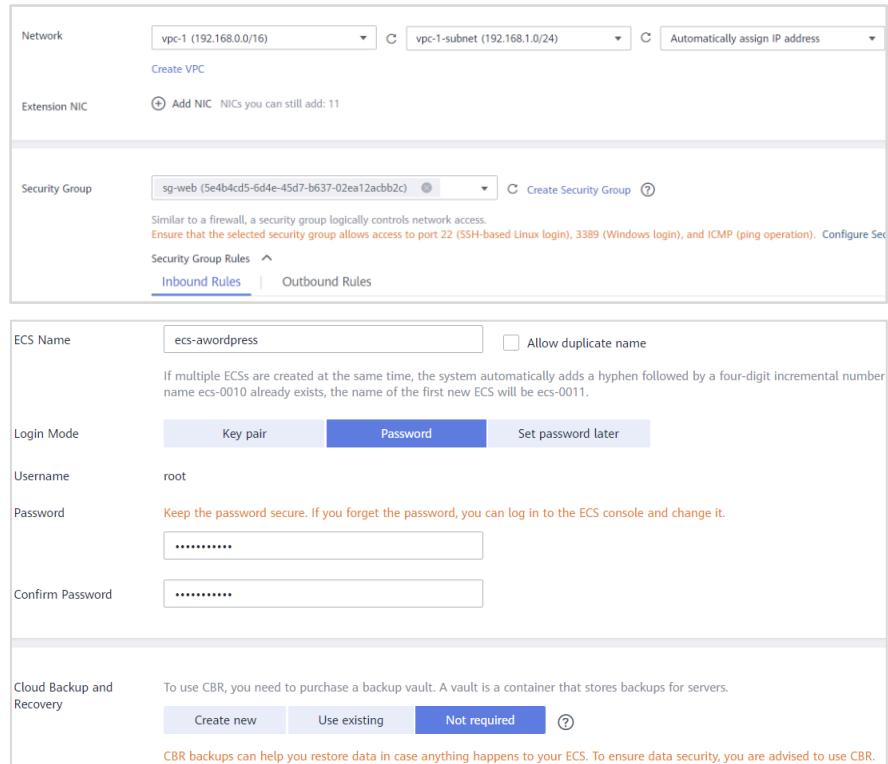
Host Security: Basic (free)

System Disk: High I/O, 40 GiB

Quantity: 1

ECS Price: \$0.068 USD/hour

Next: Configure Network



Network: vpc-1 (192.168.0.0/16) | vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24) | Automatically assign IP address

Extension NIC: Add NIC (NICs you can still add: 11)

Security Group: sg-web (5e4b4cd5-6d4e-45d7-b637-02ea12acbb2c) | Create Security Group

ECS Name: ecs-awordpress | Allow duplicate name

Login Mode: Key pair | Password (selected) | Set password later

Username: root

Password: Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

Confirm Password:

Cloud Backup and Recovery: Not required

Figure 1-41

1.2.6 Buying Load Balancers

Step 1 Unbind the EIP from the ECS **ecs-wordpress**.

Note: The EIP will be bound to the load balancer in the follow-up exercise.

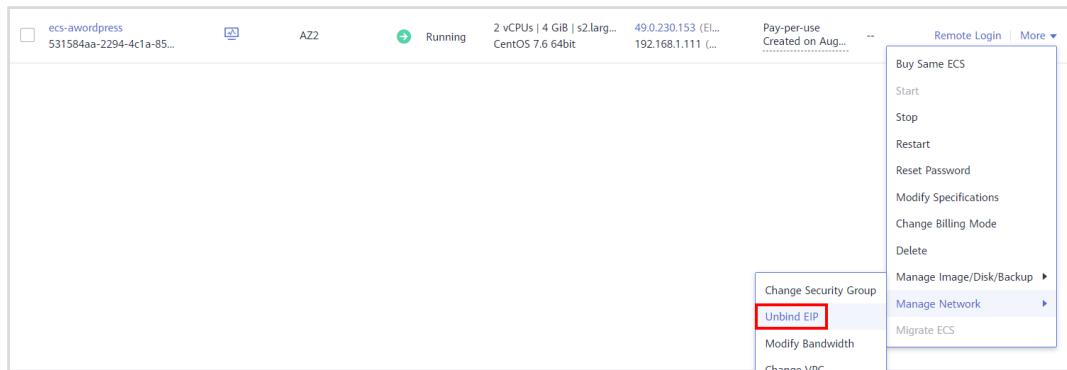


Figure 1-42

Step 2 In the service list, choose **Networking > Elastic Load Balance**.

Compute	Storage	Networking
Elastic Cloud Server	Elastic Volume Service	Virtual Private Cloud
Auto Scale	Dedicated Distributed Storage Ser...	Elastic Load Balance
Image Management Service	Storage Disaster Recovery Service	Virtual Private Network
Dedicated Host	Cloud Server Backup Service	Direct Connect
Cloud Container Engine	Cloud Backup and Recovery	Enterprise Switch
Bare Metal Server	Volume Backup Service	Domain Name Service
FunctionGraph	Object Storage Service	NAT Gateway
Dedicated Cloud	Data Express Service	Elastic IP
	Scalable File Service	Cloud Connect
Databases	CDN	VPC Endpoint
UGO	Dedicated OBS	Global Accelerator
GaussDB		

Figure 1-43

Step 3 Click **Buy Elastic Load Balancer** in the upper right corner.

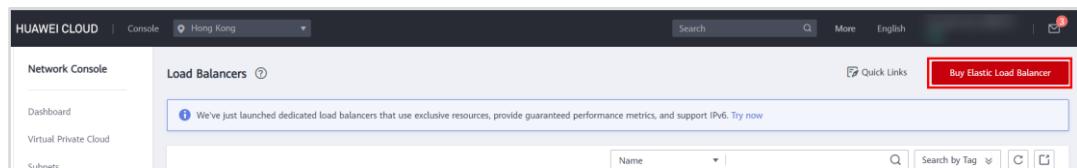
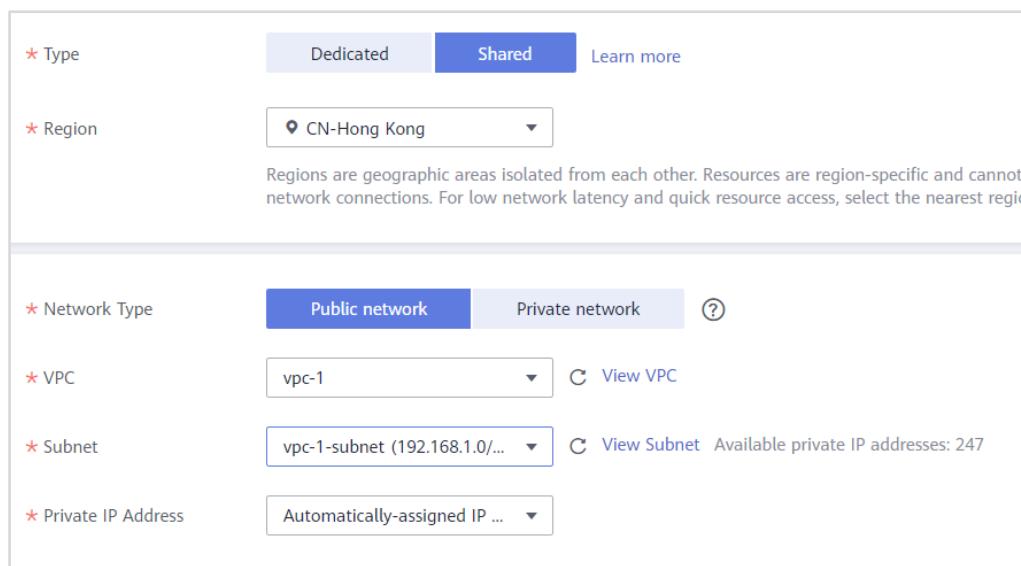


Figure 1-44

Step 4 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Type: Shared**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong** (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **Network Type: Public network**
- **VPC: vpc-1**
- **Subnet: vpc-1-subnet**
- **Private IP Address: Automatically-assigned IP address**



Buy Elastic Load Balancer

Type: Shared

Region: CN-Hong Kong

Network Type: Public network

VPC: vpc-1

Subnet: vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24)

Private IP Address: Automatically-assigned IP address

Figure 1-45

- **EIP: Use existing** (Assign the above unbound EIP to this load balancer.)
- **Name: elb-wordpress**

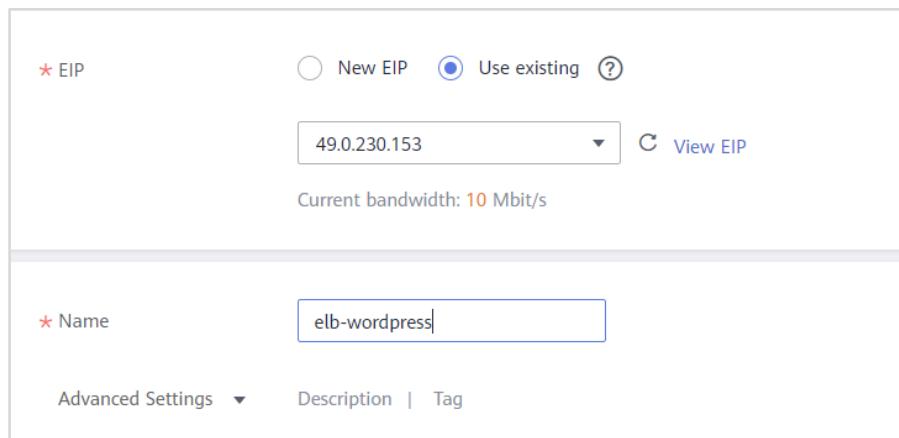


Figure 1-46

Step 5 Locate the **elb-wordpress** in the load balancer list and click **Add listener**.

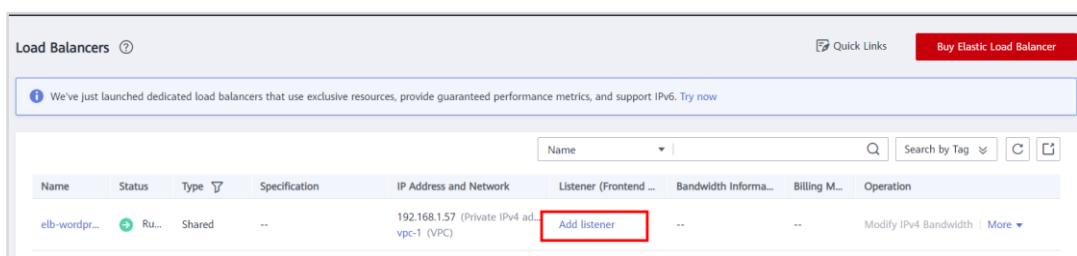
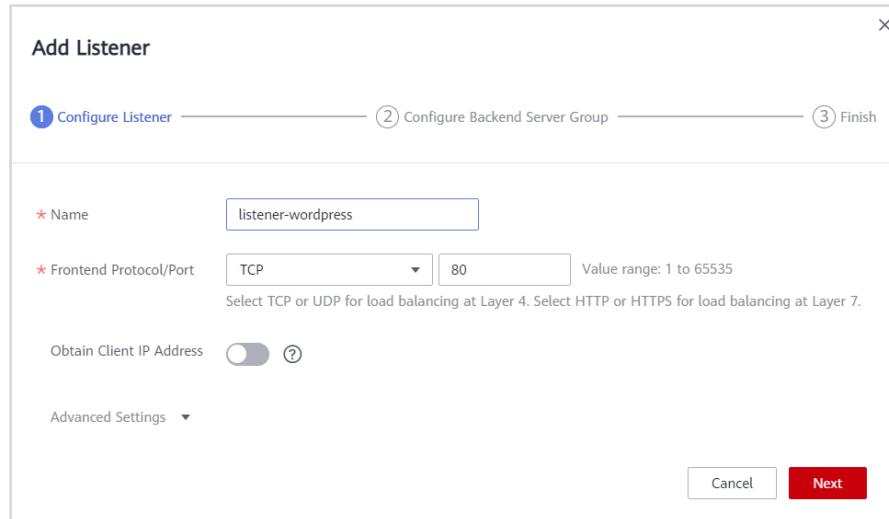


Figure 1-47

Step 6 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Name: listener-wordpress**
- **Frontend Protocol: TCP**
- **Frontend Port: 80** (Used by this load balancer to receive requests from clients.)



Add Listener

① Configure Listener ————— ② Configure Backend Server Group ————— ③ Finish

* Name: listener-wordpress

* Frontend Protocol/Port: TCP (80) Value range: 1 to 65535
Select TCP or UDP for load balancing at Layer 4. Select HTTP or HTTPS for load balancing at Layer 7.

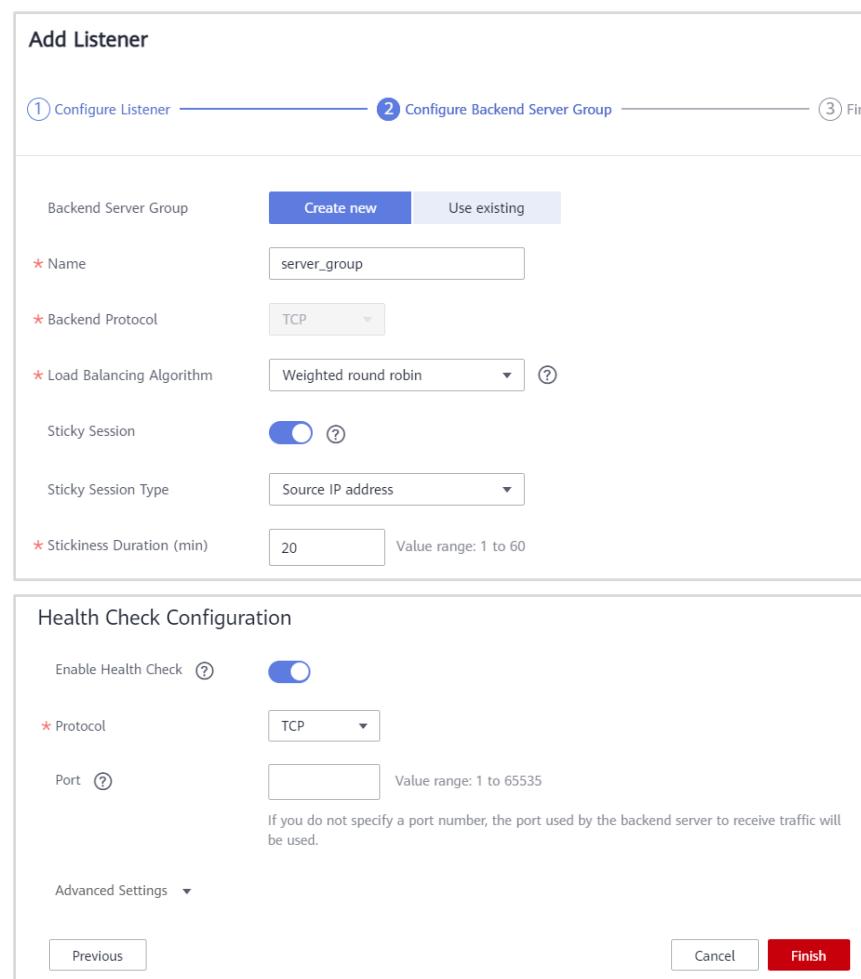
Obtain Client IP Address:

Advanced Settings ▾

Cancel Next

Figure 1-48

- Enable **Sticky Session** to ensure that requests from a client always are routed to the same server before a session ends. Use the default values for other parameters and click **Next: Add Backend Server**.



Add Listener

① Configure Listener ————— ② Configure Backend Server Group ————— ③ Fin

Backend Server Group: Create new Use existing

* Name: server_group

* Backend Protocol: TCP

* Load Balancing Algorithm: Weighted round robin

Sticky Session:

Sticky Session Type: Source IP address

* Stickiness Duration (min): 20 Value range: 1 to 60

Health Check Configuration

Enable Health Check:

* Protocol: TCP

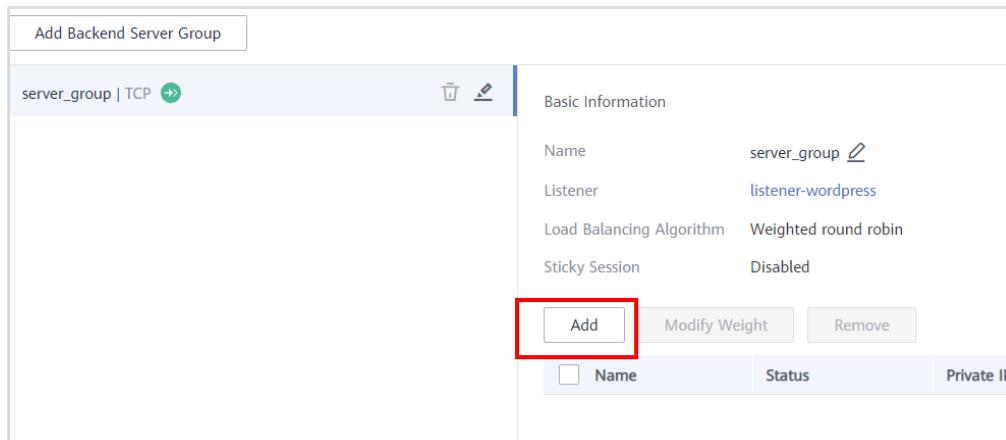
Port: (empty) Value range: 1 to 65535
If you do not specify a port number, the port used by the backend server to receive traffic will be used.

Advanced Settings ▾

Previous Cancel Finish

Figure 1-49

- Click **Add**.



- Select ECS **ecs-wordpress** and the ECS **ecs-wordpress-0001** created using the image.

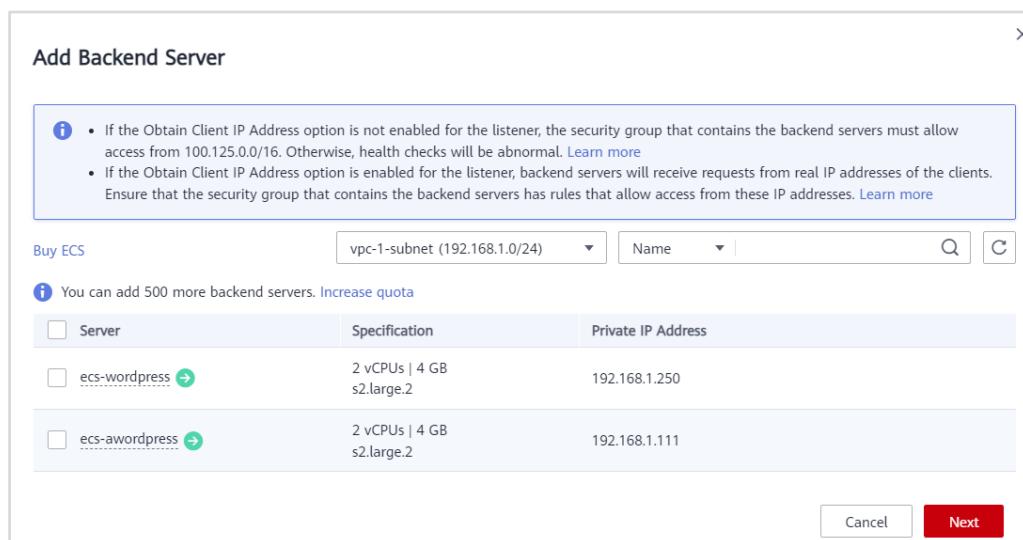


Figure 1-50

- Set **Batch Add Ports** to **80** (used by backend servers to receive requests from this load balancer). Use the default values for other parameters, and click **Finish**.

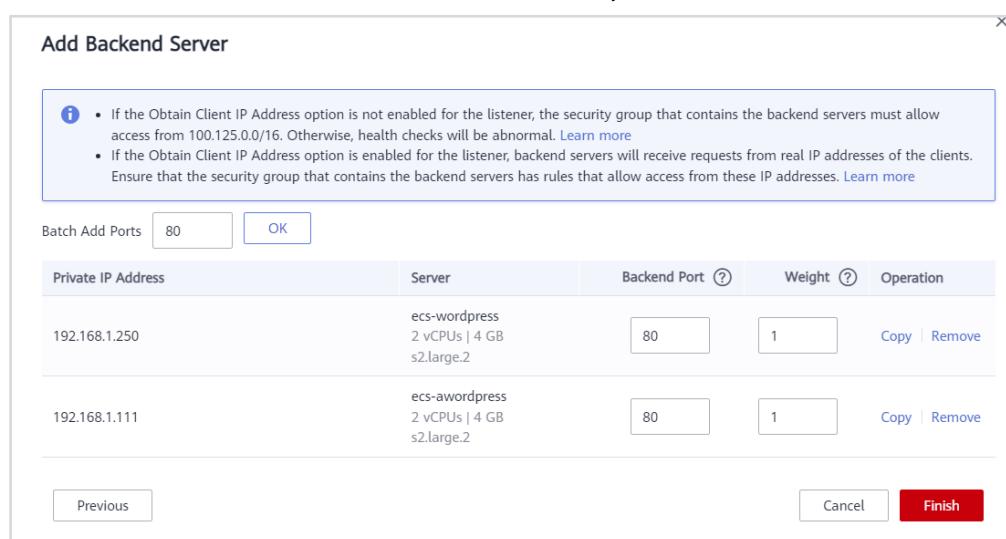
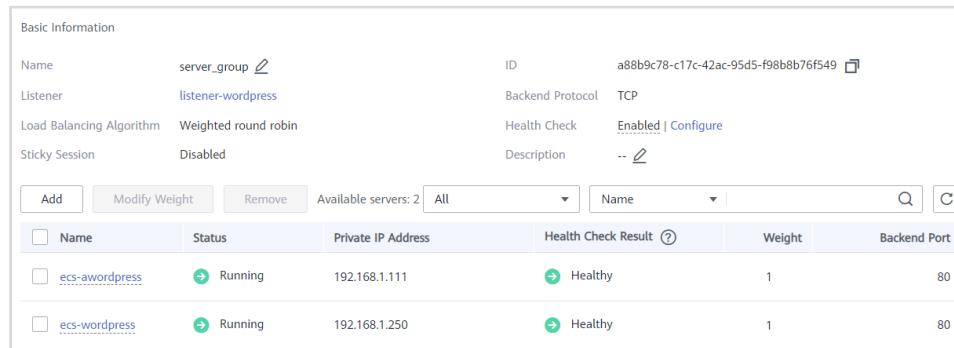


Figure 1-51

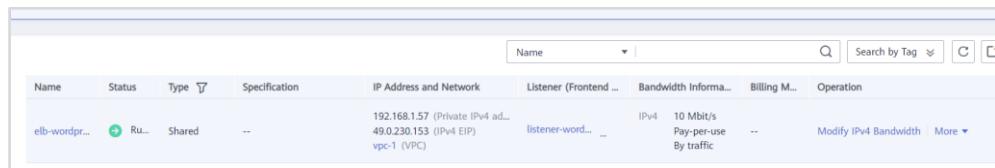
- After the load balancer is created, choose **Listeners > Backend Server Groups** to ensure the health check result is **Healthy**.



Name	Status	Private IP Address	Health Check Result	Weight	Backend Port
ecs-awordpress	Running	192.168.1.111	Healthy	1	80
ecs-wordpress	Running	192.168.1.250	Healthy	1	80

Figure 1-52

- View the created load balancer on the load balancer page.



Name	Status	Type	Specification	IP Address and Network	Listener (Frontend ...)	Bandwidth Information	Billing Model	Operation
elb-wordpress	Running	Shared	--	192.168.1.57 (Private IPv4 address) 49.0.230.153 (IPv4 EIP) vpc-1 (VPC)	listener-wordpress vpc-1 (VPC)	IPv4 10 Mbit/s Pay-per-use By traffic	--	Modify IPv4 Bandwidth More ▾

Figure 1-53

Step 7 Log in to <http://119.3.199.107> (EIP bound to this load balancer) /wordpress/index.php again. If the following information is displayed, the load balancer is successfully deployed.



welcome

Welcome to the famous five-minute WordPress installer! Simply fill out the form below to get started with the world's most scalable and powerful personal information publishing platform.

need information

You need to fill in some basic information. There is no need to worry about filling in the wrong information, this information can be modified again later.

site title

username Usernames can only contain letters, numbers, spaces, underscores, hyphens, periods, and the "@" sign.

password
z%J@FDRp#iSpII45
powerful

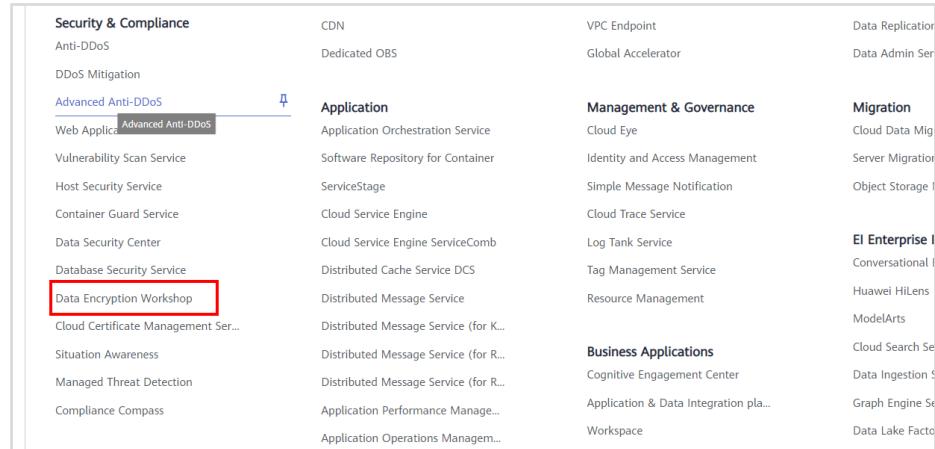
your email Please double check the email address before continuing.

Visibility to Search Engines It is recommended that search engines do not index this site
Search engines will treat requests made by WordPress on a voluntary basis. Not all search engines honor such requests.

Figure 1-54

1.2.7 Creating an AS Group

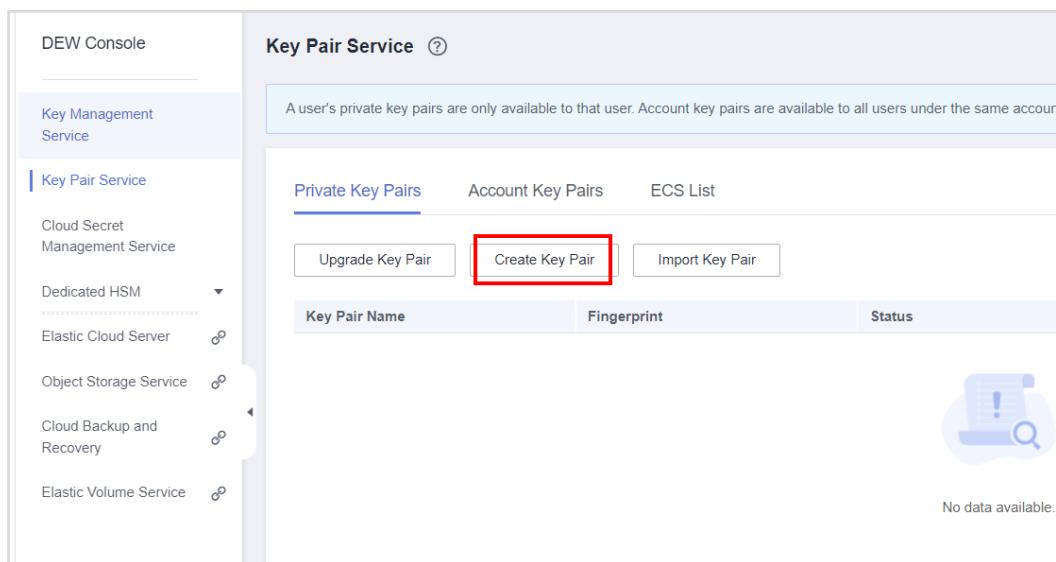
Step 1 In the service list, choose **Data Encryption Workshop** under **Security & Compliance**.



Security & Compliance			
Anti-DDoS	CDN	VPC Endpoint	Data Replicator
DDoS Mitigation	Dedicated OBS	Global Accelerator	Data Admin Service
Advanced Anti-DDoS	Application	Management & Governance	Migration
Web Application Firewall	Application Orchestration Service	Cloud Eye	Cloud Data Migration
Vulnerability Scan Service	Software Repository for Container	Identity and Access Management	Server Migration
Host Security Service	ServiceStage	Simple Message Notification	Object Storage
Container Guard Service	Cloud Service Engine	Cloud Trace Service	EL Enterprise Integration
Data Security Center	Cloud Service Engine ServiceComb	Log Tank Service	Conversational AI
Database Security Service	Distributed Cache Service DCS	Tag Management Service	Huawei HiLens
Data Encryption Workshop	Distributed Message Service	Resource Management	ModelArts
Cloud Certificate Management Service	Distributed Message Service (for K...		Cloud Search Service
Situation Awareness	Distributed Message Service (for R...		Data Ingestion Service
Managed Threat Detection	Distributed Message Service (for R...		Graph Engine Service
Compliance Compass	Application Performance Management	Application & Data Integration Platform	Data Lake Factory
	Application Operations Management	Workspace	

Figure 1-55

Step 2 Choose **Key Pair Service** in the left navigation pane and click **Create Key Pair**.



The screenshot shows the Key Pair Service interface. On the left, a navigation pane lists services under 'Key Management Service' and 'Key Pair Service'. Under 'Key Pair Service', 'Cloud Secret Management Service' is listed. The main panel is titled 'Key Pair Service' and contains a message: 'A user's private key pairs are only available to that user. Account key pairs are available to all users under the same account.' Below this, there are three tabs: 'Private Key Pairs' (which is selected), 'Account Key Pairs', and 'ECS List'. At the bottom of the main panel, there are three buttons: 'Upgrade Key Pair', 'Create Key Pair' (which is highlighted with a red box), and 'Import Key Pair'. A table below these buttons shows columns for 'Key Pair Name', 'Fingerprint', and 'Status'. A note at the bottom right says 'No data available.' with an info icon.

Figure 1-56

Set **Key Pair Name** to **KeyPair-wordpress** and click **OK**.

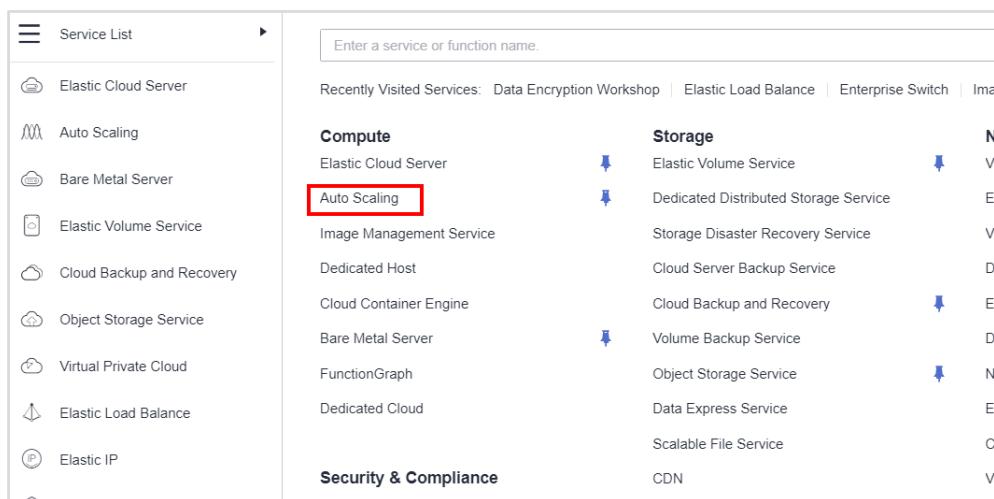
Note: In this exercise, the key pair is used to create an AS group only.

Create Key Pair

Key Pair Name	KeyPair-wordpress
Type	SSH_RSA_2048
<div style="border: 1px solid #f0e68c; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> ⚠ If you have not enabled your account key pair, this parameter is invalid. An SSH_RSA_2048 key pair will be created by default. Currently, only the RSA algorithm can be used with Windows. </div>	
<input type="checkbox"/> I agree to have the private key managed by HUAWEI CLOUD. Learn more	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> I have read and agree to the Key Pair Service Disclaimer	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure 1-57

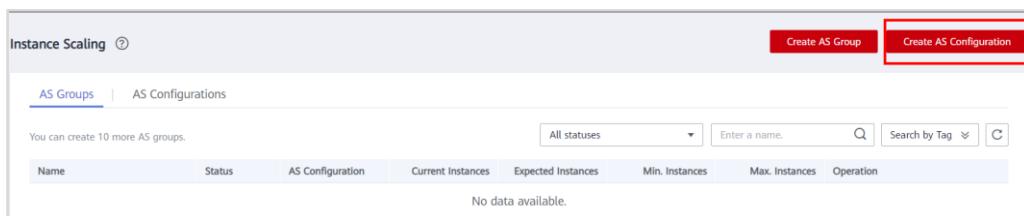
Step 3 In the service list, choose **Auto Scaling** under **Compute**.



The screenshot shows the 'Service List' interface. On the left, a sidebar lists various services: Elastic Cloud Server, Auto Scaling, Bare Metal Server, Elastic Volume Service, Cloud Backup and Recovery, Object Storage Service, Virtual Private Cloud, Elastic Load Balance, and Elastic IP. The 'Compute' section is expanded, showing sub-services: Elastic Cloud Server, Auto Scaling (which is highlighted with a red box), Image Management Service, Dedicated Host, Cloud Container Engine, Bare Metal Server, FunctionGraph, Dedicated Cloud, and Security & Compliance. On the right, a 'Storage' section lists: Elastic Volume Service, Dedicated Distributed Storage Service, Storage Disaster Recovery Service, Cloud Server Backup Service, Cloud Backup and Recovery, Volume Backup Service, Object Storage Service, Data Express Service, Scalable File Service, and CDN.

Figure 1-58

Step 4 Click **Create AS Configuration** in the upper right corner.



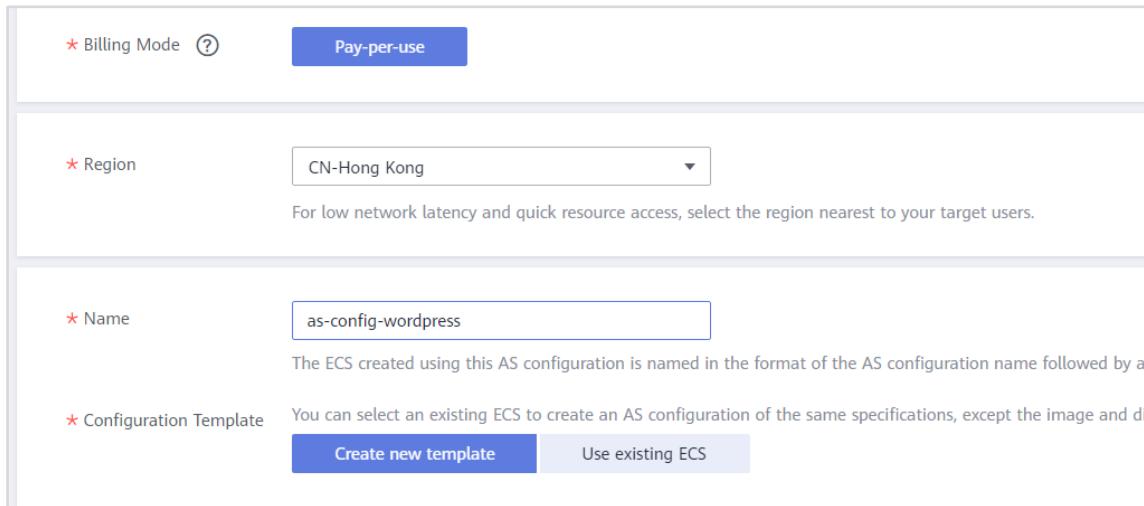
The screenshot shows the 'Instance Scaling' interface. At the top right, there are two buttons: 'Create AS Group' and 'Create AS Configuration', with 'Create AS Configuration' highlighted with a red box. Below the buttons, there are tabs for 'AS Groups' and 'AS Configurations', with 'AS Groups' selected. A message says 'You can create 10 more AS groups.' To the right, there is a search bar and a 'No data available.' message. A table at the bottom lists columns: Name, Status, AS Configuration, Current Instances, Expected Instances, Min. Instances, Max. Instances, and Operation.

Figure 1-59

Step 5 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong** (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)

- **Name: as-config-wordpress**
- **Configuration Template: Create new template**



_billing Mode [?](#) **Pay-per-use**

Region **CN-Hong Kong** [?](#)

For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users.

Name **as-config-wordpress**

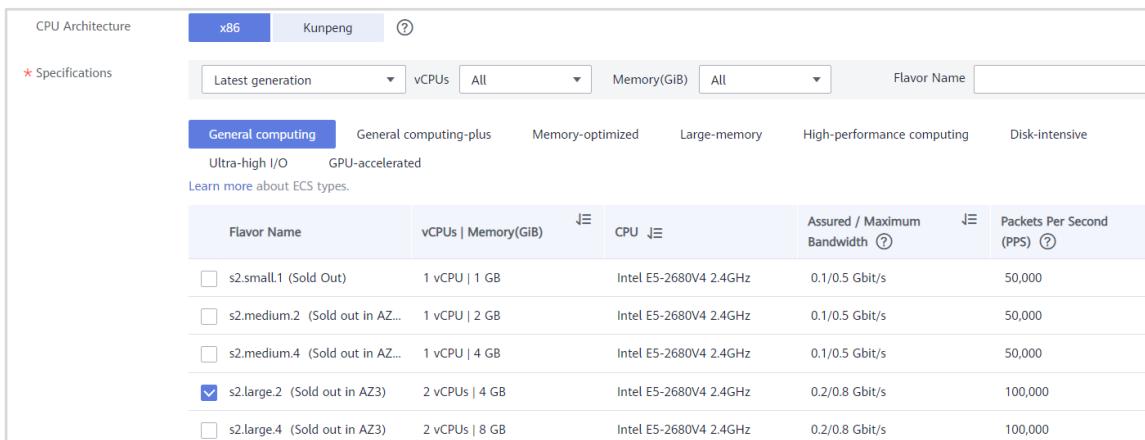
The ECS created using this AS configuration is named in the format of the AS configuration name followed by a suffix.

Configuration Template You can select an existing ECS to create an AS configuration of the same specifications, except the image and disk.

Create new template **Use existing ECS**

Figure 1-60

- **Specifications: 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB**
- **Image: Private image | wordpress**
- **Disk: EVS | High I/O | 40 GB**
- **Security Group: sg-web**
- **EIP: Do not use**



CPU Architecture **x86** **Kunpeng** [?](#)

Specifications **Latest generation** [?](#) **vCPUs** **All** [?](#) **Memory(GiB)** **All** [?](#) **Flavor Name**

General computing **General computing-plus** **Memory-optimized** **Large-memory** **High-performance computing** **Disk-intensive**

Ultra-high I/O **GPU-accelerated**

Learn more about ECS types.

Flavor Name	vCPUs | Memory(GiB)	CPU	Assured / Maximum Bandwidth ?	Packets Per Second (PPS) ?
<input type="checkbox"/> s2.small.1 (Sold Out)	1 vCPU | 1 GB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1/0.5 Gbit/s	50,000
<input type="checkbox"/> s2.medium.2 (Sold out in AZ...)	1 vCPU | 2 GB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1/0.5 Gbit/s	50,000
<input type="checkbox"/> s2.medium.4 (Sold out in AZ...)	1 vCPU | 4 GB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1/0.5 Gbit/s	50,000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> s2.large.2 (Sold out in AZ3)	2 vCPUs | 4 GB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.2/0.8 Gbit/s	100,000
<input type="checkbox"/> s2.large.4 (Sold out in AZ3)	2 vCPUs | 8 GB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.2/0.8 Gbit/s	100,000

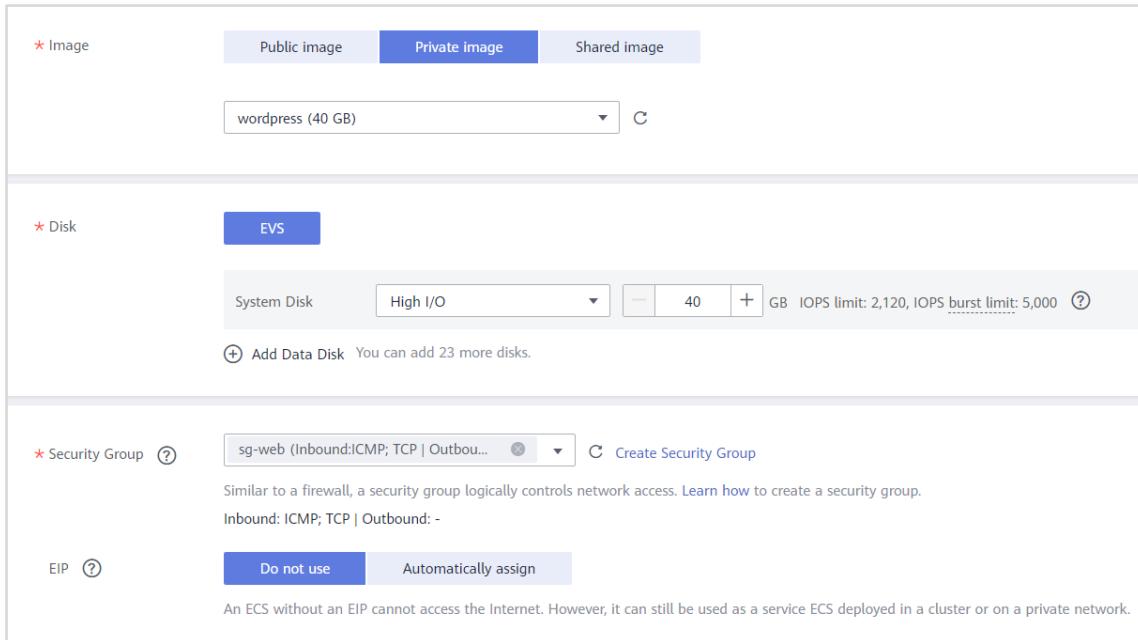


Figure 1-61

- Select **Key Pair for Login Mode** and select the key pair you created from the drop-down list. Select **Configure now** for **Advanced Settings**, leave **User Data** to **As text**, and copy the following content to the box to modify the database address in the **wp-config.php** file in the selected image. (In this exercise, the IP address following **DB_HOST** is changed from **192.168.1.137** to **192.168.1.207**.)

```
#!/bin/bash
sed -i -E "s/'DB_HOST'\s*.*?/'DB_HOST', '192.168.1.207'/" /var/www/html/wordpress/wp-config.php
```

Note: 192.168.1.207 is the private IP address of the backend database in this lab. Replace it with the actual IP address.

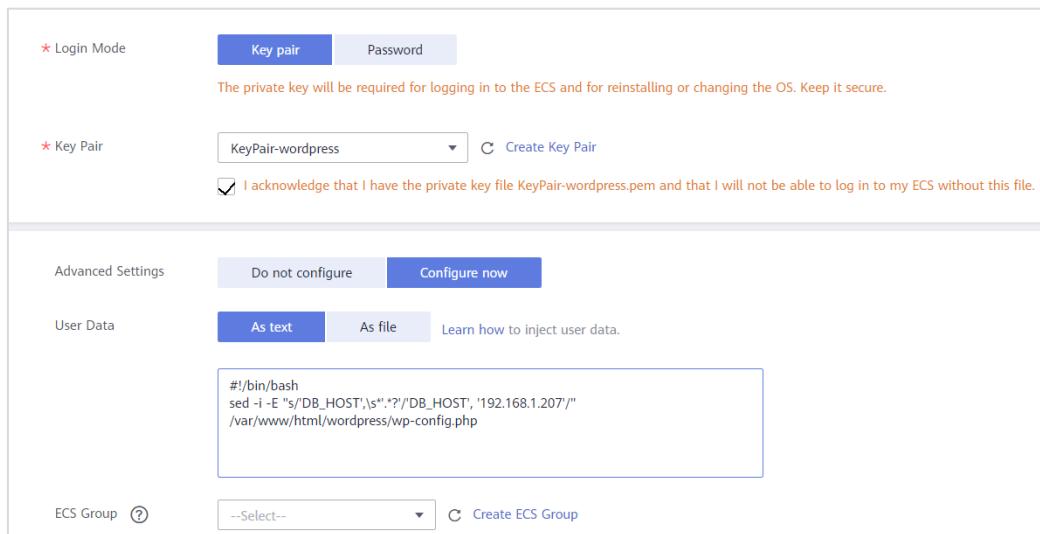
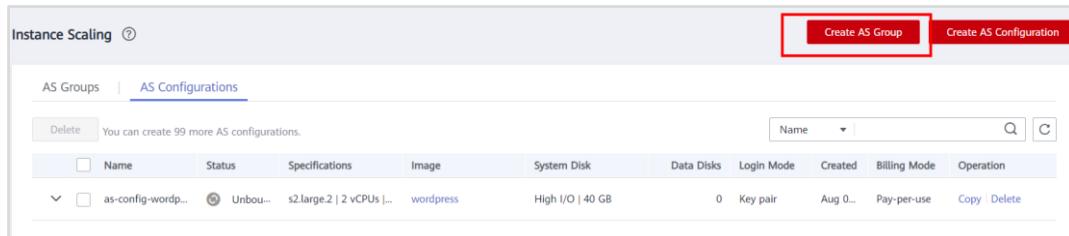


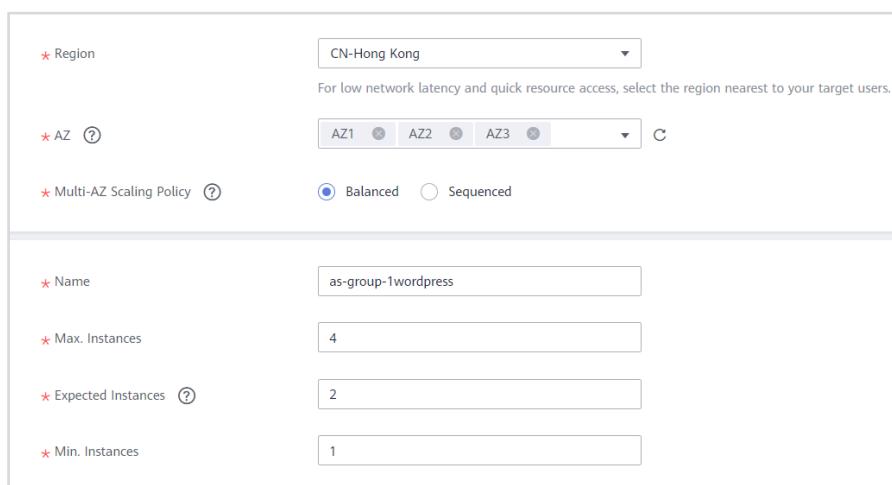
Figure 1-62

Step 6 After the AS configuration is created, click **Create AS Group** in the upper right corner.

**Figure 1-63**

Step 7 Configure the parameters as follows:

- Region:** **CN-Hong Kong** (The **CN-Hong Kong** region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- AZ:** Retain the default setting.
- Multi-AZ Scaling Policy:** **Balanced**
- Name:** **as-config-wordpress**
- Max. Instances:** **4**
- Expected Instances:** **2** (Considering the lab environment capacity, you are advised to set the expected number of instances to 2 in this exercise.)
- Min. Instances:** **1**
- AS Configuration:** **as-config-wordpress**
- VPC:** **vpc-1**
- Subnet:** **vpc-1-subnet**
- Load Balancing:** **Elastic load balancer**
- Load Balancer:** **elb-wordpress** (Select the balancer you created previously.)
- Backend ECS Group:** Select a backend ECS group bound with load balancer **elb-wordpress**.



The configuration form for creating an AS Group. The 'Region' is set to 'CN-Hong Kong'. The 'AZ' section shows 'AZ1', 'AZ2', and 'AZ3' selected. The 'Multi-AZ Scaling Policy' is set to 'Balanced'. The 'Name' field is 'as-group-1wordpress'. The 'Max. Instances' field is '4'. The 'Expected Instances' field is '2'. The 'Min. Instances' field is '1'.

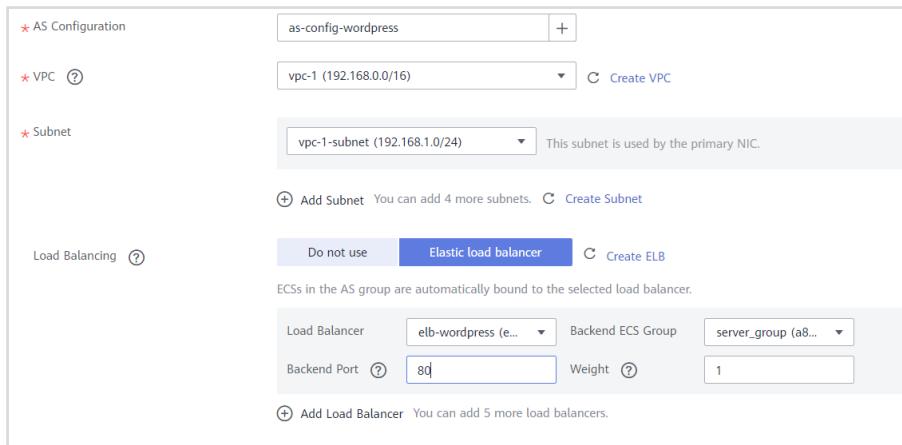


Figure 1-64

- Retain the default settings for other parameters and click **Create Now**.

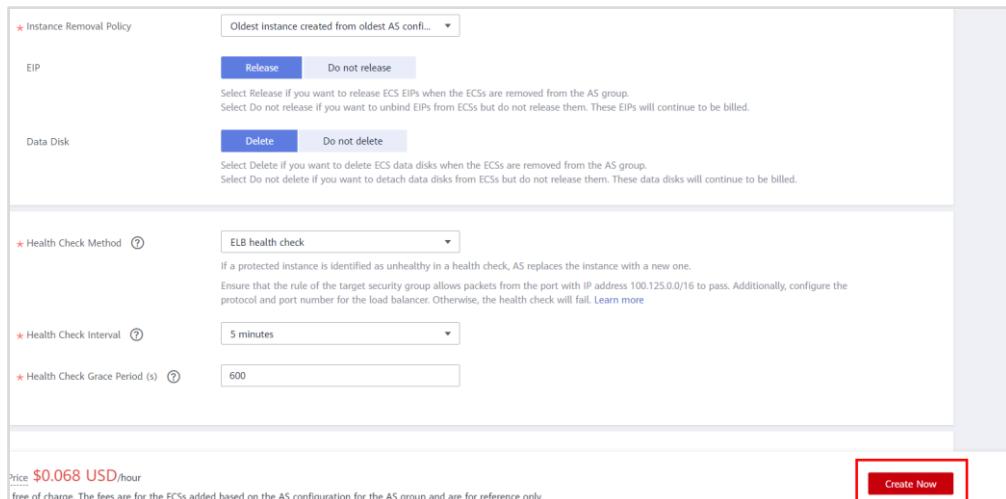


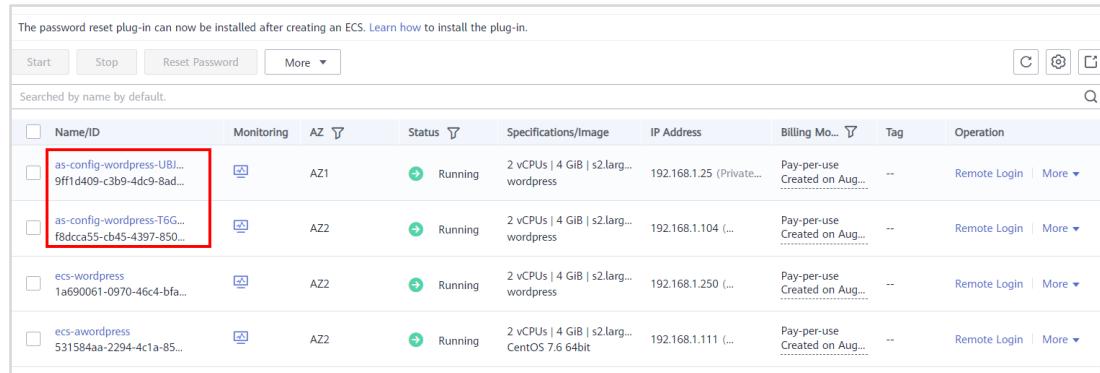
Figure 1-65

Step 8 In the AS group list, check that the created AS group is enabled.

Instance Scaling								Create AS Group	Create AS Configuration
AS Groups		AS Configurations							
You can create 9 more AS groups.								All statuses	Enter a name. <input type="text"/>
Name	Status	AS Configuration	Current Instances	Expected Instances	Min. Instances	Max. Instances	Operation		
as-group-Twordpress	 Enabled	as-config-wordpress	0	2	1	4	View AS Policy	Disable	More

Figure 1-66

Step 9 Click **Elastic Cloud Server** in the left navigation pane. Check that two ECSs are created by AS and displayed in the ECS list.



Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
as-config-wordpress-UBI... 9ff1d409-c3b9-4dc9-8ad...	[monitoring icon]	AZ1	Running	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | s2.larg... wordpress	192.168.1.125 (Private...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Remote Login | More ▾
as-config-wordpress-T6G... f8dcca55-cb45-4397-850...	[monitoring icon]	AZ2	Running	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | s2.larg... wordpress	192.168.1.104 (...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Remote Login | More ▾
ecs-wordpress 1a690061-0970-46c4-bfa...	[monitoring icon]	AZ2	Running	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | s2.larg... wordpress	192.168.1.250 (...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Remote Login | More ▾
ecs-awordpress 531584aa-2294-4c1a-85...	[monitoring icon]	AZ2	Running	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | s2.larg... CentOS 7.6 64bit	192.168.1.111 (...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Remote Login | More ▾

Figure 1-67

Step 10 Locate an ECS and click **Remote Login** to log in to the ECS. Then run the following command to view the **wp-config.php** file on the ECS. Check that the value of **DB_HOST** has been changed from **192.168.1.137** to **192.168.1.207**. (This step is performed to verify the text injection is successful and does not affect login.)

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cat /var/www/html/wordpress/wp-config.php
```

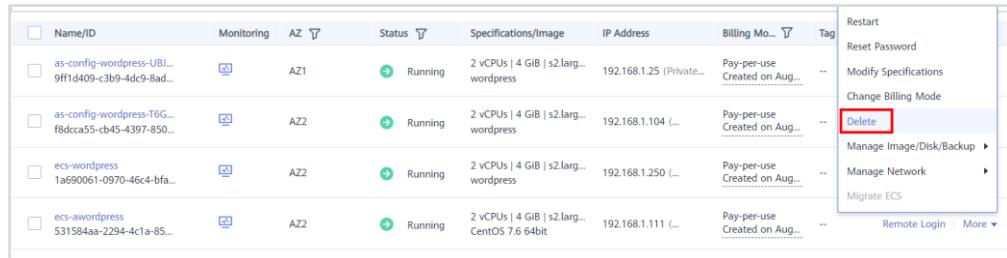
Note: You can use text injection to easily modify the backend database address. In this way, you can keep services run during resource scaling without the need to create images.

```
// ** MySQL - - - - - */  
/** WordPress */  
define('DB_NAME', 'wordpress');  
  
/** MySQL */  
define('DB_USER', 'root');  
  
/** MySQL */  
define('DB_PASSWORD', 'Huawei123!@#');  
  
/** MySQL */  
define('DB_HOST', '192.168.1.207');  
  
/** */  
define('DB_CHARSET', 'utf8');  
  
/** */  
define('DB_COLLATE', ''');
```

Figure 1-68

Step 11 Delete the two ECSs named **ecs-wordpress** you created manually in previous sections.

Note: This step is to check whether the ECSs scaled out by AS can provide services properly.



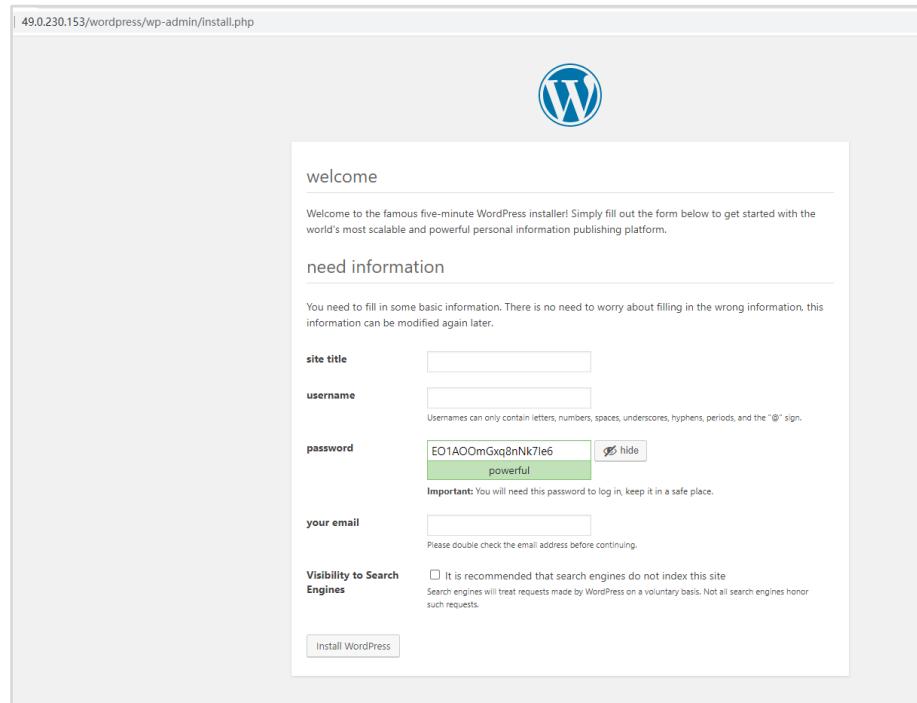
The password reset plug-in can now be installed after creating an ECS. Learn how to install the plug-in.

Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
as-config-wordpress-UBJ... 9ff1d409-c3b9-4dc9-8ad...		AZ1		2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | s2.larg... wordpress	192.168.1.25 (Private...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Restart Reset Password Modify Specifications Change Billing Mode Delete (highlighted)
as-config-wordpress-T6G... f8dcca55-cb45-4397-850...		AZ2		2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | s2.larg... wordpress	192.168.1.104 (...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Manage Image/Disk/Backup
ecs-wordpress 1a690061-0970-46c4-bfa...		AZ2		2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | s2.larg... wordpress	192.168.1.250 (...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Manage Network
ecs-awordpress 531584aa-2294-4c1a-85...		AZ2		2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | s2.larg... CentOS 7.6 64bit	192.168.1.111 (...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Migrate ECS

Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
as-config-wordpress-UBJ... 9ff1d409-c3b9-4dc9-8ad...		AZ1		2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | s2.larg... wordpress	192.168.1.25 (Private...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Remote Login
as-config-wordpress-T6G... f8dcca55-cb45-4397-850...		AZ2		2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | s2.larg... wordpress	192.168.1.104 (...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Remote Login

Figure 1-69

Step 12 Open a browser and enter [http://\(EIP of the load balancer\)/wordpress/index.php](http://(EIP of the load balancer)/wordpress/index.php).



welcome

Welcome to the famous five-minute WordPress installer! Simply fill out the form below to get started with the world's most scalable and powerful personal information publishing platform.

need information

You need to fill in some basic information. There is no need to worry about filling in the wrong information, this information can be modified again later.

site title

username

password  

Important: You will need this password to log in, keep it in a safe place.

your email

Please double check the email address before continuing.

Visibility to Search Engines It is recommended that search engines do not index this site
Search engines will treat requests made by WordPress on a voluntary basis. Not all search engines honor such requests.

Install WordPress

Figure 1-70

Step 13 Enter the registration information as follows and click **Install WordPress**. After the installation is complete, log in to WordPress. If the login is successful, the ECS created by AS can provide services properly.

- **Site Title:** HCIP
- **Username:** huawei (user-defined)
- **Password:** User-defined
- **Your Email:** User-defined

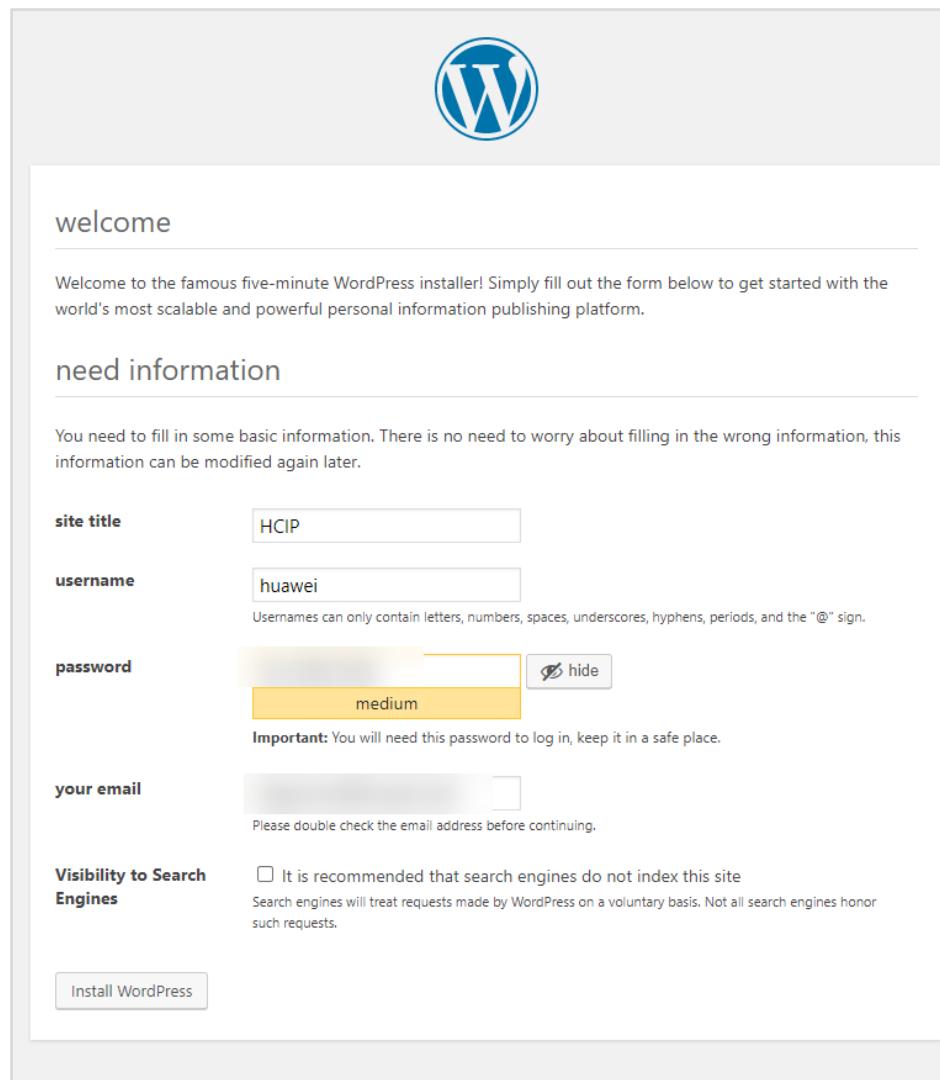


Figure 1-71

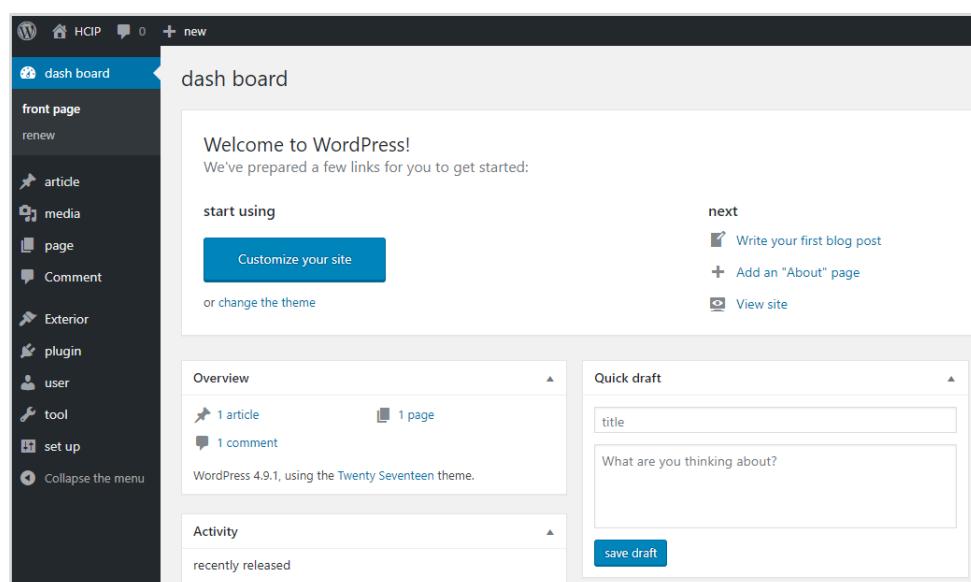


Figure 1-72

1.3 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete the AS group. In the service list, choose **Auto Scaling** under **Compute**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Instance Scaling**.

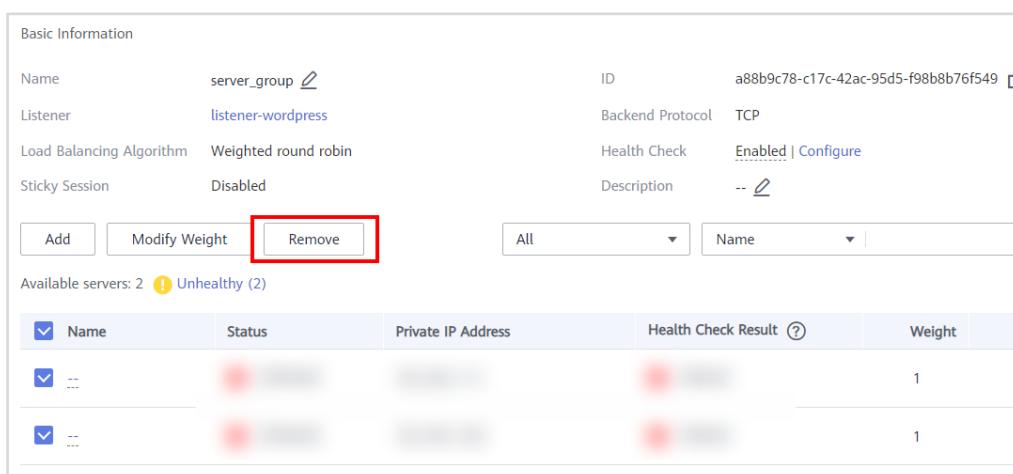
- On the **AS Groups** tab, locate the row containing the AS group to be deleted and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Click the **AS Configurations** tab, locate the row containing the AS configuration to be deleted, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 2 Delete the key pair.

- In the service list, choose **Data Encryption Workshop** under **Security & Compliance**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Key Pair Service**.
- On the **Private Key Pairs** tab, locate the row containing the key pair to be deleted and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 3 Deleting the load balancer

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Load Balance** under **Networking**. In the load balancer list, click the load balancer purchased in this exercise. On the **Backend Server Groups** tab, in the **Basic Information** area, select all backend servers and click **Remove** above the server list.



Name	Status	Private IP Address	Health Check Result	Weight
...	Unhealthy	...	...	1
...	Unhealthy	...	...	1

Figure 1-73

- On the **Listeners** tab, delete the listener purchased in this exercise.



listener-wordpress	TCP/80		
--------------------	--------	---	---

Figure 1-74

- Back to the load balancer list and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column to delete the load balancer.
- In the displayed dialog box, select **Release the EIP** and click **Yes**.

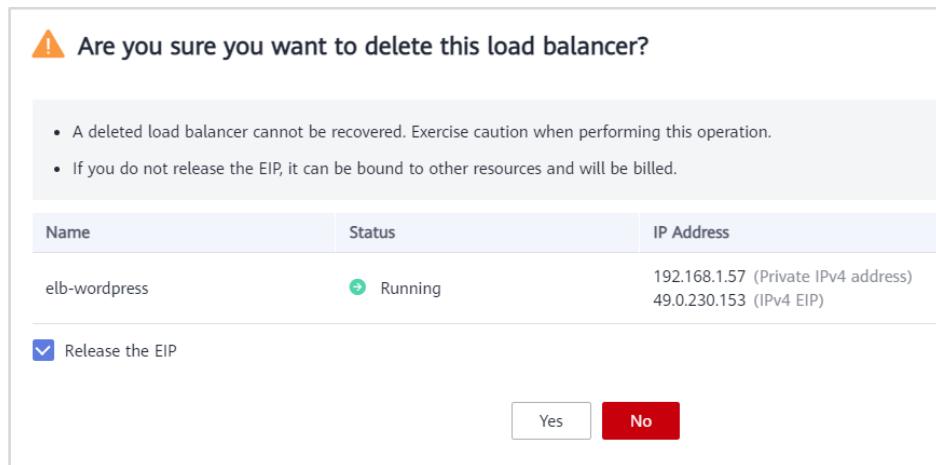


Figure 1-75

Step 4 Delete the image created in this exercise.

- In the service list, choose **Image Management Service** under **Compute**. In the private image list, locate the image created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 Delete the RDS instance.

- In the service list, choose **Relational Database Service** under **Database**. In the instance list, locate the instance purchased in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Delete the ECS.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS purchased in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes displayed in the following picture and click **Yes**.

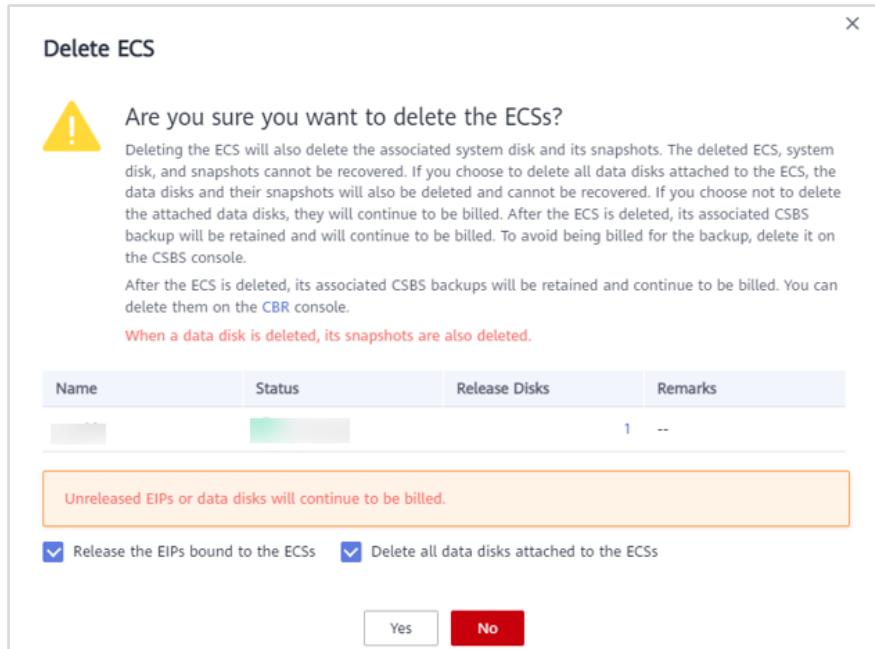


Figure 1-76

Step 7 Delete the security group.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 8 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- Choose **Subnets** in the navigation pane on the left. Locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **My VPCs** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

1.4 Quiz

Question: If health check is enabled without specifying a health check port, how will the health check be performed?

Answer: If you do not specify a health check port, a port of the backend server will be used for health checks by default. If you specify a port, the port will be used for health checks.

2 Network Architecture Design

2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 About This Exercise

This exercise uses Huawei Cloud resources in different regions to represent on-premises and cloud resources, describes how on-premises resources can communicate with cloud resources and manage cloud resources for O&M, and how cloud resources can communicate with each other and access the internet.

VPC 1 in the CN-Hong Kong region represents an on-premises network, and its ECS represents an on-premises server used for O&M. VPC 2, VPC 3, and their ECSs in the AP-Singapore region represent cloud resources.

To enable ECSs in VPC 2 and VPC 3 in the AP-Singapore region to communicate with each other, a VPC peering connection is required. To enable the on-premises ECS used for O&M in the CN-Hong Kong region to manage cloud resources in AP-Singapore region, Virtual Private Network (VPN) and VPC peering connections are required. To enable internet access, a NAT gateway is deployed in VPC 2 in the AP-Singapore region so that ECSs in VPC 3 and VPC 2 can access the internet through the NAT gateway.

This exercise uses regions CN-Hong Kong and AP-Singapore as an example. Trainees can select regions based on their own needs.

2.1.2 Objectives

Understand how to use the cloud services involved in the cloud network architecture.

Understand how to design cloud networks with scalability, manage cloud and on-premises resources in unified manner, and allow cloud and on-premises communications.

2.1.3 Networking

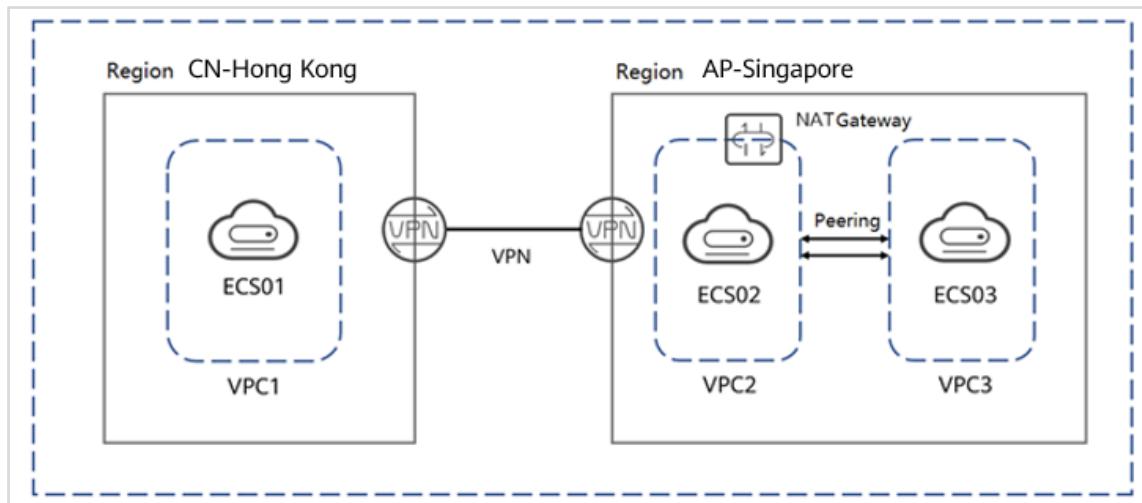


Figure 2-1

2.2 Procedure

2.2.1 Creating VPCs

Step 1 Visit <https://intl.huaweicloud.com/en-us/> and log in using your Huawei Cloud account. If you are an IAM user, log in as an IAM user.

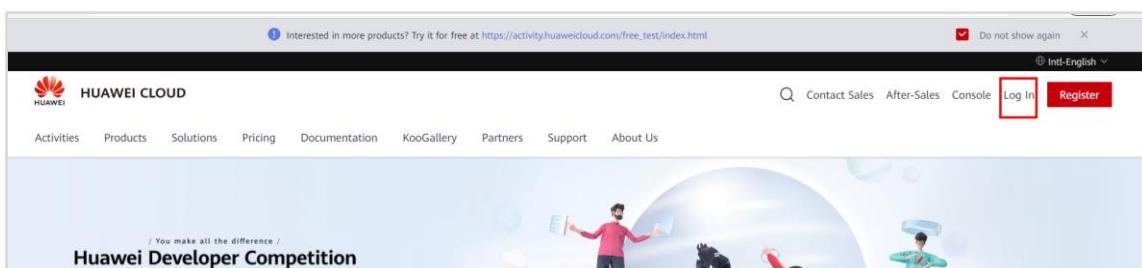


Figure 2-2

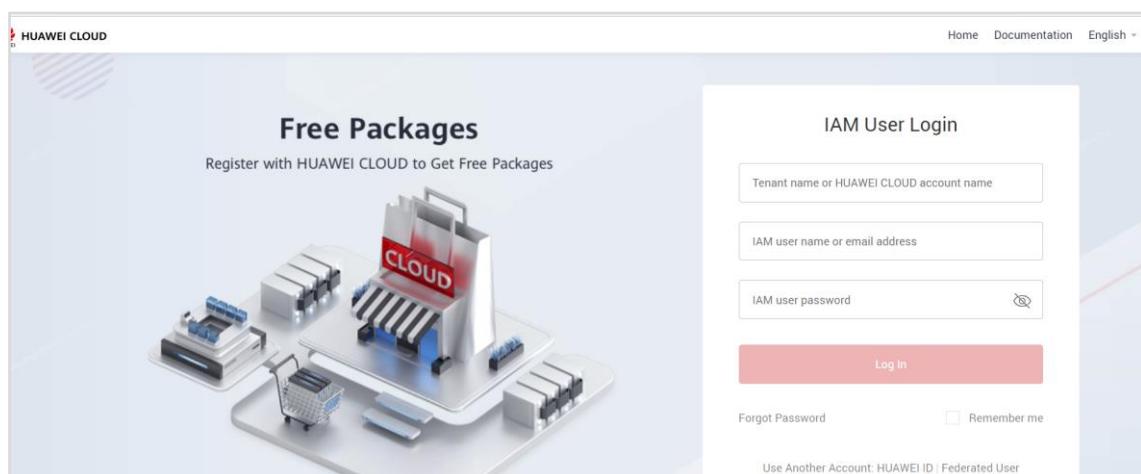
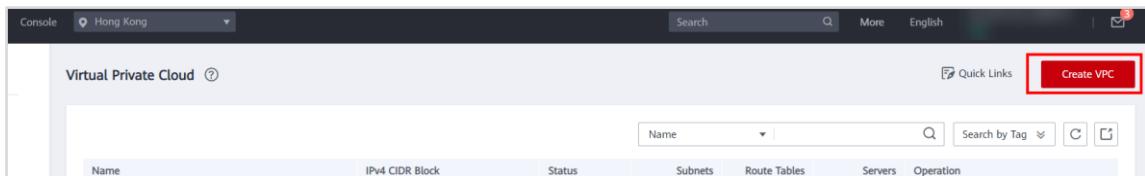


Figure 2-3

- Step 2 Click **Console** and select **CN-Hong Kong**.
- Step 3 In the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.
- Step 4 Click **Create VPC** in the upper right corner.

**Figure 2-4**

- Step 5 Configure the following parameters and click **Create Now**.

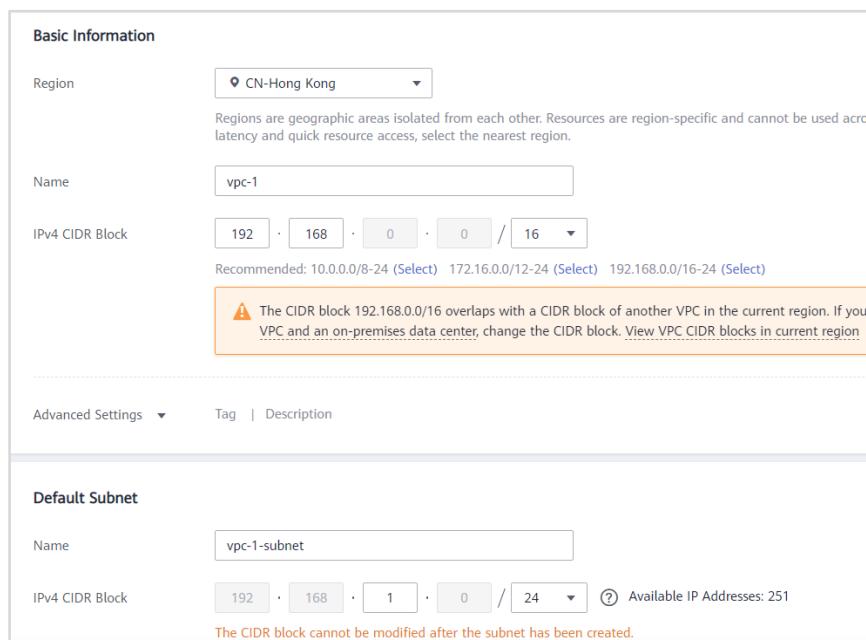
Note: In this exercise, this VPC represents an on-premises network.

Basic Information

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Name: vpc-1**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16**

Default Subnet

- **Name: vpc-1-subnet**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.1.0/24**



Basic Information

Region: CN-Hong Kong

Name: vpc-1

IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16

Default Subnet

Name: vpc-1-subnet

IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.1.0/24

Figure 2-5

- Step 6 Repeat the preceding steps to create VPC 2 and VPC 3 as follows.

Note: VPC 2 and VPC 3 represent cloud networks.

Basic Information

- **Region: AP-Singapore**
- **Name: vpc-2**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16**

Default Subnet

- **AZ: AZ1**
- **Name: vpc-2-subnet**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.2.0/24**

Basic Information

- **Region: AP-Singapore**
- **Name: vpc-3**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16**

Default Subnet

- **AZ: AZ1**
- **Name: vpc-3-subnet**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.3.0/24**

Basic Information

Region: AP-Singapore

Name: vpc-2

IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16

Warning: The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. [View VPC CIDR blocks in current region](#)

Advanced Settings | Tag | Description

Default Subnet

Name: vpc-2-subnet

IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.2.0/24

Basic Information

Region: AP-Singapore

Name: vpc-3

IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16

Warning: The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. [View VPC CIDR blocks in current region](#)

Advanced Settings | Tag | Description

Default Subnet

Name: vpc-3-subnet

IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.3.0/24

Figure 2-6

2.2.2 Creating Security Groups

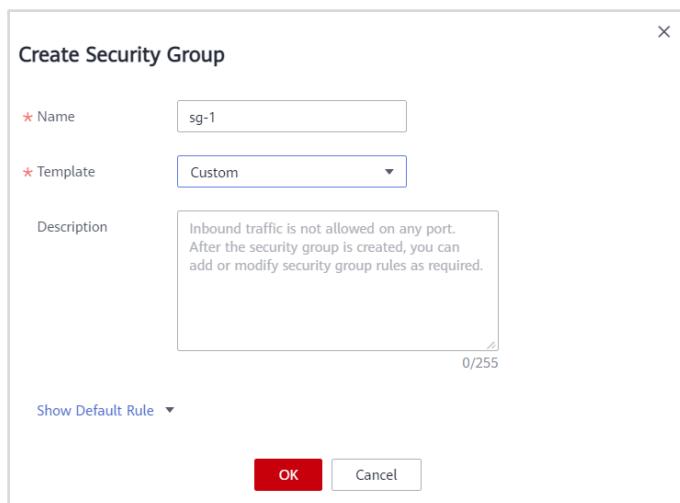
Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Access Control > Security Groups** on the network console, and click **Create Security Group** in the upper right corner.

**Figure 2-7**

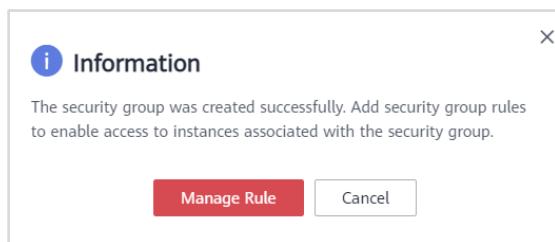
Step 2 Configure the parameters as follows and click **OK**.

Note: This security group is used by ECSs in VPC 1. You need to allow all ICMP traffic and traffic on port 22. ICMP is used for connectivity tests, and port 22 is used for SSH login tests.

- **Name:** sg-1
- **Template:** Select a required one.

**Figure 2-8**

Step 3 In the dialog box displayed, click **Manage Rule**.

**Figure 2-9**

Step 4 Add the first inbound rule as follows:

- **Priority: 1**
- **Action: Allow**
- **Protocol: ICMP**
- **Port: All**
- **Source: IP address and 0.0.0.0/0**

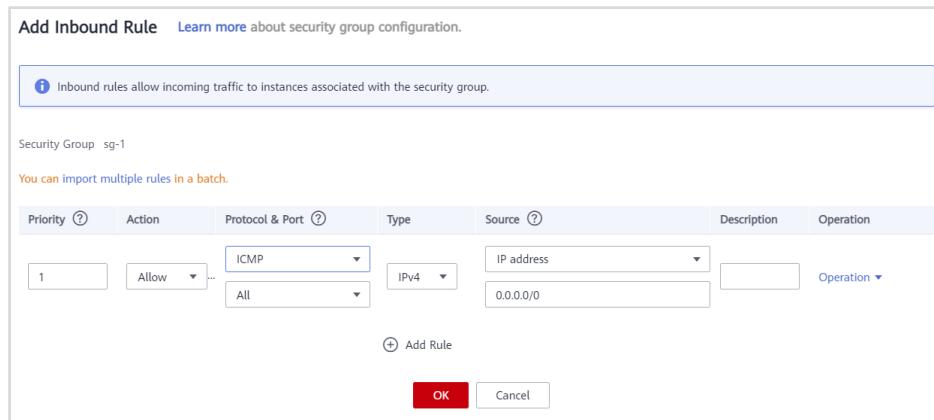


Figure 2-10

Step 5 Add the second inbound rule as follows:

- **Priority: 1**
- **Action: Allow**
- **Protocol: TCP**
- **Port: 22**
- **Source: IP address and 0.0.0.0/0**

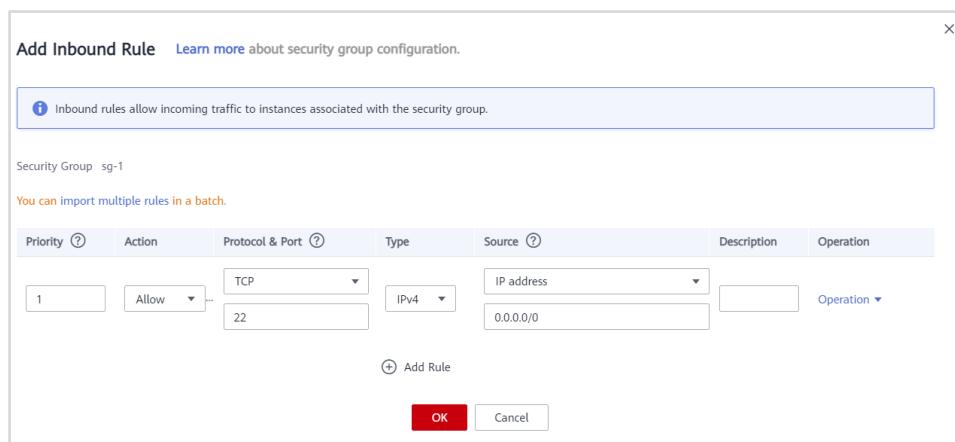


Figure 2-11

Step 6 Repeat the preceding steps to create security group **sg-4** in the AP-Singapore region.

Note: Security group sg-4 is used by ECSs in the AP-Singapore region. You also need to allow all ICMP traffic and traffic on port 22.

2.2.3 Buying ECSs

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, click **Buy ECS** in the upper right corner.

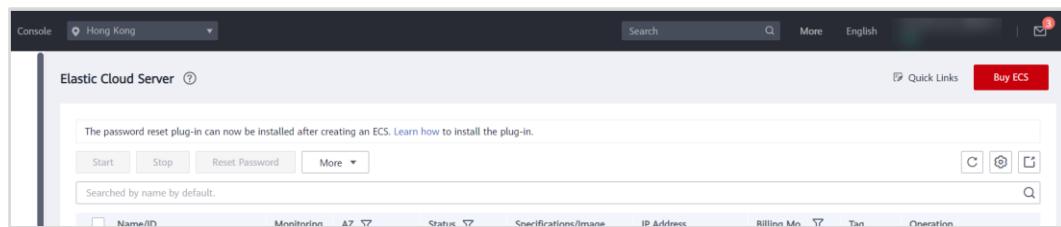


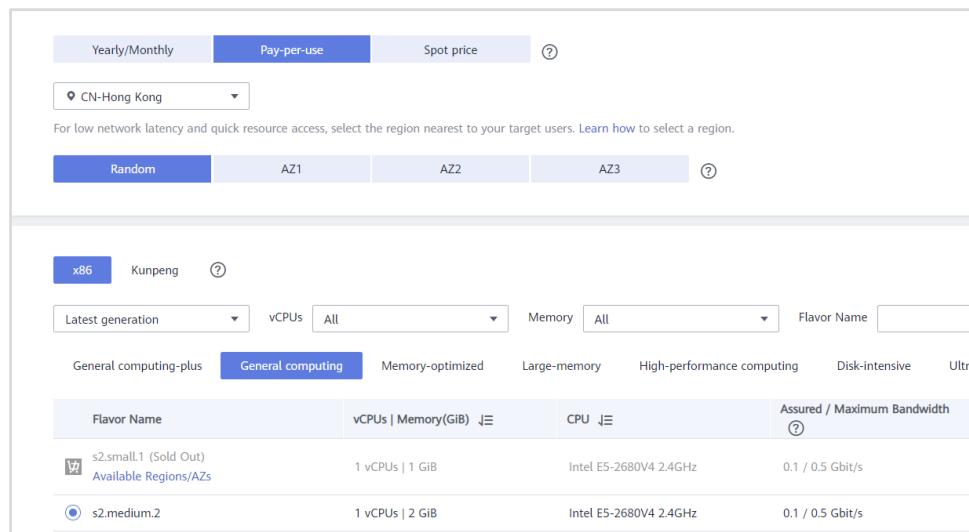
Figure 2-12

Step 2 Configure the parameters as follows.

Note: ecs-01 represents an on-premises server used for O&M.

ecs-01 configuration:

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **AZ: Random**
- **CPU Architecture: x86**
- **Specifications: 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB**
- **Image: Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)**
- **Host Security: Enable | Basic (free)**
- **Network: vpc-1 | vpc-1-subnet | Automatically assign IP address**
- **Security Group: sg-1**
- **EIP: Not required**
- **System Disk: High I/O | 40 GiB**
- **ECS Name: ecs-01**
- **Password: User-defined (with the username of root)**



Image

Public image Private image Shared image Marketplace image

CentOS CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)

Host Security

Enable Basic (free)

System Disk

High I/O 40 GIB IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000

Add Data Disk Disks you can still add: 23

Network

vpc-1 (192.168.0.0/16) Create VPC

vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24) Automatically assign IP address Available private IP addresses: 250

Extension NIC

Add NIC NICs you can still add: 11

Security Group

sg-1 (ca7f6076-55bb-436d-a24e-c287258e4aaa) Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access. Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules

Inbound Rules Outbound Rules

Quantity 1 **ECS Price** \$0.038 USD/hour + EIP Traffic Price \$0.153 USD/GB

This price is an estimate and may differ from the final price. [Pricing details](#)

Next: Configure Advanced Settings

ECS Name ecs-01 Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSS are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit incremental number to be ecs-0001. If an ECS with the name ecs-0010 already exists, the name of the first new ECS will be ecs-0011.

Login Mode Key pair Password Set password later

Username root

Password Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

Confirm Password

Cloud Backup and Recovery

To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

Create new Use existing Not required

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you are advised to use CBR.

ECS Group (Optional)

Anti-affinity

--Select ECS group--

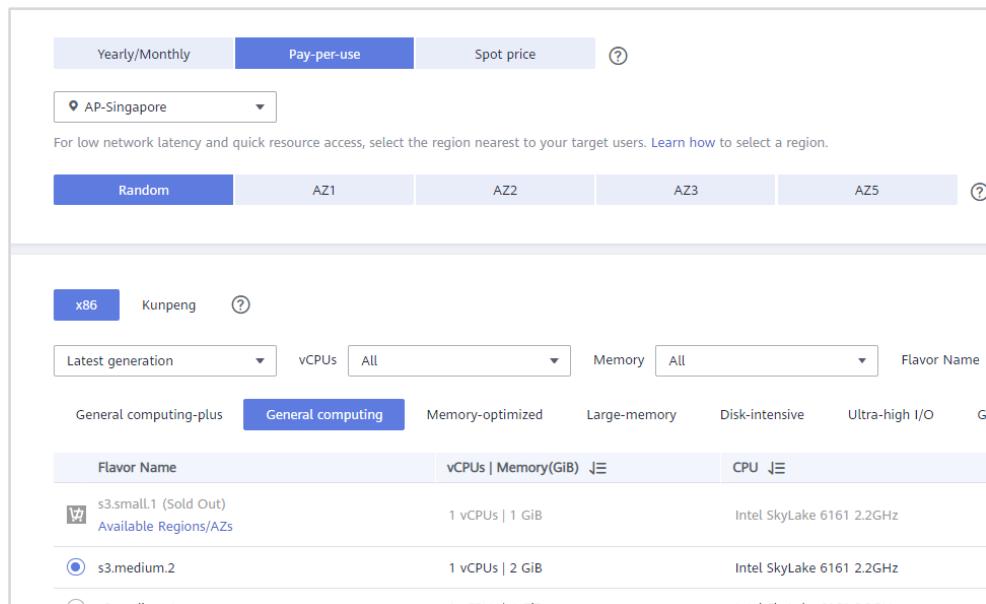
Figure 2-13

Step 3 Repeat the preceding steps to purchase ecs-02 and ecs-03 in the AP-Singapore region.

Note: ecs-02 and ecs-03 represent cloud resources.

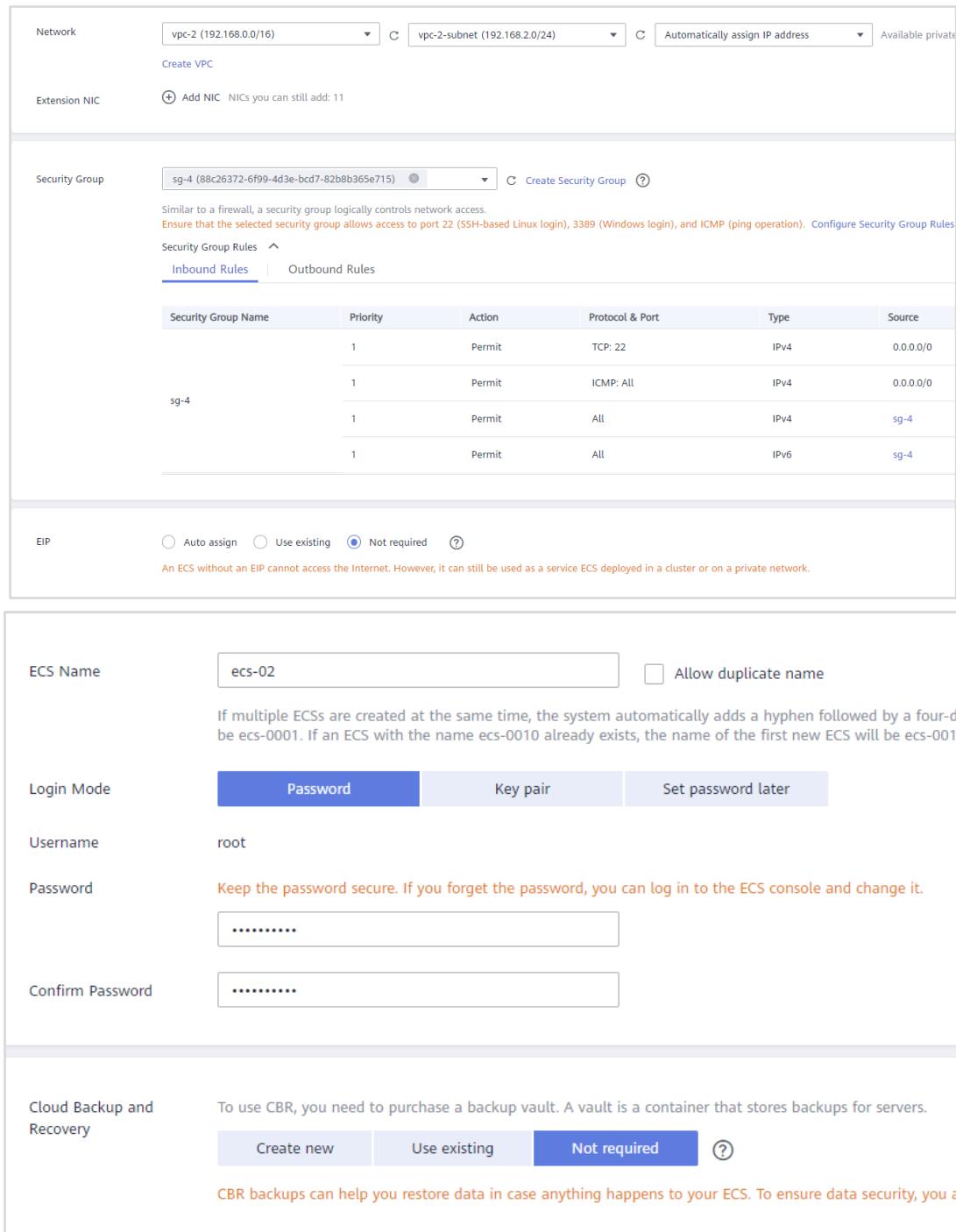
ecs-02 configuration:

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: AP-Singapore**
- **AZ: Random**
- **CPU Architecture: x86**
- **Specifications: 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB**
- **Image: Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)**
- **Host Security: Enable | Basic (free)**
- **Network: vpc-2 | vpc-2-subnet | Automatically assign IP address**
- **Security Group: sg-4**
- **EIP: Not required**
- **System Disk: High I/O | 40 GiB**
- **ECS Name: ecs-02**
- **Password: User-defined (with the username of root)**



The screenshot shows the configuration interface for purchasing an ECS instance. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Yearly/Monthly' (disabled), 'Pay-per-use' (selected), and 'Spot price'. Below the tabs is a region selector set to 'AP-Singapore'. A note below the region selector says: 'For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. Learn how to select a region.' Below the region selector are five availability zone buttons: 'Random' (selected), 'AZ1', 'AZ2', 'AZ3', and 'AZ5'. The next section shows CPU architecture options: 'x86' (selected) and 'Kunpeng'. Below this are filters for 'Latest generation' (selected), 'vCPUs' (set to 'All'), 'Memory' (set to 'All'), and 'Flavor Name'. Under 'General computing-plus' and 'General computing' (selected), there are six categories: 'Memory-optimized', 'Large-memory', 'Disk-intensive', 'Ultra-high I/O', 'General computing', and 'General computing-plus'. The 'General computing' category is currently selected. Below these categories is a table of ECS flavors:

Flavor Name	vCPUs | Memory(GiB)	CPU
s3.small.1 (Sold Out) Available Regions/AZs	1 vCPUs | 1 GiB	Intel SkyLake 6161 2.2GHz
s3.medium.2	1 vCPUs | 2 GiB	Intel SkyLake 6161 2.2GHz



Network: vpc-2 (192.168.0.0/16) | vpc-2-subnet (192.168.2.0/24) | Automatically assign IP address | Available private

Extension NIC: + Add NIC | NICs you can still add: 11

Security Group: sg-4 (88c26372-6f99-4d3e-bcd7-82b8b365e715) | Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access. Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). Configure Security Group Rules.

Security Group Rules: Inbound Rules | Outbound Rules

Security Group Name	Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source
sg-4	1	Permit	TCP: 22	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0
	1	Permit	ICMP: All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0
	1	Permit	All	IPv4	sg-4
	1	Permit	All	IPv6	sg-4

EIP: Auto assign | Use existing | Not required

An ECS without an EIP cannot access the Internet. However, it can still be used as a service ECS deployed in a cluster or on a private network.

ECS Name: ecs-02 | Allow duplicate name

Login Mode: Password | Key pair | Set password later

Username: root

Password: Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

Confirm Password:

Cloud Backup and Recovery: To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

Create new | Use existing | Not required

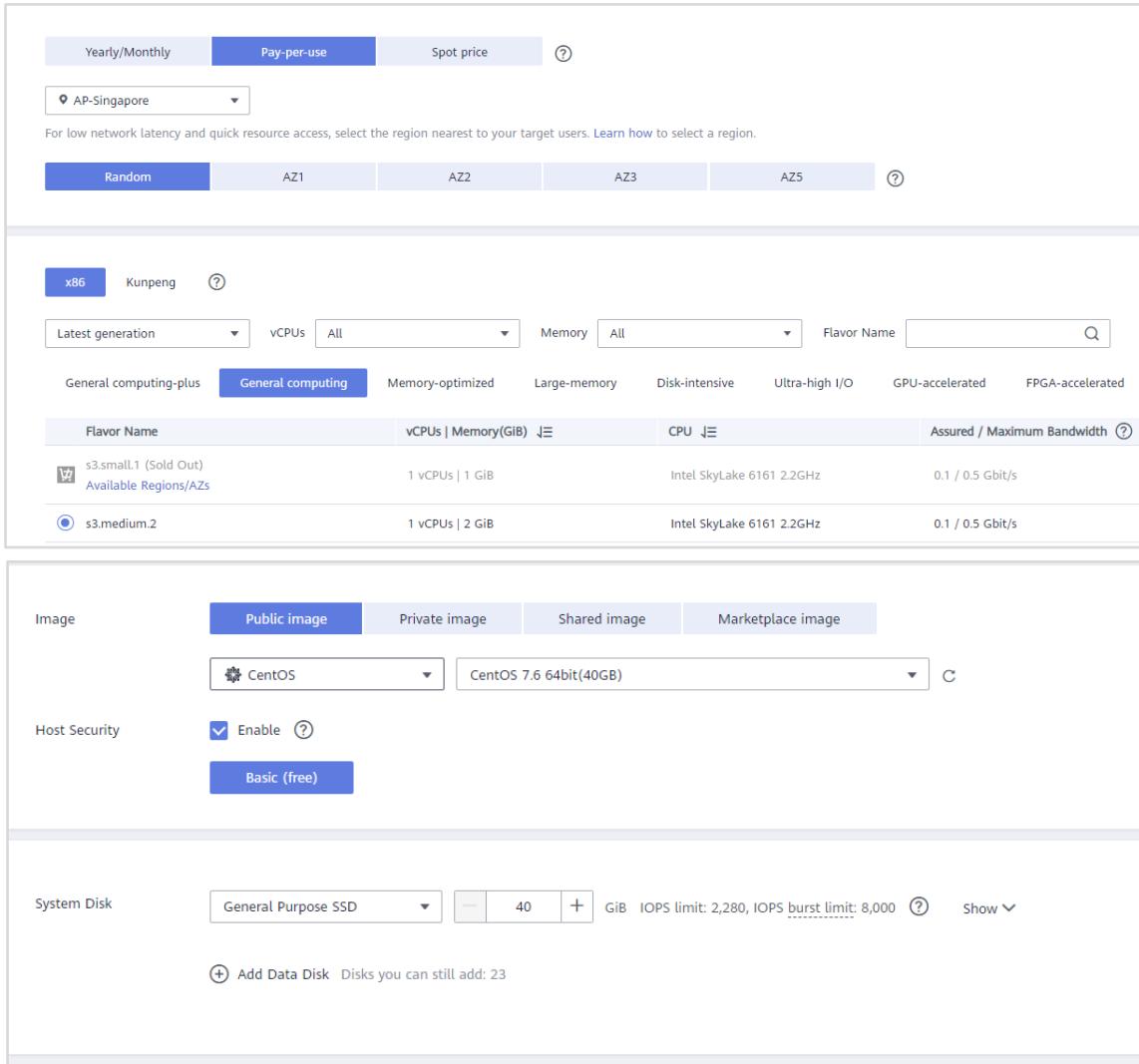
CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you a

Figure 2-14

ecs-03 configuration:

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: AP-Singapore**
- **AZ: Random**
- **CPU Architecture: x86**
- **Specifications: 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB**

- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- **Host Security:** Enable | Basic (free)
- **Network:** vpc-3 | vpc-3-subnet | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** sg-4
- **EIP:** Not required
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **ECS Name:** ecs-03
- **Password:** User-defined (with the username of root)



Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use Spot price ?

AP-Singapore ?

For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. [Learn how](#) to select a region.

Random AZ1 AZ2 AZ3 AZ5 ?

x86 Kunpeng ?

Latest generation vCPUs All Memory All Flavor Name ?

General computing-plus General computing Memory-optimized Large-memory Disk-intensive Ultra-high I/O GPU-accelerated FPGA-accelerated

Flavor Name vCPUs | Memory(GiB) CPU Assured / Maximum Bandwidth ?

s3.small.1 (Sold Out) 1 vCPUs | 1 GiB Intel SkyLake 6161 2.2GHz 0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s

Available Regions/AZs

s3.medium.2 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB Intel SkyLake 6161 2.2GHz 0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s

Image Public image Private image Shared image Marketplace image

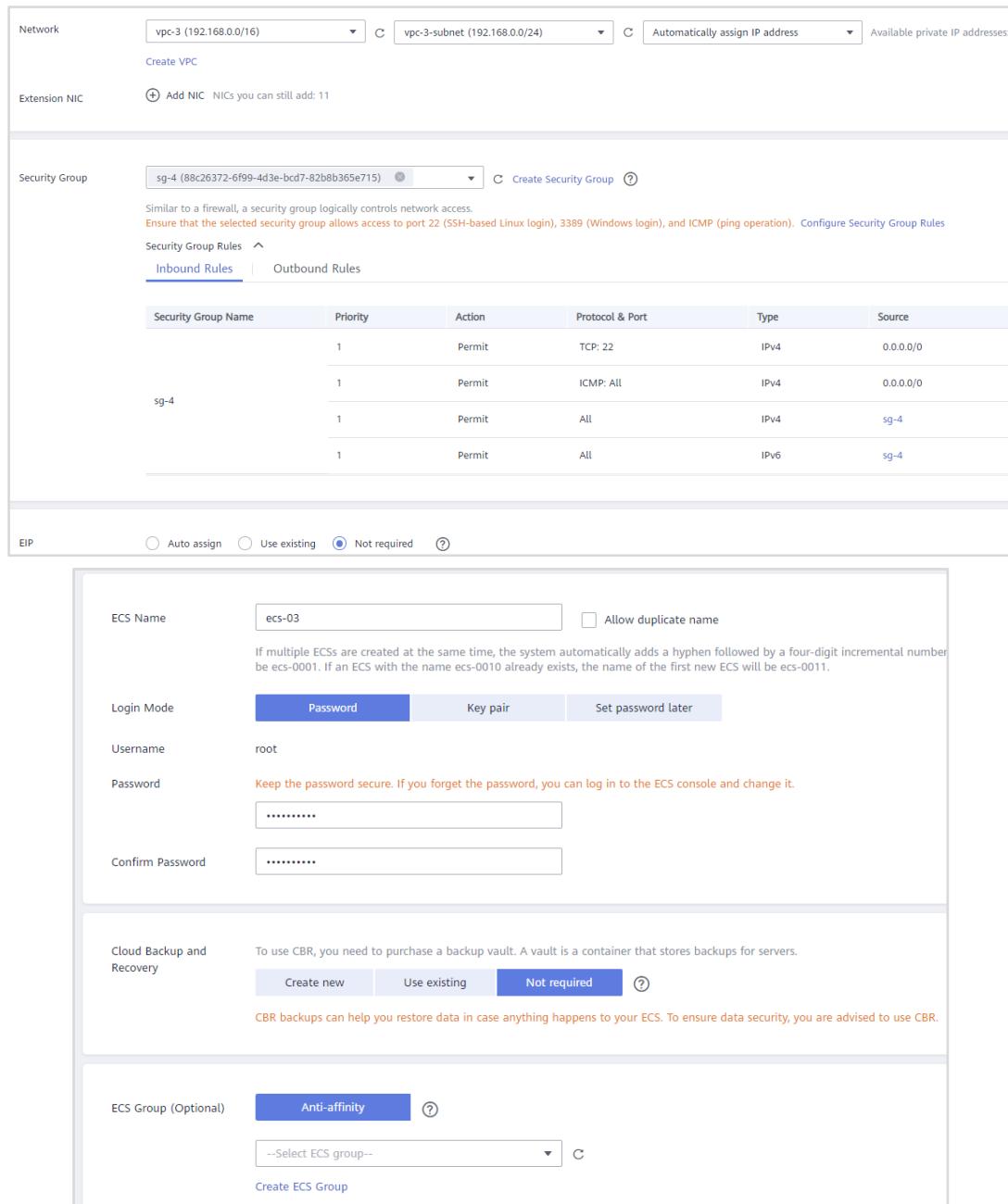
CentOS CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB) ?

Host Security Enable ?

Basic (free)

System Disk General Purpose SSD 40 GiB IOPS limit: 2,280, IOPS burst limit: 8,000 ? Show ?

+ Add Data Disk Disks you can still add: 23



The image shows two screenshots of the Huawei Cloud interface. The top screenshot is for creating a VPC. It shows the 'Network' section with 'vpc-3 (192.168.0/16)' selected, and 'vpc-3-subnet (192.168.0/24)' and 'Automatically assign IP address' options. Below this is the 'Extension NIC' section with a note to 'Add NIC' (11 available). The bottom screenshot is for creating an ECS instance. It shows the 'ECS Name' field with 'ecs-03' entered, and an 'Allow duplicate name' checkbox. Under 'Login Mode', 'Password' is selected. The 'Username' is 'root'. The 'Password' and 'Confirm Password' fields both contain '*****'. Under 'Cloud Backup and Recovery', 'Not required' is selected. At the bottom, 'ECS Group (Optional)' is set to 'Anti-affinity' with a dropdown menu showing 'Select ECS group'.

Figure 2-15

2.2.4 Creating a VPC Peering Connection

Step 1 In the **AP-Singapore** region, choose **VPC Peering** on the **Network Console**, and click **Create VPC Peering Connection** in the upper right corner.

Note: This VPC peering connection is used to enable cloud resources in VPC 2 and VPC 3 to communicate.

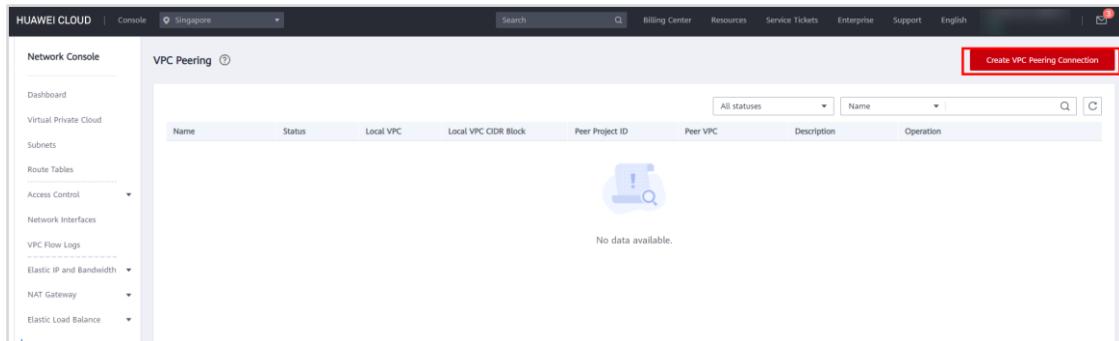


Figure 2-16

Step 2 Configure the parameters as follows:

- Name: vpc2-vpc3
- Local VPC: vpc-2
- Account: My account
- Peer Project: ap-southeast-3
- Peer VPC: vpc-3

Create VPC Peering Connection

Local VPC Settings

★ Name

★ Local VPC ?

Local VPC CIDR Block

Peer VPC Settings

★ Account My account Another account ?

★ Peer Project ?

★ Peer VPC ?

Peer VPC CIDR Block

Description 0/255

OK Cancel

Figure 2-17

Step 3 Return to the VPC peering connection list, view the created VPC peering connection **vpc2-vpc3**, and click the connection name **vpc2-vpc3**.

Name	Status	Local VPC	Local VPC CIDR Block	Peer Project ID	Peer VPC	Description	Operation
vpc2-vpc3	Accepted	vpc-2	192.168.0.0/16	a2463ccf139a47fba...	vpc-3	--	Modify | Delete

Figure 2-18

Step 4 Click **Route Tables** on the **Local Routes** tab to go to the details page of the **rtb-vpc-2** route table.

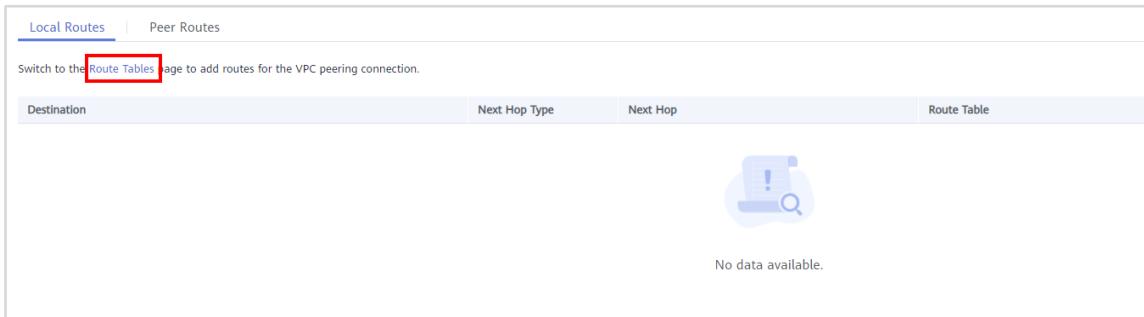


Figure 2-19

Step 5 Click **Add Route**.

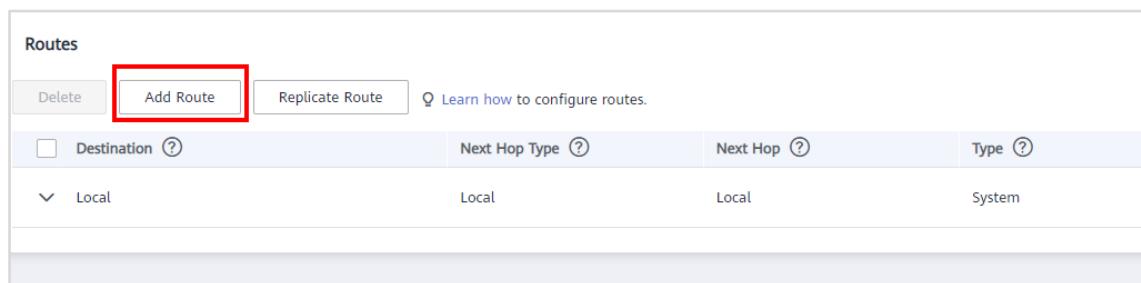
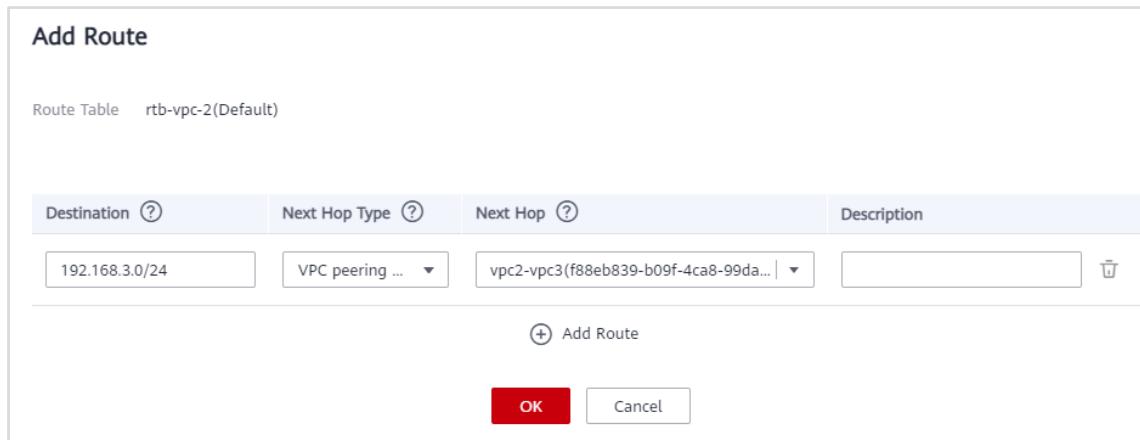


Figure 2-20

Step 6 Configure the parameters as follows and click **OK**.

Note: This route is added to the route table of VPC 2 to forward traffic to the subnet in VPC 3.

- **Destination:** 192.168.3.0/24
- **Next Hop Type:** VPC peering connection
- **Next Hop:** vpc2-vpc3



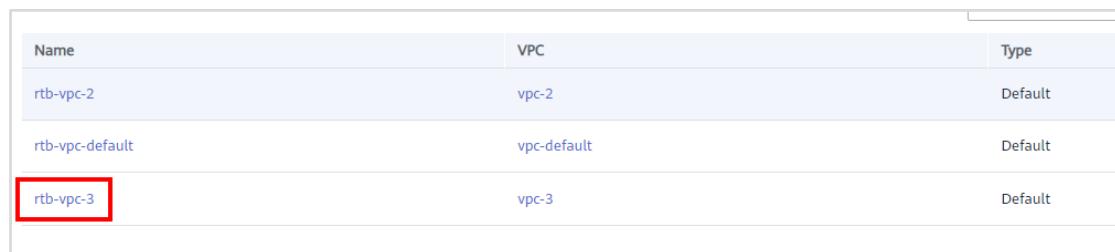
Destination	Next Hop Type	Next Hop	Description
192.168.3.0/24	VPC peering ...	vpc2-vpc3(f88eb839-b09f-4ca8-99da...)	

⊕ Add Route

OK **Cancel**

Figure 2-21

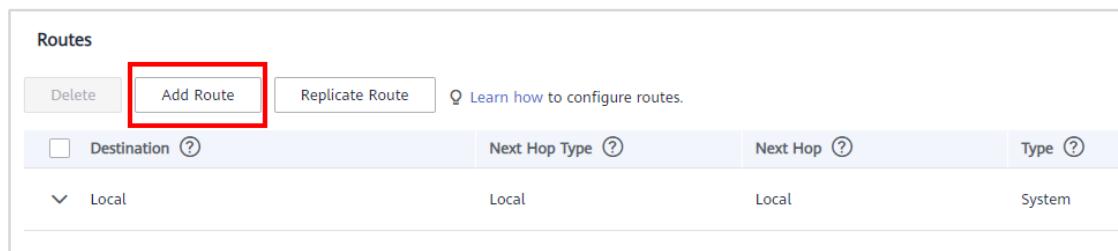
Step 7 In the route table list, click the name of the **rtb-vpc-3** route table to add a peer route.



Name	VPC	Type
rtb-vpc-2	vpc-2	Default
rtb-vpc-default	vpc-default	Default
rtb-vpc-3	vpc-3	Default
rtb-vpc-3	vpc-3	Default

Figure 2-22

Step 8 Click **Add Route**.



Destination	Next Hop Type	Next Hop	Type
Local	Local	Local	System

Routes

Note: This route is added to the route table of VPC 3 to forward traffic to the subnet in VPC 2.

Step 9 Configure the parameters as follows and click **OK**.

Note: This route is added to the route table of VPC 3 to forward traffic to the subnet in VPC 2.

- **Destination:** 192.168.2.0/24
- **Next Hop Type:** VPC peering connection
- **Next Hop:** vpc2-vpc3

Figure 2-23

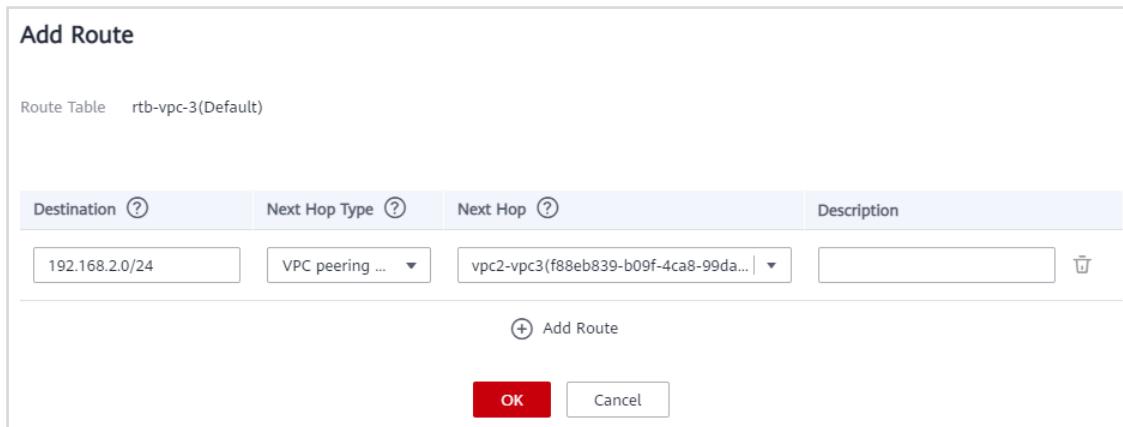


Figure 2-24

Step 10 Log in to ecs-03 and verify the communication between ecs-02 and ecs-03.

- Locate the row that contains ecs-03 and click **Remote Login** in the **Operation** column.



Figure 2-25

- Enter the password to log in to ecs-03.

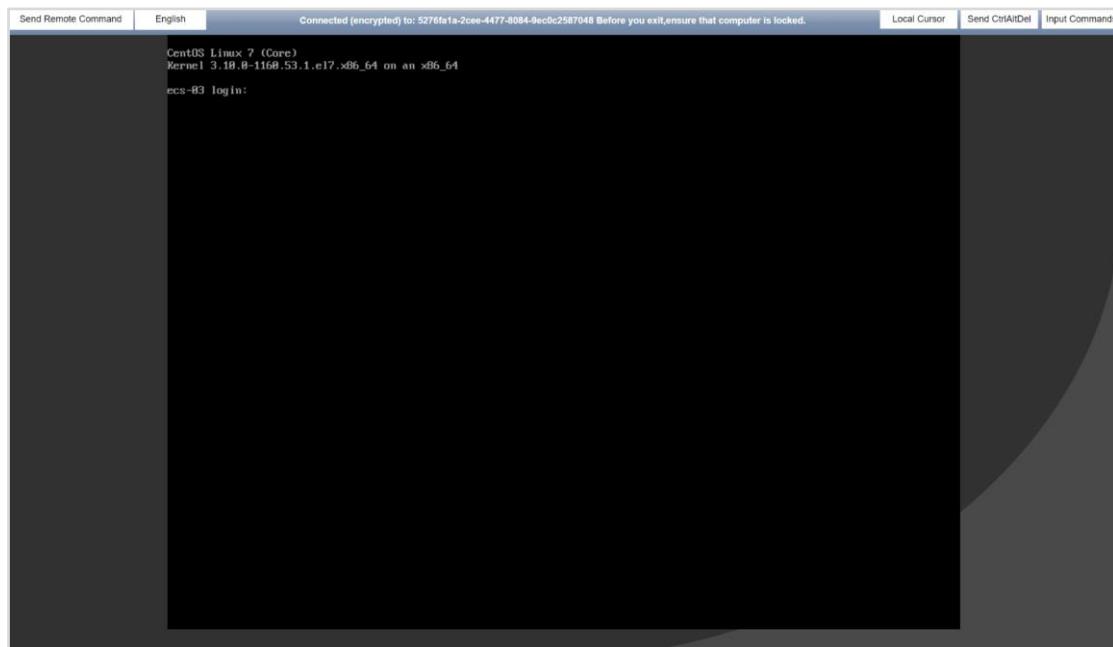


Figure 2-26

- Ping ecs-02 from ecs-03 to test the communication between them.

Note: 192.168.2.23 is the private IP address of ecs-02 in the VPC.

```
[root@ecs-03 ~]# ifconfig
eth0: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
    inet 192.168.3.190 netmask 255.255.255.0 broadcast 192.168.3.255
        inetb re0:1:181b:3eff:fe92:eca8 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link>
            ether fa:16:3e:92:ec:a8 txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet)
            RX packets 25 bytes 4739 (4.6 KiB)
            RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0
            TX packets 28 bytes 5188 (5.0 KiB)
            TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0

lo: flags=73<UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING> mtu 65536
    inet 127.0.0.1 netmask 255.0.0.0
    inet6 ::1 prefixlen 128 scopeid 0x10<host>
        loop txqueuelen 1000 (Local Loopback)
        RX packets 0 bytes 0 (0.0 B)
        RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0
        TX packets 0 bytes 0 (0.0 B)
        TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0

[root@ecs-03 ~]# ping 192.168.2.23
PING 192.168.2.23 (192.168.2.23) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=1.41 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.503 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.427 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.368 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.419 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=6 ttl=63 time=0.443 ms
```

Figure 2-27

2.2.5 Configuring a VPN

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, click **Console**, choose **Virtual Private Network > VPN Gateway**, and click **Buy VPN Gateway**.

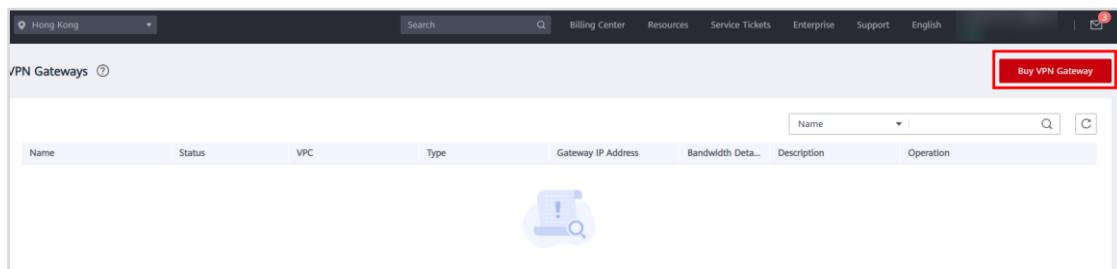
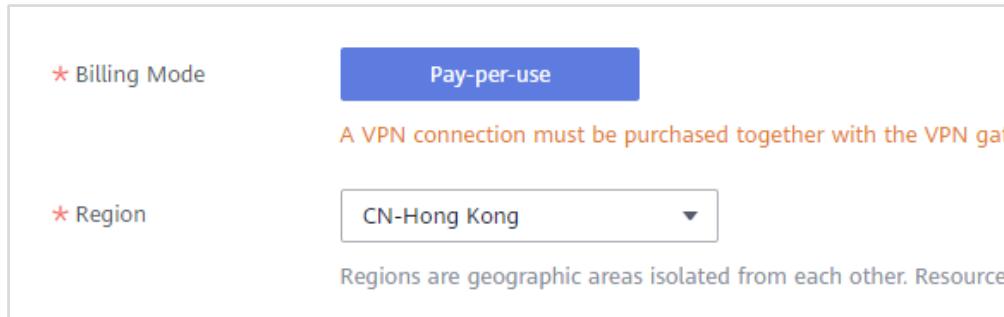


Figure 2-28

Step 2 Set the following parameters to create a VPN gateway.

Note: This VPN gateway connects the on-premises site in the CN-Hong Kong region to cloud resources in the AP-Singapore region.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**



★ Billing Mode **Pay-per-use**
A VPN connection must be purchased together with the VPN gateway.
★ Region **CN-Hong Kong**
Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources in different regions cannot be used together.

Figure 2-29

VPN gateway configuration:

- **Name:** vpngw-vpc1
- **VPC:** vpc-1
- **Type:** IPsec
- **Billed By:** Bandwidth
- **Bandwidth (Mbit/s):** 5 Mbit/s



★ Name **vpngw-vpc1**
★ VPC **vpc-1** [C Create VPC](#)
★ Type **IPsec**
★ Billed By **Bandwidth** **Traffic**
★ Bandwidth (Mbit/s) **5** 10 20 50 100 200 300

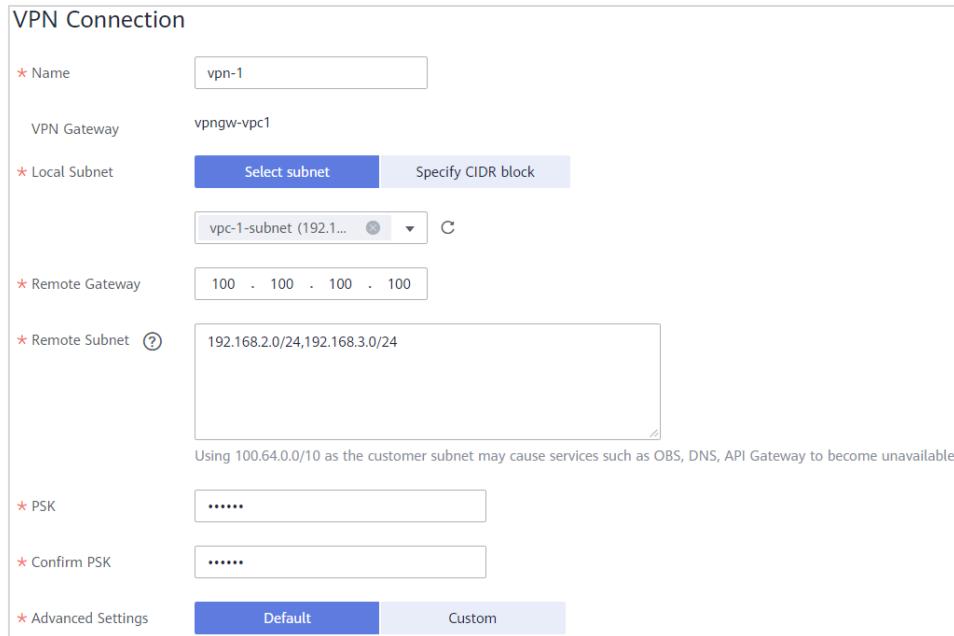
Figure 2-30

VPN connection configuration:

- **Name:** vpn-1
- **Local Subnet:** Select subnet | vpc-1-subnet
- **Remote Gateway:** 100.100.100.100 (Change this IP address to the actual IP address of the remote gateway after you create the remote gateway.)
- **Remote Subnet:** 192.168.2.0/24,192.168.3.0/24

Note: Enter the subnets of both VPC 2 and VPC 3. This configuration specifies the traffic of interest in IPsec on the local end. IPsec encapsulation will be performed on the specified traffic.

- **PSK:** User-defined



VPN Connection

★ Name: vpn-1

VPN Gateway: vpngw-vpc1

★ Local Subnet: Select subnet (vpc-1-subnet (192.1.1.0/24))

★ Remote Gateway: 100.100.100.100

★ Remote Subnet: 192.168.2.0/24,192.168.3.0/24

Using 100.64.0.0/10 as the customer subnet may cause services such as OBS, DNS, API Gateway to become unavailable.

★ PSK:

★ Confirm PSK:

★ Advanced Settings: Default

Figure 2-31

Step 3 Confirm the configuration and click **Submit**.

Step 4 View the created VPN gateway, and record its IP address (159.138.15.141 in this example).

Note: You need to enter this VPN gateway IP address when creating a remote VPN gateway.

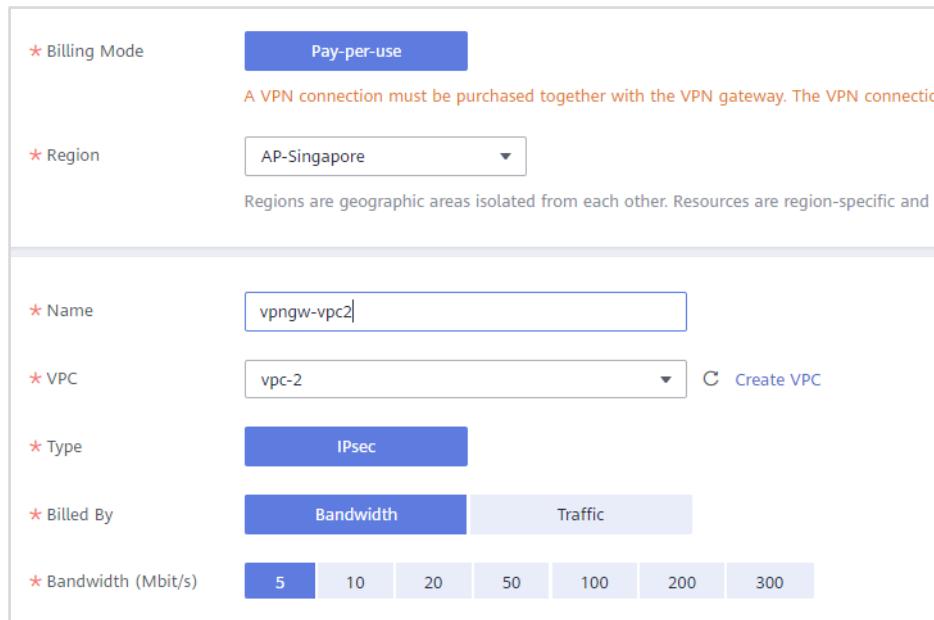
Name	Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet	Operation
vpn-1	Not connected	vpngw-vpc1	159.138.15.141	192.168.1.0/24	100.100.100.100	192.168.2.0/24, 192.168.3.0/24	View Policy

Figure 2-32

Step 5 In the **AP-Singapore** region, click **Console**, choose **Virtual Private Network > VPN Gateway**, and click **Buy VPN Gateway**. Set parameters as follows to create a VPN gateway:

Note: This VPN gateway is created on the cloud (AP-Singapore region) to connect to the VPN gateway at the on-premises site (CN-Hong Kong region).

- **Region: AP-Singapore**
- **Name: vpngw-vpc2**
- **VPC: vpc-2**
- **Type: IPsec**
- **Billed By: Bandwidth**
- **Bandwidth (Mbit/s): 5**



_billing Mode **Pay-per-use**
A VPN connection must be purchased together with the VPN gateway. The VPN connection will be automatically deleted when the VPN gateway is deleted.

* Region **AP-Singapore**
Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and can only be used within the same region.

* Name **vpngw-vpc2**

* VPC **vpc-2** [Create VPC](#)

* Type **IPsec**

* Billed By **Bandwidth** [Traffic](#)

* Bandwidth (Mbit/s) **5** 10 20 50 100 200 300

Figure 2-33

Step 6 Set the following parameters to create a VPN connection.

- **Name:** vpn-1-2
- **Local Subnet:** Select subnet | vpc-2-subnet
- **Remote Gateway:** 159.138.15.141 (IP address of the VPN gateway created in Step 2)
- **Remote Subnet:** 192.168.1.0/24
Note: Enter the subnet of VPC 1. This configuration specifies the traffic of interest in IPsec on the local end. IPsec encapsulation will be performed on the specified traffic.
- **PSK:** User-defined
- **Advanced Settings:** Default

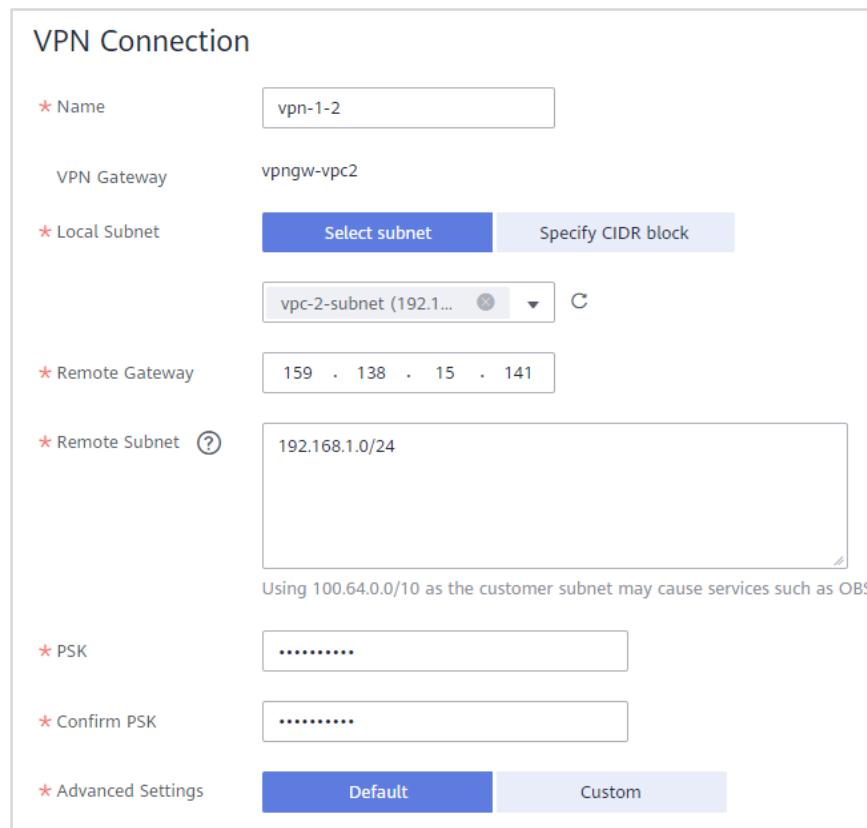


Figure 2-34

Step 7 View the created VPN gateway, and record its IP address (159.138.81.15 in this example).

Note: You need to change the value of **Remote Gateway** to this gateway IP address for the VPN gateway in the CN-Hong Kong region.

Name	Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet	Operation
vpn-1-2	Not connected	vpngw-vpc2	159.138.81.15	192.168.2.0/24	159.138.15.141	192.168.1.0/24	View Policy View Metric More

Figure 2-35

Step 8 Switch to the **CN-Hong Kong** region, and choose **Virtual Private Network > VPN Connections**.

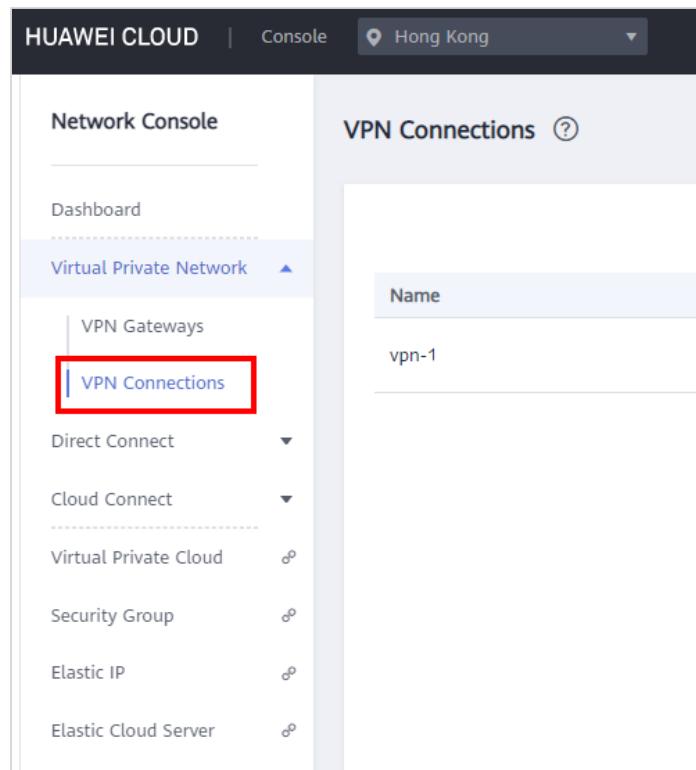


Figure 2-36

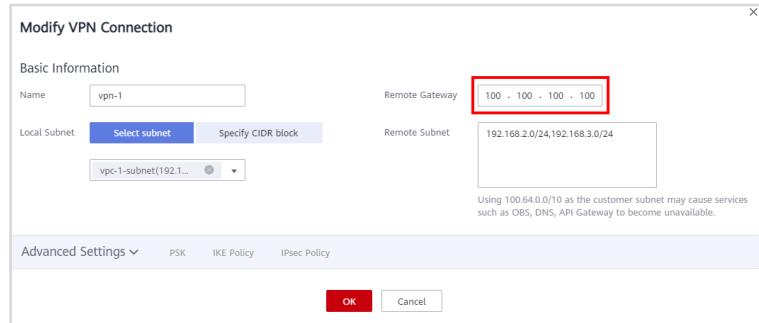
Step 9 Choose **More > Modify** in the **Operation** column.

Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet	Operation
Not connected	vpngw-vpc1	159.138.15.141	192.168.1.0/24	100.100.100.100	192.168.2.0/24, 192.168.3...	View Policy View Metric More Modify Delete

Figure 2-37

Step 10 Change the value of **Remote Gateway** to 159.138.81.15, and click **OK**.

- Before change



Name: vpn-1	Remote Gateway: 100 . 100 . 100 . 100
Local Subnet: Select subnet	Remote Subnet: 192.168.2.0/24, 192.168.3.0/24

Figure 2-38

- After change

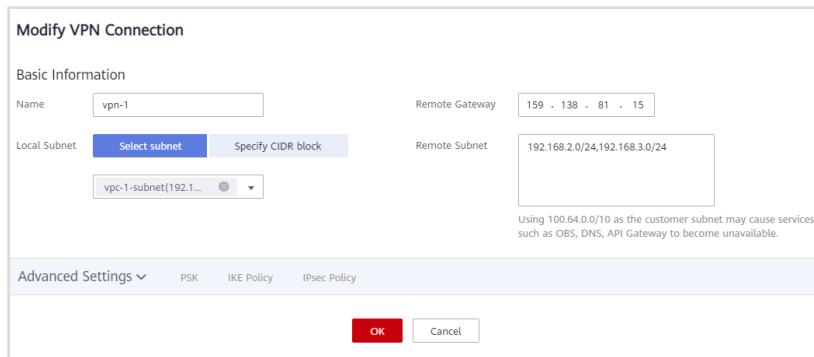


Figure 2-39

Step 11 Check that the VPN connection status is **Updating**.

Note: When no traffic triggers IPsec SA negotiation, the VPN connection remains in the **Updating** state.

Name	Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet	Operation
vpn-1-2	Updating	vpngw-vpc2	159.138.81.15	192.168.2.0/24	159.138.15.141	192.168.1.0/24	View Policy View Metric More

Figure 2-40

Step 12 Log in to ECS01, and run the **ping** command to test connectivity with ECS02. Then, traffic of interest in IPsec is sent, which triggers IPsec SA negotiation.

Searched by name by default.								
<input type="checkbox"/> Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/> ecs-01 e7212316-cdac-42d0-92b8-f1ca6...		AZ2	Running	1 vCPUs | 2 GiB | s2.medium.2 CentOS 7.6 64bit	182.160.6.0 (EIP) 1 ... 192.168.1.12 (Private...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug 03, ...	--	Remote Login More

```
[root@ecs-01 ~]# ping 192.168.2.180
PING 192.168.2.180 (192.168.2.180) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 192.168.2.180: icmp_seq=1 ttl=62 time=5.53 ms
```

```
[root@ecs-01 ~]# ping 192.168.2.23
PING 192.168.2.23 (192.168.2.23) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=3 ttl=62 time=36.4 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=4 ttl=62 time=35.6 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=5 ttl=62 time=35.5 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=6 ttl=62 time=35.6 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=7 ttl=62 time=35.5 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=8 ttl=62 time=35.6 ms
```

Figure 2-41

Step 13 Refresh the VPN connection page. The VPN connection status is changed to **Normal**.

This means that the VPN connection is successfully established, IPsec SA negotiation is successful, and packets can be properly transmitted.

VPN Connections								Buy VPN Connection
Name	Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet	Operation	
vpn-1-2	Normal	vpngw-vpc2	159.138.81.15	192.168.2.0/24	159.138.15.141	192.168.1.0/24		View Policy View Metric More

Figure 2-42

2.2.6 Configuring ECS01 to Manage ECS03

When the VPN connection is in normal state, ECS01 and ECS02 can communicate with each other. To use ECS01 to log in to ECS03 for management, perform the following operations:

- Add a route to 192.168.1.0/24 (subnet in VPC 1) to the route table of VPC 3, with the next hop set to the VPC peering connection with VPC 2.
- Change the value of **Local Subnet** to **Specify CIDR block** for the VPN connection of VPC 2, and add the CIDR block 192.168.3.0/24.

Step 1 Go to the route table management page of the AP-Singapore region, and select the **rtb-vpc-3** route table of VPC 3.

All VPCs		
Name	VPC	Type
rtb-vpc-2	vpc-2	Default
rtb-vpc-default	vpc-default	Default
rtb-vpc-3	vpc-3	Default

Figure 2-43

Step 2 Click **Add Route**.

Summary						Associated Subnets			
Name	ID	Type	VPC	Routes					
rtb-vpc-3	e73f0477-2a29-4173-854d-c875ec3ba759	Default	vpc-3						
--	--	--	--						
rtb-vpc-3				Add Route	Replicate Route	Learn how to configure routes.			
Destination	Next Hop Type	Next Hop	Type	Description					
<input type="checkbox"/> Local	Local	Local	System	Default route that enables instance communication ...					
<input type="checkbox"/> 192.168.2.0/24	VPC peering connection	vpc2-vpc3	Custom	--					

Figure 2-44

Step 3 Add a route to 192.168.1.0/24, with the next hop set to a VPC peering connection. Then, click **Confirm**.

Note: This configuration adds a route destined for VPC 1 to the route table of VPC 3.

- **Destination: 192.168.1.0/24**
- **Next Hop Type: VPC peering connection**
- **Next Hop: vpc2-vpc3**

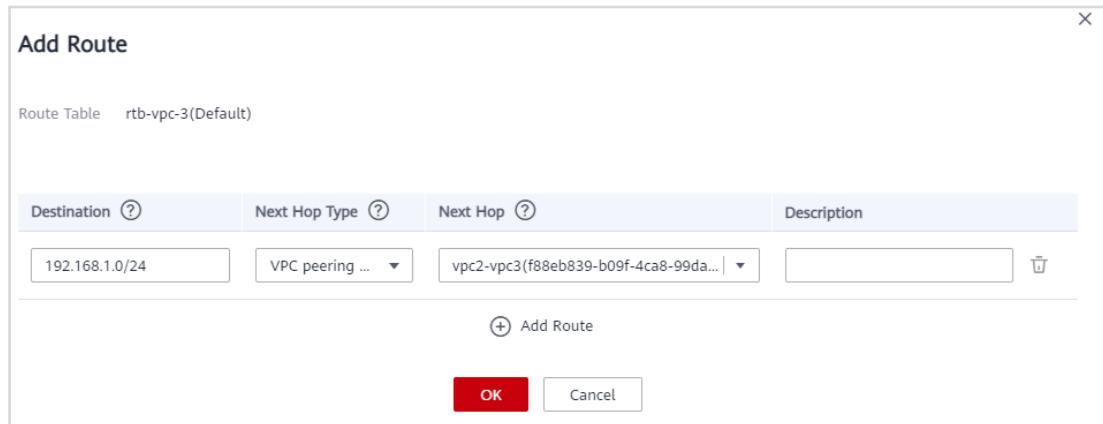


Figure 2-45

Step 4 In the AP-Singapore region, click **Console**, and choose **Virtual Private Network > VPN Connections**. Change the value of **Local Subnet** to **Specify CIDR block** for the VPN connection **vpn-1-2**, and add the CIDR block **192.168.3.0/24**.

- Before change

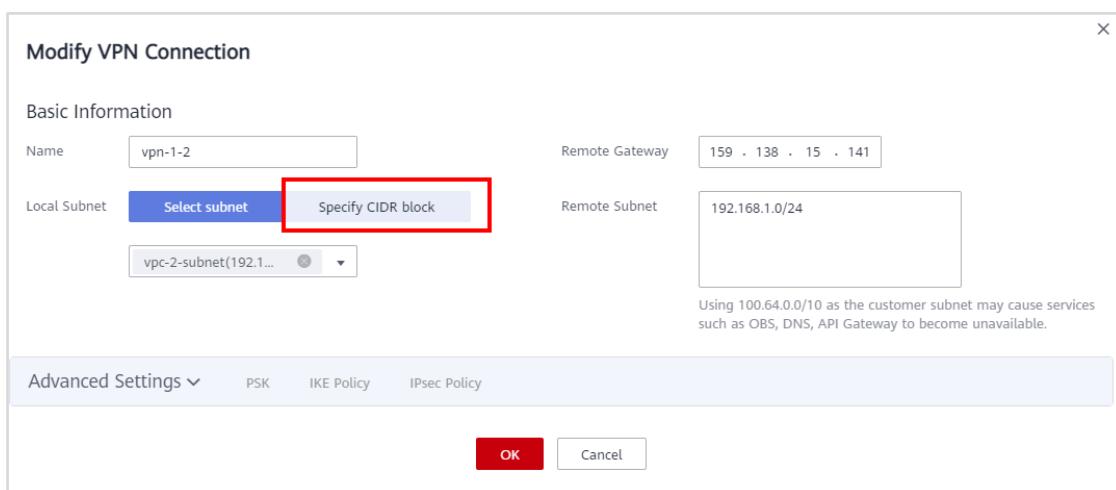


Figure 2-46

- After change

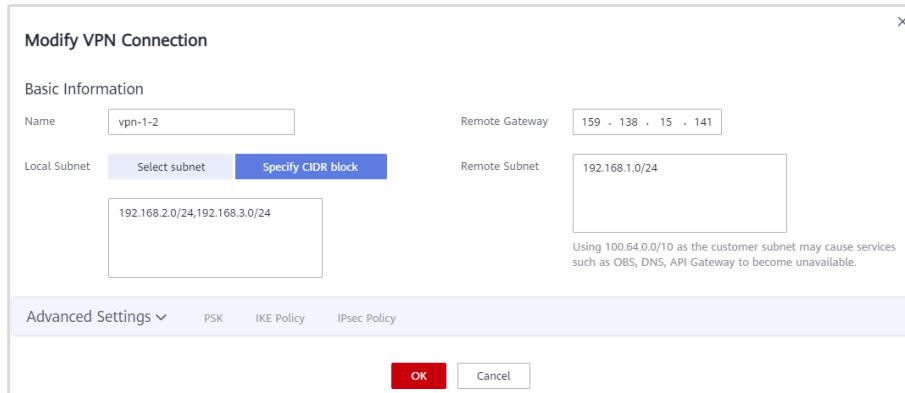


Figure 2-47

Note: After the modification, VPC 3 has a route to 192.168.1.0/24, and the local subnet of the VPN connection in the AP-Singapore region contains the CIDR block 192.168.3.0/24. When packets on 192.168.3.0/24 reach VPC 2, IPsec encapsulation is triggered for the packets.

2.2.7 Creating a NAT Gateway

Step 1 In the **AP-Singapore** region, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Elastic IP and Bandwidth > EIPs**, click **Buy EIP** in the upper right corner, set the following parameters, and click **Next**.

This NAT gateway is created in vpc-2 to enable Internet access for resources in **vpc-2** and **vpc-3**.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: AP-Singapore**
- **EIP Type: Dynamic BGP**
- **Billed By: Traffic**
- **Bandwidth (Mbit/s): 5**
- **Bandwidth Name: NAT-IP**

Retain the default settings for other parameters.

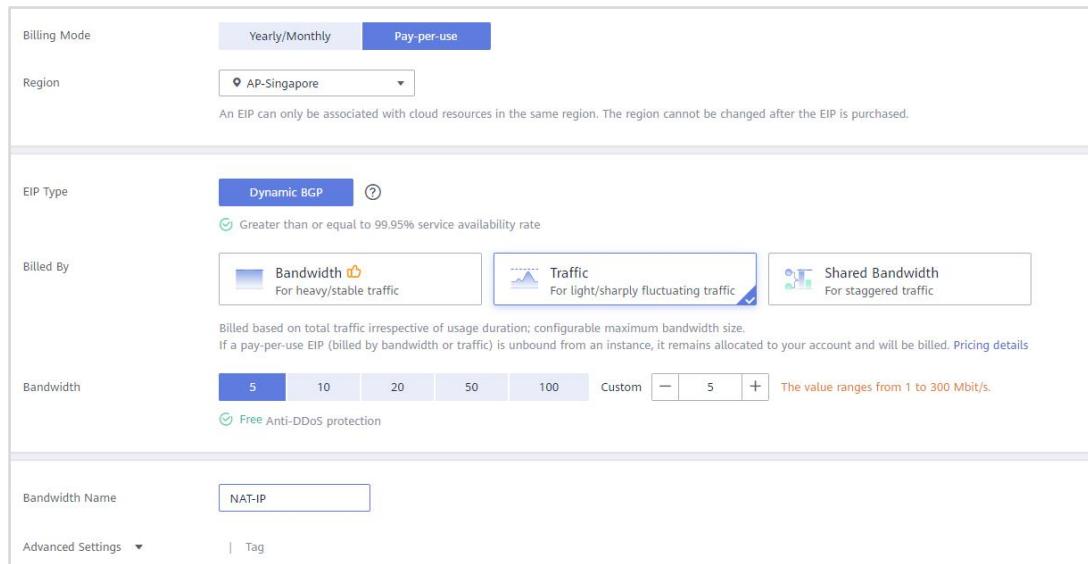


Figure 2-48

Step 2 In the **AP-Singapore** region, choose **NAT Gateway** under **Networking**. On the displayed **Public NAT Gateway** page, and click **Buy Public NAT Gateway** in the upper right corner.

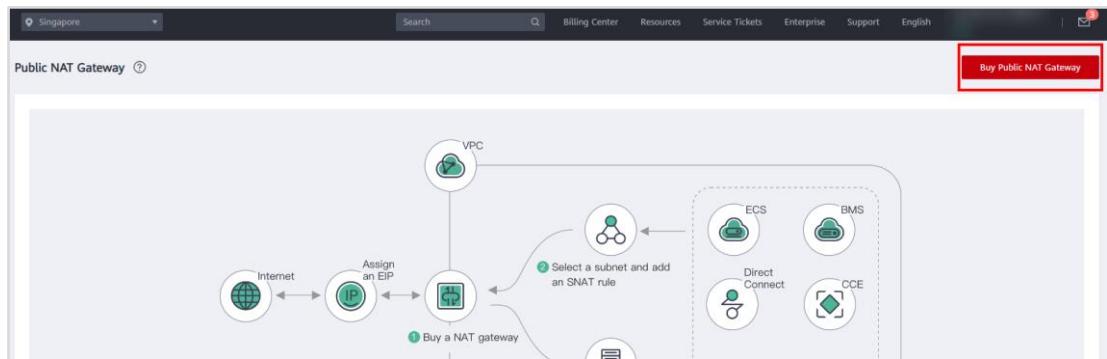
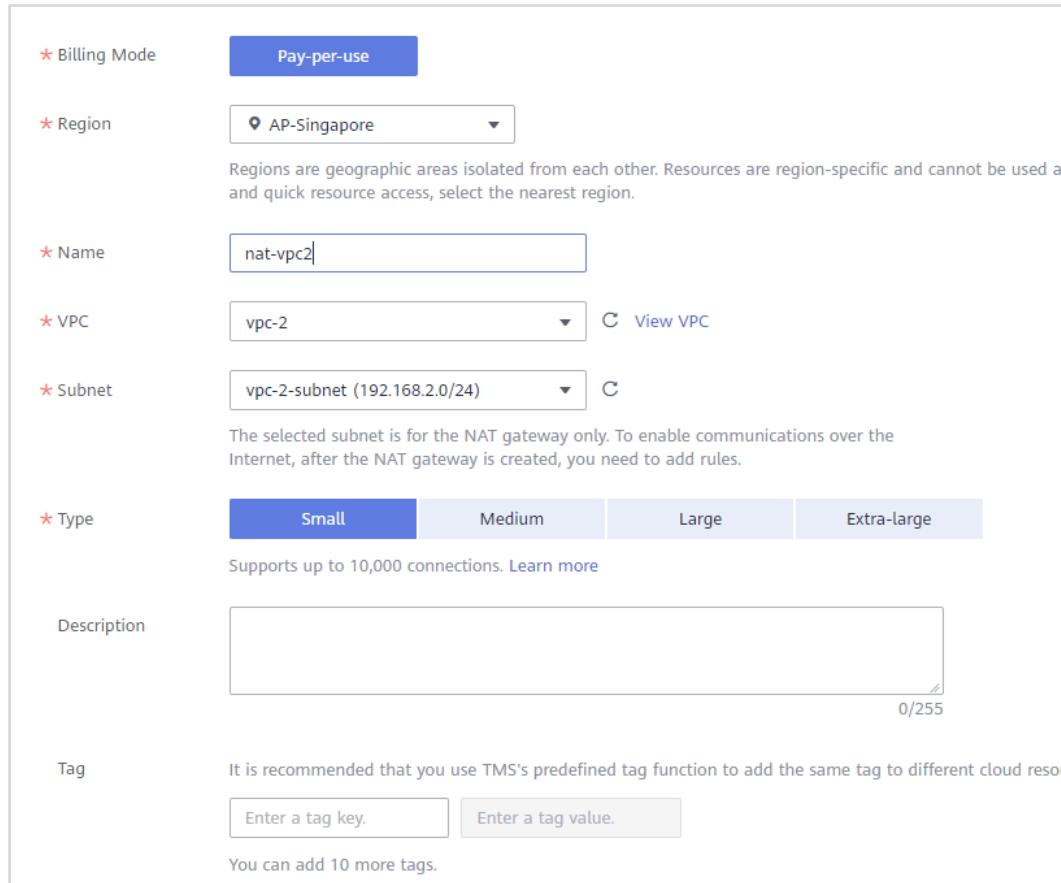


Figure 2-49

Step 3 Configure required parameters.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: AP-Singapore**
- **Name: nat-vpc2**
- **VPC: vpc-2**
- **Subnet: vpc-2-subnet**
- **Specifications : Small**



Billing Mode Pay-per-use

Region AP-Singapore

Name nat-vpc2

VPC vpc-2

Subnet vpc-2-subnet (192.168.2.0/24)

Type Small

Description

Tag

The selected subnet is for the NAT gateway only. To enable communications over the Internet, after the NAT gateway is created, you need to add rules.

Supports up to 10,000 connections. [Learn more](#)

0/255

Figure 2-50

Step 4 In the displayed dialog box, click **Add Rule**.

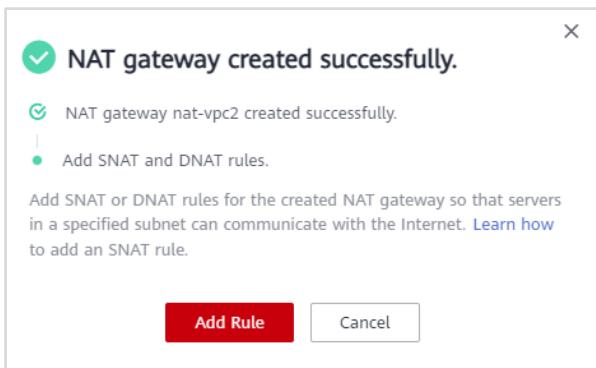


Figure 2-51

Step 5 Add the first SNAT rule to enable servers in 192.168.2.0/24 of **vpc-2** to access the Internet.

- **Scenario:** VPC
- **Subnet:** Existing | vpc-2-subnet
- **EIP:** 121.36.79.241 (Select the newly created EIP.)

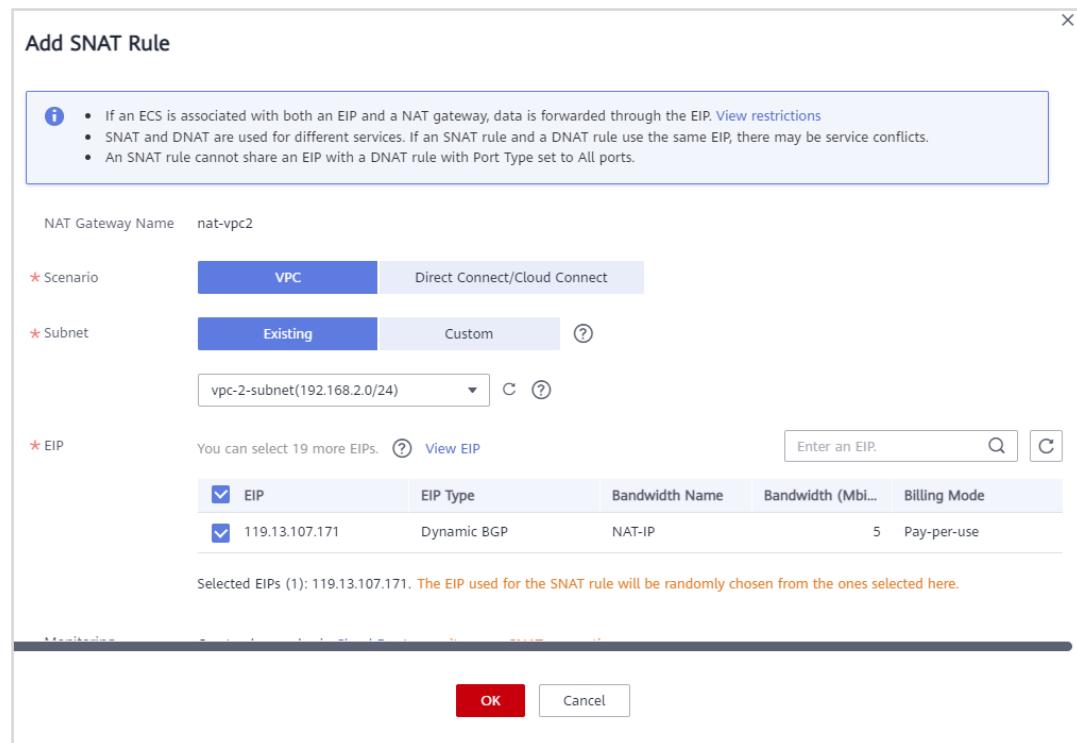


Figure 2-52

Step 6 Add the second SNAT rule to enable servers in 192.168.3.0/24 of vpc-3 to access the Internet.

- Scenario: Direct Connect/Cloud Connect | 192.168.3.0/24**
- EIP: 121.36.79.241** (Select the newly created EIP.)

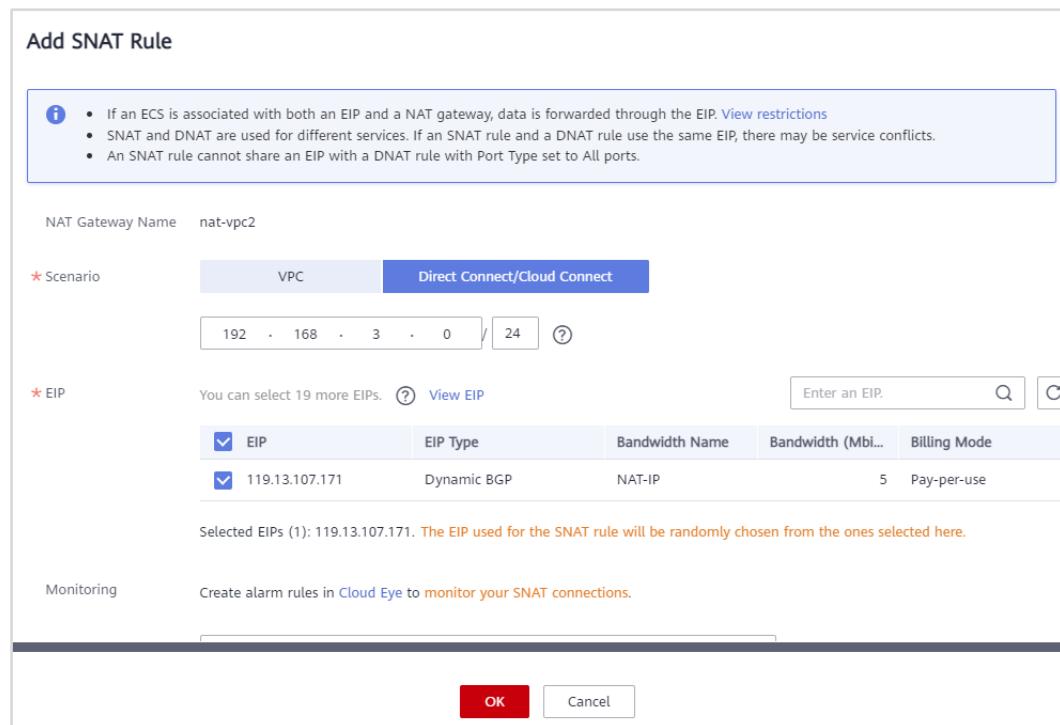


Figure 2-53

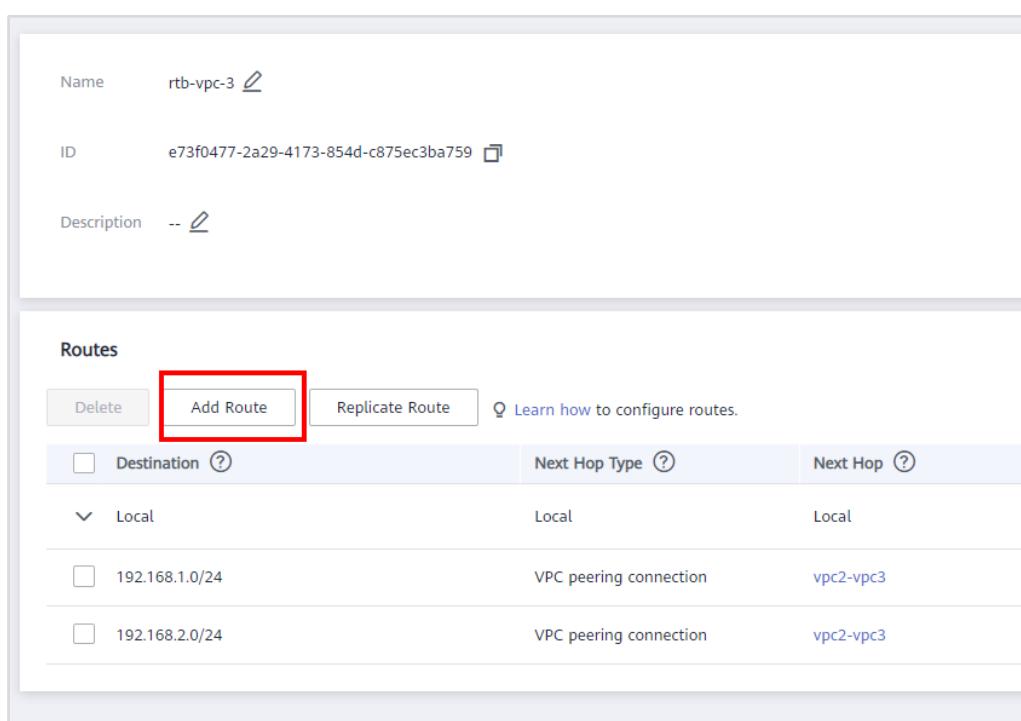
Step 7 View the SNAT rule list. Check whether the SNAT rules you added are displayed in the SNAT rule list.



ID	Status	Scenario	CIDR Block	IP	Description	Added	Operation
91baedd3-3fbbe-4350-bb4c-7548294de33a	Running	VPC	192.168.0.0/24 vpc-2-subnet	119.13.107.171	...	Aug 04, 2022 18:12:50 GMT+08:00	Modify | Delete
a361609c-ex3d-4eff-a07f-0859e130060c	Running	Direct Connect/Cloud...	192.168.0.0/24	119.13.107.171	...	Aug 04, 2022 18:21:27 GMT+08:00	Modify | Delete

Figure 2-54

Step 8 In route table **rtb-vpc-3** of **vpc-3**, click **Add Route**.



Name	rtb-vpc-3									
ID	e73f0477-2a29-4173-854d-c875ec3ba759									
Description	--									
Routes										
<input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input style="border: 2px solid red;" type="button" value="Add Route"/> <input type="button" value="Replicate Route"/> Learn how to configure routes.										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Destination</th> <th>Next Hop Type</th> <th>Next Hop</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 192.168.1.0/24</td><td>VPC peering connection</td><td>vpc2-vpc3</td></tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 192.168.2.0/24</td><td>VPC peering connection</td><td>vpc2-vpc3</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Destination	Next Hop Type	Next Hop	<input type="checkbox"/> 192.168.1.0/24	VPC peering connection	vpc2-vpc3	<input type="checkbox"/> 192.168.2.0/24	VPC peering connection	vpc2-vpc3
Destination	Next Hop Type	Next Hop								
<input type="checkbox"/> 192.168.1.0/24	VPC peering connection	vpc2-vpc3								
<input type="checkbox"/> 192.168.2.0/24	VPC peering connection	vpc2-vpc3								

Figure 2-55

Step 9 Add a default route pointing to the VPC peering connection and click **OK**.

The default route is used to divert Internet access traffic generated from **vpc-3** to **vpc-2** through a VPC peering connection. Then servers in **vpc-3** can use the SNAT rule added in **vpc-2** to access the Internet.

- **Destination: 0.0.0.0/0**
- **Next Hop Type: VPC peering connection**
- **Next Hop: vpc2-vpc3**

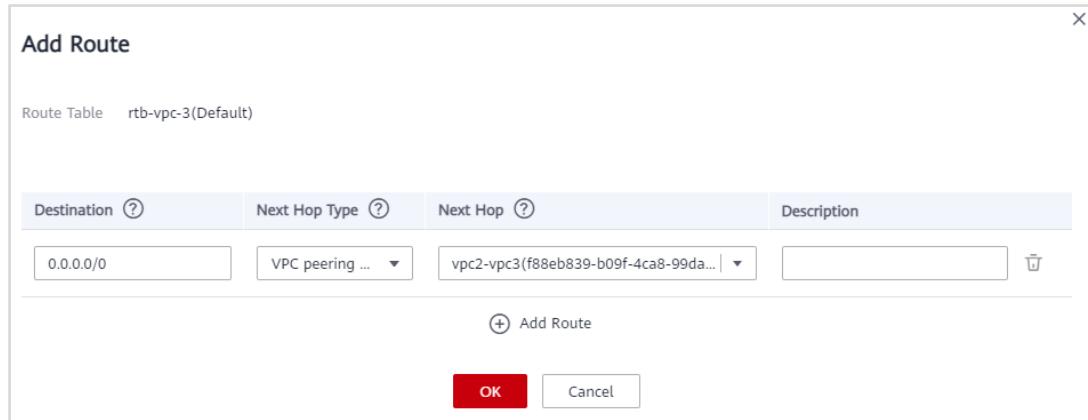


Figure 2-56

2.3 Verifying the Result

2.3.1 Logging In to a Remote Resource from an O&M Host

Step 1 Log in to **ECS01** in the **CN-Hong Kong** region and log in to **ECS02** and **ECS03** in SSH mode from **ECS01**, respectively.

```
[root@ecs-01 ~]# ssh 192.168.2.23
[root@ecs-02 ~]# exit
[root@ecs-01 ~]# ssh 192.168.3.190
[root@ecs-03 ~]
```

```
[root@ecs-01 ~]# ssh 192.168.2.23
The authenticity of host '192.168.2.23 (192.168.2.23)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is SHA256:MinezRpccuwdUh/E3yjvuIsqmR2RtyJ+5BCa8t94jIH.
ECDSA key fingerprint is MD5:87:79:0:40:4c:0e:7b:7d:c1:11:50:45:00:9c:76:5a.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '192.168.2.23' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
root@192.168.2.23's password:
Welcome to Huawei Cloud Service
[root@ecs-02 ~]#
```

```
[root@ecs-01 ~]# exit
logout
Connection to 192.168.2.23 closed.
[root@ecs-02 ~]# ssh 192.168.3.190
The authenticity of host '192.168.3.190 (192.168.3.190)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is SHA256:SAhE2D+1aFoaS8/0H/wnSXnX6UfGn1moYMM910.
ECDSA key fingerprint is MD5:9d:31:60:f2:67:a4:90:a3:35:9d:aa:e6:95:27:1b:61.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '192.168.3.190' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
root@192.168.3.190's password:
Last login: Thu Aug 4 17:39:28 2022
Welcome to Huawei Cloud Service
[root@ecs-03 ~]#
```

Figure 2-57

The preceding information indicates that you can log in to **ECS02** and **ECS03** using SSH from **ECS01**, and the on-premises O&M host (**ECS01**) can perform remote O&M on cloud resources.

2.3.2 Cloud Resources Accessing the Internet Through a Public NAT Gateway

Step 1 In the AP-Singapore region, Log in to **ECS03** and ping a public IP address.

```
7 packets transmitted, 7 received, 0% packet loss, time 6007ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.368/0.572/1.414/0.346 ms
[root@ecs-03 ~]# ping www.huawei.com
PING e11285.dsca.akamaiedge.net (96.16.116.13) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=1 ttl=56 time=2.29 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=2 ttl=56 time=1.85 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=3 ttl=56 time=1.76 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=4 ttl=56 time=1.76 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=5 ttl=56 time=1.81 ms
```

Figure 2-58

Step 2 In the AP-Singapore region, Log in to **ECS02** and ping a public IP address.

```
[root@ecs-02 ~]# ping www.huawei.com
PING e11285.dsca.akamaiedge.net (96.16.116.13) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=1 ttl=57 time=1.98 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=2 ttl=57 time=1.72 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=3 ttl=57 time=1.68 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=4 ttl=57 time=1.78 ms
```

Figure 2-59

The preceding command output indicates that servers in **vpc-2** and **vpc-3** can access the Internet through the public NAT gateway in **vpc-2**.

2.4 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete the public NAT gateway.

Choose **NAT Gateway** from the service list. Locate the public NAT gateway created in this experiment and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 2 Delete the VPN gateway.

- Choose **Virtual Private Network** from the service list. On the displayed page, locate the VPN connection created in this experiment in the list, and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the navigation pane on the left, choose **VPN Gateways**, locate the VPN gateway created in this experiment in the list, and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 3 Delete the ECSs.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. In the ECS list, locate the ECSs created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column to delete them one by one.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes displayed in the following picture and click **Yes**.

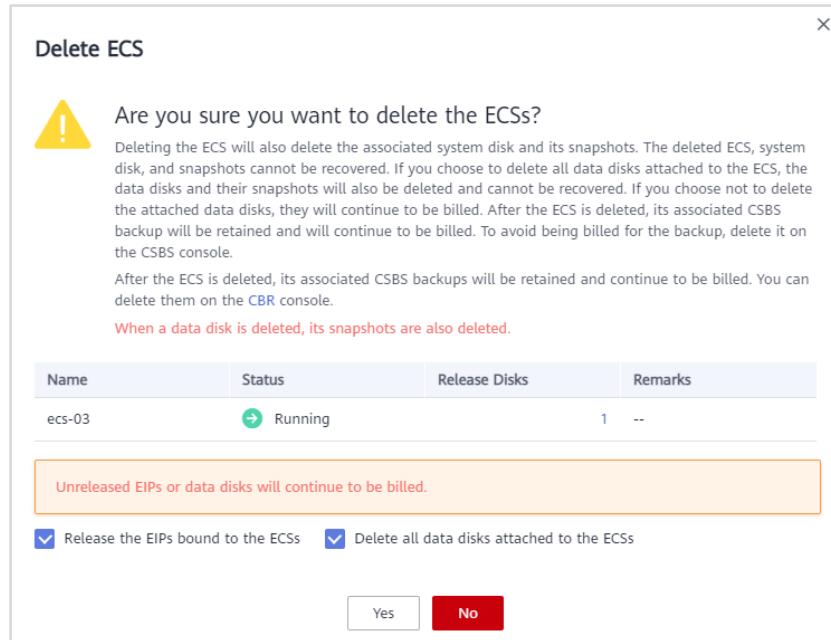


Figure 2-60

Step 4 Delete the VPC peering connection.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **VPC Peering**, locate the VPC peering connection created in this experiment and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 Delete the security group.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Delete the VPCs.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **Virtual Private Cloud** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPCs created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column to delete them one by one.

2.5 Quiz

Question: In the VPN connection configuration, how do I configure **Local Subnet** and **Remote Subnet**?

Answer: Set **Local Subnet** to a VPC subnet that needs to access an on-premises network through VPN. Set **Remote Subnet** to an on-premises subnet that needs to access a VPC through VPN.

3 Storage Architecture Design

3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 About This Exercise

In this exercise, you will establish an environment on Huawei Cloud to run video streaming services. Initially, Huawei Cloud ECS, Elastic Volume Service (EVS), Scalable File Service (SFS), and Object Storage Service (OBS) will be used to set up a video website. Then, ELB will be used for distributing requests to different AZs for HA deployment.

This exercise uses region CN-Hong Kong as an example. You can use any region they want.

3.1.2 Objectives

Acquire the operation principles and configuration methods of storage services.

Understand the service scenarios of cloud data management and configuration.

3.1.3 Networking

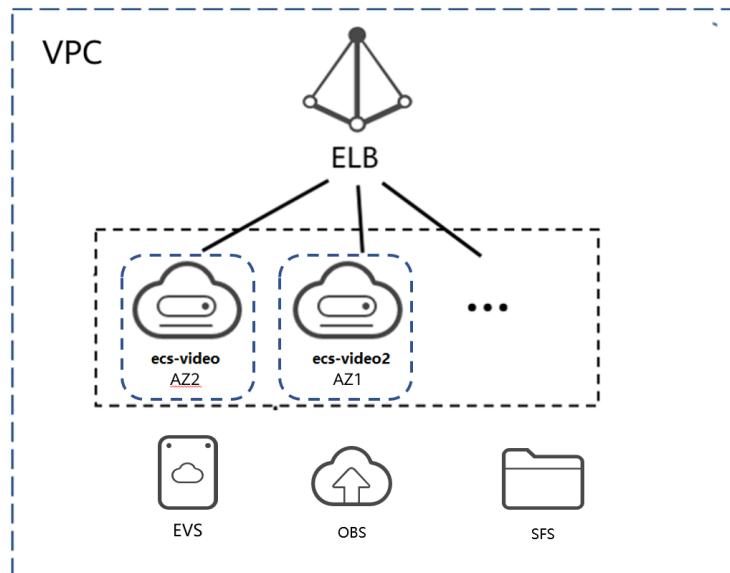


Figure 3-1

3.1.4 Related Software

Nginx is a lightweight web server that can act as a reverse proxy or mail (IMAP/POP3) proxy, and released under the BSD-like protocol. It provides high concurrency with a low memory footprint.

3.2 Procedure

3.2.1 Preparations

Step 1 Download video files.

- Open a browser on the local PC, enter https://cloudservice-v3.obs.cn-east-3.myhuaweicloud.com/video_en.zip in the address box, and press Enter to download the exercise files.
- Obtain the exercise files shown in the following figure: huawei-cloud.jpg, index.html, nginx-1.15.9.tar.gz, SampleVideo_1280x720_5mb.mp4, video.js, and more



Figure 3-2

3.2.2 Creating a VPC

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, configure the parameters as follows to create a VPC: (Resources in this exercise will be created in this VPC.)

Basic Information

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Name: vpc-video**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 10.1.0.0/16**

Default Subnet

- **Name: subnet-video**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 10.1.10.0/24**

Basic Information

Region: CN-Hong Kong

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions. Select the nearest region to ensure low latency and quick resource access.

Name: vpc-video

IPv4 CIDR Block: 10.1.0.0/16

Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

Advanced Settings | Tag | Description

Default Subnet

Name: subnet-video

IPv4 CIDR Block: 10.1.10.0/24 Available IP Addresses: 251

The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

IPv6 CIDR Block: Enable

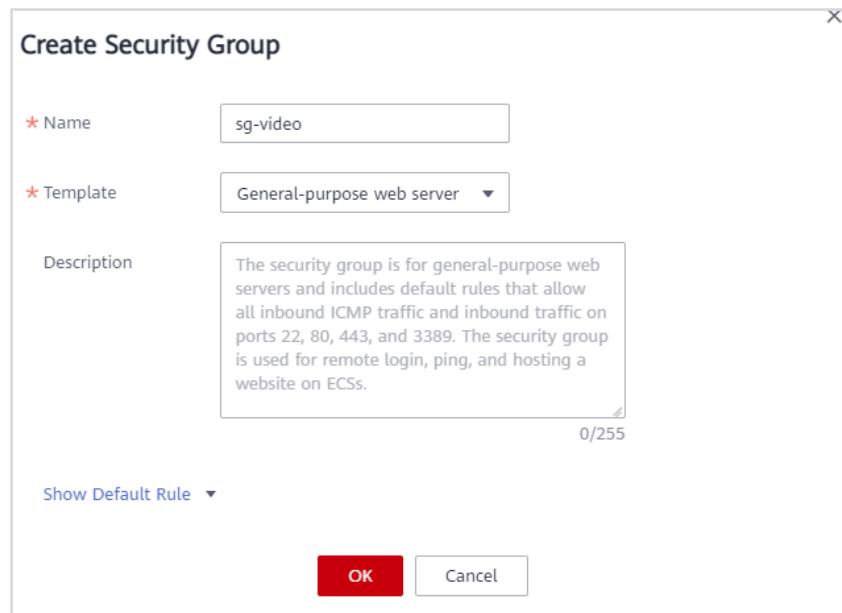
Associated Route Table: Default

Figure 3-3

3.2.3 Creating a Security Group

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, configure the parameters as follows to create a security group: (Servers running the video streaming service in this exercise will use this security group.)

- **Name:** sg-video
- **Template:** General-purpose web server

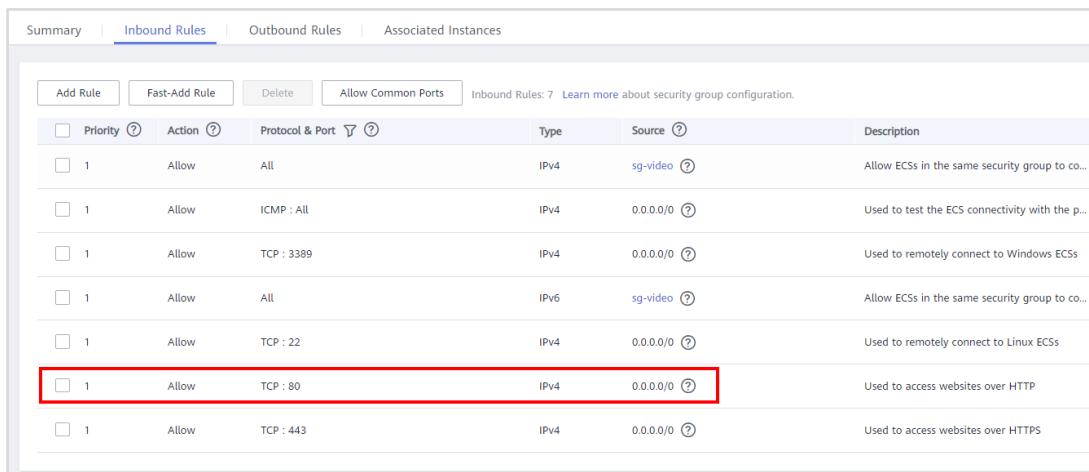


The dialog box is titled "Create Security Group". It contains the following fields:

- Name:** sg-video
- Template:** General-purpose web server
- Description:** The security group is for general-purpose web servers and includes default rules that allow all inbound ICMP traffic and inbound traffic on ports 22, 80, 443, and 3389. The security group is used for remote login, ping, and hosting a website on ECSSs.
- Show Default Rule:** A dropdown menu.
- OK** and **Cancel** buttons.

Figure 3-4

Step 2 View the security group rules. You can see that there is an inbound rule that allows traffic on port 80.



The table shows the Inbound Rules configuration:

Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description
1	Allow	All	IPv4	sg-video	Allow ECSSs in the same security group to co...
1	Allow	ICMP : All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	Used to test the ECS connectivity with the p...
1	Allow	TCP : 3389	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	Used to remotely connect to Windows ECSSs
1	Allow	All	IPv6	sg-video	Allow ECSSs in the same security group to co...
1	Allow	TCP : 22	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	Used to remotely connect to Linux ECSSs
1	Allow	TCP : 80	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	Used to access websites over HTTP
1	Allow	TCP : 443	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	Used to access websites over HTTPS

Figure 3-5

3.2.4 Creating an SFS File System

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Scalable File Service > SFS Turbo** and click **Create File System** in the upper right corner.

Note: The file system created in this step will be mounted to the ECSSs.

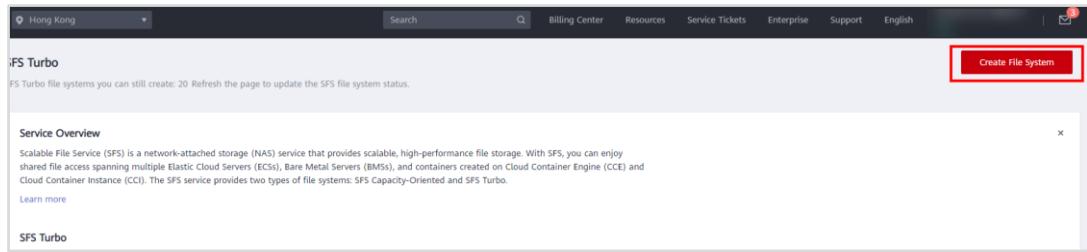


Figure 3-6

Step 2 Configure the parameters as follows, confirm the configuration, and click **Create Now**.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **AZ: AZ1**
- **Storage Class: Standard**
- **Capacity (GB): 500**
- **Protocol Type: NFS**

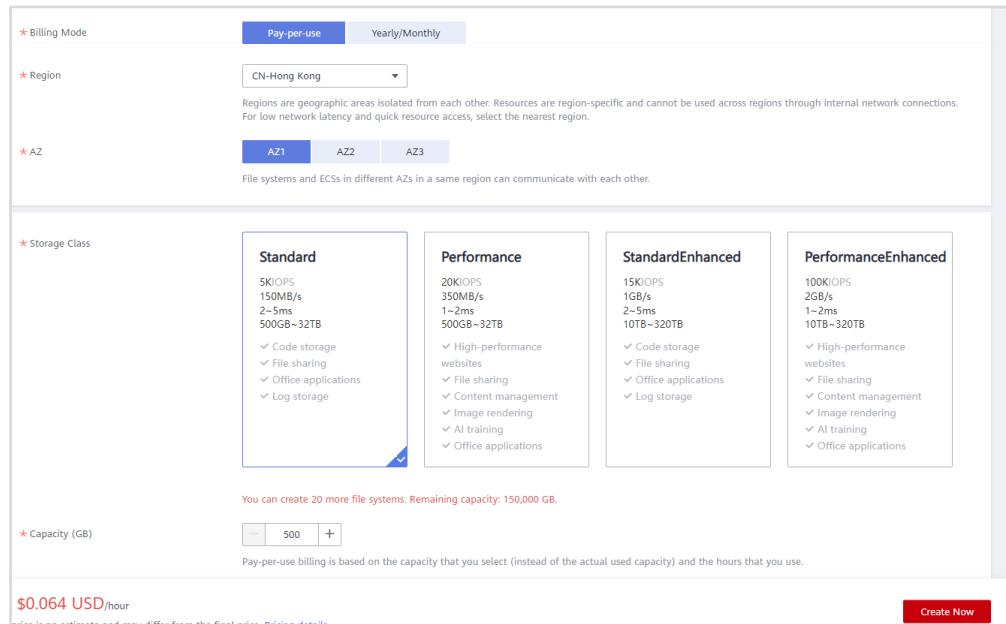
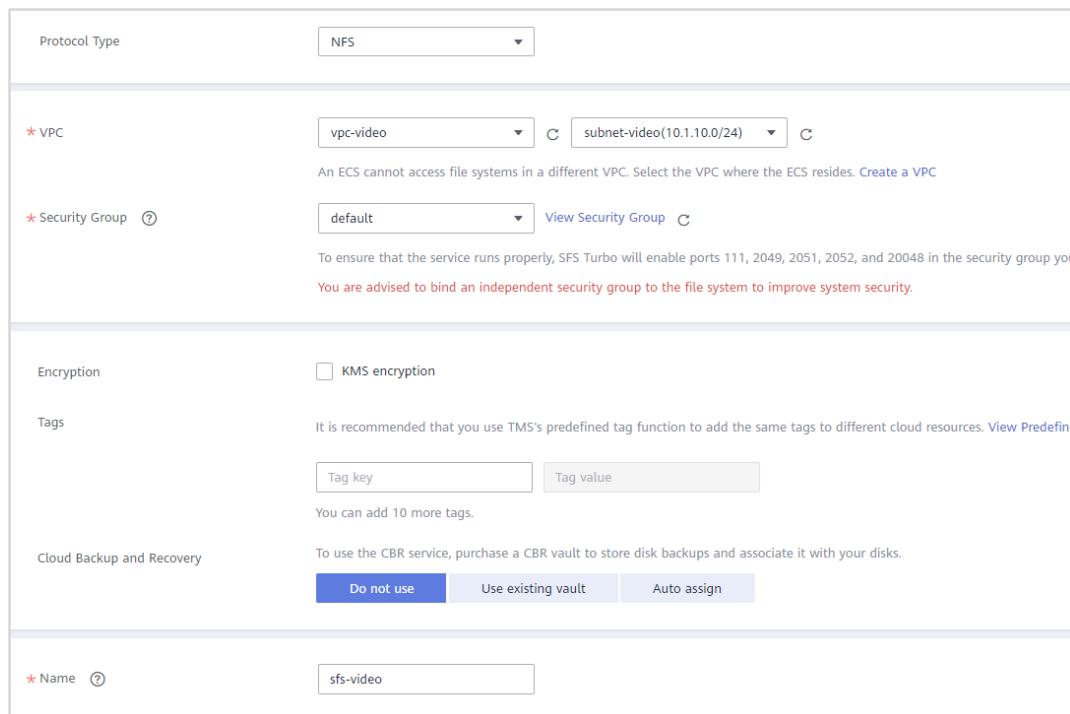


Figure 3-7

- **VPC: vpc-video | subnet-video**
- **Security Group: sg-video**
- **Name: sfs-video**
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.



Protocol Type: NFS

* VPC: vpc-video, Subnet: subnet-video(10.1.10.0/24)

* Security Group: default

Encryption: KMS encryption (unchecked)

Tags: Tag key: sfs-video, Tag value: .

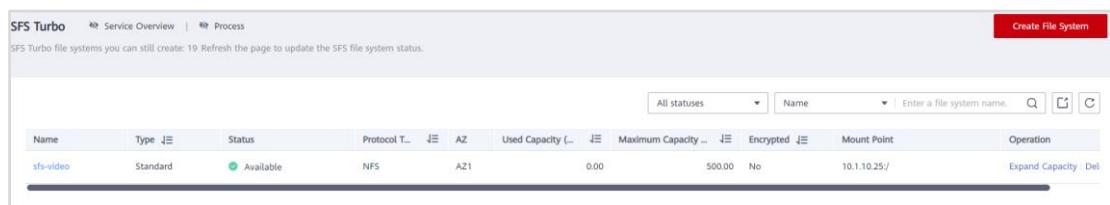
Cloud Backup and Recovery: Do not use

Name: sfs-video

Figure 3-8

Step 3 View the created SFS file system.

Step 4 The file system status is Available.



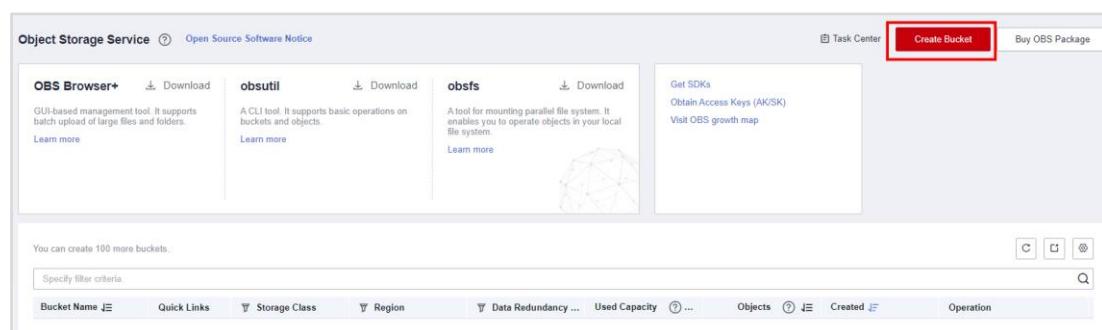
Name	Type	Status	Protocol	AZ	Used Capacity	Maximum Capacity	Encrypted	Mount Point	Operation
sfs-video	Standard	Available	NFS	AZ1	0.00	500.00	No	10.1.10.25:/	Expand Capacity

Figure 3-9

3.2.5 Creating an OBS Bucket

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Object Storage Service > Object Storage** and click **Create Bucket** in the upper right corner.

Note: The **video.zip** file downloaded during preparations needs to be uploaded to the bucket created in this step.



Object Storage Service | Open Source Software Notice | Task Center | Create Bucket | Buy OBS Package

OBS Browser+ Download | **obsutil** Download | **obsfs** Download

You can create 100 more buckets.

Bucket Name: Quick Links | Storage Class | Region | Data Redundancy | Used Capacity | Objects | Created | Operation

Figure 3-10

Step 2 Configure the parameters as follows, confirm the configuration, and click **Create Now**.

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Bucket Name: video-hcip**
- **Default Storage Class: Standard**
- **Bucket Policy: Public Read**
- **Direct Reading: Disable**

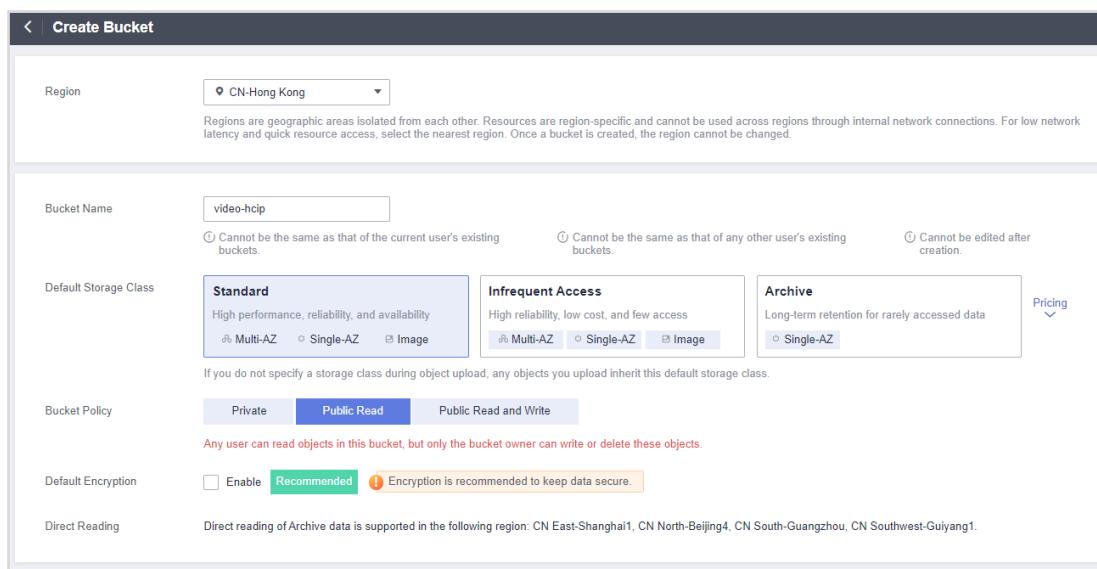


Figure 3-11

Step 3 Click the name of the created OBS bucket to go to the bucket management page.

You can create 99 more buckets.						
Specify filter criteria.						
Bucket Name	Quick Links	Storage Class	Region	Data Redundancy	Used Capacity	...
video-hcip	 	Standard	CN-Hong Kong	Single-AZ storage	0 byte	

Figure 3-12

Step 4 Choose **Objects > Upload Object**.

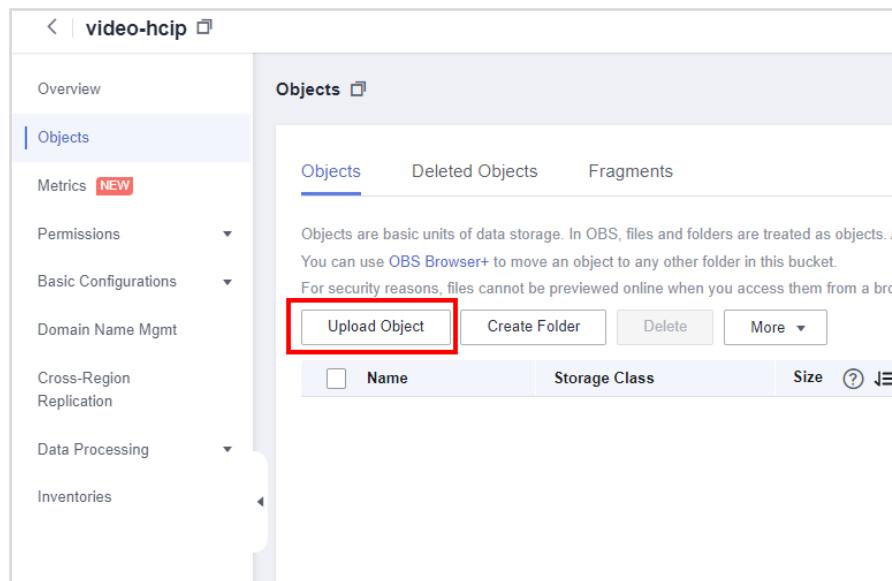


Figure 3-13

Step 5 Click **add file**, find the **video_en.zip** file in the local directory, and click **Upload**.

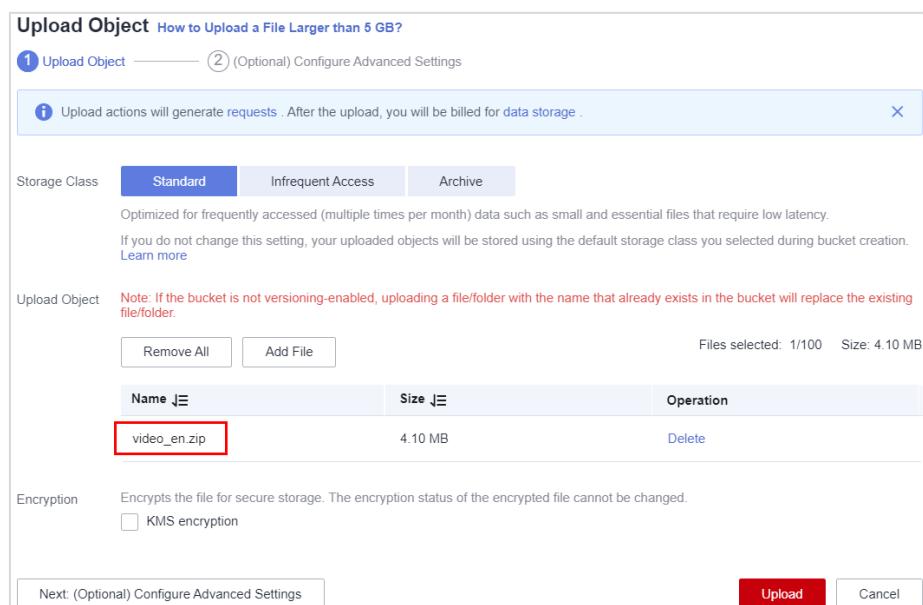
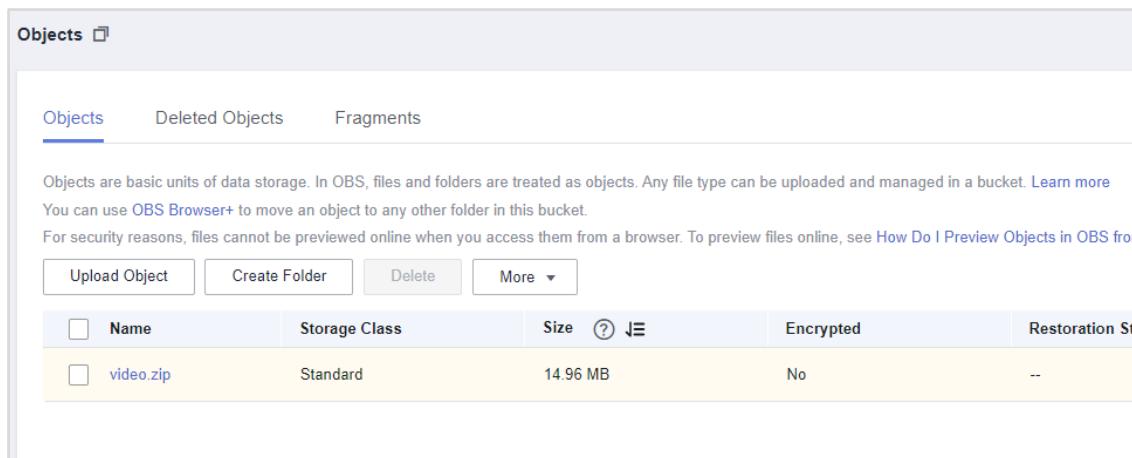


Figure 3-14

Step 6 In the object list, view the uploaded file.



Objects

Objects Deleted Objects Fragments

Objects are basic units of data storage. In OBS, files and folders are treated as objects. Any file type can be uploaded and managed in a bucket. [Learn more](#)

For security reasons, files cannot be previewed online when you access them from a browser. To preview files online, see [How Do I Preview Objects in OBS from a Browser](#).

<input type="checkbox"/> Name	Storage Class	Size	Encrypted	Restoration Status
video.zip	Standard	14.96 MB	No	--

Figure 3-15

3.2.6 Creating an ECS

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, configure the parameters as follows to create an ECS. Confirm the configuration and click **Next**.

Note: This ECS will be used to deploy the video streaming service.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** Random
- **Specifications:** 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64 bit(40 GB)
- **Host Security:** Basic (free)
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **Network:** vpc-video | subnet-video | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** sg-video
- **EIP:** Auto assign
- **EIP Type:** Premium BGP
- **Billed By:** Traffic
- **Bandwidth Size:** 10 Mbit/s
- **ECS Name:** ecs-video
- **Password:** User-defined (with the username of **root**)

Billing Mode Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use Spot price ?

Region CN-Hong Kong ?
For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. [Learn how to select a region](#).

AZ Random AZ1 AZ2 AZ3 ?

CPU Architecture x86 Kunpeng ?

Specifications Latest generation vCPUs All Memory All Flavor

General computing-plus General computing Memory-optimized Large-memory High-performance computing

Flavor Name	vCPUs | Memory(GiB)	CPU
s2.small.1 (Sold Out) Available Regions/AZs	1 vCPUs | 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.medium.2	1 vCPUs | 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.medium.4	1 vCPUs | 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.large.2	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz

Image Public image Private image Shared image Marketplace image

CentOS CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB) ?

Host Security Enable ?

Basic (free)

System Disk High I/O 40 GiB IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000 ?

+ **Add Data Disk** Disks you can still add: 23

① Configure Basic Settings ② Configure Network ③ Configure Advanced Settings ④ Confirm

Network vpc-video (10.1.0.0/16) ? subnet-video (10.1.10.0/24) ? Automatically assign IP address ? Available private IP

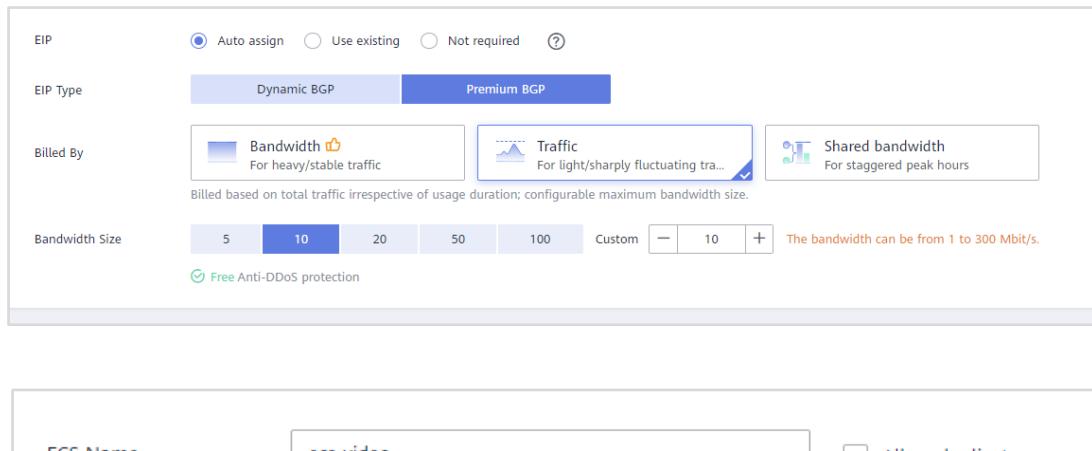
Create VPC

Extension NIC + **Add NIC** NICs you can still add: 11

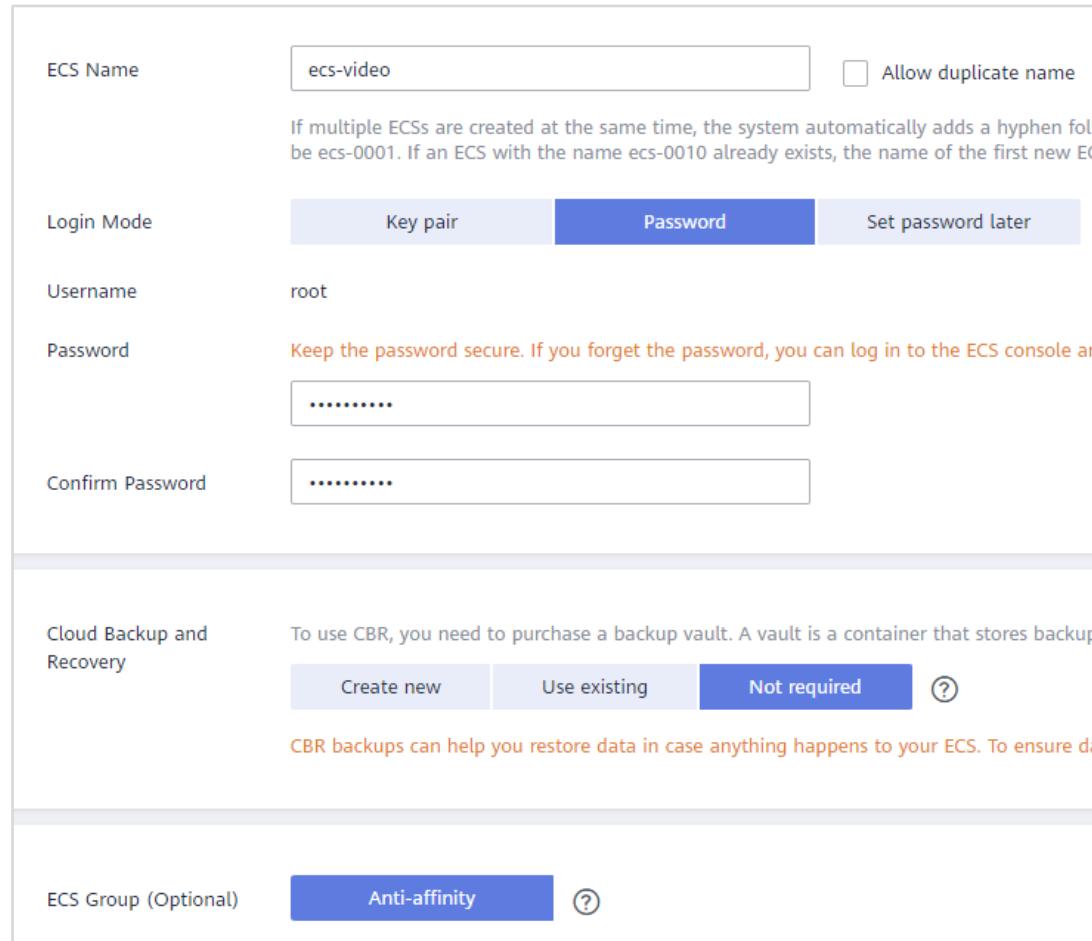
Security Group sg-video (376b42b7-87ae-4fd9-9531-41f111f7eaf8) ? Create Security Group ?

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.
Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules ^



The screenshot shows the network configuration section of the ECS creation interface. It includes fields for EIP (Auto assign selected), EIP Type (Dynamic BGP selected), Billed By (Bandwidth selected for heavy/stable traffic), Bandwidth Size (10 selected), and Anti-DDoS protection (checked). A note states: "Billed based on total traffic irrespective of usage duration; configurable maximum bandwidth size."

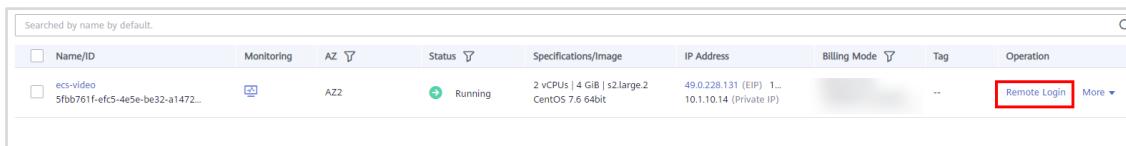


The screenshot shows the basic authentication and optional services section. It includes fields for ECS Name (ecs-video), Login Mode (Key pair selected), Username (root), Password (secure password entered), Confirm Password (password confirmed), and Cloud Backup and Recovery (Not required selected). A note states: "To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backup data." Another note says: "CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data consistency, CBR performs a full backup of your ECS data every day." A note also says: "Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it." The ECS Group (Optional) field is shown with Anti-affinity selected.

Figure 3-16

3.2.7 Mounting the SFS File System

Step 1 In the ECS list, locate the created ECS and click **Remote Login** to log in to **ecs-video** using CloudShell.



The screenshot shows the ECS list table with one row for the created ECS named "ecs-video". The "Operation" column contains a "Remote Login" button, which is highlighted with a red box.

Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
ecs-video 5fb761f-efc5-4e5e-be32-a1472...		AZ2	Running	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | s2.large.2 CentOS 7.6 64bit	49.0.228.131 (EIP) 1... 10.1.10.14 (Private IP)	...		Remote Login

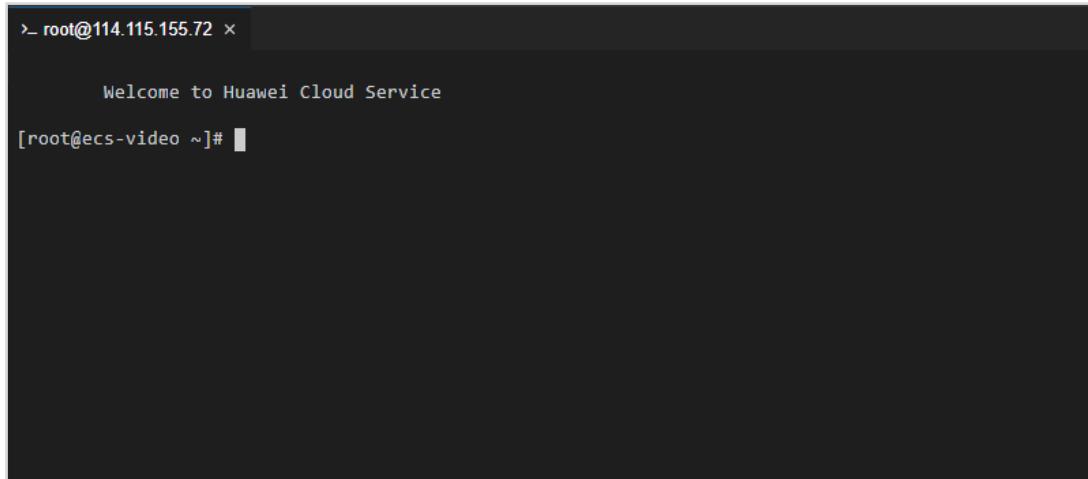


Figure 3-17

Step 2 Run the following commands to create the **video** folder and install the NFS client:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# mkdir /video
[root@ecs-video ~]# yum -y install nfs-utils
```

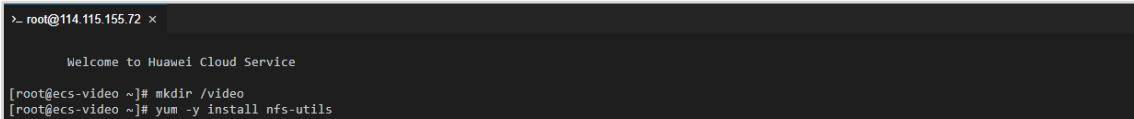


Figure 3-18

If **Complete** is displayed, the NFS client has been installed:

```
Installed:
  nfs-utils.x86_64 1:1.3.0-0.68.el7.2

Dependency Installed:
  gssproxy.x86_64 0:0.7.0-30.el7_9  keyutils.x86_64 0:1.5.8-3.el7  libbasicobjects.x86_64 0:0.1.1-32.el7  libcollection.x86_64 0:0.7.0-32.el7  libevent.x86_64 0:2.0.21-4.el7
  libini_config.x86_64 0:1.3.1-32.el7  libnfsidmap.x86_64 0:0.8.25-19.el7  libpath_utils.x86_64 0:0.2.1-32.el7  libref_array.x86_64 0:0.1.5-32.el7  libverto-libevent.x86_64 0:0.2.5-4.el7
  quota.x86_64 1:4.01-19.el7  quota-nfs.noarch 1:4.01-19.el7  rpcbind.x86_64 0:0.2.0-49.el7  tcp_wrappers.x86_64 0:7.6-7.el7

Complete!
[root@ecs-video ~]#
```

Figure 3-19

Step 3 Go back to the Huawei Cloud console, choose **Scalable File Service > SFS Turbo**, and click the name of the created SFS file system to go to the details page.

Name	Type	Status	Protocol Type	AZ	Used Capacity (GB)	Maximum Capacity (G...)	Mount Point
sfs-video	Standard	Available	NFS	AZ1	0.00	500.00	10.1.10.25:/

Step 4 Take note of the mount command.

Basic Info		Tags
Name	sfs-video	Shared Path
ID	501d7a6e-4ca0-4f45-becf-9fadcf5cc536	Used Capacity
State	Available	Total Capacity
File System Type	Standard	Created
Billing Mode	Pay-per-use	Region
AZ	AZ1	VPC
Subnet	subnet-video (10.1.10.0/24)	Security Group
Encrypted	No	KMS key ID
Command Line	Linux Command Line: <code>mount -t nfs -o vers=3,nolock 10.1.10.25:/ /mnt/sfs_turbo</code>	
Windows Command Line: 	mount -o noblock -o casesensitive=yes 10.1.10.25:/ X:	

Figure 3-20

Step 5 Log in to **esc-video** and run the following command to mount the SFS file system:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount -t nfs -o vers=3,nolock 10.1.10.25:/ /video
```

Note: Replace the "mount -t nfs -o vers=3,nolock 10.1.10.25:/" part in the preceding command with what you have taken note of in the last step.

```
Complete!
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount -t nfs -o vers=3,nolock 10.1.10.35:/ /video
[root@ecs-video ~]#
```

Figure 3-21

Step 6 Run the following command to verify the mounting:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount|grep video
```

If the following information is displayed, the file system has been mounted.

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount|grep video
10.1.10.35:/ on /video type nfs (rw,relatime,vers=3,rsize=1048576,wszie=1048576,namlen=255,hard,nolock,proto=tcp,timeo=600,retrans=2,sec=sys,Mountaddr=10.1.10.35,Mountvers=3,Mountport=20048,noatime,nonempty,inode64,local_lock=1,addr=10.1.10.35)
```

Figure 3-22

Step 7 Run the following command to configure automatic mounting at system start:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]#echo "10.1.10.25:/ /video nfs
vers=3,timeo=600,nolock,rsize=1048576,wszie=1048576,hard,retrans=2,noresvport,async,noatime,nodiratime 0 0" >>/etc/fstab
```

Note: The IP address in the command varies with the file system. Use the actual IP address of the file system.

```
root@ecs-video ~]# echo "10.1.10.35:/video nfs vers=3,timeo=600,nolock,rsize=1048576,wsize=1048576,hard,retrans=2,noresvport,async,noatime,nodiratime 0 0" >>/etc/fstab
root@ecs-video ~]# cat /etc/fstab
#
# /etc/fstab
# Created by anaconda on
#
# Accessible filesystems, by reference, are maintained under '/dev/disk'
# See man pages fstab(5), findfs(8), mount(8) and/or blkid(8) for more info
#
#UUID=4fd6d8c-b0bb-4d16-a95f-c578b5f9c2a6 / ext4 defaults 1 1
10.1.10.35:/video nfs vers=3,timeo=600,nolock,rsize=1048576,wsize=1048576,hard,retrans=2,noresvport,async,noatime,nodiratime 0 0
```

Figure 3-23

Step 8 Run the following commands to verify automatic mounting:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# umount /video
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount -a
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount |grep video
```

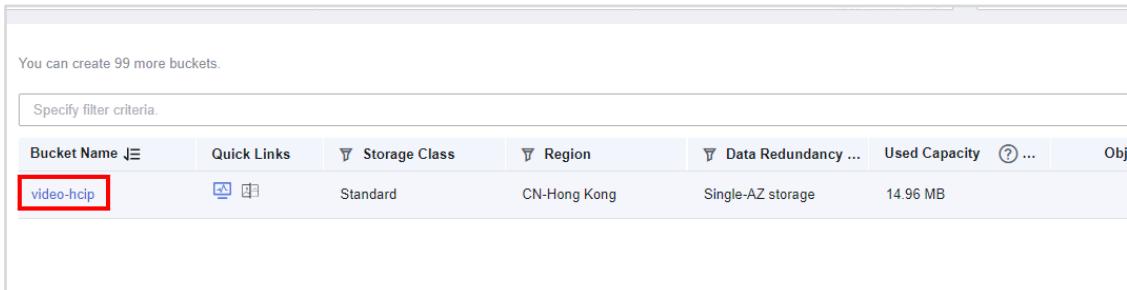
If the following information is displayed, the configuration is successful.

```
root@ecs-video ~]# 
root@ecs-video ~]# umount /video
root@ecs-video ~]# mount -a
root@ecs-video ~]# mount |grep video
10.1.10.35:/ on /video type nfs (rw,noatime,nodiratime,vers=3,rsize=1048576,wsize=1048576,namlen=255,hard,nolock,noresvport,proto=tcp,timeo=600,retrans=2,sec=sys,mountaddr=10.1.10.35,mountvers=3,mountport=20048,mountproto=tcp,local_lock_all,addr=10.1.10.35)
```

Figure 3-24

3.2.8 Downloading the Object File

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Object Storage Service > Object Storage**. In the bucket list, click the name of the created bucket **video-hcip** to go to the configuration page.



You can create 99 more buckets.						
Specify filter criteria.						
Bucket Name	Quick Links	Storage Class	Region	Data Redundancy ...	Used Capacity	...
video-hcip	 	Standard	CN-Hong Kong	Single-AZ storage	14.96 MB	

Figure 3-25

Step 2 On the **Objects** page, click the name of **video.zip** in the object list.

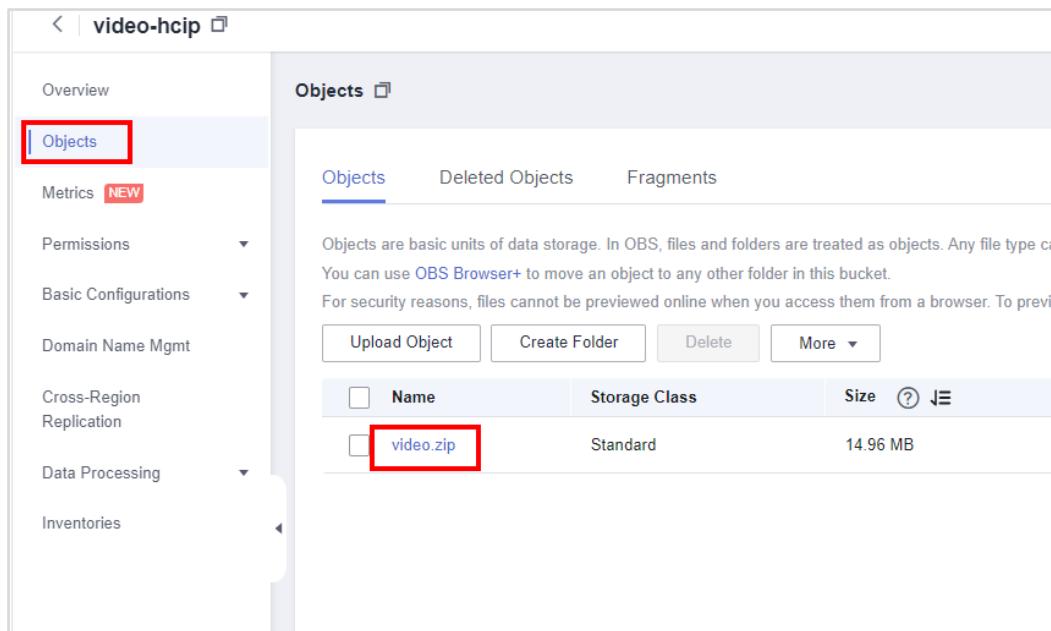


Figure 3-26

Step 3 View and take note of the object link.

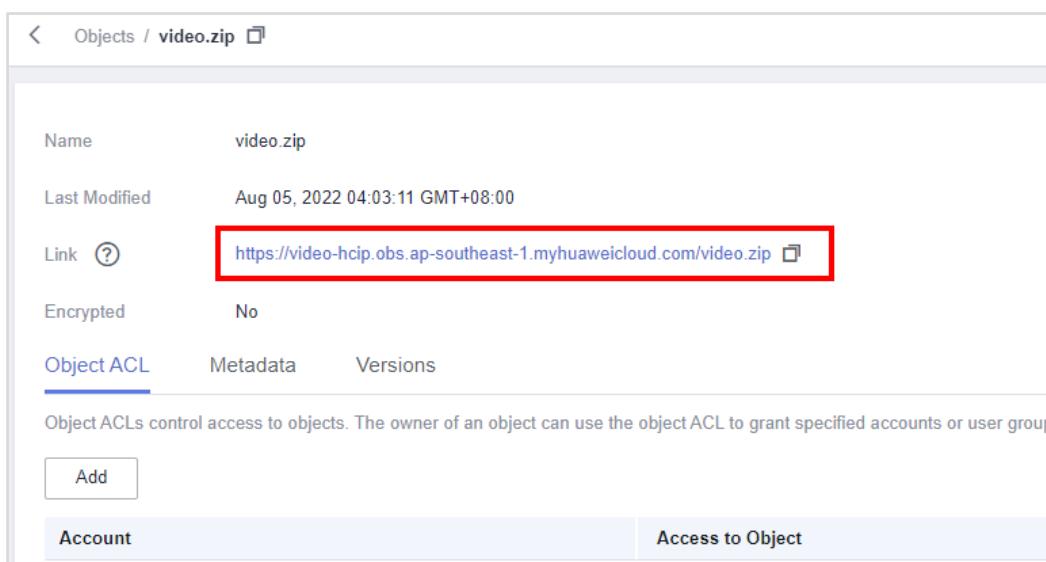


Figure 3-27

Step 4 Log in to **esc-video** and run the following commands to download the object file:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# cd /video
[root@ecs-video video]# wget https://video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/video.zip
```

Note: The object link in the command varies with the object. Use the one you have taken note of in the last step.

```

[root@ecs-video video]# wget https://video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com/video.zip
      https://video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com/video.zip
Resolving video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com (video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com)... 100.125.40.3, 100.125.40.151, 100.125.40.254, ...
Connecting to video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com (video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com)|100.125.40.3|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 6501469 (6.2M) [application/zip]
Saving to: 'video.zip'

100%[=====] 163 MB/s - 'video.zip' saved [6501469/6501469]

[root@ecs-video video]# ls
video.zip
[root@ecs-video video]# 

[root@ecs-video video]# wget https://video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/video.zip
      https://video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/video.zip
Resolving video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com (video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com)... 100.125.100.3, 100.125.100.2
Connecting to video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com (video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com)|100.125.100.3|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 15689642 (15M) [application/zip]
Saving to: 'video.zip'

100%[=====] 215 MB/s - 'video.zip' saved [15689642/15689642]

[root@ecs-video video]# 
  
```

Figure 3-28

3.2.9 Attaching an EVS Disk

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Elastic Volume Service > Disks** and click **Buy Disk** in the upper right corner.

Note: This disk will be attached to **ecs-video**, and Nginx will be installed on this disk.

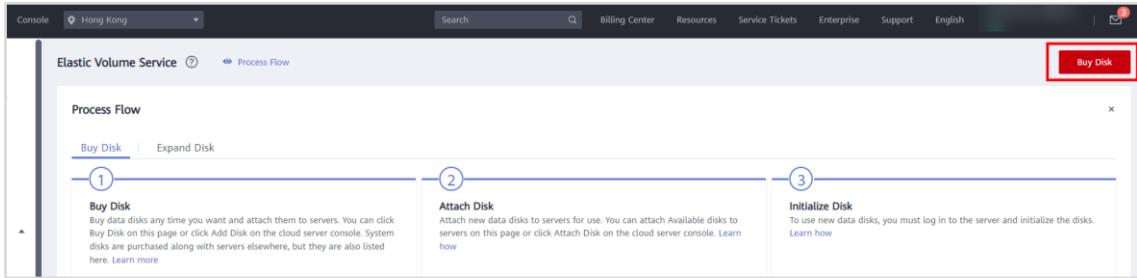


Figure 3-29

Step 2 Configure the parameters as follows, confirm the configuration, and click **Next**.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** AZ2
- **Disk Type:** Ultra-high I/O
- **Disk Size:** 10 GB
- **Automatic Backup:** Do not use
- **Disk Name:** volume-video

Billing Mode Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use

Disks are billed based on capacity and duration of use, and fees are paid after use. Select this

Region CN-Hong Kong

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and can affect latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

AZ AZ1 AZ2 (1) AZ3

There are 1 servers in the current AZ. Select the AZ where your server resides. The AZ cannot be changed after creation.

Disk Type Extreme SSD

Extreme SSD	Ultra-high I/O	General Purpose
128,000 IOPS ?	50,000 IOPS ?	20,000 IOPS ?
1000 MB/s ?	350 MB/s ?	250 MB/s ?
\$0.001 USD /GB-hour ?	\$0.0004 USD /GB-hour ?	\$0.0003 USD /GB-hour ?

Disk Size 10 GB ? Create from

Disk Size 10 GB ? Create from

Selected Specifications Extreme SSD | 10 GB | IOPS limit: 2,300, IOPS burst limit: 64,000. Throughput: 125 MB/s

Automatic Backup Cloud Backup and Recovery (CBR) allows you to back up and restore the disk data to an external storage device.

Do not use Use existing Buy new ?

More ▼ Share SCSI Encryption Tag

Disk Name volume-video

If you buy multiple disks at a time, the value you entered will be used as the prefix of disk names. For example, if you enter my_disk and set the quantity to 2, the disk names will be my_disk_1 and my_disk_2.

Quantity 1 + You can create 399 more disks. You can create a maximum of 1000 disks.

Figure 3-30

Step 3 In the EVS disk list, view the created **ecs-video** disk and click **Attach**.

Disk Name	Status	Disk Sp...	Function	Server Name	Disk Sh...	Device T...	Encrypted	AZ	Billing ...	Operation
volume-video	Available	Extreme SSD 10 GB	Data disk	--	Disabled	VBD	No	AZ2	Pay-per-use Created on Au...	Attach Expand Capacity More

Figure 3-31

Step 4 In the displayed dialog box, select **ECSs**, select **ecs-video**, and click **OK**.

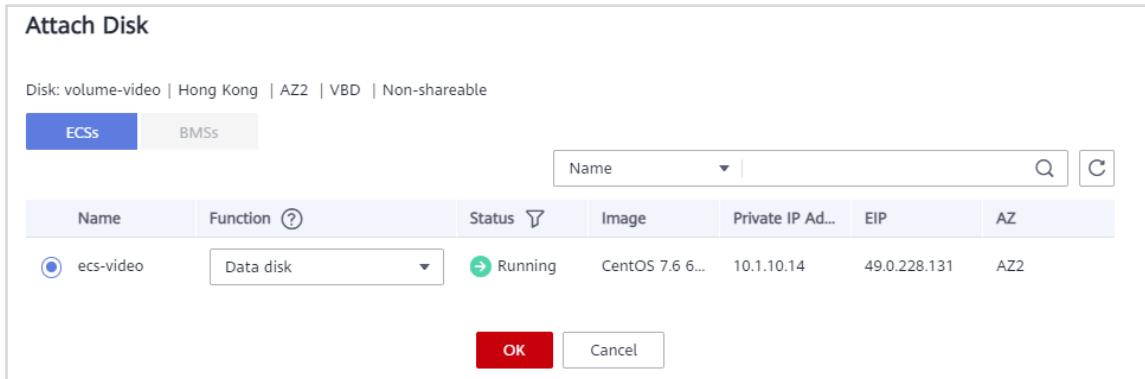


Figure 3-32

Step 5 Log in to **ecs-video** and run the following command to view the disk information:

```
[root@ecs-video video]# fdisk -l
```

```
[root@ecs-video video]# fdisk -l

Disk /dev/vda: 42.9 GB, 42949672960 bytes, 83886080 sectors
Units = sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
Disk label type: dos
Disk identifier: 0x000aa138

      Device Boot      Start        End      Blocks   Id  System
  /dev/vda1  *        2048    83886079    41942016   83  Linux

Disk /dev/vdb: 10.7 GB, 10737418240 bytes, 20971520 sectors
Units = sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

[root@ecs-video video]#
```

Figure 3-33

Step 6 Run the following command to create a file system for the disk: (Use the device name you have obtained in the last step.)

```
[root@ecs-video video]# mkfs -t ext4 /dev/vdb
```

```
[root@ecs-video video]# mkfs -t ext4 /dev/vdb
mke2fs 1.42.9 (...)
Filesystem label=
OS type: Linux
Block size=4096 (log=2)
Fragment size=4096 (log=2)
Stride=0 blocks, Stripe width=0 blocks
655360 inodes, 2621440 blocks
131072 blocks (5.00%) reserved for the super user
First data block=0
Maximum filesystem blocks=2151677952
80 block groups
32768 blocks per group, 32768 fragments per group
8192 inodes per group
Superblock backups stored on blocks:
    32768, 98304, 163840, 229376, 294912, 819200, 884736, 1605632

Allocating group tables: done
Writing inode tables: done
Creating journal (32768 blocks): done
Writing superblocks and filesystem accounting information: done

[root@ecs-video video]#
```

Figure 3-34

Step 7 Run the following commands to mount the disk on **/opt** and check whether the mounting is successful:

```
[root@ecs-video /]# mount /dev/vdb /opt
[root@ecs-video /]# mount |grep opt
```

```
[root@ecs-video /]# mount /dev/vdb /opt
[root@ecs-video /]# mount |grep opt
/dev/vdb on /opt type ext4 (rw,relatime,data=ordered)
[root@ecs-video /]#
```

Figure 3-35

Step 8 Run the following command to configure automatic mounting at system start:

```
[root@ecs-video /]# echo -e "/dev/vdb /opt ext4 defaults 1" >>/etc/fstab
```

```
[root@ecs-video /]# echo -e "/dev/vdb /opt ext4 defaults 1" >>/etc/fstab
[root@ecs-video /]#
[root@ecs-video /]# cat /etc/fstab
#
# /etc/fstab
# Created by anaconda on 
#
# Accessible filesystems, by reference, are maintained under '/dev/disk'
# See man pages fstab(5), findfs(8), mount(8) and/or blkid(8) for more info
#
UUID=4fde608c-b0bb-4d16-a95f-c578b5f9c2a6 /          ext4    defaults      1 1
10.1.10.35:/video nfs vers=3,timeout=600,nolock,rsize=1048576,wsize=1048576,hard,retrans=2,noresvport,async,noatime,nodiratime 0 0
/dev/vdb/ /opt   ext4    defaults      1 1
[root@ecs-video /]#
```

Figure 3-36

Step 9 Run the following commands to verify automatic mounting:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# umount /opt
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount -a
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount |grep opt
```

```
[root@ecs-video /]# umount /opt
[root@ecs-video /]# mount -a
[root@ecs-video /]# mount |grep opt
/dev/vdb on /opt type ext4 (rw,relatime,data=ordered)
[root@ecs-video /]#
```

Figure 3-37

3.2.10 Compiling and Installing Nginx

Step 1 Log in to **ecs-video** and run the following commands to compile and install Nginx on the attached disk:

```
cd /video
yum install -y unzip
unzip -o video_en.zip
cd video
cp nginx-1.15.9.tar.gz /opt/
cd /opt
yum install -y pcre*
yum install -y zlib*
tar -xvf nginx-1.15.9.tar.gz
cd nginx-1.15.9
./configure --prefix=/opt/nginx
make && make install
```

Step 2 Run the following commands to edit the **nginx.conf** file:

```
[root@ecs-video nginx-1.15.9]# cd /opt/nginx/conf
[root@ecs-video conf]# sed -i "0,/root    html/s/root    html/root    \\\video\\video/" nginx.conf
```

```
[root@ecs-video nginx-1.15.9]# cd /opt/nginx/conf
[root@ecs-video conf]# sed -i "0,/root    html/s/root    html/root    \\\video\\video/" nginx.conf
[root@ecs-video conf]#
```

Figure 3-38

Step 3 # Run the following commands to start Nginx:

```
[root@ecs-video conf]# cd /opt/nginx/sbin/
[root@ecs-video sbin]# ./nginx
```

```
[root@ecs-video conf]# cd /opt/nginx/sbin/
[root@ecs-video sbin]# ./nginx
[root@ecs-video sbin]#
```

Figure 3-39

Step 4 Run the following commands to configure automatic startup:

```
[root@ecs-video sbin]# echo -e "\n#start nginx\nsleep 10\nncd /opt/nginx/sbin\n./nginx" >>
/etc/rc.local
[root@ecs-video sbin]# chmod +x /etc/rc.d/rc.local
```

```
[root@ecs-video sbin]# echo -e "\n#start nginx\nsleep 10\nexec /opt/nginx/sbin/nginx" >> /etc/rc.local
[root@ecs-video sbin]# chmod +x /etc/rc.d/rc.local
[root@ecs-video sbin]#
```

Figure 3-40

Step 5 Use a browser on the local PC to log in to **ecs-video** using the public IP address and verify that the video can be played. If the following figure shows up, the video can be played, indicating that the video streaming service has been set up.



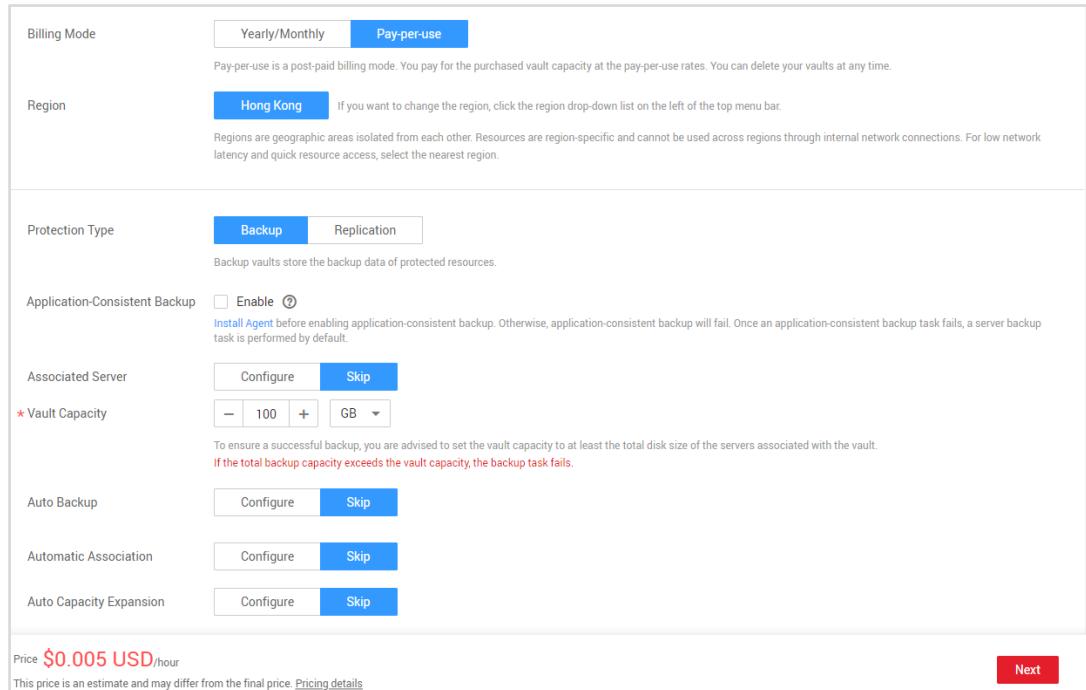
Figure 3-41

3.2.11 Configuring HA

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Storage > Cloud Backup and Recovery > Cloud Backup Backups** and click **Buy Server Backup Vault** in the upper right corner. Configure the parameters as follows to create a server backup vault.

Note: A full-ECS image will be created in this exercise, so a cloud server backup vault needs to be purchased in the first place.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Protection Type: Backup**
- **Associated Server: Skip**
- **Vault Capacity: 100 GB**
- **Auto Backup: Skip**
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.



Billing Mode: Pay-per-use

Region: Hong Kong

Protection Type: Backup

Application-Consistent Backup: Enable

Associated Server: Configure

Vault Capacity: 100 GB

Auto Backup: Skip

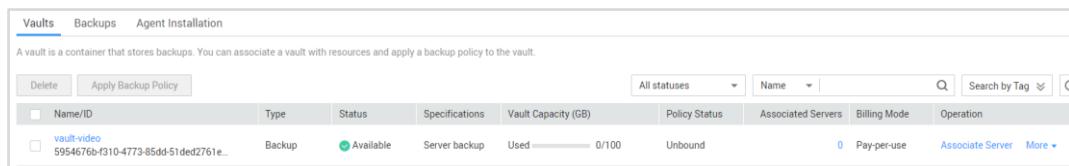
Automatic Association: Skip

Auto Capacity Expansion: Skip

Price: \$0.005 USD/hour

Figure 3-42

Step 2 View the server backup vault you have created.



Name/ID	Type	Status	Specifications	Vault Capacity (GB)	Policy Status	Associated Servers	Billing Mode	Operation
vault-video 5954676b-f310-4773-85dd-51ded2761e...	Backup	Available	Server backup	Used 0/100	Unbound	0	Pay-per-use	Associate Server More

Figure 3-43

Step 3 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Image Management Service** and click **Create Image** in the upper right corner.

Note: An ECS will be provisioned using the full-ECS image. The new ECS and **ecs-video** will then be used as the ELB backend servers.

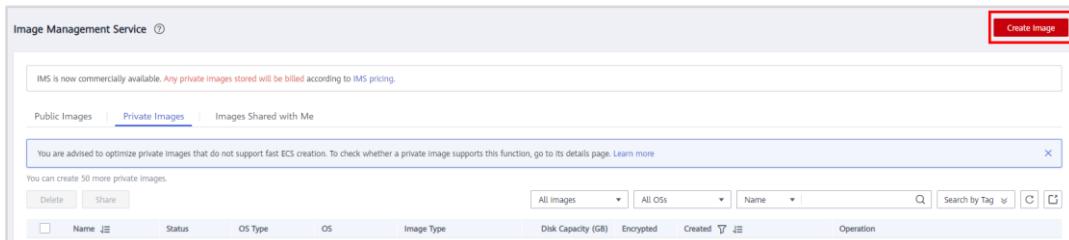


Image Management Service

IMS is now commercially available. Any private Images stored will be billed according to IMS pricing.

Public Images | Private Images | Images Shared with Me

You are advised to optimize private images that do not support fast ECS creation. To check whether a private image supports this function, go to its details page. Learn more

You can create 50 more private images.

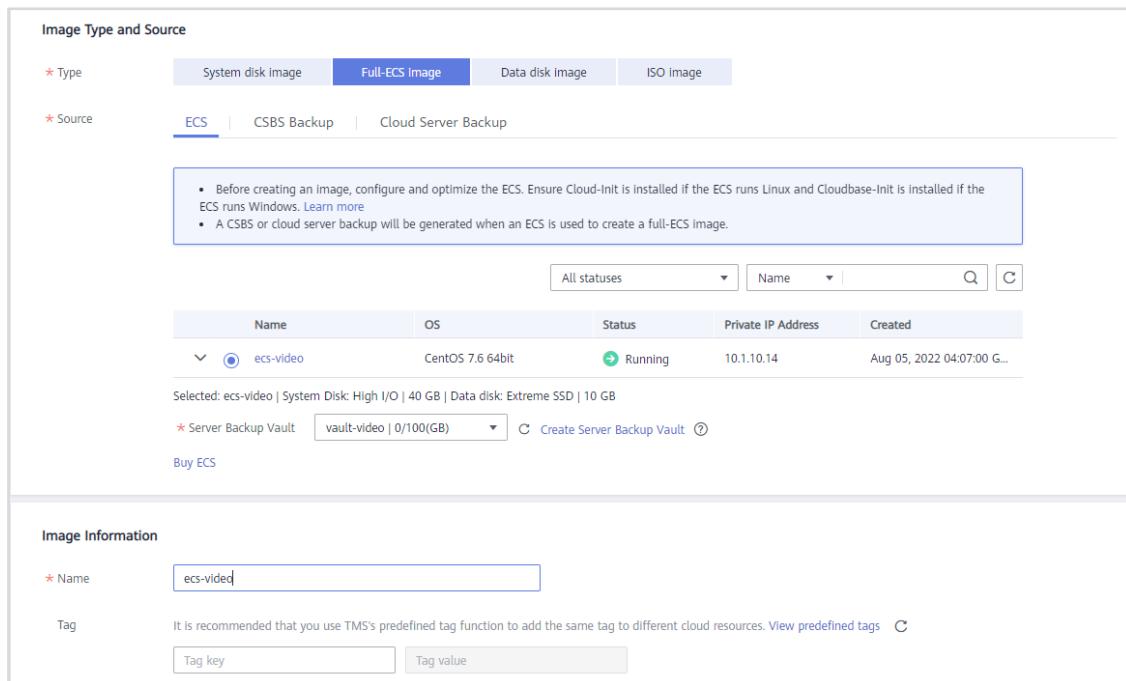
Name	Status	OS Type	OS	Image Type	Disk Capacity (GB)	Encrypted	Created	Operation
ecs-video	Available	Ubuntu	64-bit	Cloud	100	Yes	2023-07-10 10:00:00	Associate Delete Share

Figure 3-44

Step 4 Configure the parameters as follows, confirm the configuration, and click **Next**.

- Region: CN-Hong Kong
- Type: Full-ECS image
- Source: ECS | ecs-video

- **Server Backup Vault: vault-video**
- **Name: ecs-video**

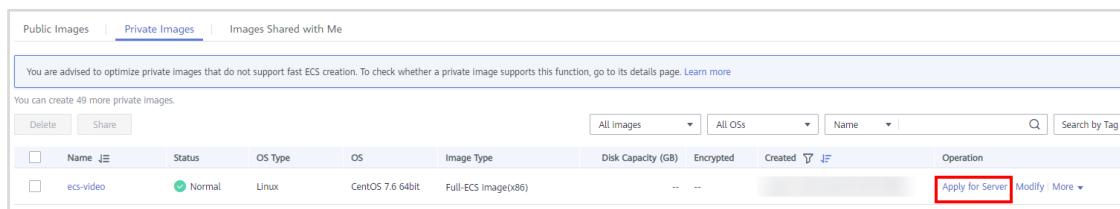


The screenshot shows the 'Image Type and Source' section of the interface. The 'Type' is set to 'Full-ECS Image' and the 'Source' is set to 'ECS'. A note states: 'Before creating an image, configure and optimize the ECS. Ensure Cloud-init is installed if the ECS runs Linux and Cloudbase-Init is installed if the ECS runs Windows. Learn more' and 'A CSBS or cloud server backup will be generated when an ECS is used to create a full-ECS image.' Below this, a table lists the ECS details: Name: ecs-video, OS: CentOS 7.6 64bit, Status: Running, Private IP Address: 10.1.10.14, and Created: Aug 05, 2022 04:07:00 G... A 'Buy ECS' button is also present. The 'Image Information' section shows the 'Name' field set to 'ecs-video' and a 'Tag' section with 'Tag key' and 'Tag value' fields.

Figure 3-45

Step 5 Click **Apply for Server** to create **ecs-video2** in AZ1 using the created image. (**ecs-video** resides in AZ2.)

Note: To ensure HA, **ecs-video** and **ecs-video2** are deployed in different AZs. You can select the AZs based on site requirements.



The screenshot shows the 'Private Images' section. It lists the 'ecs-video' image with a status of 'Normal', OS Type 'Linux', OS 'CentOS 7.6 64bit', and Image Type 'Full-ECS Image(x86)'. The 'Operation' column contains a 'Apply for Server' button, which is highlighted with a red box.

Figure 3-46

Step 6 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **AZ: AZ1**
- **Specifications: 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB**
- **Image: Private image | ecs-video**
- **System Disk: High I/O | 40 GiB**
- **Data Disk: Extreme SSD | 10 GB**
- **Network: vpc-video | subnet-video**

- **Security Group: sg-video**
- **EIP: Not required**
- **ECS Name: ecs-video2**
- **Password: User-defined (with the username of root)**

Yearly/Monthly **Pay-per-use** Spot price [?](#)

📍 CN-Hong Kong [?](#)

For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. [Learn how to select a region](#).

Random **AZ1** AZ2 AZ3 [?](#)

x86 Kunpeng [?](#)

Latest generation [?](#) vCPUs All Memory All [Flavor Name](#)

General computing-plus **General computing** Memory-optimized Large-memory High-performance computing [Detailed description](#)

Flavor Name	vCPUs | Memory(GiB)	CPU
s2.small.1 (Sold Out) Available Regions/AZs	1 vCPUs | 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.medium.2	1 vCPUs | 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.medium.4	1 vCPUs | 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.large.2	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz

Image [Public Image](#) **Private Image** [Shared Image](#) [Marketplace Image](#)

ecs-video(Full-ECS Image)(40GB) [Create Private Image](#)

You have selected a full-ECS image, which does not support DSS disks. The data disks associated with the full-ECS image do not support data disk images. If the selected full-ECS image is used, the data disk attributes of the ECS cannot be modified after the ECS is created.

Host Security [Enable](#) [?](#)

Basic (free)

System Disk [High I/O](#) [-](#) 40 [+](#) GiB IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000 [?](#)

Data Disk [Extreme SSD](#) [-](#) 10 [+](#) GiB IOPS limit: 2,300, IOPS burst limit: 64,000 [Release with ECS](#) [Show](#) [Enabled](#) [Share](#)

[+](#) [Add Data Disk](#) Disks you can still add: 22

① Configure Basic Settings — ② Configure Network — ③ Configure Advanced Settings — ④ Confirm

Network [vpc-video \(10.1.0.0/16\)](#) [-](#) [subnet-video \(10.1.10.0/24\)](#) [-](#) [Automatically assign IP address](#) Available private IP addresses: 246 [Create VPC](#)

Extension NIC [+](#) [Add NIC](#) NICs you can still add: 11

Security Group [sg-video \(376b42b7-87ae-4fd9-9531-41f111f7eaf8\)](#) [-](#) [Create Security Group](#) [?](#)

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access. Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules [Inbound Rules](#) [Outbound Rules](#)

ECS Name: ecs-video2 Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit incremental number to name ecs-0010 already exists, the name of the first new ECS will be ecs-0011.

Login Mode: Key pair Password Inherit Password From Image Set password later

Username: root

Password: Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.
.....

Confirm Password:

Cloud Backup and Recovery: To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.
Create new Use existing Not required [?](#)

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you are advised to use CBR.

ECS Group (Optional): Anti-affinity [?](#)

Figure 3-47

Step 7 In the ECS list, locate the created **ecs-video2** and click **Remote Login** to log in to the ECS using CloudShell.

Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
ecs-video2 a3765791-1566-4cb5-aaeb-70357b8ce...		AZ1	Running	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | \$2.large.2 ecs-video	10.1.10.204 (Private IP)	-	-	Remote Login More
ecs-video 5fbb761f-efc5-4e5e-be32-a14725587efb		AZ2	Running	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB | \$2.large.2 CentOS 7.6 64bit	40.0.228.131 (EP) 10 Mb... 10.1.10.14 (Private IP)	-	-	Remote Login More

Figure 3-48

Step 8 Run the following command to check the service status:

```
[root@ecs-video2 ~]# netstat -ntpule
```

If the following information is displayed, the Nginx service has been enabled.

```
Last login: from 121.36.59.153
Welcome to Huawei Cloud Service

[root@ecs-video2 ~]# netstat -ntpule
Active Internet connections (only servers)
Proto Recv-Q Local Address           Foreign Address         State       User       Inode      PID/Program name
tcp        0      0.0.0.0:111          0.0.0.0:*           LISTEN      0          13315      532/rpcbind
tcp        0      0.0.0.0:80           0.0.0.0:*           LISTEN      0          15709      951/nginx: master p
tcp        0      0.0.0.0:22           0.0.0.0:*           LISTEN      0          17580      1207/sshd
tcp        0      0.0.0.0:125          0.0.0.0:*           LISTEN      0          15539      751/master
tcp6       0      ::1:111              ::*:*                LISTEN      0          13318      532/rpcbind
tcp6       0      ::1:22               ::*:*                LISTEN      0          17588      1207/sshd
tcp6       0      ::1:25               ::*:*                LISTEN      0          15540      751/master
udp        0      0.0.0.0:68           0.0.0.0:*           0          15427      694/dhclient
udp        0      0.0.0.0:111          0.0.0.0:*           0          13313      532/rpcbind
udp        0      0.0.0.0:323          0.0.0.0:*           0          13336      544/chrony
udp        0      0.0.0.0:696          0.0.0.0:*           0          13314      532/rpcbind
udp6       0      ::1:111              ::*:*                0          13316      532/rpcbind
udp6       0      ::1:323              ::*:*                0          13337      544/chrony
udp6       0      ::1:696              ::*:*                0          13317      532/rpcbind
[root@ecs-video2 ~]#
```

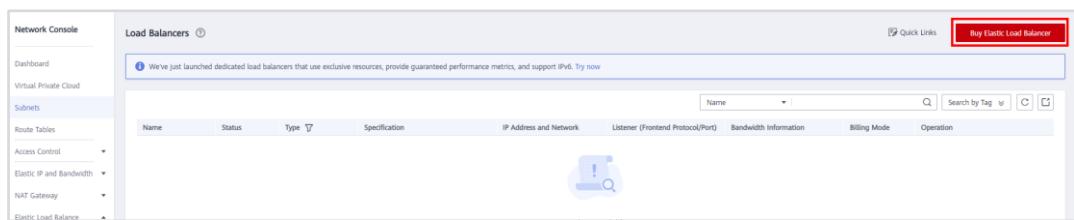
Figure 3-49

Step 9 In the service list, choose **Elastic IP**. In the EIP list, locate the EIP bound to **ecs-video** and click **Unbind** to unbind the EIP from **ecs-video**.

Note: This EIP will then be bound to the load balancer.

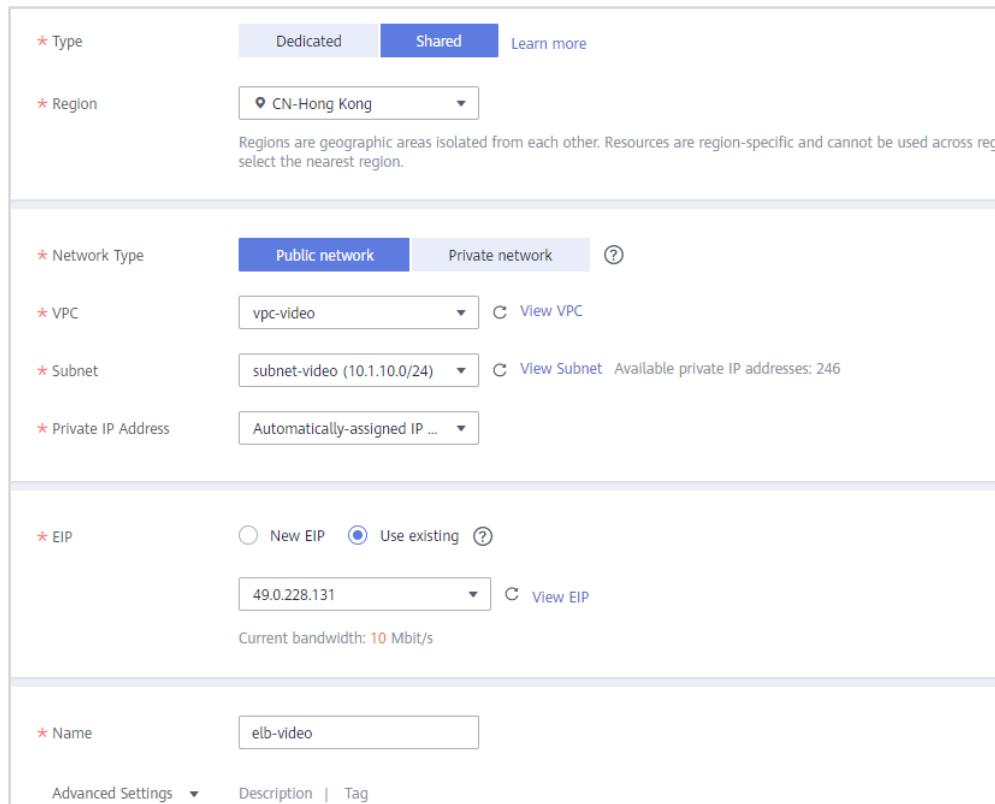
**Figure 3-50**

Step 10 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Elastic Load Balance** and click **Buy Elastic Load Balancer** in the upper right corner.

**Figure 3-51**

Step 11 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Type: Shared**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Network Type: Public network**
- **VPC: vpc-video**
- **Subnet: subnet-video**
- **Private IP Address: Automatically-assigned IP address**
- **EIP: Use existing | 114.115.155.72** (select the EIP unbound from the ECS in step 9).
- **Name: elb-video**



Form fields:

- Type: Shared
- Region: CN-Hong Kong
- Network Type: Public network
- VPC: vpc-video
- Subnet: subnet-video (10.1.10.0/24)
- Private IP Address: Automatically-assigned IP ...
- EIP: 49.0.228.131
- Name: elb-video

Figure 3-52

Step 12 View the purchased load balancer and click **Add listener**.

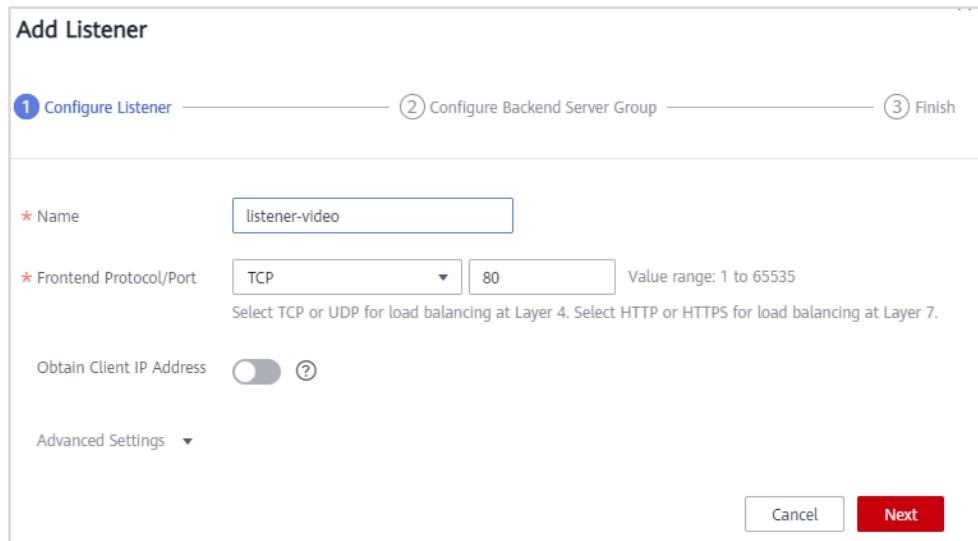


Name	Status	Type	Specification	IP Address and Network	Listener (Frontend Protocol/Port)	Bandwidth Information	Billing Mode
elb-video	Running	Shared	--	10.1.10.105 (Private IPv4 address) 49.0.228.131 (IPv4 EIP) vpc-video (VPC)	Add listener	IPv4 10 Mbit/s Pay-per-use By traffic	--

Figure 3-53

Step 13 Configure the parameters as follows to create a listener:

- Name:** listener-video (can be customized)
- Frontend Protocol:** TCP
- Frontend Port:** 80 (Used by this load balancer to receive requests from clients.)
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.



1 Configure Listener ————— 2 Configure Backend Server Group ————— 3 Finish

* Name:

* Frontend Protocol/Port: 80 Value range: 1 to 65535
Select TCP or UDP for load balancing at Layer 4. Select HTTP or HTTPS for load balancing at Layer 7.

Obtain Client IP Address:

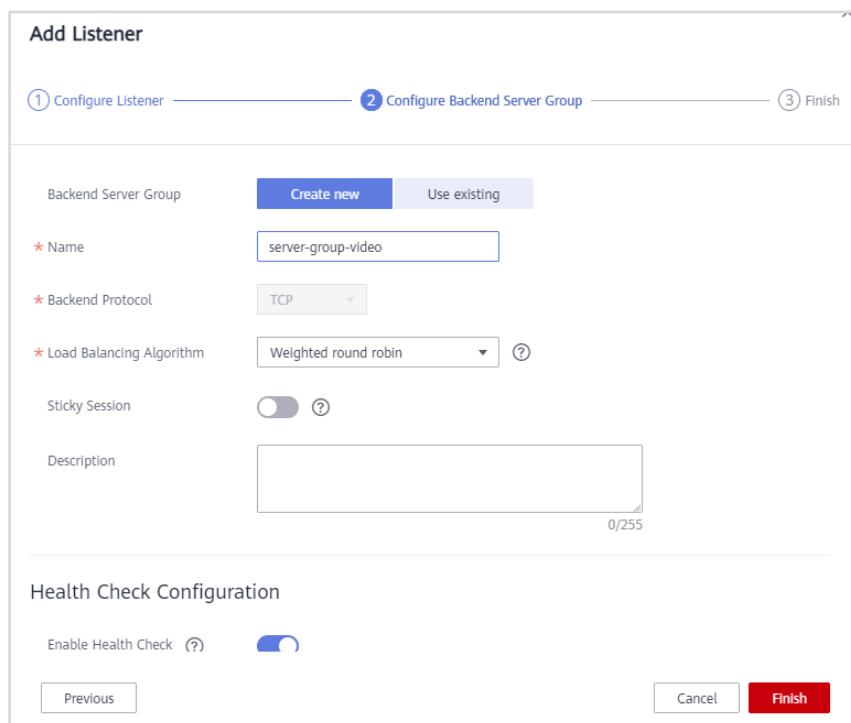
Advanced Settings ▾

Cancel **Next**

Figure 3-54

Step 14 Configure a backend routing policy:

- **Name:** server-group-video (can be customized)
- **Backend Protocol:** TCP
- **Load Balancing Algorithm:** Weighted round robin
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.



1 Configure Listener ————— 2 Configure Backend Server Group ————— 3 Finish

Backend Server Group:

* Name:

* Backend Protocol:

* Load Balancing Algorithm:

Sticky Session:

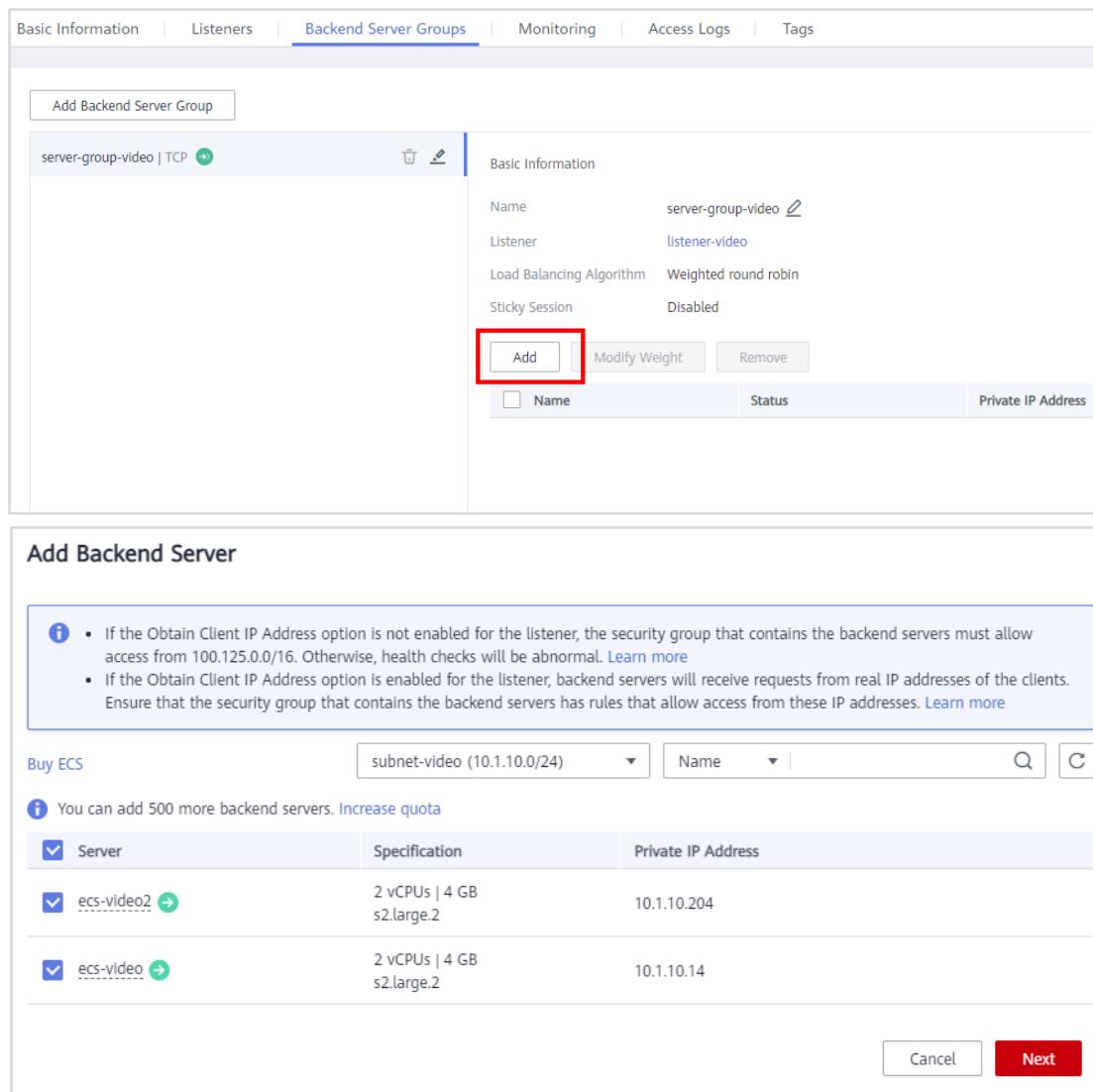
Description: 0/255

Health Check Configuration:

Previous **Finish**

Figure 3-55

Step 15 Click **Add**. On the displayed page, select the two video servers and click **Next**.



The screenshot shows two main sections of a cloud service management interface:

Backend Server Groups Configuration:

- Basic Information:** Shows a group named "server-group-video" using TCP listener "listener-video". The load balancing algorithm is "Weighted round robin" and sticky sessions are "Disabled".
- Actions:** Buttons for "Add", "Modify Weight", and "Remove".
- Table:** Headers: Name, Status, Private IP Address. Data row: (empty checkbox, empty, empty).

Add Backend Server Dialog:

- Information:** A note about security group rules for client IP access.
- Buy ECS:** Subnet selection: "subnet-video (10.1.10.0/24)".
- Server Selection:** Two servers are selected: "ecs-video2" and "ecs-video".
- Buttons:** "Cancel" and "Next".

Figure 3-56

Step 16 Set **Batch Add Ports** to 80. (This port is used by backend servers to provide network services.)

Add Backend Server

Info • If the Obtain Client IP Address option is not enabled for the listener, the security group that contains the backend servers must allow access from 100.125.0.0/16. Otherwise, health checks will be abnormal. [Learn more](#)
• If the Obtain Client IP Address option is enabled for the listener, backend servers will receive requests from real IP addresses of the clients. Ensure that the security group that contains the backend servers has rules that allow access from these IP addresses. [Learn more](#)

Batch Add Ports **OK**

Private IP Address	Server	Backend Port <small>?</small>	Weight <small>?</small>	Operation
10.1.10.204	ecs-video2 2 vCPUs | 4 GB s2.large.2	<input type="text" value="80"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Copy | Remove
10.1.10.14	ecs-video 2 vCPUs | 4 GB s2.large.2	<input type="text" value="80"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Copy | Remove

Previous **Cancel** **Finish**

Figure 3-57

Step 17 Confirm the configuration and click **Submit**.

Step 18 View the created load balancer and take note of the EIP for future use.

Name	Status	Type <small>?</small>	Specification	IP Address and Network	Listener (Frontend Protocol/Port)
elb-video	Running	Shared	--	10.1.10.105 (Private IPv4 add... 49.0.228.131 (IPv4 EIP) vpc-video (VPC)	listener-video (TCP/80)

Figure 3-58

3.3 Verifying the Result

Step 1 Use the browser on the local PC to log in to **elb-video** using the EIP recorded in the last step and verify that the video can be played. If the following figure shows up, the video can be played, indicating that the video streaming service has been set up and ELB is working properly.

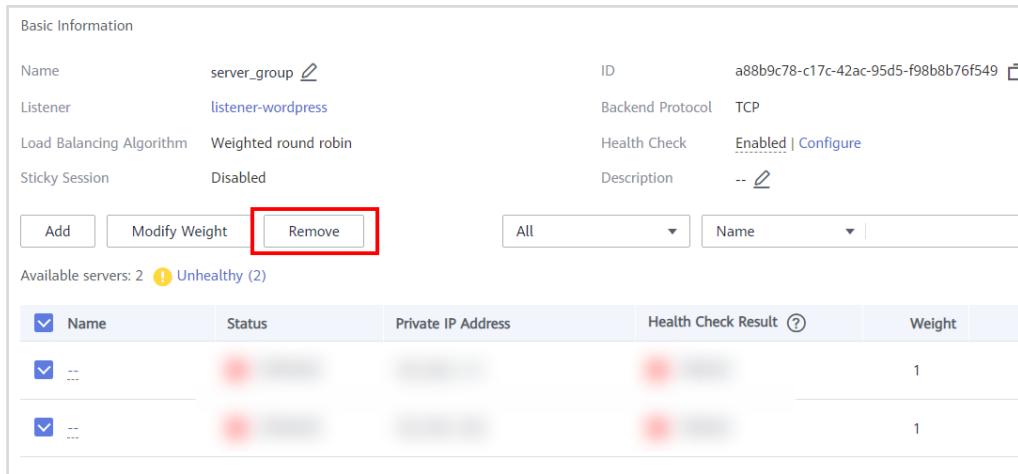


Figure 3-59

3.4 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete the load balancer.

- In the service list, choose **Networking > Elastic Load Balance**. In the load balancer list, click the load balancer purchased in this exercise. On the **Backend Server Groups** tab, in the **Basic Information** area, select all backend servers and click **Remove** above the server list.



The screenshot shows the 'Basic Information' tab for a load balancer named 'server_group'. The 'Remove' button is highlighted with a red box. The table below lists three backend servers, each with a checkbox and a weight of 1.

Name	Status	Private IP Address	Health Check Result	Weight
...	1
...	1

Figure 3-60

- On the **Listeners** tab, delete the listener purchased in this exercise.



The screenshot shows the 'Listeners' tab with a single listener entry: 'listener-wordpress' (TCP/80). The delete icon is highlighted with a red box.

Figure 3-61

- Back to the load balancer list and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column to delete the load balancer.
- In the displayed dialog box, select **Release the EIP** and click **Yes**.

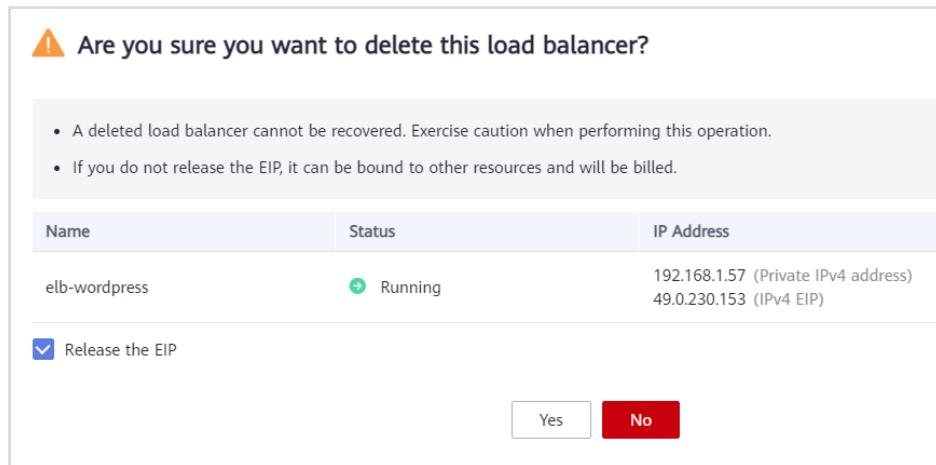


Figure 3-62

Step 2 Delete the ECSs.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS purchased in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes displayed in the following picture and click **Yes**.

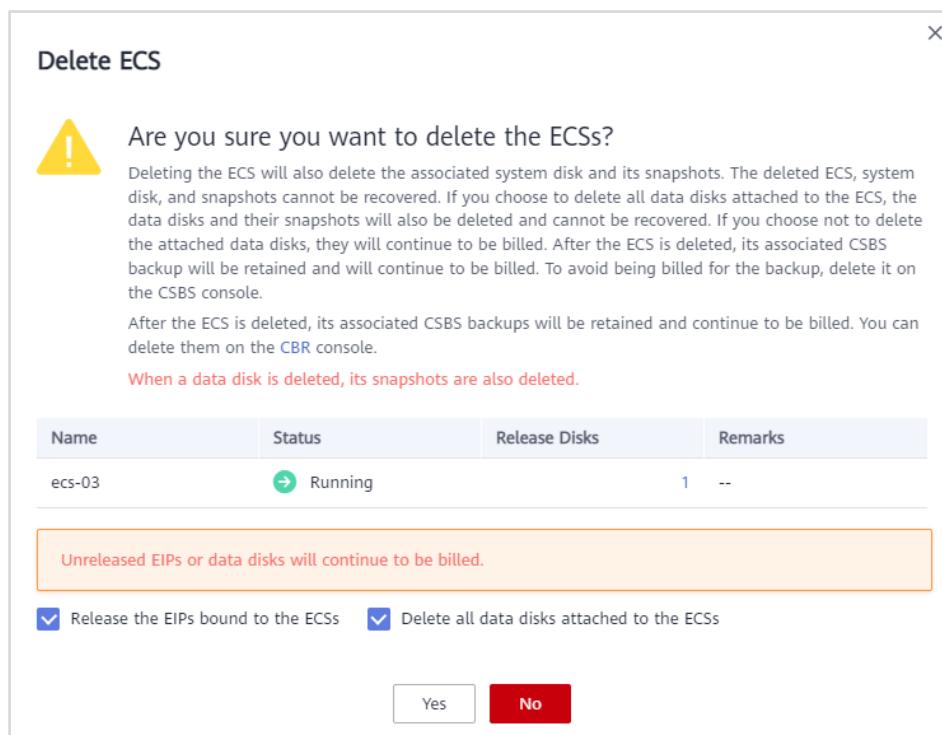


Figure 3-63

Step 3 Delete the SFS file system.

In the service list, choose **Scalable File Service**. In the file system list, locate the file system purchased in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 4 Delete the OBS bucket.

In the service list, choose **Object Storage Service**. In the bucket list, locate the bucket purchased in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 Delete the security group.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **Virtual Private Cloud** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

3.5 Quiz

Question: In this exercise, when HA is configured, a full-ECS image is used to provision an ECS. Why a system disk image is not used instead?

Answer: In this exercise, an EVS disk was attached to **ecs-video**. So a full-ECS image is required to create the image, in which the OS data, application data, and service data are all included.

4 Database Architecture Design

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 About This Exercise

This exercise describes how to set up a WordPress website using an ECS and RDS for MySQL instance on Huawei Cloud and how to deploy a DCS instance to speed up access to the WordPress website.

This exercise uses region CN-Hong Kong as an example. Trainees can select regions based on their own needs.

4.1.2 Objectives

Understand how to use the cloud services involved in the cloud database architecture.

Understand how to manage cloud databases and keep them available.

4.1.3 Networking

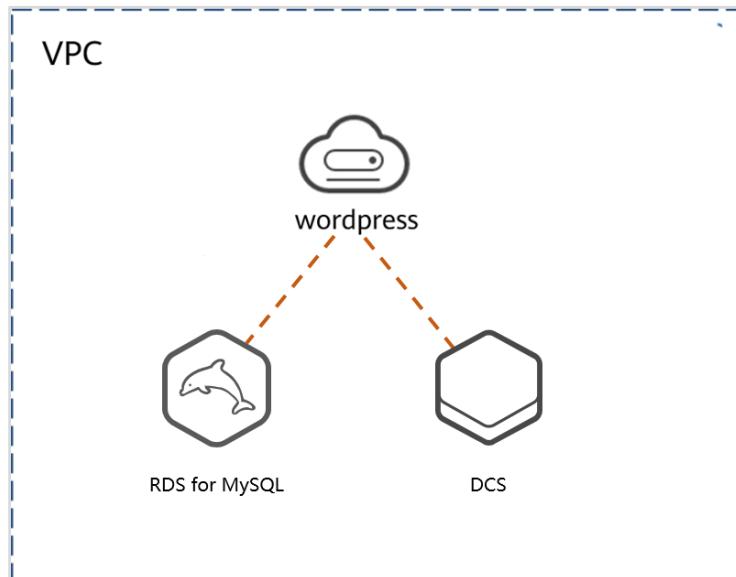


Figure 4-1

4.1.4 Related Software

Redis, which stands for Remote Dictionary Server, is an open source log-based, key-value database written in ANSI C language. Redis supports both in-memory and persistent storage, network connections, and APIs in multiple different languages.

4.2 Procedure

4.2.1 Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the Huawei Cloud console and select region **CN-Hong Kong**. Then choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**, click **Create Security Group**, and configure parameters as follows to create security group **sg-rds**.

Note: This security group is for a RDS database instance, so port 3306 has to be enabled.

- **Name:** sg-rds
- **Template:** Custom

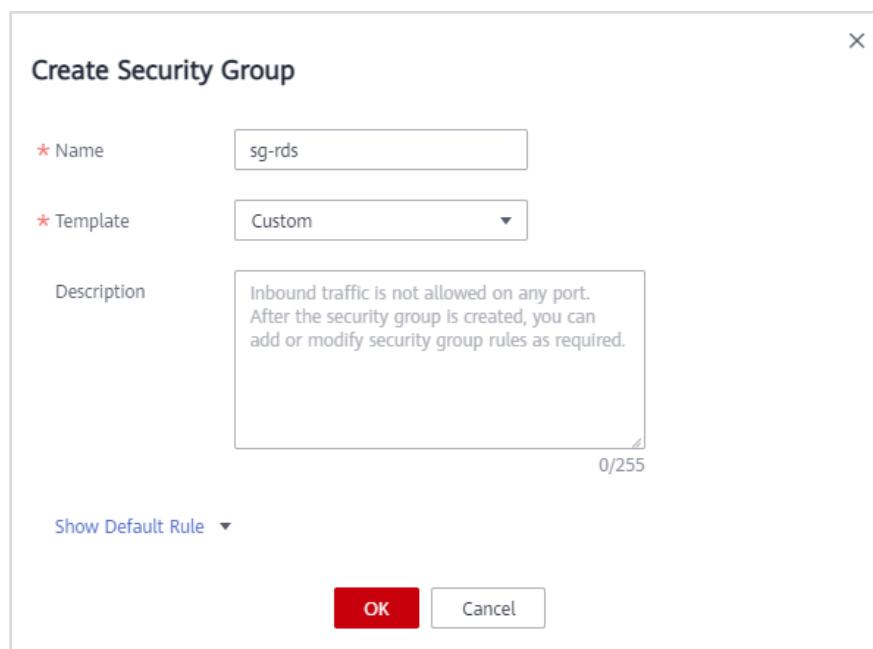


Figure 4-2

Step 2 Add an inbound rule to allow access to database port 3306.

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol & Port:** TCP and 3306
- **Type:** IPv4
- **Source:** IP address and 0.0.0.0/0

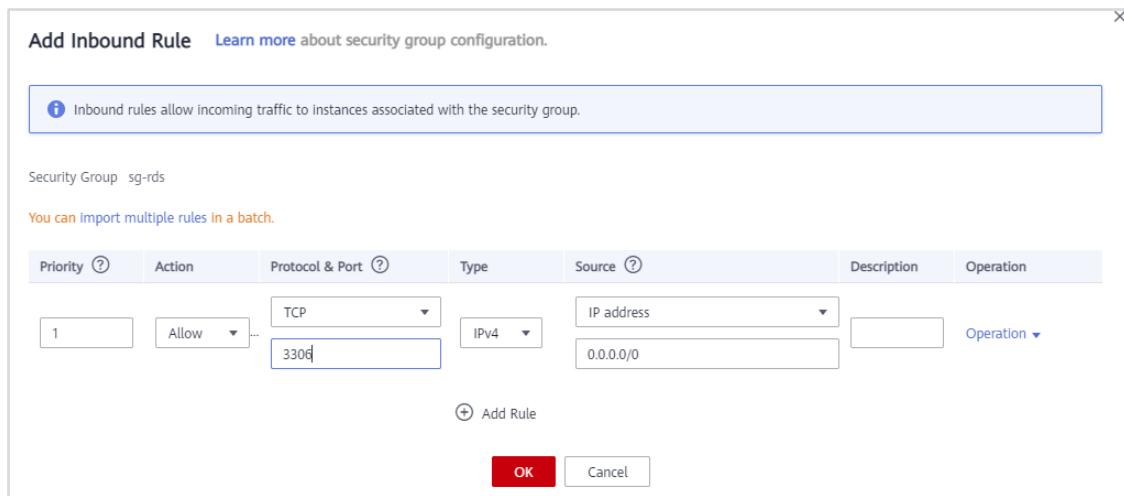


Figure 4-3

Step 3 Create security group **sg-wordpress**.

Note: This security group is for the ECSS used to set up WordPress. A general-purpose web server template is required.

- **Name: sg-wordpress**
- **Template: General-purpose web server**

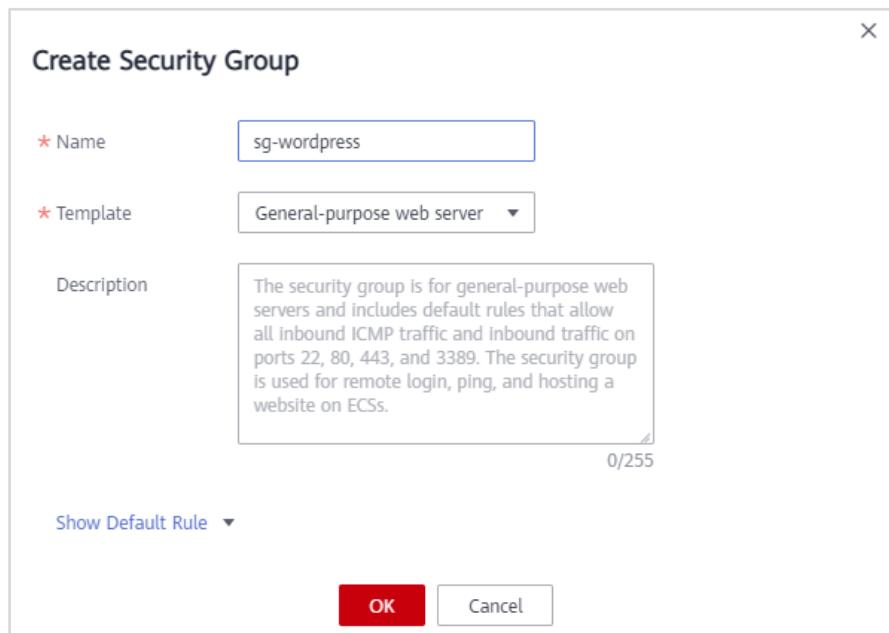


Figure 4-4

4.2.2 Creating a VPC

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud**. On the displayed page, click **Create VPC**.

Note: Resources required in this exercise will be created in this VPC.

Virtual Private Cloud							Quick Links	Create VPC	
Name	IPv4 CIDR Block	Status	Subnets	Route Tables	Servers	Operation	Name	Search by Tag	Filter
vpc-default	192.168.0.0/16 (Primary CIDR block)	Available	1	1	0	 	Edit CIDR Block	Delete	
vpc-1	192.168.0.0/16 (Primary CIDR block)	Available	1	1	0	 	Edit CIDR Block	Delete	
vpc-video	10.1.0.0/16 (Primary CIDR block)	Available	1	1	0	 	Edit CIDR Block	Delete	

Figure 4-5

Step 2 Configure the required parameters to create VPC vpc-2.

Basic Information

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Name: vpc-2**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16**

Default Subnet

- **AZ: AZ1** (This exercise uses AZ1 as an example. Trainees can select AZs based on their needs. This note is valid for all similar resources and will not be described later.)
- **Name: vpc-2-subnet**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.2.0/24**

Basic Information

Region: CN-Hong Kong

Name: vpc-2

IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16

Advanced Settings

Default Subnet

Name: vpc-2-subnet

IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.2.0/24

Figure 4-6

4.2.3 Buying a Cloud Database Instance

Step 1 On the management console, select region CN-Hong Kong, click Service List, and choose RDS under Databases.

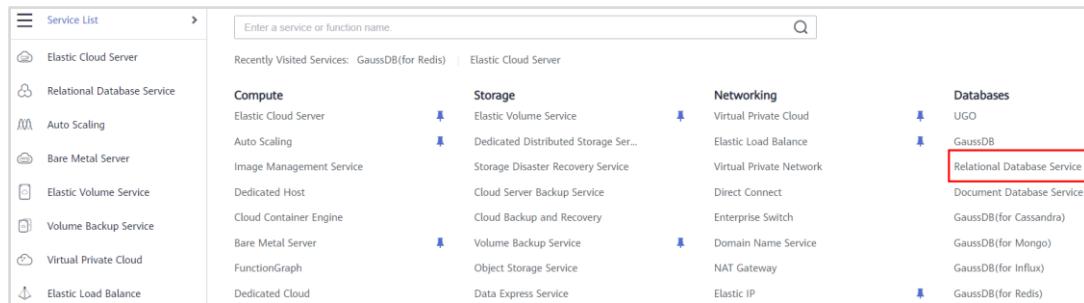


Figure 4-7

Step 2 Click **Buy DB Instance** in the upper right corner.

Note: In this DB instance, a database will be created to interconnect with WordPress.

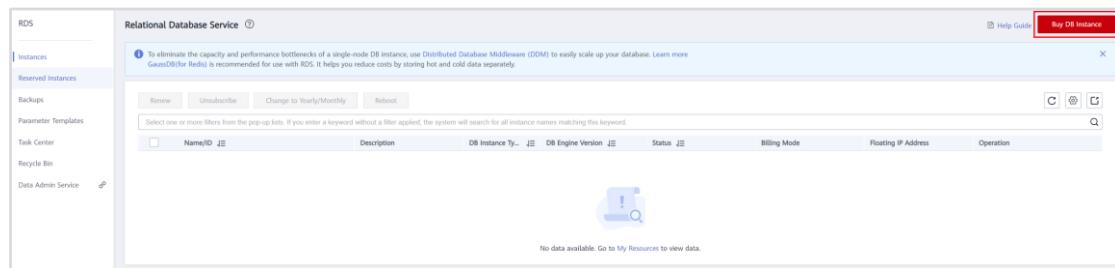


Figure 4-8

Step 3 Configure the following parameters and click **Next**.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **DB Instance Name:** rds-wordpress
- **DB Engine:** RDS for MySQL
- **DB Engine Version:** MySQL 8.0
- **DB Instance Primary/Standby**
- **AZ:** AZ1
- **Time Zone:** (UTC+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi
- **Instance Class:** Dedicated Edition | 4 vCPUs | 16 GB
- **VPC:** vpc-2 | vpc-2-subnet | Automatically-assigned IP
- **Security Group:** sg-rds
- **Administrator Password:** User-defined
- **Parameter Template:** Default-MySQL-8.0
- **Quantity:** 1

Billing Mode	Yearly/Monthly	Pay-per-use	(?)
Region	CN-Hong Kong		
Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific.			
DB Instance Name	rds-wordpress		
If you buy multiple DB instances at a time, they will be named with four digits.			
DB Engine	MySQL	PostgreSQL	Learn more about DB engines
DB Engine Version	8.0	5.7	5.6
DB Instance Type (?)	Primary/Standby	Single	
Primary/standby HA architecture is suitable for production databases in large-scale scenarios.			
Storage Type	Cloud SSD	Learn more about storage types.	
Primary AZ	az2	az1	az3
Standby AZ (?)	az2	az1	az3
Multi-AZ deployment provides disaster recovery capabilities across AZs.			
Time Zone	(UTC+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Ulaanbaatar		

Instance Class	General-purpose	Dedicated	Learn more														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>vCPU Memory</th> <th>Recommended Connections</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB</td> <td>2,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB</td> <td>2,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB</td> <td>5,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 32 GB</td> <td>10,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB</td> <td>5,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB</td> <td>10,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				vCPU Memory	Recommended Connections	<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000	<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000
vCPU Memory	Recommended Connections																
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500																
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500																
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000																
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000																
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000																
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000																
DB Instance Specifications: Dedicated 4 vCPUs 16 GB, Recommended Connections: 5000, TPS/QPS: 1357 27159																	
Storage Space (GB)	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> 40 GB <div style="flex-grow: 1; border: 1px solid #ccc; width: 100px; height: 10px; margin-left: 10px;"></div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100px; margin-left: 10px;"> - 40 + </div> (?) </div>																
RDS provides free backup storage space of the same size as your purchased storage space. After the free backup space is used up, charges will be applied.																	
Disk Encryption	Disable	Recommended	Enable														

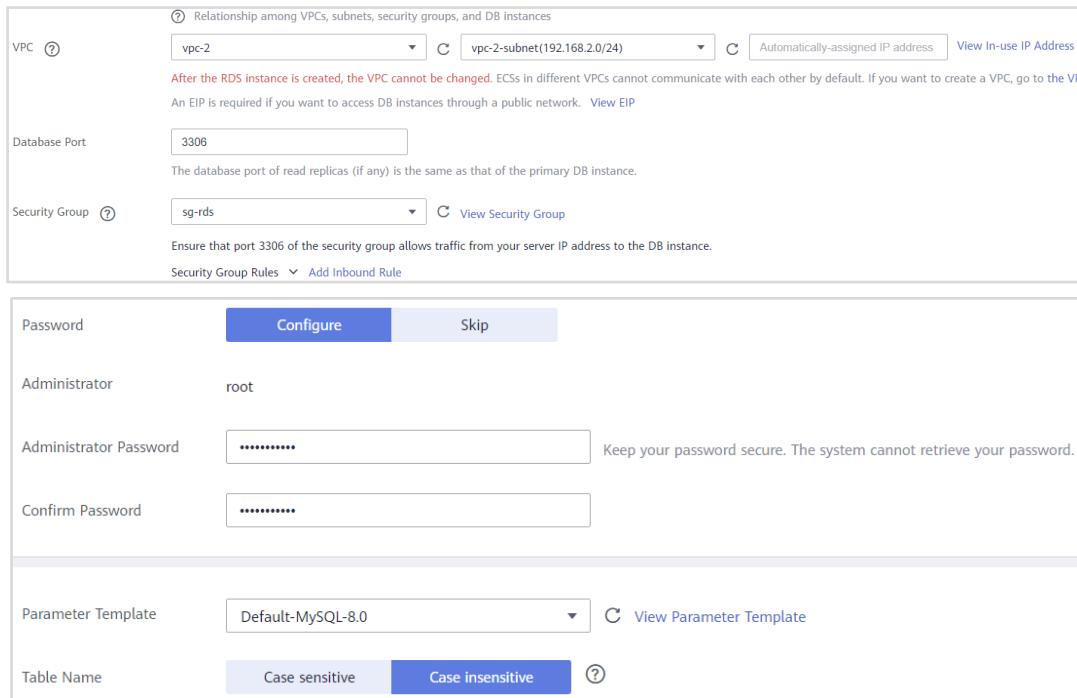


Figure 4-9

Step 4 Confirm configurations, click **Submit**, and wait for 5 to 10 minutes until the instance is created.

4.2.4 Creating a Database for WordPress

Step 1 On the **Instances** page, locate the created instance, record its private IP address, and click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.

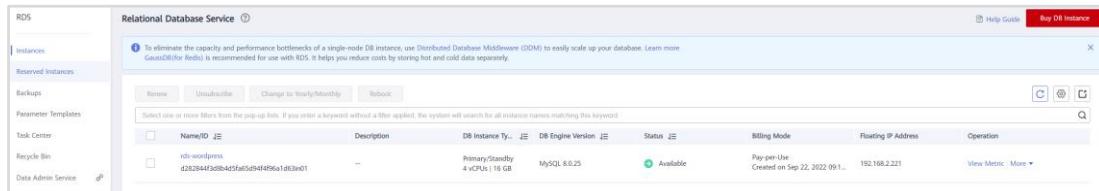


Figure 4-10

Step 2 In the displayed window, enter the instance login username and password and click **Test Connection**. After a successful connection message is displayed, click **Log In**.

Instance Login Information

DB Instance Name	rds-wordpress	DB Engine Version	MySQL 8.0
* Login Username	root		
* Password	*****	Test Connection	 Connection is successful.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Remember Password Your password will be encrypted and stored securely.			
Description	created by sync rds instance		
Collect Metadata	<input type="checkbox"/>	If not enabled, DAS can query the real-time structure information only from databases, which may affect the real-time performance of databases.	
Periodically ?			
Show Executed SQL Statements ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	If not enabled, the executed SQL statements cannot be viewed, and you need to input each SQL statement manually.	
Log In Cancel			

Figure 4-11

Step 3 On the home page, click **Create Database**. The created database will be used to interconnect with WordPress.

Data Admin Service MySQL SQL Operations Database Management Import and Export

Home

DB Instance Name: **rds-wordpress** DB Engine Version: MySQL 8.0.25

Database List

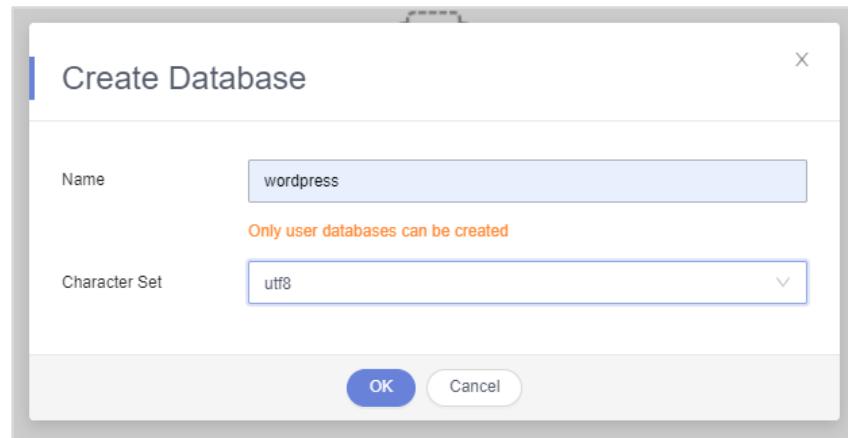
[+ Create Database](#)

Database Name	Table Quantity

Figure 4-12

Step 4 In the displayed dialog box, enter a database name and specify a character set as follows and click **OK**.

- **Name:** wordpress
- **Character Set:** utf8 (default setting)



Step 5 View the created database in the database list.



Figure 4-13

4.2.5 Deploying WordPress

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Compute > Elastic Cloud Server**, and click **Buy ECS** in the upper right corner.

Note: The created ECS will be used to deploy WordPress.

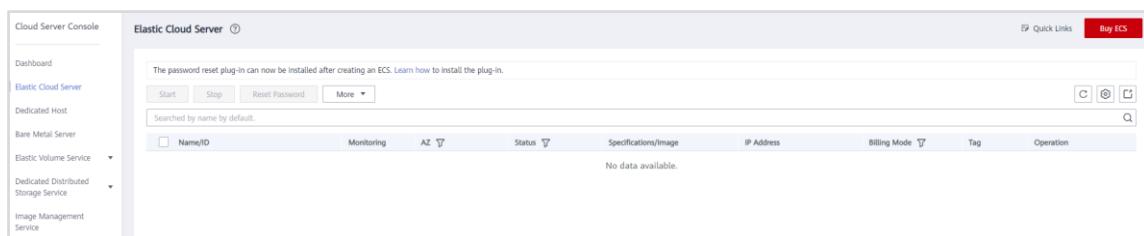
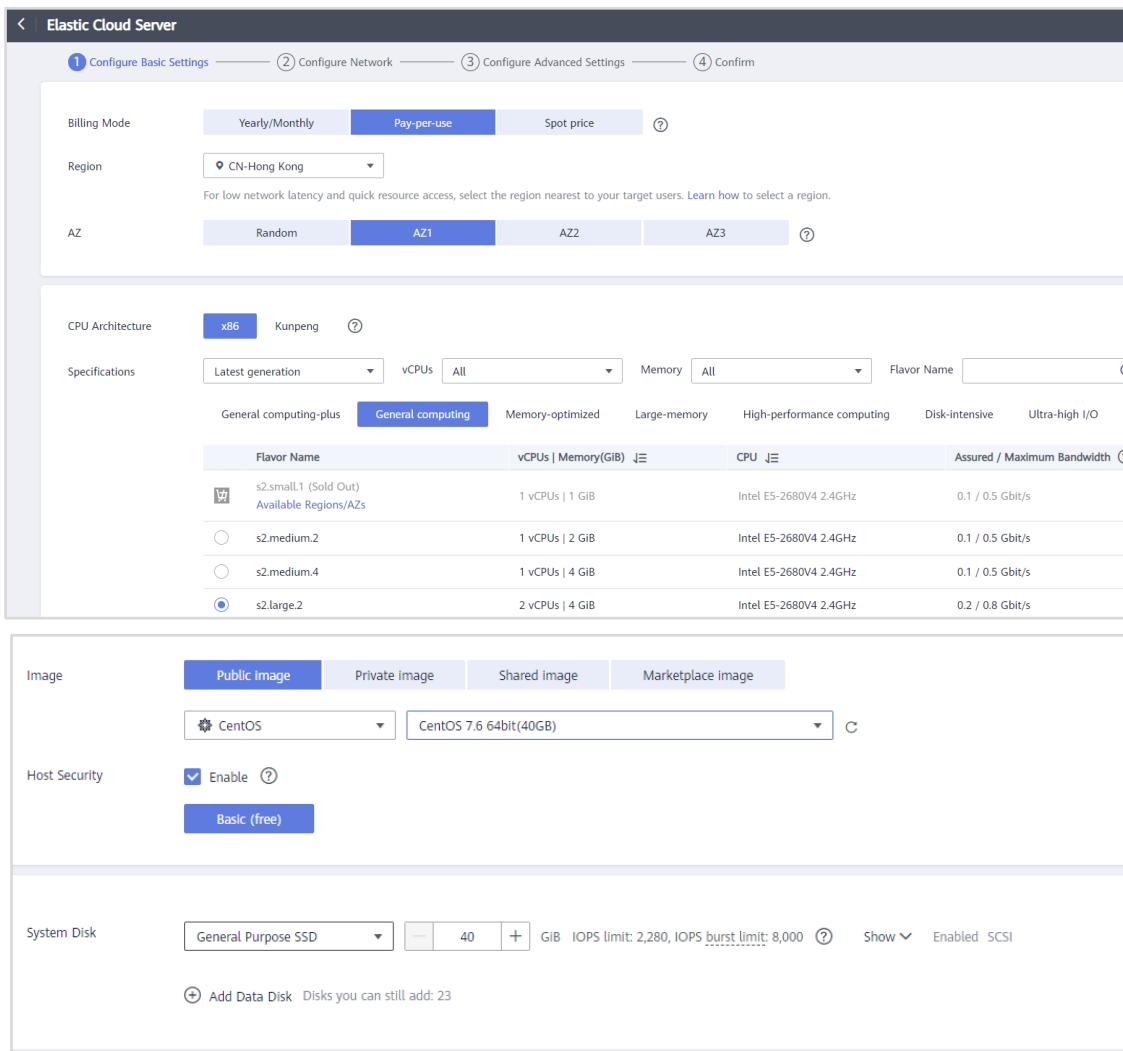


Figure 4-14

Step 2 Configure parameters as follows to create an ECS:

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **AZ: AZ1**
- **Specifications: 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB**

- **Image: Public image|CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)**
- **Host Security: Basic (free)**
- **System Disk: High I/O | 40 GiB**
- **Network: vpc-2 | vpc-2-subnet | Automatically-assigned IP**
- **Security Group: sg-wordpress**
- **EIP: Auto assign**
- **EIP Type: Dynamic BGP**
- **Billed By: Traffic**
- **Bandwidth Size: 10 Mbit/s**
- **ECS Name: ecs-wordpress**
- **Password: User-defined (for username root)**



Configure Basic Settings

Billing Mode: Pay-per-use

Region: CN-Hong Kong

AZ: AZ1

Specifications

CPU Architecture: x86

Flavor Name	vCPUs | Memory(GiB)	CPU	Assured / Maximum Bandwidth
s2.small.1 (Sold Out)	1 vCPUs | 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s
s2.medium.2	1 vCPUs | 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s
s2.medium.4	1 vCPUs | 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s
s2.large.2	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.2 / 0.8 Gbit/s

Image

Public Image: CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)

Host Security

Enable: Basic (free)

System Disk

General Purpose SSD: 40 GiB

(+) Add Data Disk Disks you can still add: 23

Elastic Cloud Server

① Configure Basic Settings ————— ② Configure Network ————— ③ Configure Advanced Settings ————— ④ Confirm

Network

Network: vpc-2 (192.168.0.16) C vpc-2-subnet (192.168.2.0/24) C Automatically assign IP address Available private IP addresses: 242 ⓘ

Create VPC

Extension NIC: + Add NIC NICs you can still add: 1

Security Group

sg-wordpress (440795c4-5f55-4182-9aea-9439b207826e) ⓘ C Create Security Group ⓘ

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access. Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). Configure Security Group Rules

Security Group Rules: Inbound Rules | Outbound Rules

EIP

EIP Type: Dynamic BGP Premium BGP ⓘ

Greater than or equal to 99.95% service availability rate

Billed By

Bandwidth: For heavy/stable traffic ⓘ Traffic: For light/sharply fluctuating traffic ⓘ Shared bandwidth: For staggered peak hours ⓘ

Billed based on total traffic irrespective of usage duration; configurable maximum bandwidth size.

Bandwidth Size: 5 10 20 50 100 Custom - 10 + ⓘ The bandwidth can be from 1 to 300 Mbit/s. ⓘ Free Anti-DDoS protection

ECS Name

ecs-wordpress ⓘ Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit incremental number. If the name ecs-0010 already exists, the name of the first new ECS will be ecs-0011.

Login Mode

Key pair Password Set password later ⓘ

Username

root

Password

Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

.....

Confirm Password

.....

Cloud Backup and Recovery

To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

Create new Use existing Not required ⓘ

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you are advised to use CBR.

ECS Group (Optional)

Anti-affinity ⓘ

--Select ECS group-- ⓘ

Create ECS Group

Advanced Options

Configure now

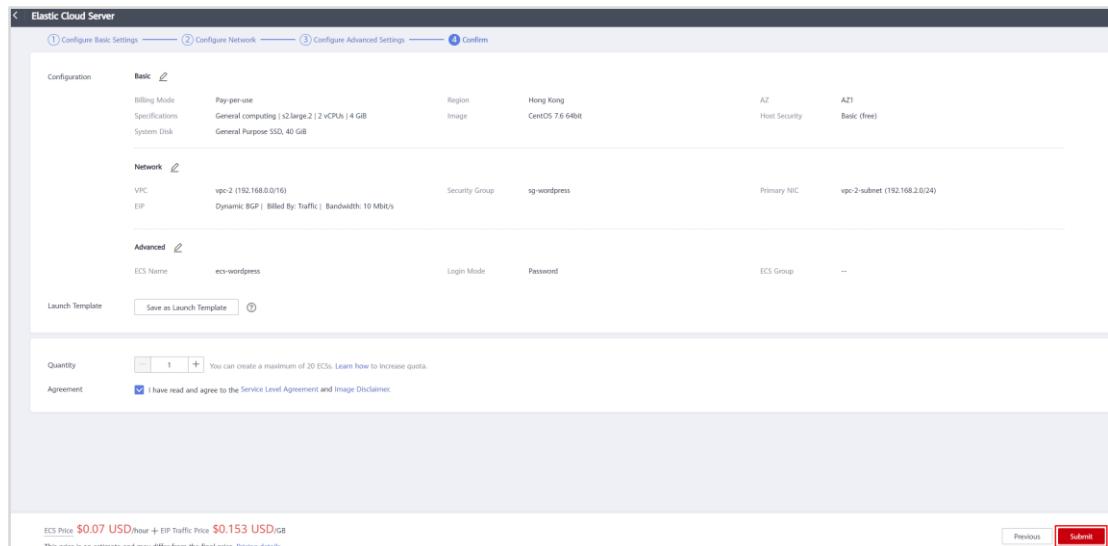


Figure 4-15

Step 3 In the ECS list, locate the created ECS and click **Remote Login** to log in to ECS **ecs-wordpress** using Remote Login.

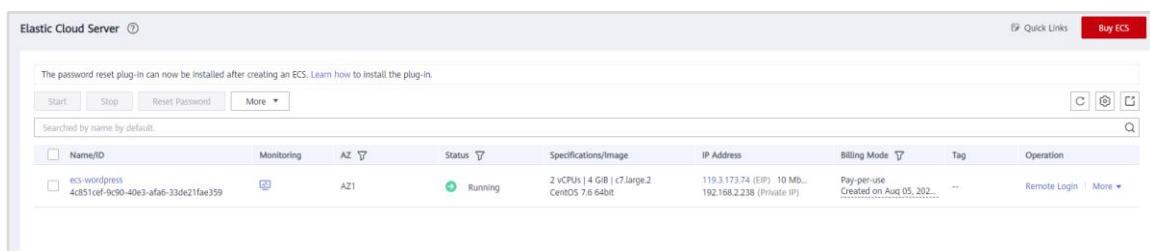


Figure 4-16

Step 4 Run the following command to install Apache:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# yum install httpd -y
```

```
Installed:
  httpd.x86_64 0:2.4.6-97.el7.centos.5

Dependency Installed:
  apr.x86_64 0:1.4.8-7.el7           apr-util.x86_64 0:1.5.2-6.el7           httpd-tools.x86_64 0:2.4.6-97.el7.centos.5

Complete!
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]#
```

Figure 4-17

Step 5 Run the following command to install PHP:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# rpm -ivh http://rpms.famillecollet.com/enterprise/remi-release-7.rpm
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# yum install --enablerepo=remi --enablerepo=remi-php72 php php-ocpache
php-devel php-mysqlnd php-gd php-redis
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# rpm -ivh http://rpms.famillecollet.com/enterprise/remi-release-7.rpm
Retrieving http://rpms.famillecollet.com/enterprise/remi-release-7.rpm
warning: /var/tmp/rpm-tmp.9u9bu: Header V4 DSA/SHA1 Signature, key ID 00f97f56: NOKEY
Preparing... ################################| [100%]
Updating / installing...
 1:remi-release-7.9-3.el7.remi  ##### [100%]
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# yum install --enablerepo=remi --enablerepo=remi-php56 php php-ocpache php-devel php-mysqlnd php-gd php-redis
```

Figure 4-18

Step 6 Enter **y** twice for confirmation.

```
Install 6 Packages (+48 Dependent packages)
Upgrade           ( 2 Dependent packages)

Total download size: 22 M
Is this ok [y/d/N] y

Total
Retrieving key from file:///etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-remi
Importing GPG key 0x00F97F56:
  Userid : "Remi Collet <RPMS@FamilleCollet.com>"
  Fingerprint: 1ee0 4cce 88a4 ae4a a29a 5df5 004e 6f47 00f9 7f56
  Package : remi-release-7.9-3.el7.remi.noarch (installed)
  From   : /etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-remi
Is this ok [y/N]: y
```

Figure 4-19

Step 7 Run the following commands to download the WordPress installation package, decompress the package, and copy the obtained files to Apache directory **/var/www/html**:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# wget -c https://wordpress.org/wordpress-5.2.3.tar.gz
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# tar -zvxf wordpress-5.2.3.tar.gz -C /var/www/html
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# wget -c https://wordpress.org/wordpress-5.2.3.tar.gz
--2022-08-05 17:08:56--  https://wordpress.org/wordpress-5.2.3.tar.gz
Resolving wordpress.org (wordpress.org)... 198.143.164.252
Connecting to wordpress.org (wordpress.org)|198.143.164.252|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 11198223 (11M) [application/octet-stream]
```

```
wordpress/wp-admin/options-permalink.php
wordpress/wp-admin/widgets.php
wordpress/wp-admin/setup-config.php
wordpress/wp-admin/install.php
wordpress/wp-admin/admin-header.php
wordpress/wp-admin/post-new.php
wordpress/wp-admin/themes.php
wordpress/wp-admin/options-reading.php
wordpress/wp-trackback.php
wordpress/wp-comments-post.php
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]#
```

Figure 4-20

Step 8 Run the following commands to switch to the httpd working directory and copy the configuration file:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# cp wp-config-sample.php wp-config.php
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cp -rf wordpress /var/www/html/
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# cp wp-config-sample.php wp-config.php
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#
```

Figure 4-21

Step 9 Run the following command to configure database parameters in the **wp-config.php** file to interconnect with the **wordpress** database:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# vi wp-config.php
```

Configure the parameters as follows:

- **DB_NAME**: **wordpress**
- **DB_USER**: **root**
- **DB_PASSWORD**: **Huawei123!@#** (user-defined)
- **DB_HOST**: **192.168.2.40:3306** (private IP address:port number of the DB instance)

```
* @package WordPress
*/

/** MySQL settings - You can get this info from your web host ** */
/** The name of the database for WordPress */
define( 'DB_NAME', 'wordpress' );

/** MySQL database username */
define( 'DB_USER', 'root' );

/** MySQL database password */
define( 'DB_PASSWORD', '████████' );

/** MySQL hostname */
define( 'DB_HOST', '192.████████' );

/** Database Charset to use in creating database tables. */
define( 'DB_CHARSET', 'utf8' );

/** The Database Collate type. Don't change this if in doubt. */
define( 'DB_COLLATE', '' );
```

Figure 4-22

Step 10 Run the following commands to configure permissions for the WordPress directory:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# echo -e "define('FS_METHOD',
"direct");\ndefine('FS_CHMOD_DIR', 0777);\ndefine('FS_CHMOD_FILE', 0777);;" >> wp-
config.php
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# tail -n 10 wp-config.php
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# chmod -R 777 wp-content/
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# echo -e "define('FS_METHOD', 'direct');\ndefine('FS_CHMOD_DIR', 0777);\ndefine('FS_CHMOD_FILE', 0777);;" >> wp-config.php
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# tail -n 10 wp-config.php
/**
 * ABS_PATH
 */
if ( ! defined( 'ABSPATH' ) ) {
    define( 'ABSPATH', dirname( __FILE__ ) . '/' );
}

require_once(ABSPATH . 'wp-settings.php');
define('FS_METHOD', 'direct');
define('FS_CHMOD_DIR', 0777);
define('FS_CHMOD_FILE', 0777);
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# chmod -R 777 wp-content/  
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#
```

Figure 4-23

Step 11 Run the following commands to enable Apache. If information similar to the following is displayed, Apache is running normally:

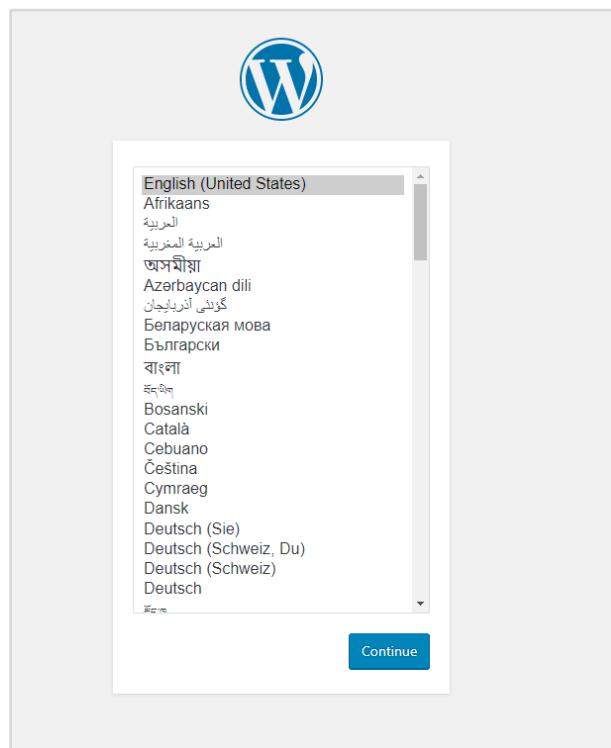
```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# systemctl start httpd  
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# ps -ef |grep httpd
```

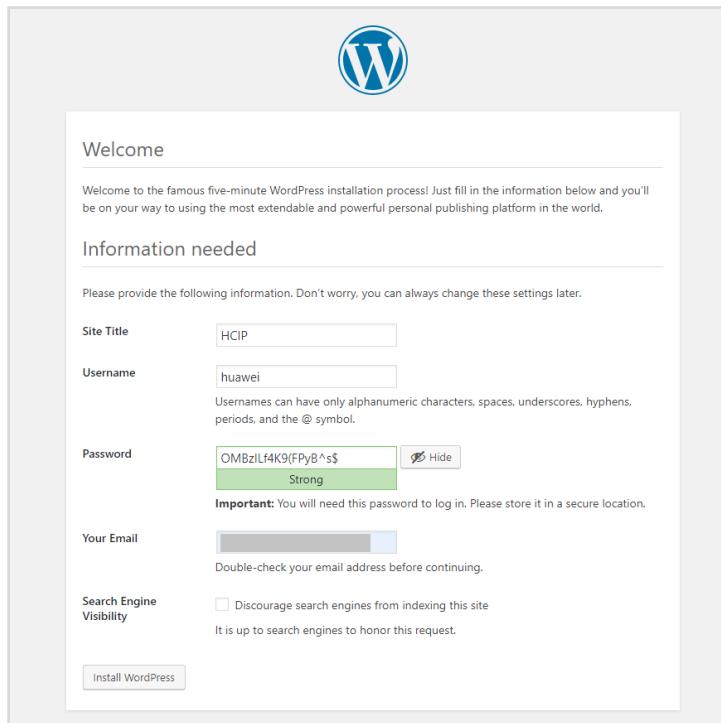
```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# systemctl start httpd  
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# ps -ef |grep httpd  
root      8424  1  0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND  
apache    8425  8424  0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND  
apache    8426  8424  0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND  
apache    8427  8424  0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND  
apache    8428  8424  0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND  
apache    8429  8424  0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND  
root      8431  8323  0 18:17 pts/1    00:00:00 grep --color=auto httpd
```

Figure 4-24

Step 12 Open a browser on your local PC and enter *IP of ECS-WordPress/wordpress*, for example, enter **121.36.79.241/wordpress/index.php**. After you log in to WordPress, configure parameters as follows and click **Install WordPress**:

- **Site Title:** HCIP
- **Username:** huawei (user-defined)
- **Password:** User-defined
- **Your Email:** User-defined





Welcome

Welcome to the famous five-minute WordPress installation process! Just fill in the information below and you'll be on your way to using the most extendable and powerful personal publishing platform in the world.

Information needed

Please provide the following information. Don't worry, you can always change these settings later.

Site Title: HCIP

Username: huawei

Password: OMBzlf4K9(FPyB^s\$ (Strong)

Your Email: [redacted]

Search Engine Visibility: Discourage search engines from indexing this site
It is up to search engines to honor this request.

Install WordPress

Figure 4-25

Step 13 Click **Log in**.



success!

WordPress installation is complete. Thanks!

username: [redacted]

password: The password you set.

Log in

Figure 4-26

Step 14 Enter the username and password configured in the previous step to log in to WordPress. If the following page is displayed, WordPress is set up:

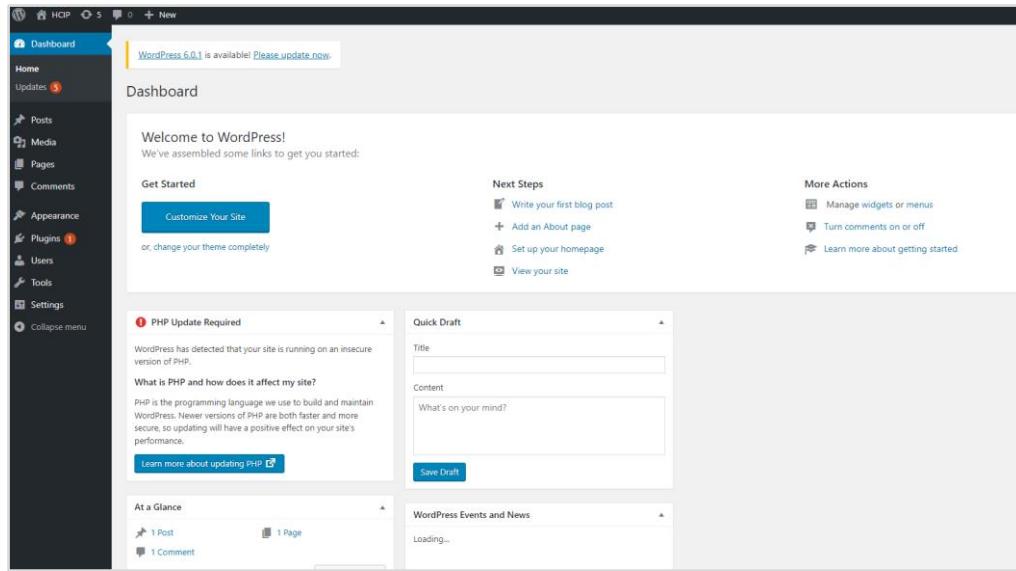


Figure 4-27

Step 15 In the navigation pane on the left, choose Plugins and then click Add New.

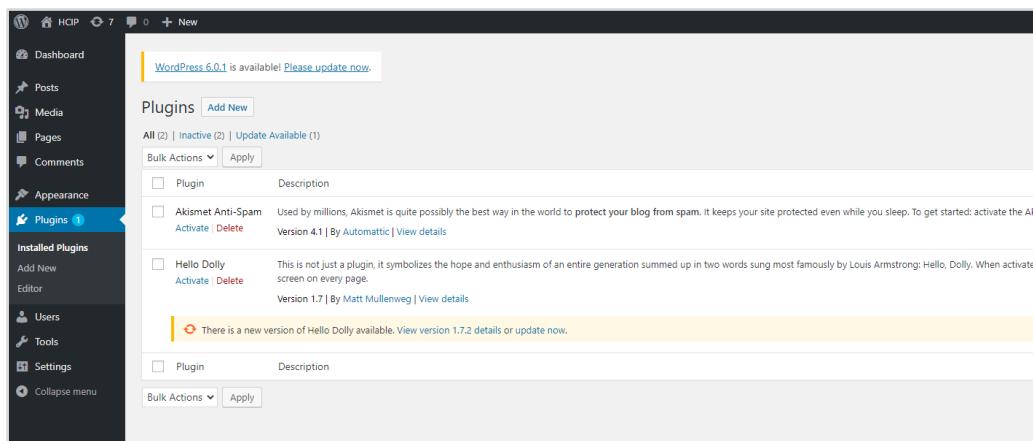


Figure 4-28

Step 16 Enter **redis** in the search box on the right, locate **Redis Object Cache**, and click **Install Now**.

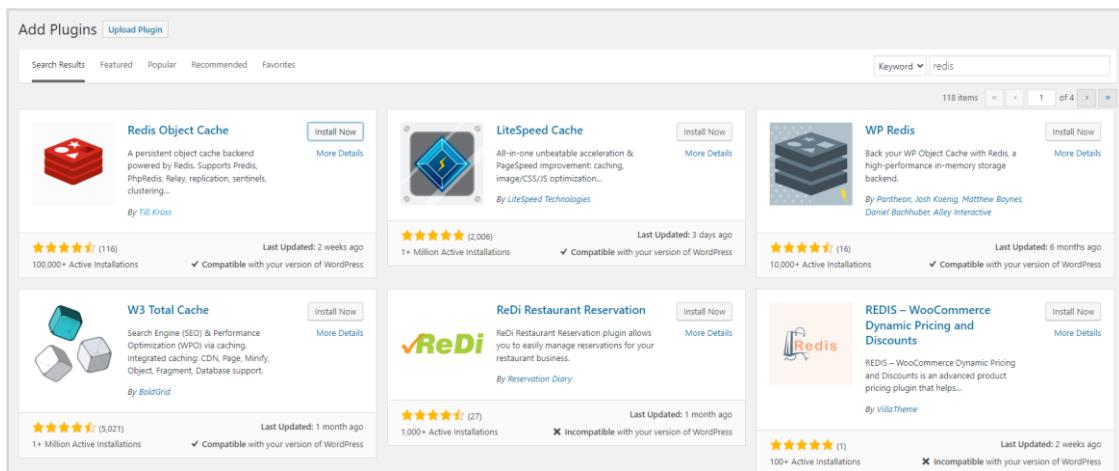


Figure 4-29

4.2.6 Creating a DCS Instance

Step 1 Select region **CN-Hong Kong**, choose **Service List > DCS**, click **Buy DCS Instance**, and configure parameters as follows to buy a DCS instance:

Note: This exercise uses the DCS instance to provide Redis services for WordPress.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Project: CN-Hong Kong (default)**
- **Cache Engine: Redis**
- **Version: 5.0**
- **Instance Type: Single-node**
- **Replicas: 2**
- **AZ: AZ1**
- **Instance Specifications: redis.single.xu1.large.2**
- **VPC: vpc-2**
- **Subnet: vpc-2-subnet**
- **Administrator Password: user-defined**
- **Quantity: 1**
- **Name: redis-wordpress**

Buy DCS Instance

Note

1. An AZ is a physical region where resources use independent power supplies and networks. AZs are physically isolated but interconnected through an internal network. To enhance application availability, create instances in different AZs.
2. Select different AZs for SLA assurance.

Billing Mode	Yearly/Monthly	Pay-per-use		
Region	CN-Hong Kong	Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select a region that is closest to your end users.		
Project	CN-Hong Kong(default)			
Cache Engine	Redis			
Version	5.0	4.0	3.0	
Instance Type	Master/Standby	Single-node	Proxy Cluster	Redis Cluster
No replication | No backup | No persistence A single-node instance has only one node and cannot meet data reliability and SLA requirements if the physical server is faulty. You are advised to select another instance type.				
CPU Architecture	x86	Arm	②	
AZ	AZ1	AZ2	②	
Instance Specification	Flavor Name	Cache Size	Shards	Max. Available Memory
	redis.single.xu1.large.2	2 GB	1	2 GB
				Max. Connections (Default/Limit) ② 10,000/50,000
VPC	vpc-2	vpc-2-subnet (192.168.2.0/24)	②	②
The VPC cannot be changed once the DCS instance is created. To create a new VPC, go to the VPC console. Learn more about DCS instances, VPCs, and subnets.				
IP Address	Automatically-assigned IP address	/	Use default port 6379.	②
Password Protected	Yes	No	②	
Password	*****	The system cannot help you retrieve lost or forgotten passwords.		
Confirm Password	*****			
Parameter Configuration	Default Templates	Use custom template		
Quantity	-	1	+	You can buy 160 more DCS instances and use 64,000 GB of memory. Increase quota
Name	redis-wordpress			

Figure 4-30

Step 2 In the instance list, locate the instance that you bought and click its name.

DCS

Cache Manager

Note Proxy Cluster DCS 1.0 instance and DCS Memcached instance have been discontinued and cannot be created. Existing such instances can still be used.

Name	Status	Cache Engine	Type	CPU	Specification (GB)	Used/Available Memory	Connection Address	Tags	Billing Mode	Operation
redis-wordpress	Running	Redis 5.0	Single-node	x86	2	1/2,048	redis-db4fe01-fcd...	—	Pay-per-use Created on Sep 22, 20...	View Metric Restart More

Figure 4-31

Step 3 On the **Connection** page, view and write down the administrator, IP address, port number.

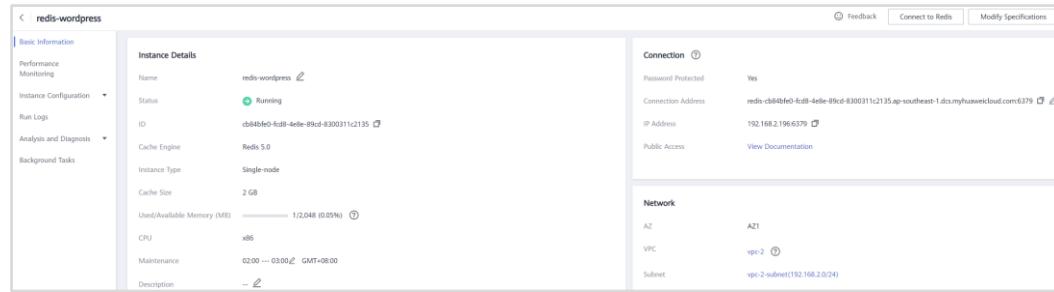


Figure 4-32

Step 4 Log in to ECS **ecs-wordpress** and run the following commands to modify its configuration file:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress/
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# vi wp-config.php
```

Add the following information to the file to interconnect with the DCS instance:

```
/*redis config*/
define('WP_REDIS_HOST', '192.168.2.IP');
define('WP_REDIS_PORT', '6379');
define('WP_REDIS_PASSWORD', 'DCS PASSWORD');
```

Note: **192.168.2.IP** is the IP address of the DCS instance recorded in step 3. Configure the IP address based on service requirements. **DCS PASSWORD** is the password of the DCS instance set in step 1. Enter the required password.

```
// ** MySQL settings - You can get this info from your web host ** //
/** The name of the database for WordPress */^M
define('DB_NAME', 'wordpress');^M
^M
/** MySQL database username */^M
define('DB_USER', 'root');^M
^M
/** MySQL database password */^M
define('DB_PASSWORD', 'czh246750');^M
^M
/** MySQL hostname */^M
define('DB_HOST', '192.168.2.63');^M
^M
/** Database Charset to use in creating database tables. */^M
define('DB_CHARSET', 'utf8');^M
^M
/*redis config*/
define('WP_REDIS_HOST', '192.168.2.12');
define('WP_REDIS_PORT', '6379');
define('WP_REDIS_PASSWORD', '████████');
```

Figure 4-33

Step 5 Run the following command to exit:

```
:wq
```

4.2.7 Enabling Redis Object Cache

Step 1 Before enabling Redis Object Cache, Please post a blog with text and pictures, then open a browser, press **F12**, select **Disable cache**, and view the time required for loading. Refresh the WordPress page and find that the time for loading content is 430ms.

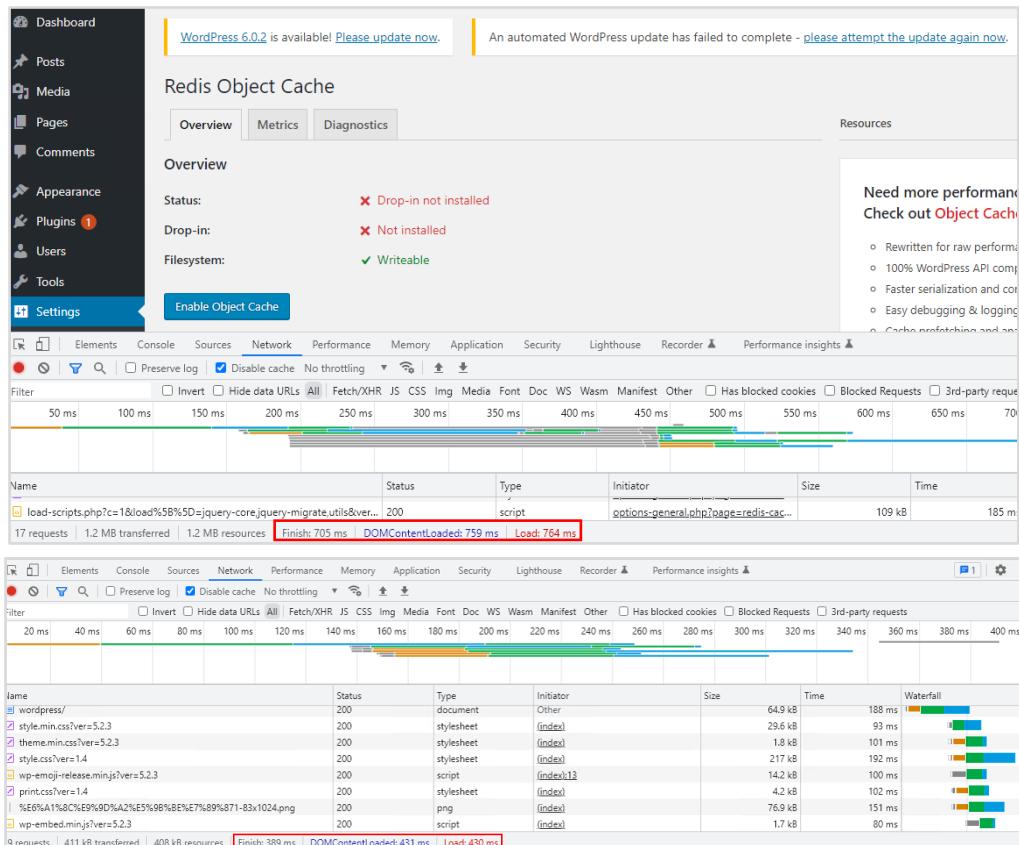


Figure 4-34

Step 2 Log in to WordPress on your local PC, choose **Plugins > Installed Plugins**, locate **Redis Object Cache**, and click **Activate**.

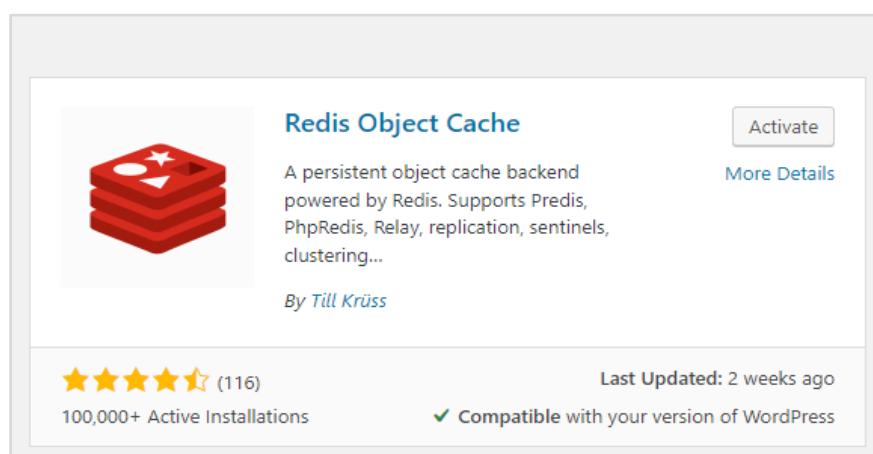


Figure 4-35

Step 3 On the displayed page, click the **Overview** tab and click **Enable Object Cache**.

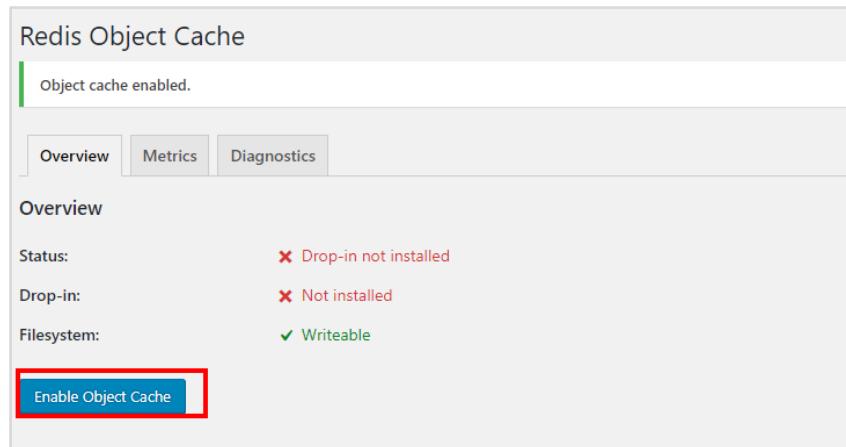


Figure 4-36

Step 4 Check whether the status is **Connected**. If yes, Redis Object Cache is enabled.

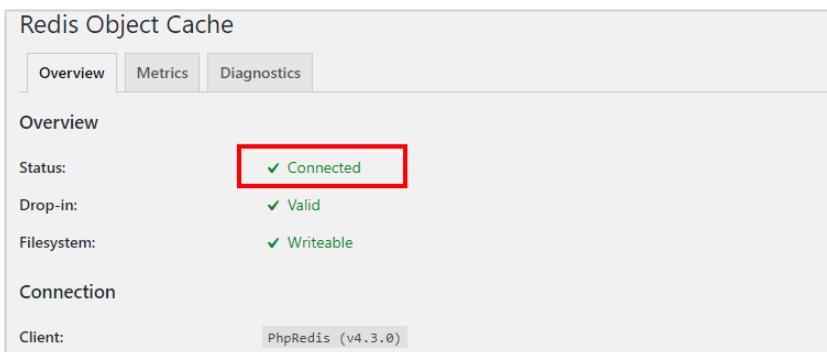


Figure 4-37

4.3 Verifying the Result

Step 1 Open a browser, press **F12**, select **Disable cache**, and view the time required for page loading. Refresh the page. If the time for loading is 370ms, less than 430ms required before Redis Object Cache is enabled, the website response is speed up. This exercise is successful.

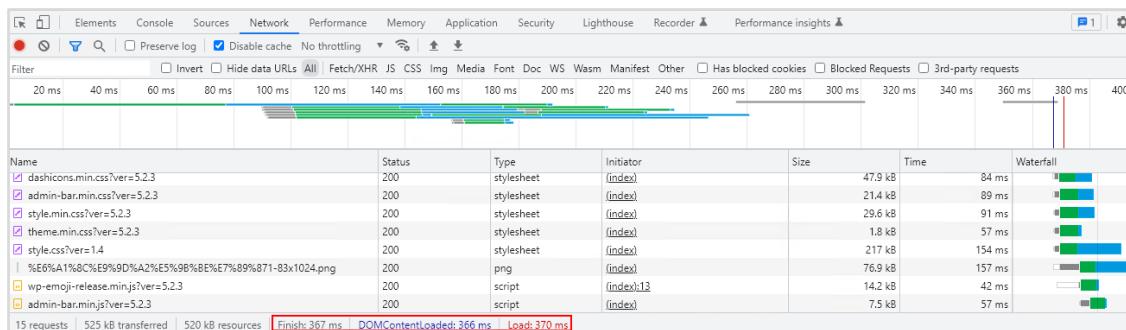


Figure 4-38

4.4 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete the DCS instance.

Choose **Service List > DCS**. In the instance list, locate the DB instance that you bought in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 2 Delete the RDS for MySQL instance.

Choose **Service List > RDS**. In the instance list, locate the DB instance that you bought in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 3 Delete the ECS.

- Choose **Service List > Elastic Cloud Server**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS that you created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the options displayed in the following picture and click **Yes**.

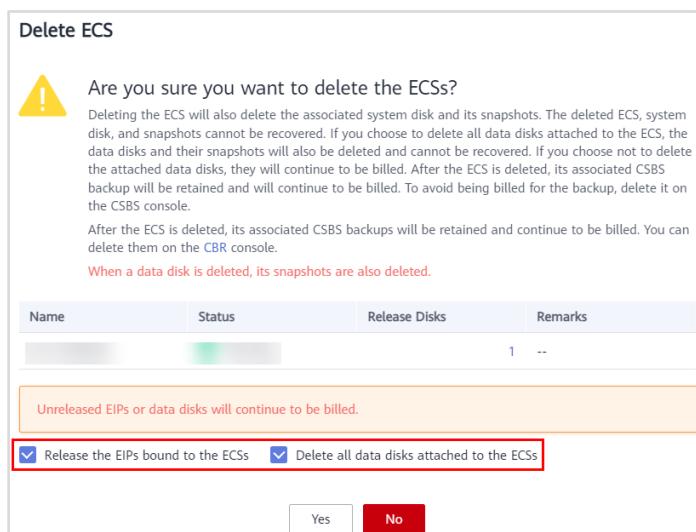


Figure 4-39 Deleting the ECS

Step 4 Delete the security groups.

Choose **Service List > Virtual Private Cloud > Access Control > Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group that you created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- Choose **Service List > Virtual Private Cloud > Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet that you created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **My VPCs** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC that you created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

4.5 Quiz

Question: What Service Can I Use If I Want to Improve Database Storage and Performance by Configuring Multiple Database Instances?

Answer: You can use Huawei Cloud Distributed Database Middleware (DDM). It can scale out your compute and storage resources linearly, helping you handle high concurrency and real-time interactions

5 Security Architecture Design

5.1 Introduction

5.1.1 About This Exercise

This exercise involves the following operations:

- Damn Vulnerable Web Application (DVWA) server deployment: Deploy a DVWA server on ECS to provide an exercise environment, and perform subsequent security operations on the server.
- Host Security Service (HSS): Purchase HSS for the DVWA server. Obtain server status and check server risks on the HSS console. Improve server security management capabilities.
- Two-factor authentication: Configure two-factor authentication for the DVWA server, and log in to the server through two-factor authentication. Learn the basic functions of two-factor authentication.
- Host security group: Verify the access control function of the host security group by deleting and adding port 8080 to the security group.
- IP address group: Verify how to configure the address group and security group and learn how they work. Add a test cloud server address to an address group, and add the address group to the deny rule of a security group.
- Data Encryption Workshop (DEW): In this exercise, create a key on the DEW console, create an agency on the IAM page, and install the KooCLI client on the ECS. With these configurations, the KooCLI client can obtain information about the keys managed in DEW.

5.1.2 Objectives

To understand how HSS works.

To learn how to configure and use two-factor authentication, security groups, and address groups.

To learn how to configure and use Web Application Firewall (WAF).

To learn how to use ECS to obtain the keys managed in DEW.

5.1.3 Networking

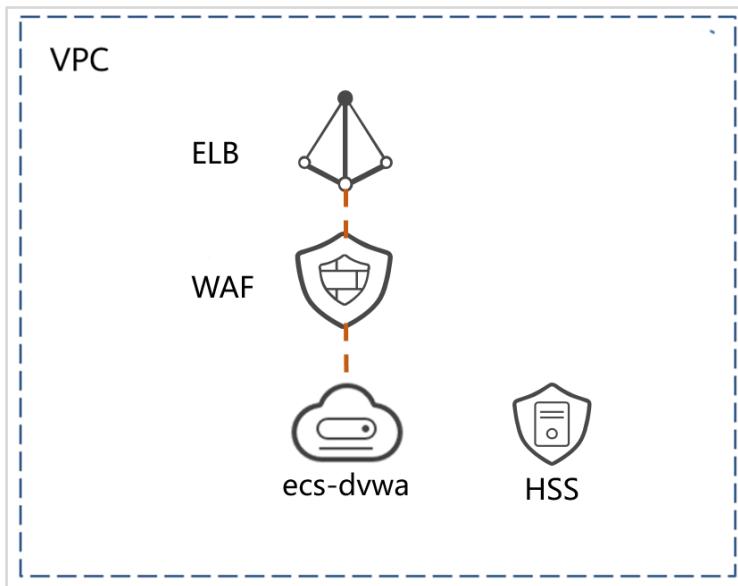


Figure 5-1

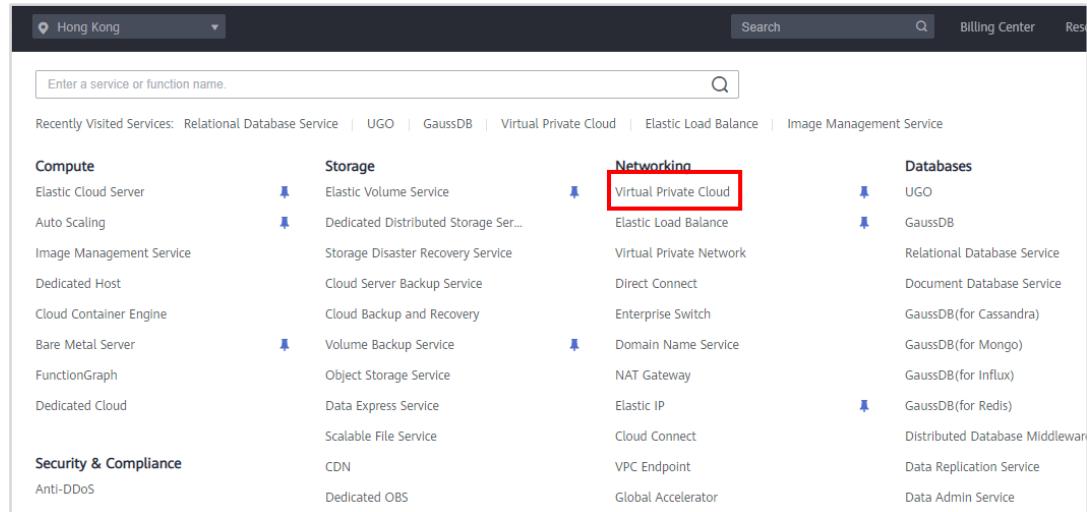
5.1.4 Related Software

- Damn Vulnerable Web Application (DVWA) is a PHP/MySQL web application that is highly vulnerable. Its main goal is to be an aid for security professionals to test their skills and tools in a legal environment, help web developers better understand the processes of securing web applications and to aid both students & teachers to learn about web application security in a controlled class room environment. DVWA contains common vulnerabilities that can be exploited by SQL injection, XSS, and blind injection.
- XAMPP is a completely free, easy to install Apache distribution containing MySQL, PHP, and Perl. The XAMPP open source package has been set up to be incredibly easy to install and to use. It can help you easily set up a web server.
- Cross-Site Scripting (XSS) attacks are a type of injection, in which malicious scripts are injected into otherwise benign and trusted websites. XSS attacks occur when an attacker uses a web application to send malicious code, generally in the form of a browser side script, to a different end user. The end user's browser has no way to know that the script should not be trusted, and will execute the script. Because it thinks the script came from a trusted source, the malicious script can access any cookies, session tokens, or other sensitive information retained by the browser and used with that site. These scripts can even rewrite the content of the HTML page.
- KooCLI is a Huawei Cloud Command Line Interface, a tool for managing cloud service APIs released on API Explorer. With this tool, you can call open APIs of cloud services to manage and use your cloud resources.

5.2 Procedure

5.2.1 Deploying DVWA

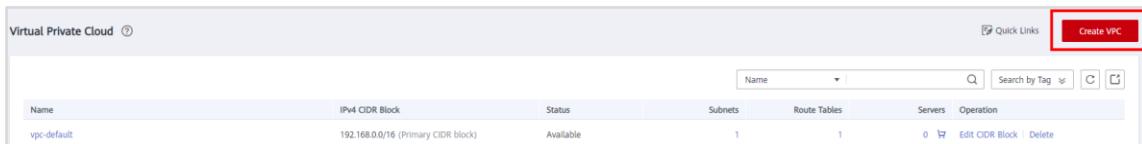
Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud** in the service list.



The screenshot shows the Huawei Cloud Service Catalog interface. The top navigation bar includes a location dropdown set to 'Hong Kong', a search bar, and a 'Billing Center' link. Below the navigation is a search bar with placeholder text 'Enter a service or function name.' and a magnifying glass icon. A horizontal menu bar lists 'Recently Visited Services' including Relational Database Service, UGO, GaussDB, Virtual Private Cloud, Elastic Load Balance, and Image Management Service. The main content area is organized into four columns: 'Compute' (Elastic Cloud Server, Auto Scaling, Image Management Service, Dedicated Host, Cloud Container Engine, Bare Metal Server, FunctionGraph, Dedicated Cloud), 'Storage' (Elastic Volume Service, Dedicated Distributed Storage Ser..., Storage Disaster Recovery Service, Cloud Server Backup Service, Cloud Backup and Recovery, Volume Backup Service, Object Storage Service, Data Express Service, Scalable File Service, CDN, Dedicated OBS), 'Networking' (Virtual Private Cloud, Elastic Load Balance, Virtual Private Network, Direct Connect, Enterprise Switch, Domain Name Service, NAT Gateway, Elastic IP, VPC Endpoint, Cloud Connect, Global Accelerator), and 'Databases' (UGO, GaussDB, Relational Database Service, Document Database Service, GaussDB(for Cassandra), GaussDB(for MongoDB), GaussDB(for Influx), GaussDB(for Redis), Distributed Database Middleware, Data Replication Service, Data Admin Service). The 'Virtual Private Cloud' service in the Networking column is highlighted with a red box.

Figure 5-2

Step 2 Click **Create VPC** in the upper right corner. (Resources in this exercise will be created in this VPC.)



The screenshot shows the 'Virtual Private Cloud' list page. The top navigation bar includes a 'Virtual Private Cloud' link, a 'Create VPC' button (which is highlighted with a red box), and other links like 'Quick Links', 'Name', 'Search by Tag', and 'Edit'. The main table lists a single VPC entry: 'vpc-default' with an IPv4 CIDR Block of '192.168.0.0/16 (Primary CIDR block)', Status 'Available', 1 Subnet, 1 Route Table, 0 Servers, and an 'Edit CIDR Block' and 'Delete' button.

Figure 5-3

Step 3 Configure the following parameters and click **Create Now**.

Basic Information

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Name: vpc-1**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16**

Default Subnet

- **AZ: AZ1**
- **Name: subnet-20**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.20.0/24**

Basic Information

Region

CN-Hong Kong

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions

Name

IPv4 CIDR Block

192 · 168 · 0 · 0 / 16

Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

⚠ The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. [View VPC CIDR blocks in current region](#)

Advanced Settings

Tag

Description

Default Subnet

Name

IPv4 CIDR Block

192 · 168 · 1 · 0 / 24

The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

IPv6 CIDR Block

Enable [?](#)

Associated Route Table

Default [?](#)

Figure 5-4

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**, and click **Create Security Group** in the upper right corner.

Note: This security group is used by DVWA ECSs and should allow all ICMP traffic and traffic on ports 22, 443, 80, and 8080.

Network Console																			
Virtual Private Cloud																			
Subnets																			
Route Tables																			
Create Security Group																			
Security Groups ?																			
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Security Group Rules</th> <th>Associated Instances</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default</td> <td>12</td> <td>0</td> <td>Default security group</td> <td>Manage Rule More</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sg-wordpress</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>The security group is for general-purpose web serve...</td> <td>Manage Rule More</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Name	Security Group Rules	Associated Instances	Description	Operation	Default	12	0	Default security group	Manage Rule More	sg-wordpress	0	0	The security group is for general-purpose web serve...	Manage Rule More
Name	Security Group Rules	Associated Instances	Description	Operation															
Default	12	0	Default security group	Manage Rule More															
sg-wordpress	0	0	The security group is for general-purpose web serve...	Manage Rule More															

Figure 5-5

Step 5 Configure the parameters as follows and click **OK**.

- **Name:** sg-dvwa
- **Template:** Select a required one.

Create Security Group

★ Name: sg-dvwa

★ Template: Custom

Description: Inbound traffic is not allowed on any port. After the security group is created, you can add or modify security group rules as required.

0/255

Show Default Rule ▾

OK **Cancel**

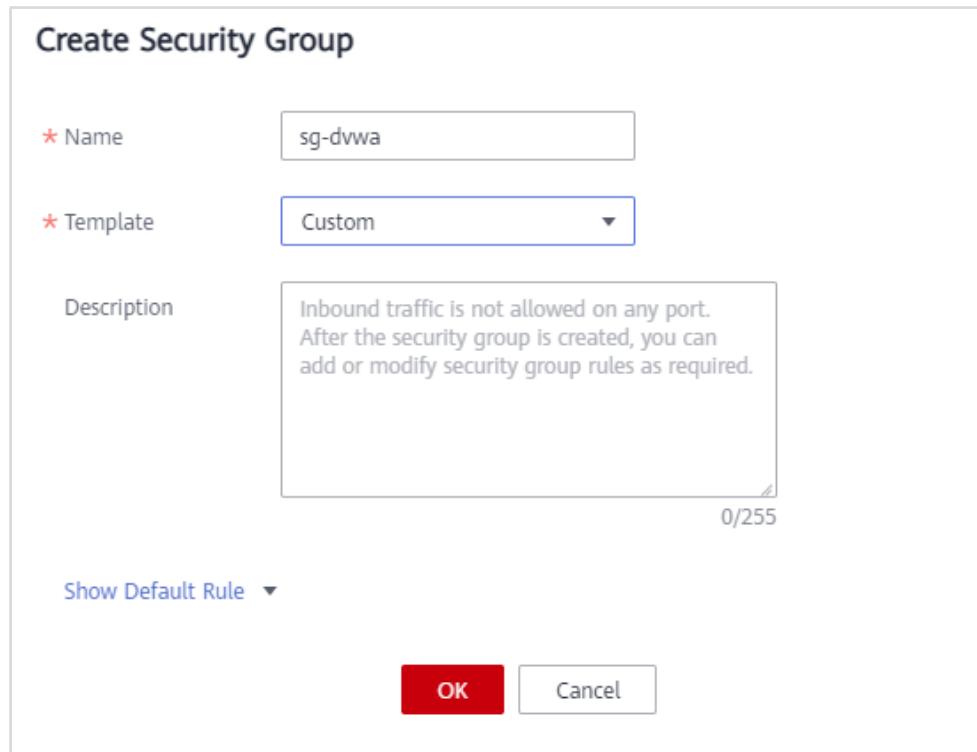
A screenshot of a 'Create Security Group' dialog box. It has fields for 'Name' (sg-dvwa), 'Template' (Custom), and a 'Description' box containing text about inbound traffic rules. There are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

Figure 5-6

Step 6 In the dialog box displayed, click **Manage Rule**.

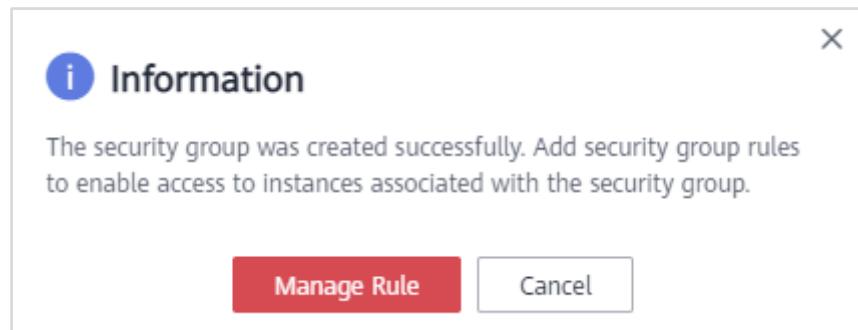


Figure 5-7

Step 7 On the **Inbound Rules** tab, add the following inbound rules.

- Priority: 1
- Action: Allow
- Protocol & Port: TCP | 22
- Type: IPv4
- Source: IP address | 0.0.0.0/0

Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

Info Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-dvwa

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	Operation
1	Allow	TCP 22	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation ▾

[+ Add Rule](#)

OK **Cancel**

Figure 5-8

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol & Port:** TCP | 8080
- **Type:** IPv4
- **Source:** IP address | 0.0.0.0/0

Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

Info Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-dvwa

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	Operation
1	Allow	TCP 8080	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation ▾

[+ Add Rule](#)

OK **Cancel**

Figure 5-9

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol & Port:** TCP | 443
- **Type:** IPv4
- **Source:** IP address | 0.0.0.0/0

Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

Info Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-dvwa

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	Operation
1	Allow	TCP 443	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation

[+ Add Rule](#)

OK **Cancel**

Figure 5-10

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol & Port:** TCP | 80
- **Type:** IPv4
- **Source:** IP address | 0.0.0.0/0

Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

Info Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-dvwa

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	Operation
1	Allow	TCP 80	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation

[+ Add Rule](#)

OK **Cancel**

Figure 5-11

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol & Port:** ICMP | All
- **Type:** IPv4
- **Source:** IP address | 0.0.0.0/0

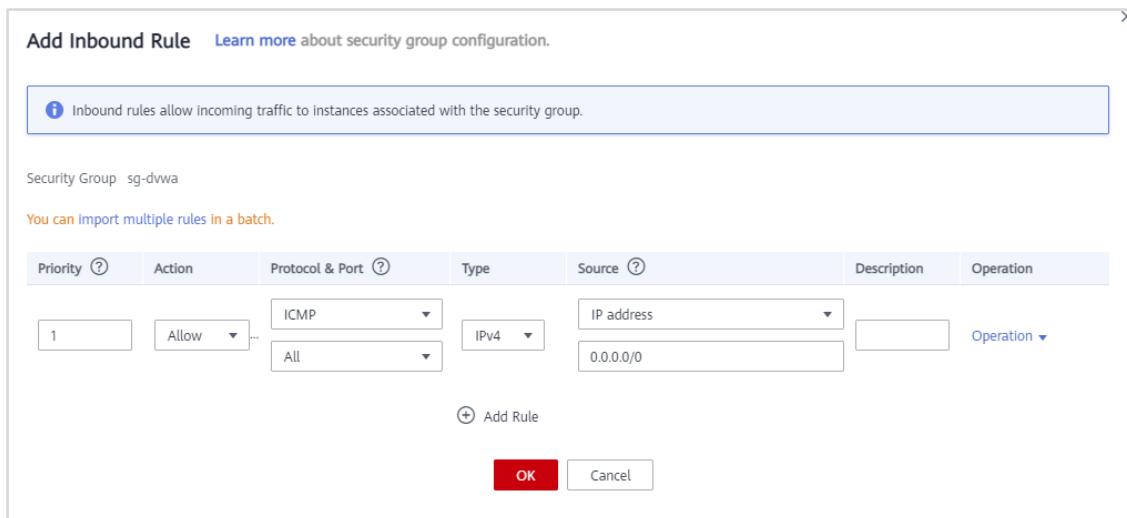


Figure 5-12

Step 8 Check the added inbound rules. There are inbound rules that allow ICMP traffic and traffic on ports 80, 22, 8080, and 443.

Inbound Rules: 7 Learn more about security group configuration.				
<input type="checkbox"/> Priority ?	Action ?	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	ICMP : All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 80	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 443	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 8080	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 22	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	All	IPv4	sg-dwva ?
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	All	IPv6	sg-dwva ?

Figure 5-13

Step 9 In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. On the displayed page, click **Buy ECS** in the upper right corner.

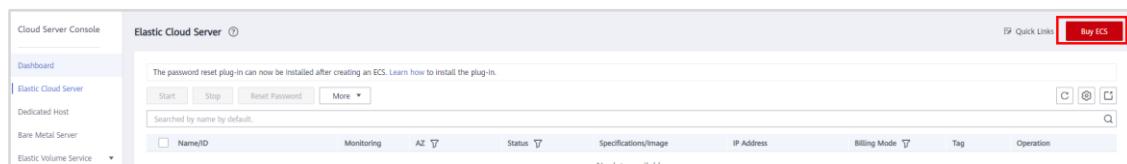


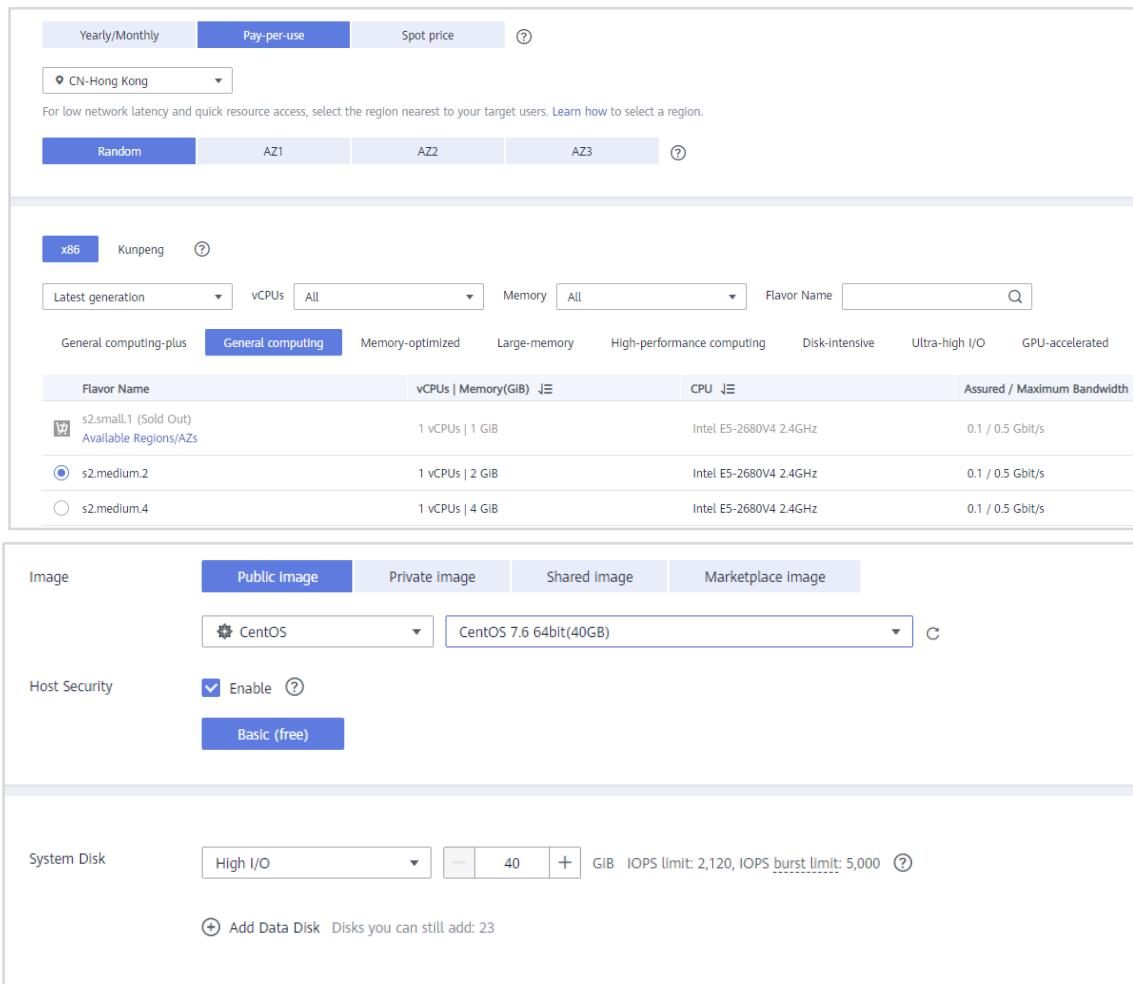
Figure 5-14

Step 10 Configure settings for the ECS.

Note: This ECS will be used to deploy DVWA.

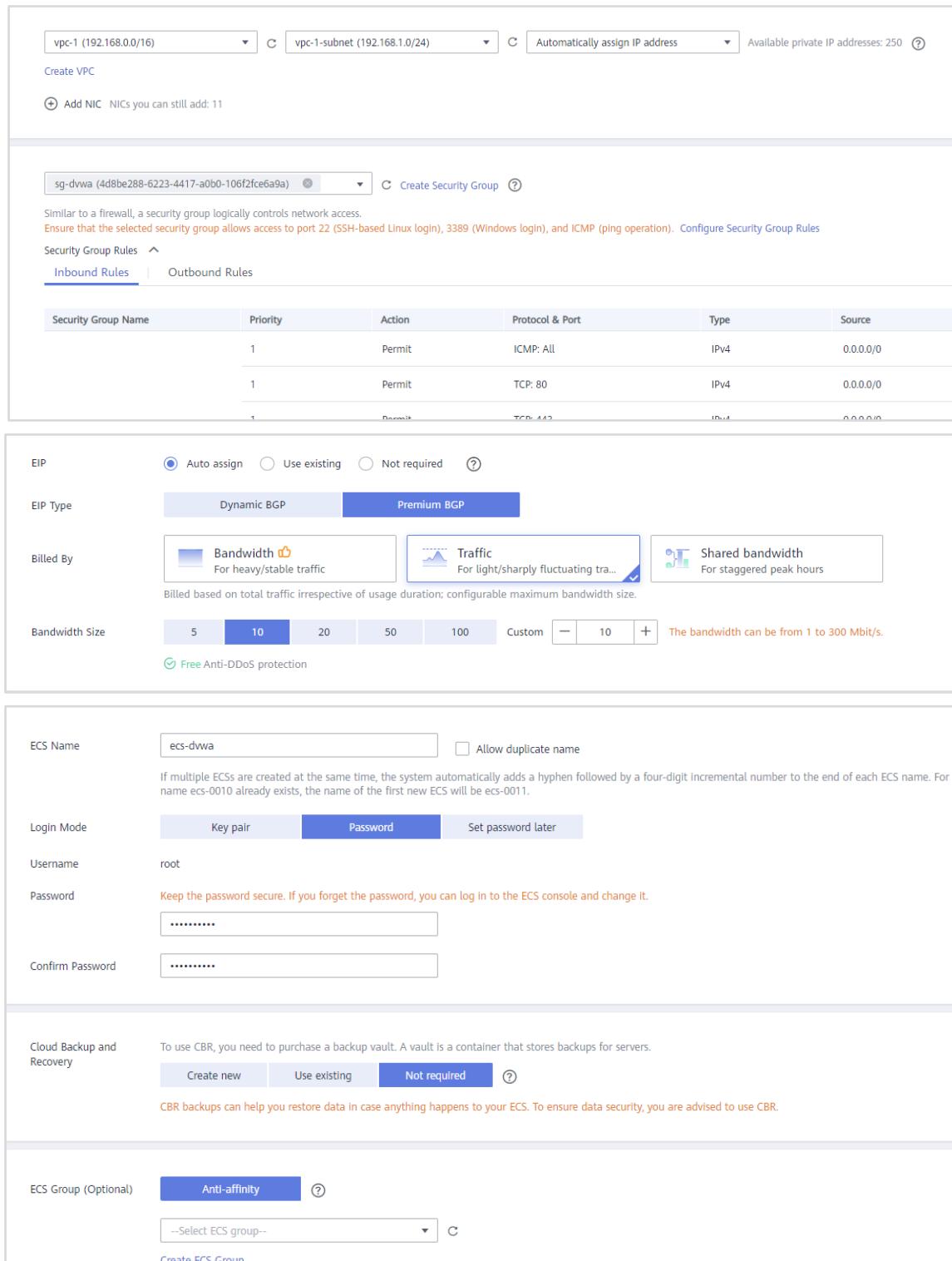
The following uses **ecs-dwva** as an example.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** Random
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- **Host Security:** Enable (Basic)
- **Network:** vpc-1 | subnet-20 | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** sg-dvwa
- **EIP:** Auto assign
- **EIP Type:** Premium BGP
- **Billed By:** Traffic
- **Bandwidth Size:** 10 Mbit/s
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **ECS Name:** ecs-dvwa
- **Password:** User-defined (with the username of root)



The screenshot shows the configuration steps for creating an ECS instance:

- Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- Availability Zone:** Random
- Flavor:** x86 (selected), Kunpeng (available)
- Image:** Public image (selected), CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- Host Security:** Enabled (Basic free)
- System Disk:** High I/O, 40 GiB



The screenshot shows the configuration of a new VPC and an ECS instance.

VPC Configuration:

- VPC: vpc-1 (192.168.0.0/16)
- Subnet: vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24)
- IP Assignment: Automatically assign IP address
- Available private IP addresses: 250

Security Group:

- Security Group Name: sg-dvwa (4d8be288-6223-4417-a0b0-106f2fce6a9a)
- Rules:
 - Inbound Rules: Priority 1, Permit, ICMP: All, IPv4, 0.0.0.0/0
 - Inbound Rules: Priority 1, Permit, TCP: 80, IPv4, 0.0.0.0/0
 - Inbound Rules: Priority 1, Permit, TCP: 443, IPv4, 0.0.0.0/0
- Create Security Group

EIP Configuration:

- EIP: Auto assign
- EIP Type: Premium BGP
- Billed By:
 - Bandwidth: For heavy/stable traffic
 - Traffic: For light/sharply fluctuating traffic
 - Shared bandwidth: For staggered peak hours
- Bandwidth Size: 10 Mbit/s
- Anti-DDoS protection: Free

ECS Instance Configuration:

- ECS Name: ecs-dvwa
- Allow duplicate name:
- Login Mode: Key pair
- Username: root
- Password: *Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.*
- Confirm Password: *.....*

Cloud Backup and Recovery:

- Create new:
- Use existing:
- Not required:
- CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you are advised to use CBR.

Anti-affinity:

- ECS Group (Optional): Anti-affinity
- Select ECS group: --Select ECS group--
- Create ECS Group

Figure 5-15

Step 11 Log in to the ECS and install Docker.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# yum install docker
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# systemctl enable docker
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# systemctl start docker
```

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# yum install docker
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# systemctl enable docker
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# systemctl start docker
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]#
```

Figure 5-16

Step 12 Download the DVWA container image.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker pull docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa
```

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker pull docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa
Using default tag: latest
Trying to pull repository docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa ...
latest: Pulling from docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa
8387d9ff0016: Pull complete
3b52deaaf0ed: Pull complete
4bd501fad6de: Pull complete
a3ed95caeb02: Pull complete
790f0e8363b9: Pull complete
11f87572ad81: Pull complete
341e06373981: Pull complete
709079cecfb8: Pull complete
55bf9bbb788a: Pull complete
b41f3cf3d47: Pull complete
70789aa370c5: Pull complete
43f2fd9a6779: Pull complete
6a0b3a1558bd: Pull complete
934438c9af31: Pull complete
1cfba20318ab: Pull complete
de7f3e54c21c: Pull complete
596da16c3b16: Pull complete
e94007c4319f: Pull complete
3c013e645156: Pull complete
7b3eb1ac6cfe: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:1c0ab894f0bf41351519c8388a282c0a178216e9ce8f0399a162472070379dc6
Status: Downloaded newer image for docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa:latest
```

Figure 5-17

Step 13 View the current image.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker images
```

REPOSITORY	TAG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	SIZE
docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa	latest	d9c7999da701	3 years ago	466 MB

Figure 5-18

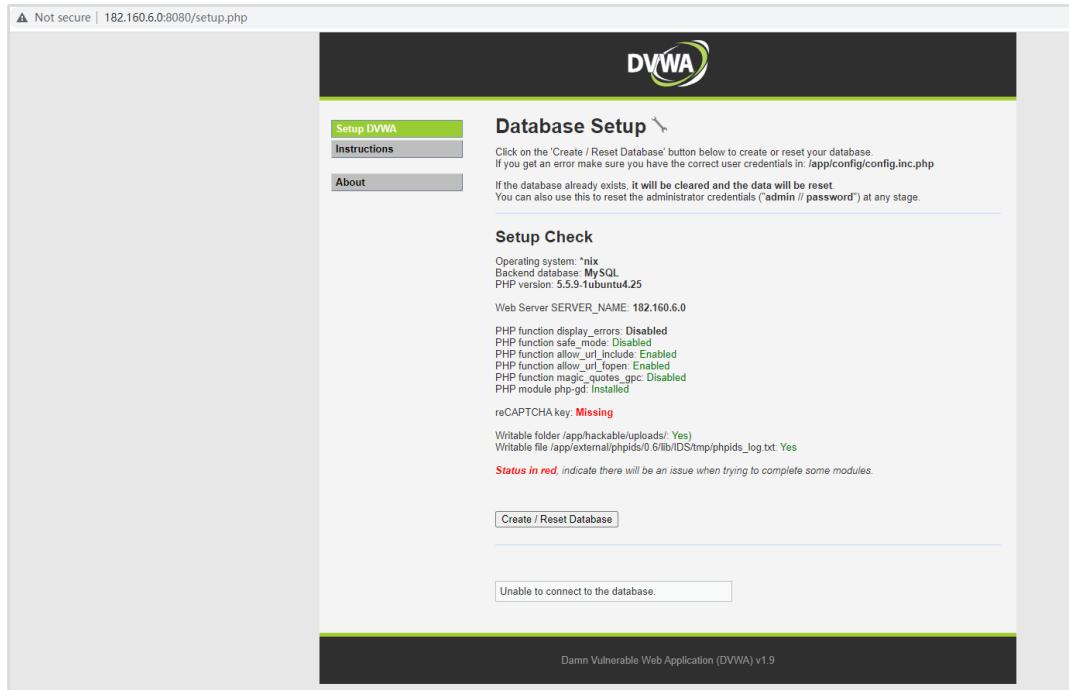
Step 14 Run the image as a container and map the container service port 80 to port 8080.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker run -dit -p 8080:80 docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa
3b3f5da35aadd8223818bdbab650e50d305ffaf7fb262c1f82eff63c5dc6190c
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker ps
```

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker run -dit -p 8080:80 docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa
3b3f5da35aadd8223818bdbab650e50d305ffaf7fb262c1f82eff63c5dc6190c
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker ps
CONTAINER ID        IMAGE               COMMAND             CREATED            STATUS              PORTS
3b3f5da35aad        docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa   "/run.sh"          6 seconds ago      Up 5 seconds
```

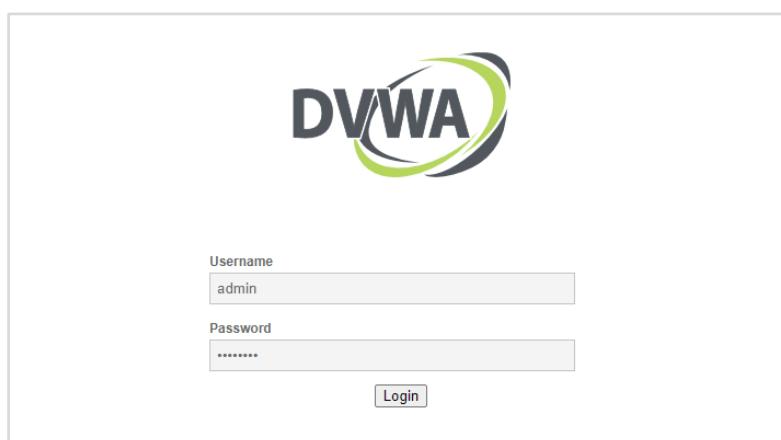
Figure 5-19

Step 15 Open a local browser, enter `http://182.160.6.0:8080` in the address bar to open the DVWA web page and click **Create/Reset Database**. (182.160.6.0 is the EIP bound to the ECS **ecs-dvwa**.)

**Figure 5-20**

Step 16 After the initialization is complete, the login page is displayed. Enter the username and password for logging in to DVWA. If the following information is displayed, the DVWA host is successfully deployed.

Note: The user name is **admin** and the password is **password**.

A screenshot of the DVWA login page. It features the DVWA logo at the top. Below it is a form with two text input fields: 'Username' containing 'admin' and 'Password' containing 'password'. A 'Login' button is located at the bottom of the form.

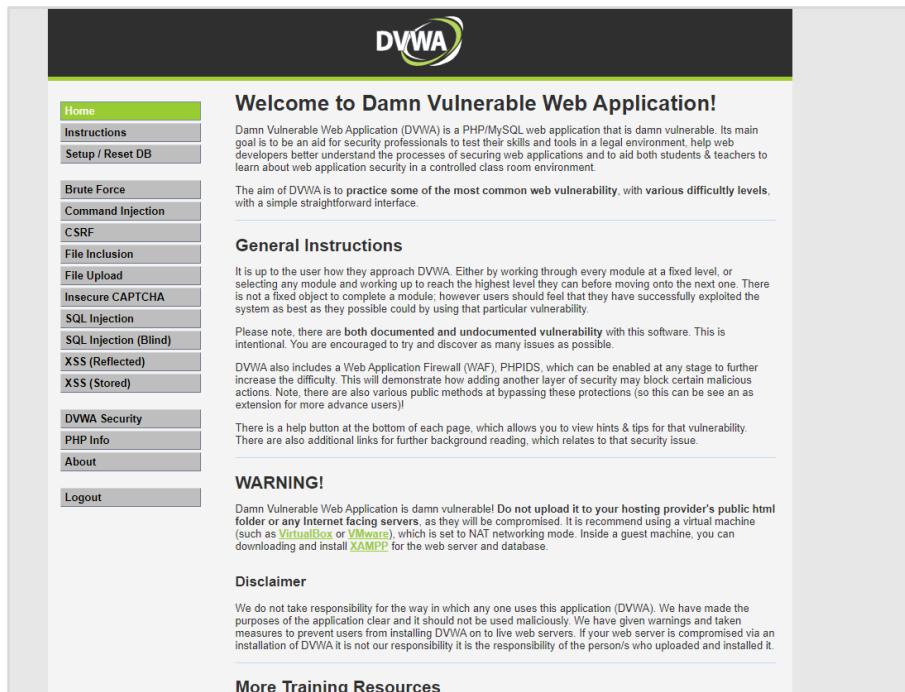


Figure 5-21

Step 17 Log in to the ECS and download XAMPP.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# wget https://cloudservice-v3.obs.cn-east-3.myhuaweicloud.com/xampp-linux-x64-7.3.6-2-installer.run
```

```
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 154774218 (148M) [application/octet-stream]
Saving to: 'xampp-linux-x64-7.3.6-2-installer.run'

100%[=====]                                     (167 MB/s) - 'xampp-linux-x64-7.3.6-2-installer.run' saved [154774218/154774218]
```

Figure 5-22

Modify permissions and install XAMPP.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# chmod 755 xampp-linux-*installer.run
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# ./xampp-linux-*installer.run
```

Note: After running the command, perform operations as instructed in the following figure to complete the installation.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# chmod 755 xampp-linux-*installer.run
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# ./xampp-linux-*installer.run
-----
Welcome to the XAMPP Setup Wizard.

-----
Select the components you want to install; clear the components you do not want
to install. Click Next when you are ready to continue.

XAMPP Core Files : Y (Cannot be edited)
XAMPP Developer Files [Y/n] :Y
Is the selection above correct? [Y/n]: Y

-----
Installation Directory
XAMPP will be installed to /opt/lampp
Press [Enter] to continue:
-----
Setup is now ready to begin installing XAMPP on your computer.
Do you want to continue? [Y/n]: Y
-----
Please wait while Setup installs XAMPP on your computer.

Installing
0% _____ 50% ##### 100% #####
-----
```

Figure 5-23

Step 18 In the local browser, enter <http://182.160.6.0> in the address bar. If you can access XAMPP, the installation is successful.

Note: In this exercise, 182.160.6.0 is the EIP bound to the ECS **ecs-dvwa**. Replace it with the actual value.



Figure 5-24

5.2.2 Enabling HSS

Step 1 On the **Service List** page, select **Host Security Service** under **Security & Compliance**.

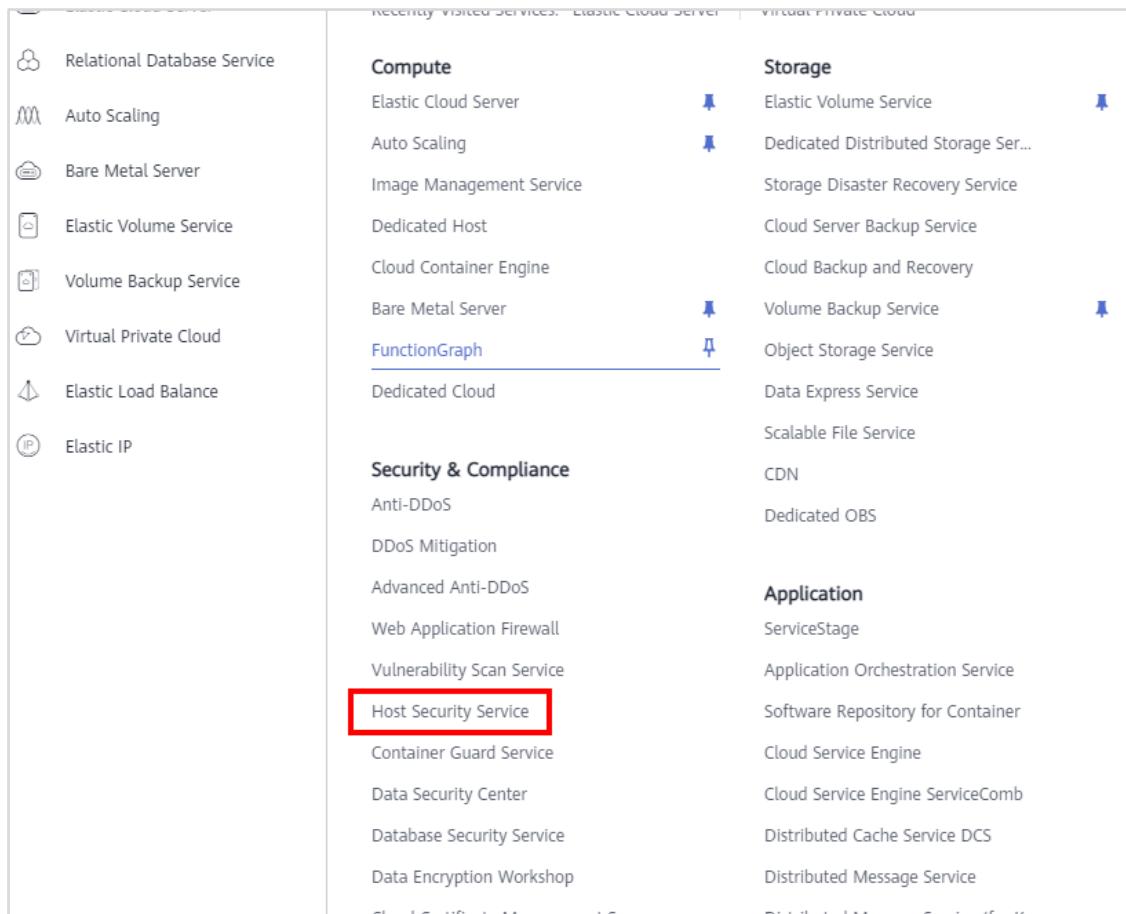


Figure 5-25

Step 2 Click Buy HSS in the upper right corner.

Notes: HSS provides asset management, vulnerability management, baseline check, intrusion detection, application recognition service (ARS), file integrity check, secure operations, and web tamper protection functions, helping you identify and manage data assets on your servers, scan for risks in real time, and block intrusions.

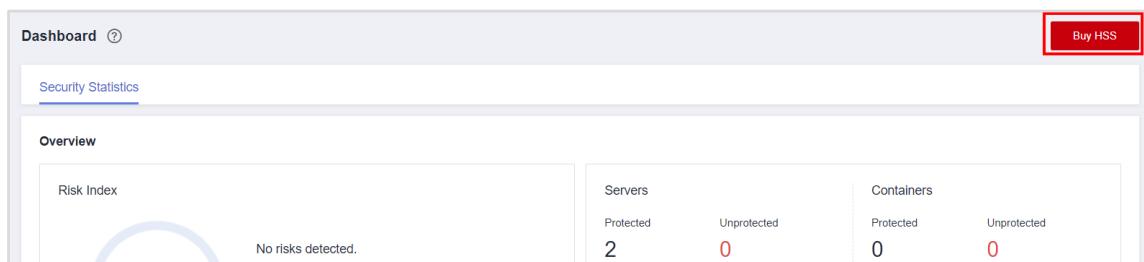


Figure 5-26

Step 3 Configure HSS parameters, as shown in the following figure. Click Pay Now.

- Billing mode: Pay-per-use
- Region: Hong Kong
- Edition: Enterprise

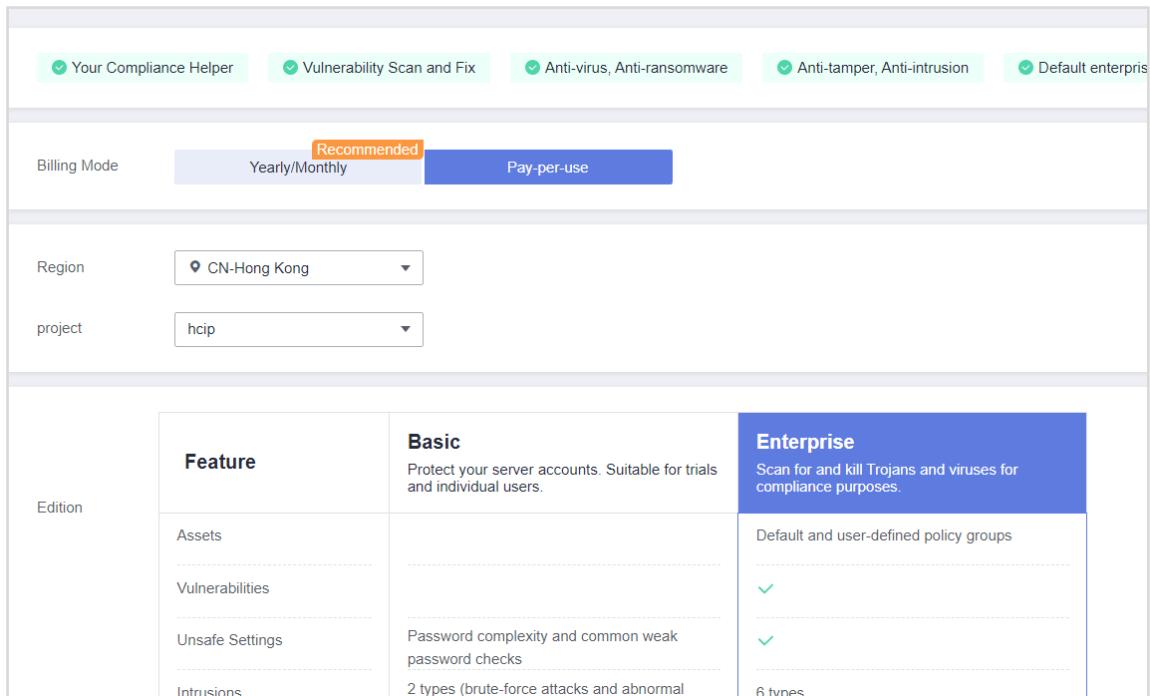


Figure 5-27

Step 4 After you are directed to the server list, click **Switch Edition**.

	Server N...	IP Addre...	OS	Agent St...	Action	Scan Re...	Server S...	Edition/...	Asset I...	Operation
	ecs-dvwa ef306db...	182.160.... 192.168....	Linux	Online	● Prot... ● Safe	Running	Basic	General	Disable	Switch Edition

Figure 5-28

Step 5 Configure edition parameters, as shown in the following figure. Read the disclaimer, select **I have read and agree to the Host Security Service Disclaimer**, and click **OK**.

Note: The basic edition is free of charge and provides only part of HSS functions. It does not provide protection capabilities or support for DJCP MLPS compliance.

The enterprise edition supports DJCP MLPS L2 compliance, virus and Trojan scan and removal, one-click vulnerability fix, and intrusion detection.

- **Billing Mode: On-demand**
- **Edition: Enterprise**

Switch Edition

Servers whose edition switch to:

Server Name/ID	IP Address	OS	HSS
ecs-dvwa ef306db6-8510-45ff-a779-3c5...	182.160.6.0 (EIP) 192.168.1.107 (Private)	Linux	Basic

Configure Protection

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly On-demand

Edition: Basic Enterprise

It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#). 

Tags: Tag key Tag value

You can add 10 more tags.

I have read and agree to the [Host Security Service Disclaimer](#)

OK **Cancel**

Figure 5-29

Step 6 Return to the Host Security Service home page. Click **Dashboard** to check the server risk and protection statistics.

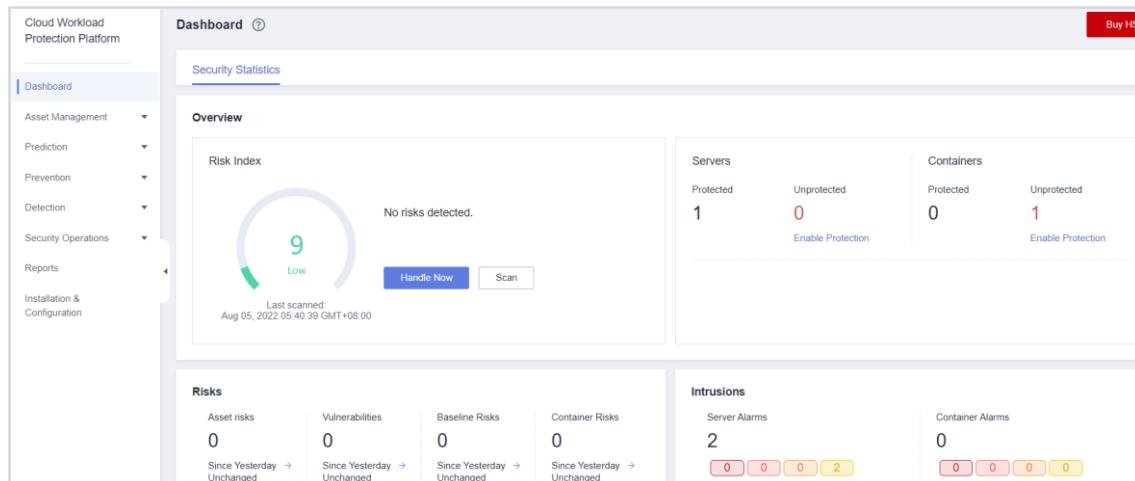


Figure 5-30

Step 7 Click the **Asset Management > Servers & Quota** tab, click the server's name.

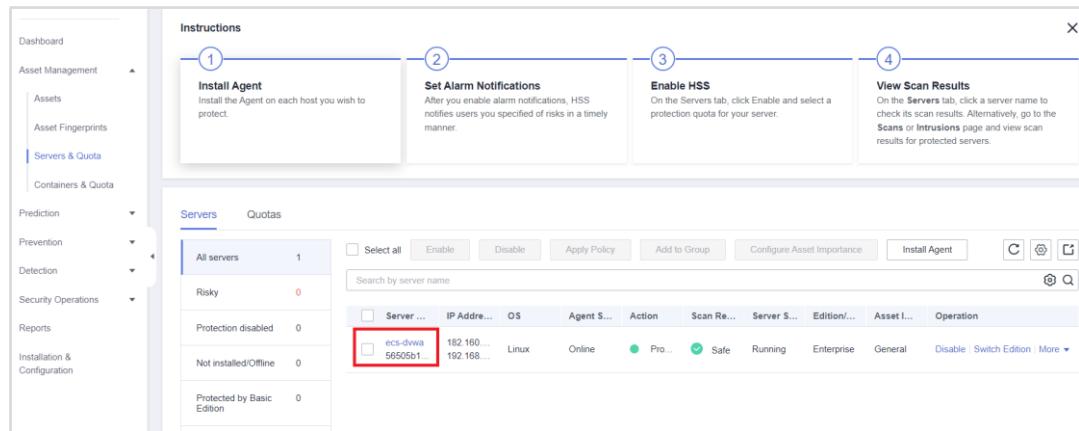
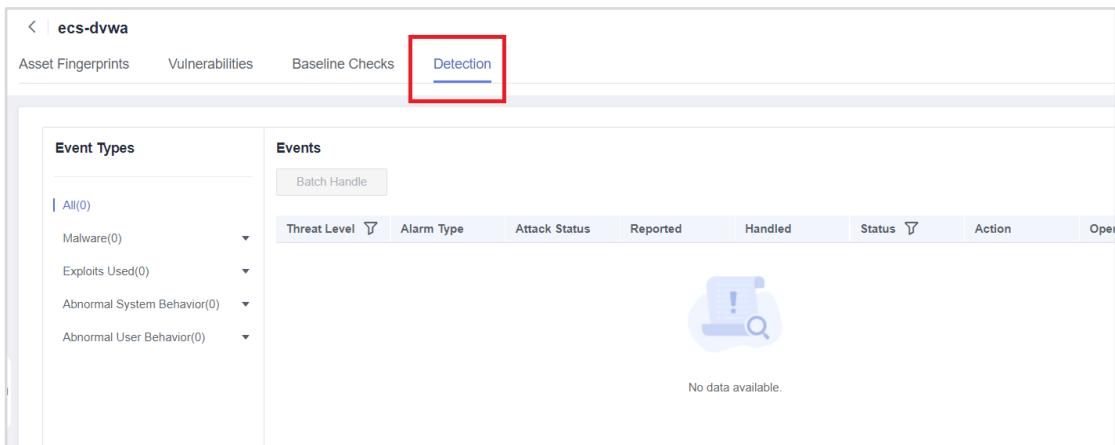


Figure 5-31

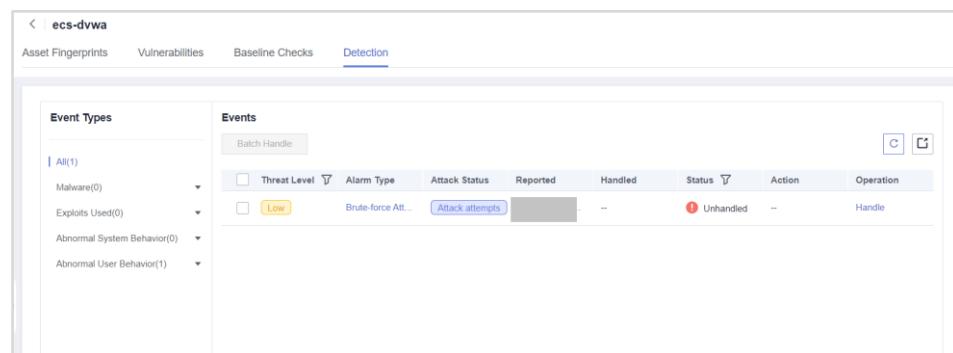
Step 8 Click the **Intrusions** tab and check intrusions.



Threat Level	Alarm Type	Attack Status	Reported	Handled	Status	Action	Operation
Low	Brute-force Att...	Attack attempts	...	...	Unhandled	...	Handle

Note: The HSS the enterprise edition provides the intrusion detection function. It can identify and block intrusions in real time, detect internal risks, and detect and remove malicious programs.

You can log in to the ECS by tools like PUTTY but keep entering incorrect passwords to simulate brute force attack. Then handle it by **Add to Login Whitelist**.



Threat Level	Alarm Type	Attack Status	Reported	Handled	Status	Action	Operation
Low	Brute-force Att...	Attack attempts	...	...	Handled	...	Handle

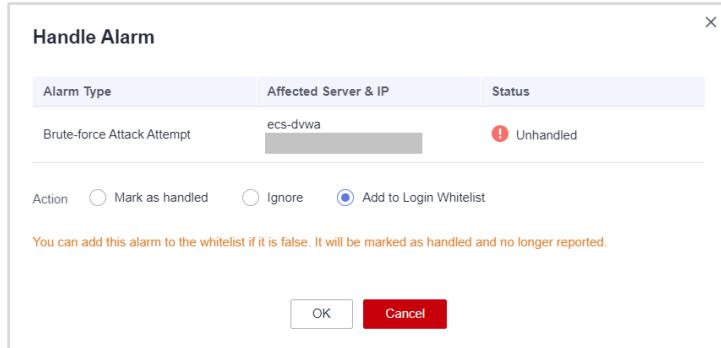
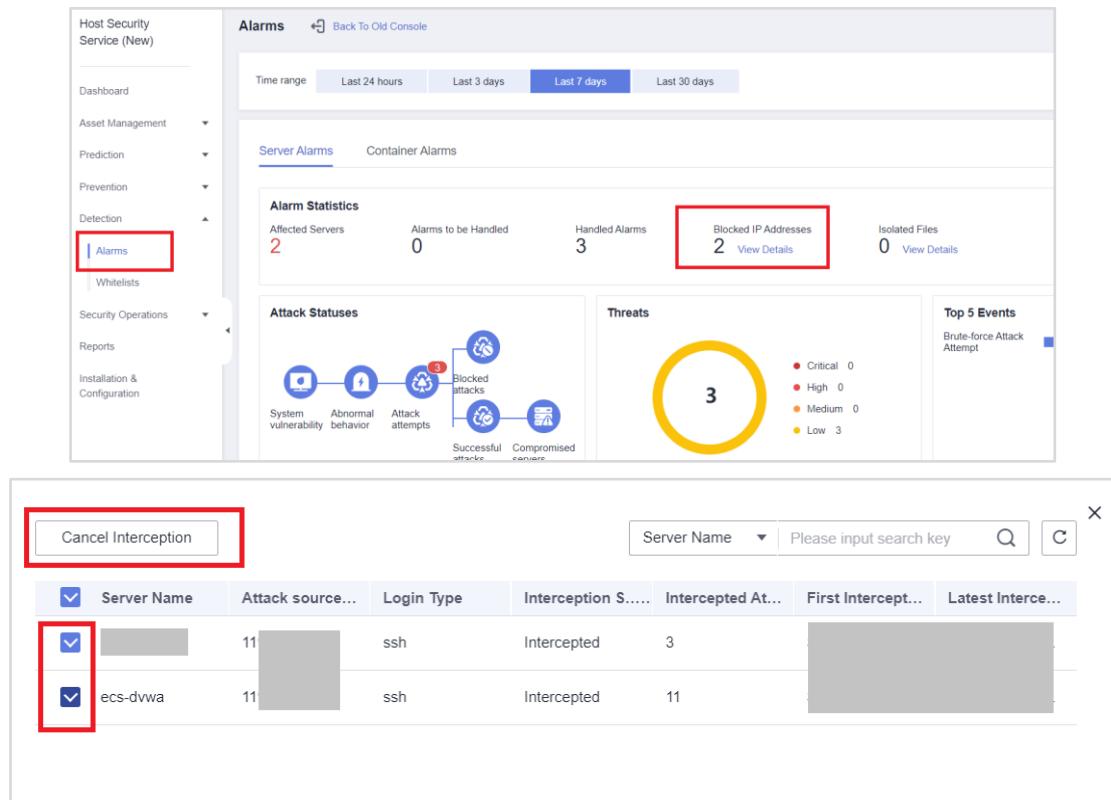


Figure 5-32

Step 9 Click the **Detection > Alarms** to view blocked IP addresses and click **cancel interception**.



Server Name	Attack source...	Login Type	Interception S...	Intercepted At...	First Intercept...	Latest Intercept...
ecs-dvwa	11	ssh	Intercepted	3		
ecs-dvwa	11	ssh	Intercepted	11		

Figure 5-33

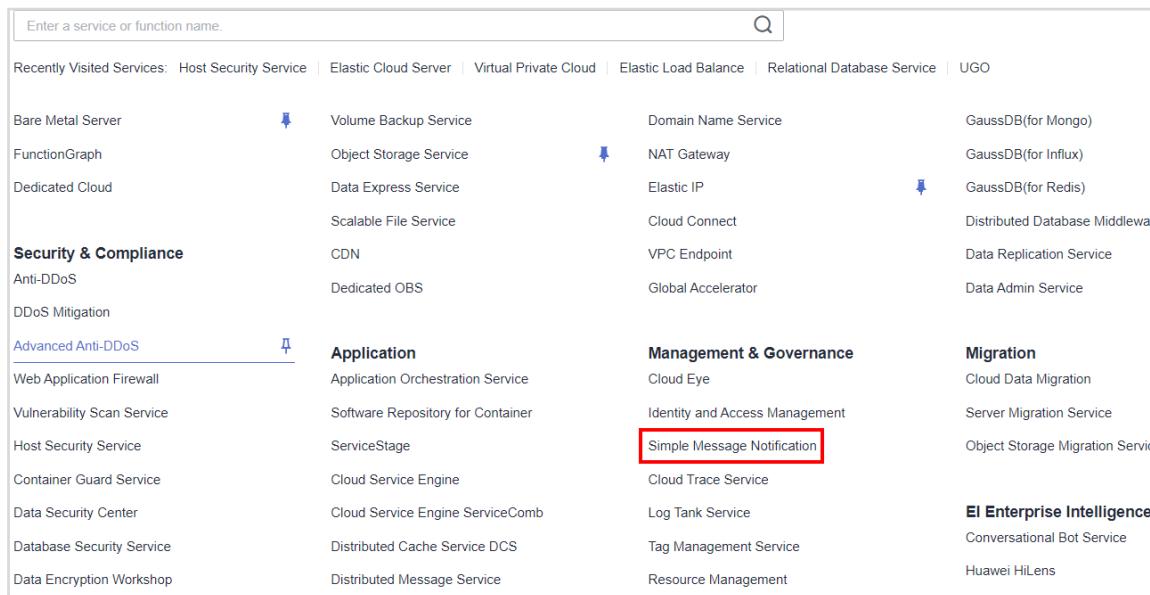
5.2.3 Configuring Two-Factor Authentication

In practice, some service hosts or O&M hosts have high requirements on access security. Authentication based only on usernames and passwords is considered insecure. In this case, you can configure two-factor authentication to meet multi-dimensional authentication requirements for host login.

Step 1 Create topics and add subscriptions on the Simple Message Notification (SMN) console.

Note: The SMN configuration is used for subsequent two-factor authentication.

- On the Service List page, select **Simple Message Notification** under **Management & Governance**.

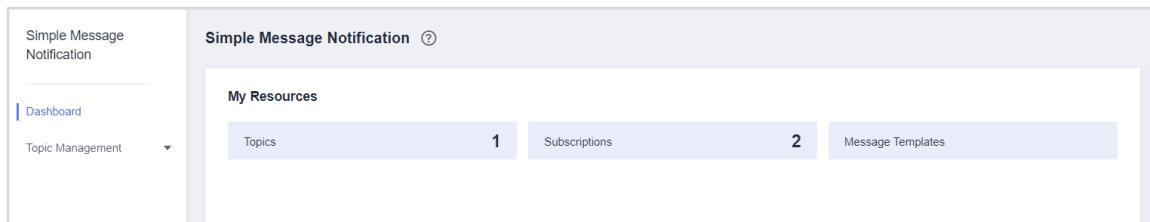


The screenshot shows the Service List page with a search bar at the top. Below the search bar is a list of recently visited services: Host Security Service, Elastic Cloud Server, Virtual Private Cloud, Elastic Load Balance, Relational Database Service, and UGO. The main area displays a grid of services categorized into four groups: Security & Compliance, Application, Management & Governance, and Migration. The 'Simple Message Notification' service is located in the 'Management & Governance' group and is highlighted with a red box.

Category	Service	Description
Security & Compliance	Bare Metal Server	Volume Backup Service
	FunctionGraph	Object Storage Service
	Dedicated Cloud	Data Express Service
		Scalable File Service
		CDN
		Dedicated OBS
Application	Advanced Anti-DDoS	Application Orchestration Service
	Web Application Firewall	Software Repository for Container
	Vulnerability Scan Service	ServiceStage
	Host Security Service	Cloud Service Engine
	Container Guard Service	Cloud Service Engine ServiceComb
	Data Security Center	Distributed Cache Service DCS
	Database Security Service	Distributed Message Service
	Data Encryption Workshop	
Management & Governance		Cloud Eye
		Identity and Access Management
		Simple Message Notification
		Cloud Trace Service
		Log Tank Service
		Tag Management Service
		Resource Management
Migration		
EI Enterprise Intelligence		

Figure 5-34

- On the Dashboard page, click **Topics** under **My Resources**.



The screenshot shows the Dashboard page with a sidebar on the left containing 'Simple Message Notification' and 'Topic Management'. The main area is titled 'Simple Message Notification' and shows a 'My Resources' section. Under 'My Resources', there are three tabs: 'Topics' (selected), 'Subscriptions' (with a count of 2), and 'Message Templates'. The 'Topics' tab shows a list of topics.

Name	URN	Display Name	Operation
AUTO_ALARM_NOTIFY_TOPIC_MYS...	urn:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64921a46284feb831ecfc76bc70a6...	RDS自动告警内置主题	Publish Message | Add Subscription | More ▾

Figure 5-35

- In the upper right corner, click **Create Topic**.



The screenshot shows the 'Topics' creation page. At the top right, there is a 'Create Topic' button highlighted with a red box. Below the button is a search bar with 'Enter a name' and a 'Search by Tag' dropdown. The main area has columns for 'Name', 'URN', 'Display Name', and 'Operation'. A single topic entry is shown: 'AUTO_ALARM_NOTIFY_TOPIC_MYS...' with URN 'urn:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64921a46284feb831ecfc76bc70a6...' and Display Name 'RDS自动告警内置主题'. At the bottom right are buttons for 'Publish Message', 'Add Subscription', and 'More ▾'.

Figure 5-36

- Set **Topic Name** to **Auth** and click **OK**.

Create Topic

★ Topic Name ?
The name cannot be changed after the topic is created.

Display Name ?

Tag
It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#) C
To add a tag, enter a tag key and a tag value below.

Add

10 tags available for addition.

OK Cancel

Figure 5-37

- In the Operation column of the topic, click **Add Subscription**.

Topics ?				<input type="checkbox"/> Quick Links	Create Topic
Name	URN ?	Display Name	Operation		
Auth	urn:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64821a46284feb831ecfc76bc70a6...	--	Publish Message Add Subscription More ▾		

Figure 5-38

- Configure the following parameters:

Protocol: SMS

Endpoint: personal mobile number (customized by trainees)

Add Subscription

Topic Name

★ Protocol ▼

★ Endpoint ? Endpoints Description

⊕ Add Endpoint Batch Add Endpoints

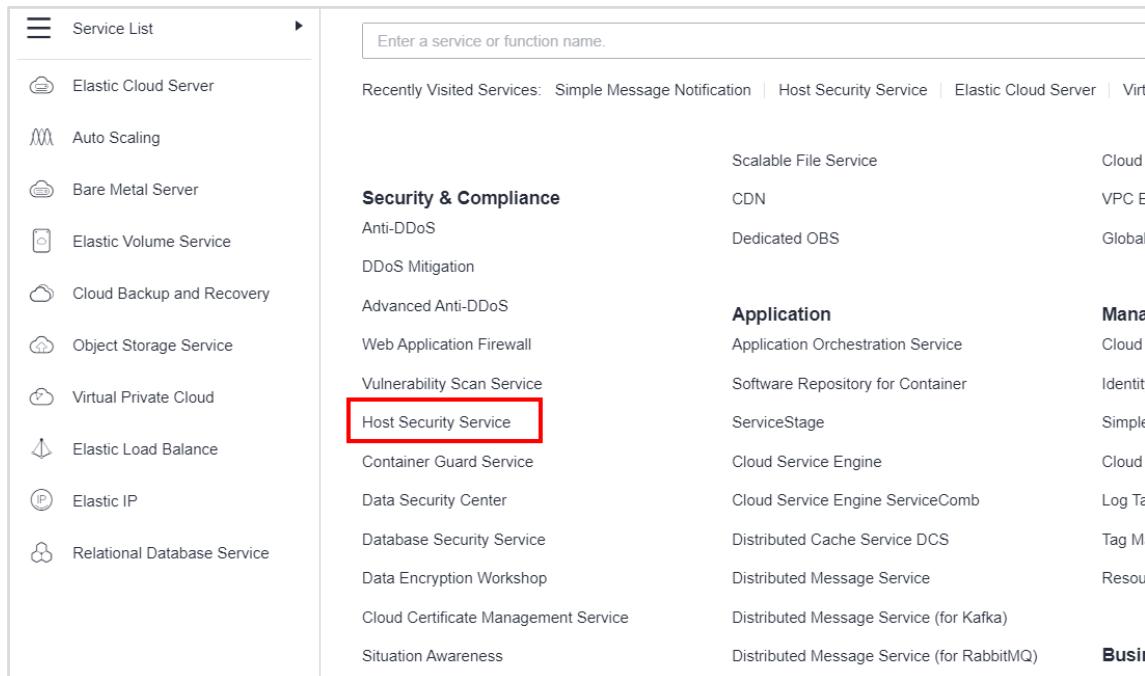
OK Cancel

Figure 5-39

- Confirm the subscription on your mobile phone (SMS message) to make the subscription take effect.

Step 2 Create two-factor authentication.

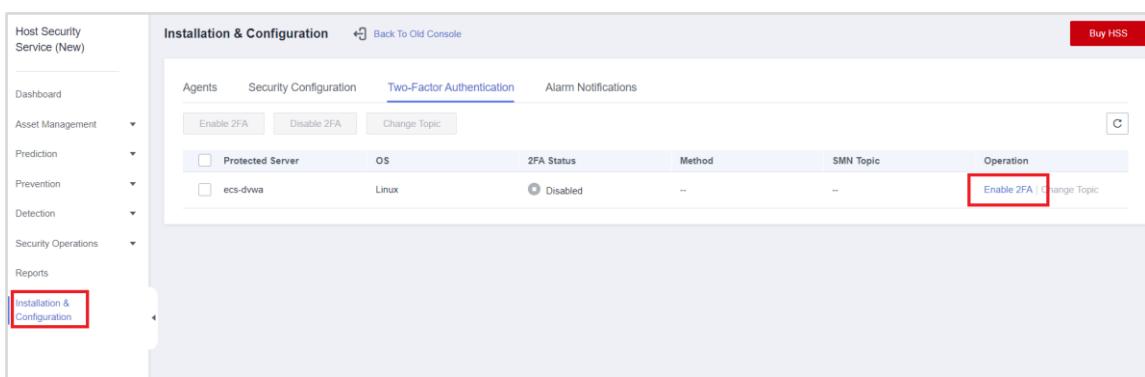
- On the Service List page, select Host Security Service under Security & Compliance.



The screenshot shows the 'Service List' page. On the left, a navigation pane lists various services: Elastic Cloud Server, Auto Scaling, Bare Metal Server, Elastic Volume Service, Cloud Backup and Recovery, Object Storage Service, Virtual Private Cloud, Elastic Load Balance, Elastic IP, and Relational Database Service. On the right, a search bar at the top has the placeholder 'Enter a service or function name.' Below it, a list of services is categorized into 'Security & Compliance' and 'Application'. The 'Host Security Service' is highlighted with a red box. Other listed services include Anti-DDoS, DDoS Mitigation, Advanced Anti-DDoS, Web Application Firewall, Vulnerability Scan Service, Container Guard Service, Data Security Center, Database Security Service, Data Encryption Workshop, Cloud Certificate Management Service, and Situation Awareness. The 'Host Security Service' is also listed under the 'Application' category.

Figure 5-40

- On the displayed page, in the navigation pane on the left, choose Installation & Configuration. Choose the Two-Factor Authentication tab, locate the protected server, and click Enable 2FA in the Operation column.



The screenshot shows the 'Host Security Service (New)' page. The left sidebar has a red box around the 'Installation & Configuration' link. The main content area is titled 'Installation & Configuration' with tabs for 'Agents', 'Security Configuration', 'Two-Factor Authentication' (which is selected and underlined), and 'Alarm Notifications'. Below these tabs are buttons for 'Enable 2FA', 'Disable 2FA', and 'Change Topic'. A table lists a protected server: 'Protected Server' (ecs-dwaa), 'OS' (Linux), '2FA Status' (Disabled), 'Method' (--), 'SMN Topic' (--), and 'Operation' (with a red box around the 'Enable 2FA' link). There is also a 'Buy HSS' button in the top right corner.

Figure 5-41

- Select the newly created SMN topic Auth and click OK.

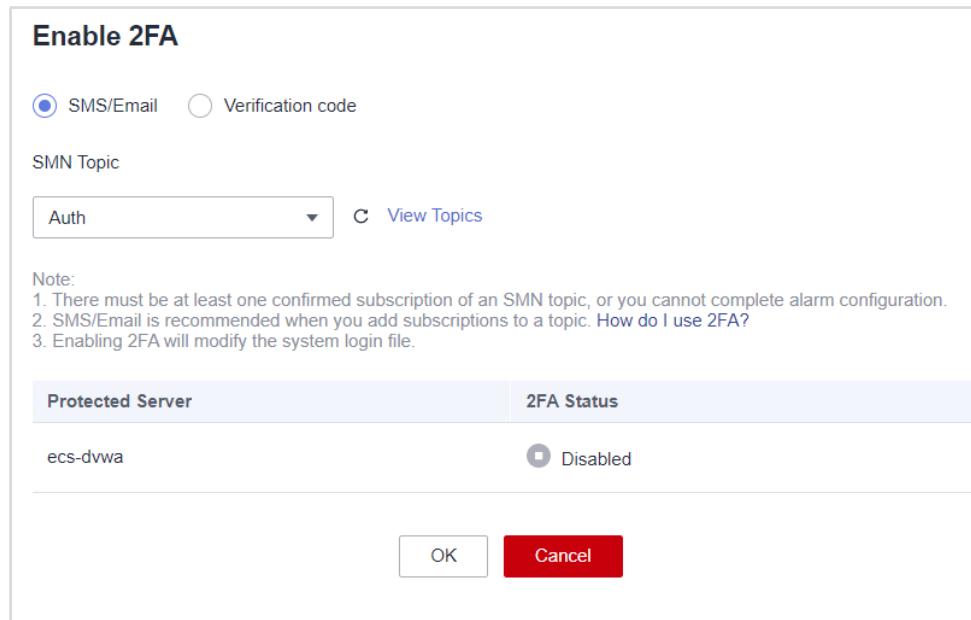
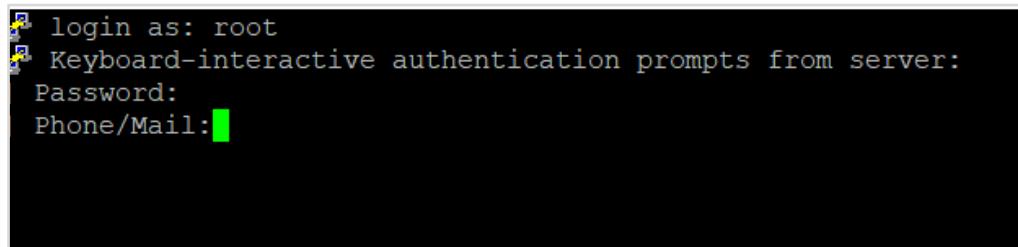


Figure 5-42

- Use PUTTY to Log in to the DVWA host.

Enter the username and password, enter the mobile number in the subscription, and enter the received SMS verification code to log in to the host. If the login is successful, the two-factor authentication configuration is successful. This section describes how to verify the basic functions and usage of two-factor authentication.



```
login as: root
Keyboard-interactive authentication prompts from server:
Password:
Phone/Mail:
```

Figure 5-43

5.2.4 Configuring a Security Group

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**. In the security group list, click the security group name **sg-dvwa**.

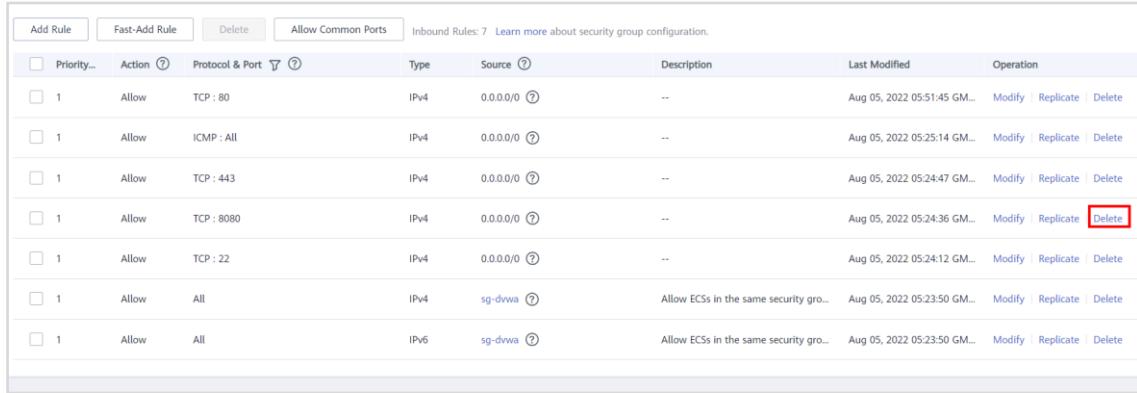


Name	Security Group Rules	Associated Instances	Description
default	12	0	Default security group
sg-wordpress	9	0	The security group is for general-pu...
sg-video	9	0	The security group is for general-pu...
Sys-FullAccess	6	0	--
sg-redis	5	0	Inbound traffic is not allowed on an...
sg-dvwa	9	1	Inbound traffic is not allowed on an...

Figure 5-44

Step 2 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab and delete the rule whose **Protocol & Port** is **TCP: 8080**.

Note: This rule is deleted to reject traffic on port 8080 and then we can verify the access control function of the security group.



Add Rule	Fast-Add Rule	Delete	Inbound Rules: 7 Learn more about security group configuration.				
Priority...	Action ?	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description	Last Modified	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Allow	TCP : 80	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	Aug 05, 2022 05:51:45 GM... Modify Replicate Delete
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Allow	ICMP : All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	Aug 05, 2022 05:25:14 GM... Modify Replicate Delete
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Allow	TCP : 443	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	Aug 05, 2022 05:24:47 GM... Modify Replicate Delete
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Allow	TCP : 8080	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	Aug 05, 2022 05:24:36 GM... Modify Replicate Delete
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Allow	TCP : 22	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	Aug 05, 2022 05:24:12 GM... Modify Replicate Delete
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Allow	All	IPv4	sg-dvwa ?	Allow ECs in the same security gro...	Aug 05, 2022 05:23:50 GM... Modify Replicate Delete
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Allow	All	IPv6	sg-dvwa ?	Allow ECs in the same security gro...	Aug 05, 2022 05:23:50 GM... Modify Replicate Delete

Figure 5-45

Step 3 In the displayed dialog box, click **Yes**.

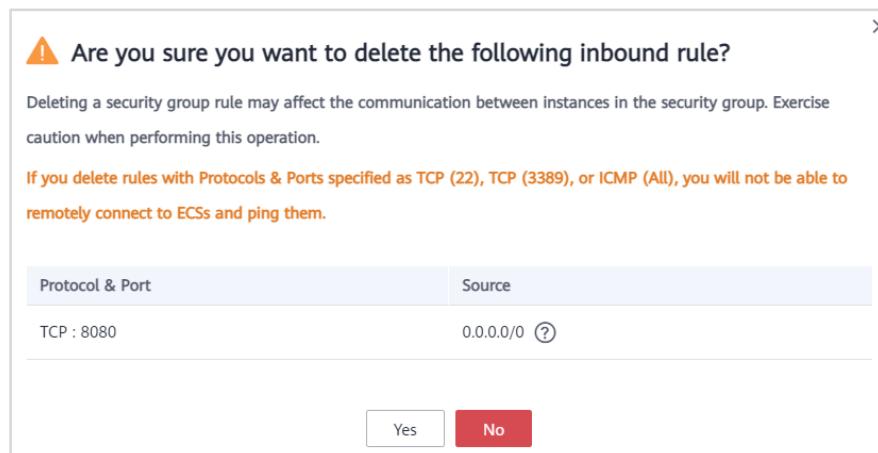
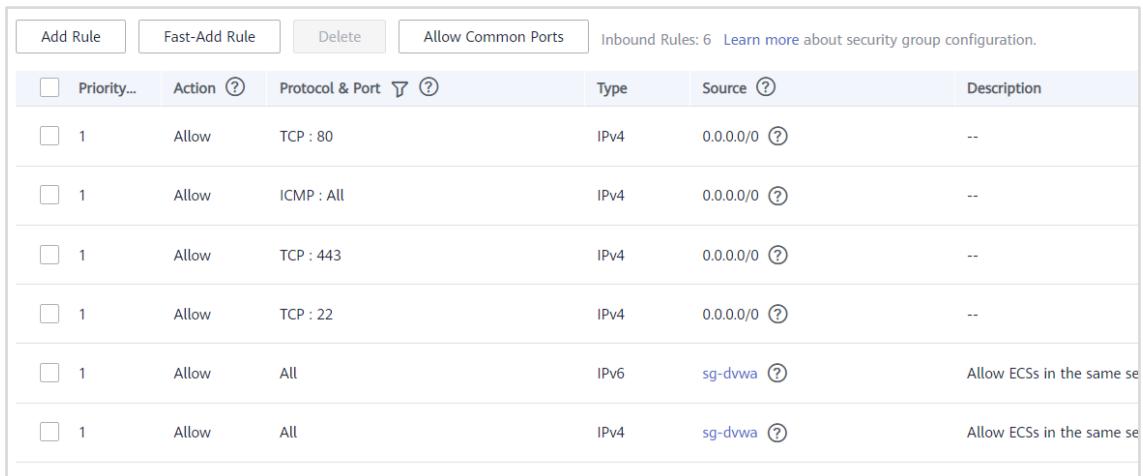


Figure 5-46

Step 4 Check the inbound rule list. The rule that allows traffic on port 8080 does not exist.



Inbound Rules: 6 Learn more about security group configuration.					
<input type="checkbox"/> Priority...	Action ?	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 80	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	ICMP : All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 443	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 22	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	All	IPv6	sg-dvwa ?	Allow ECSs in the same se
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	All	IPv4	sg-dvwa ?	Allow ECSs in the same se

Figure 5-47

Step 5 Visit <http://119.3.196.178> (EIP address of the DVWA ECS):8080. Refresh the page and find that the login fails. This indicates that the security group **sg-dvwa** blocks traffic on port 8080.

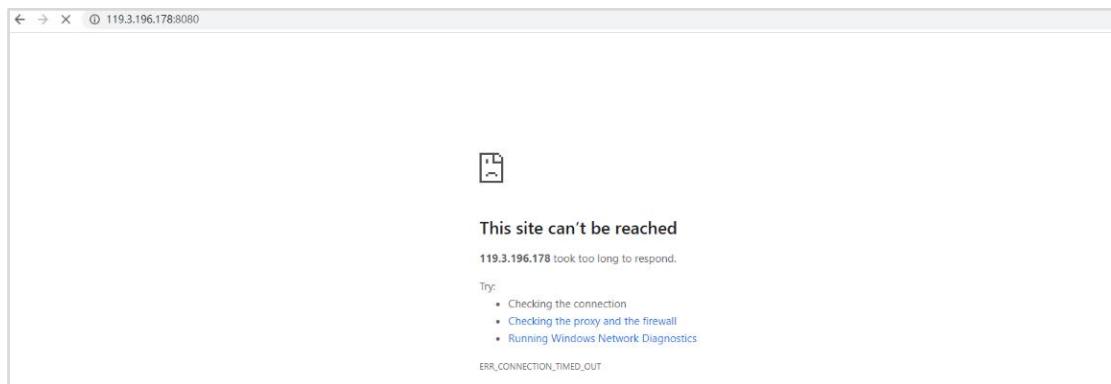
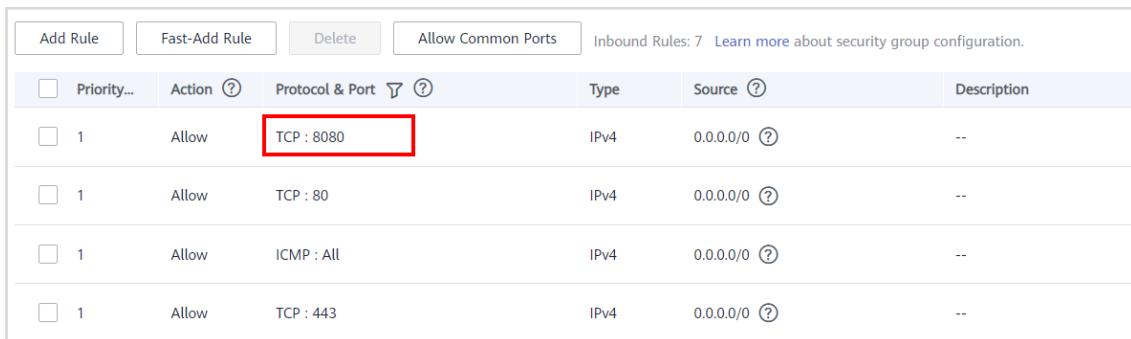


Figure 5-48

Step 6 Add an inbound rule to allow traffic on port 8080 again.



Inbound Rules: 7 Learn more about security group configuration.					
<input type="checkbox"/> Priority...	Action ?	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 8080	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 80	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	ICMP : All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 443	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--

Figure 5-49

Step 7 Refresh the page. The login is successful. This indicates that the security group **sg-dvwa** allows traffic on port 8080. The above operations exercise the basic functions of security groups.

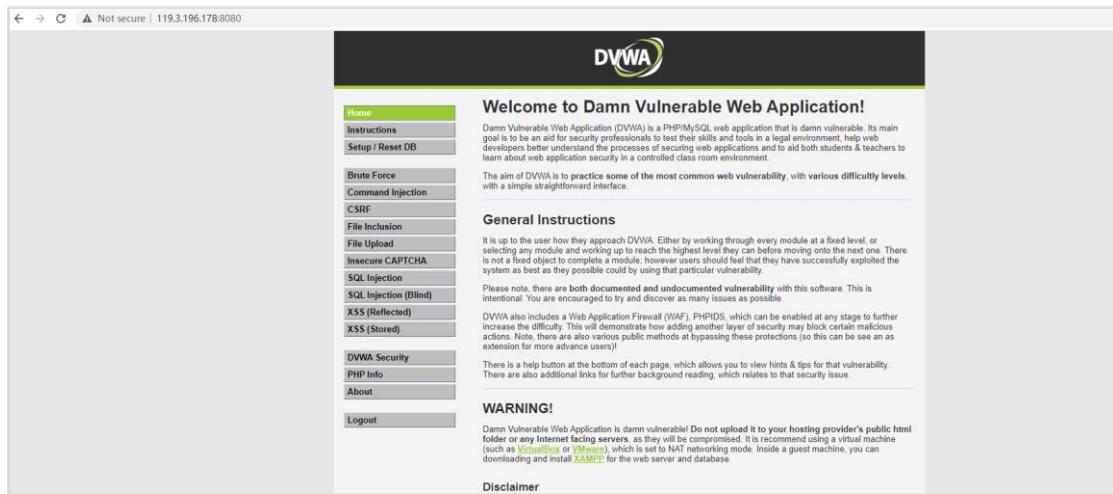


Figure 5-50

5.2.5 Configuring an IP Address Group

If multiple IP addresses can use the same security group, you can add these IP addresses to an IP address group.

Step 1 Create a test ECS in the VPC subnet created in **错误!未找到引用源。** in "DVWA Deployment".

Note: This ECS is used only for connectivity test and verification and is not used for application deployment.

Configure the ECS **test** as follows:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** Random
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- **Host Security:** Enable | Basic (free)
- **Network:** vpc-1 | subnet-20 | Automatically assign IP address (Same network configuration as ecs-dvwa)
- **Security Group:** default (Select a security group different from that of **ecs-dvwa**.)
- **EIP:** Not required
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **ECS Name:** test
- **Password:** User-defined (with the username of **root**)

Yearly/Monthly
Pay-per-use
Spot price

📍 CN-Hong Kong
?

For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. [Learn how to select a region](#)

Random
AZ1
AZ2
AZ3

x86
Kunpeng
?

Latest generation
vCPUs
All
Memory
All

General computing-plus
General computing
Memory-optimized
Large-memory
High-performance

Flavor Name	vCPUs | Memory(GiB)	CPU
s2.small.1 (Sold Out) Available Regions/AZs	1 vCPUs | 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
<input checked="" type="radio"/> s2.medium.2	1 vCPUs | 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz

Image
Public image
Private image
Shared image
Marketplace image

CentOS
CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)

Host Security
 Enable

Basic (free)

System Disk
High I/O
40
GiB
IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000

+
Add Data Disk
Disks you can still add: 23

Network
vpc-1 (192.168.0.0/16)
C
vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24)
C
Automatically assign IP address
Available priv

Create VPC

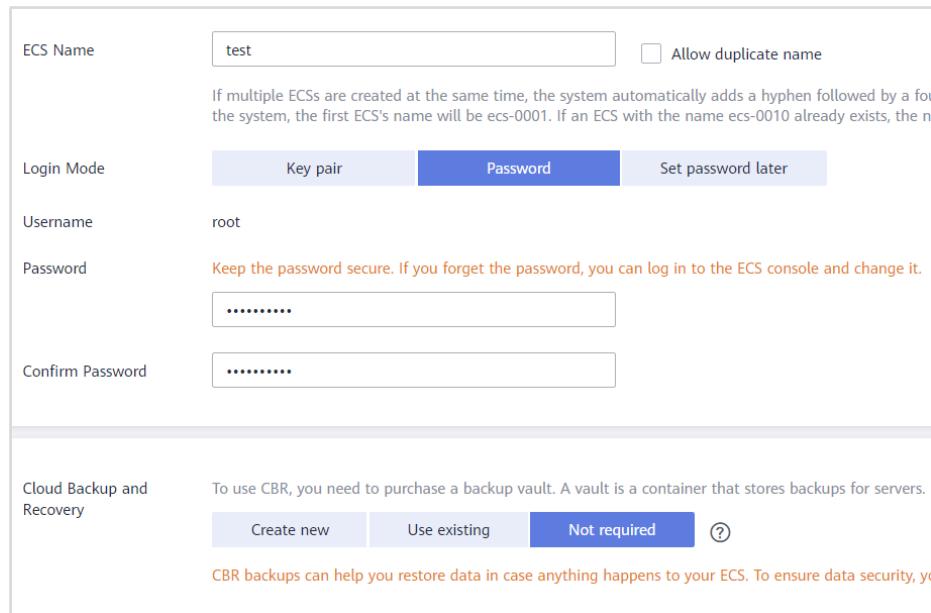
Extension NIC
⊕ Add NIC
NICs you can still add: 11

Security Group
default (12563f49-fb42-4f57-ba5a-1b423b13155f)
C
Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.

Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules
^



ECS Name: test Allow duplicate name

Login Mode: Key pair Password Set password later

Username: root

Password: *Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.*
.....

Confirm Password:

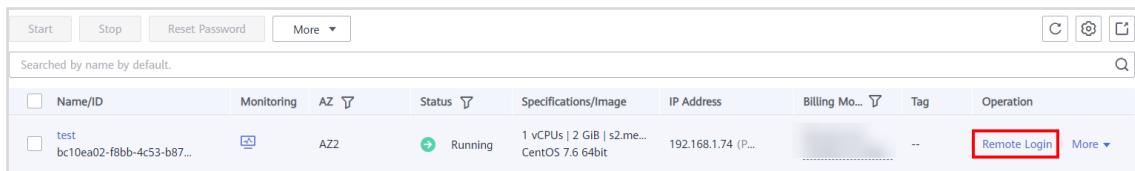
Cloud Backup and Recovery: To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

Create new Use existing Not required [?](#)

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you

Figure 5-51

Step 2 Log in to the test ECS.

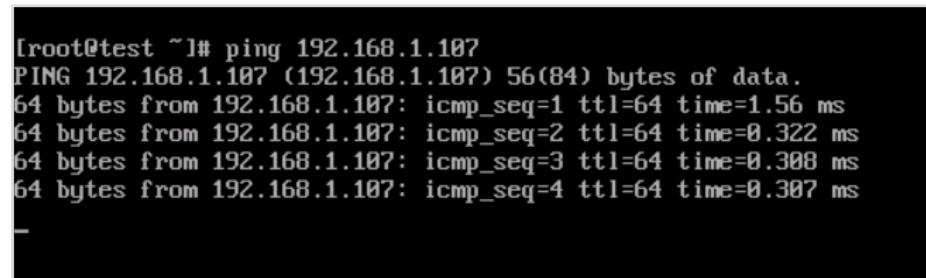


<input type="checkbox"/>	Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mo...	Tag	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	test bc10ea02-f8bb-4c53-b87...		AZ2		Running 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB | s2.me... CentOS 7.6 64bit	192.168.1.74 (P...	--		Remote Login More

Figure 5-52

Step 3 Ping the DVWA ECS from the test ECS to verify the connectivity between them.

Note: Before configuring an IP address group, ensure that the two ECSs can communicate with each other.



```
[root@test ~]# ping 192.168.1.107
PING 192.168.1.107 (192.168.1.107) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 192.168.1.107: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.56 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.107: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.322 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.107: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.308 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.107: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.307 ms
```

Figure 5-53

Step 4 Use the ifconfig command to query the IP address of the test ECS and make a note of the IP address.

Note: The IP address will be added to the IP address group later.

```
[root@test ~]# ifconfig
eth0: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
    inet 192.168.1.74 brd 192.168.1.255 netmask 255.255.255.0
        broadcast 192.168.1.255
        inet6 fe80::f816:3eff:fe:1c65 brd fe80::ff:fe:1c65/64
            scopeid 0x20<link>
            ether fa:16:3e:c3:1c:65 txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet)
            RX packets 981 bytes 11482596 (10.9 MiB)
            RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0
            TX packets 696 bytes 63973 (62.4 KiB)
            TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0
```

Figure 5-54

Step 5 On the Network Console, choose Access Control > IP Address Groups and click Create IP Address Group in the upper right corner.

Note: This IP address group will be configured in the security group for traffic blocking tests.

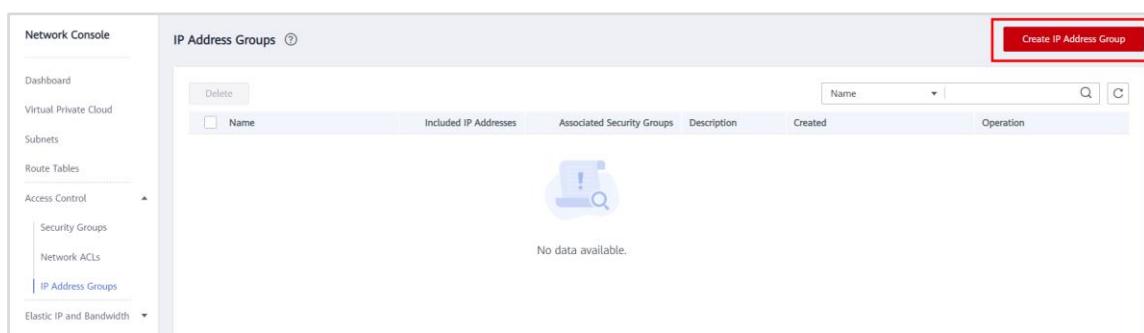


Figure 5-55

Step 6 Configure the parameters as follows and click OK.

- **Name:** test
- **IP Address:** Enter the private IP address of the test ECS.

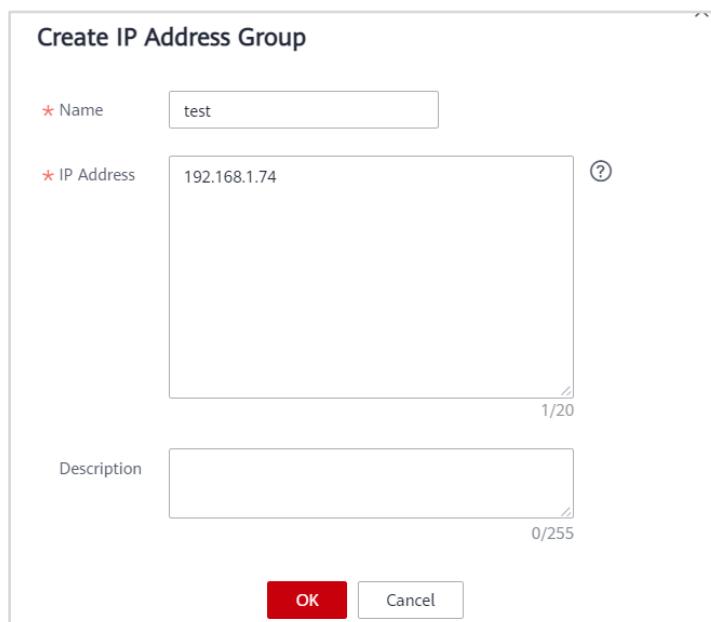


Figure 5-56

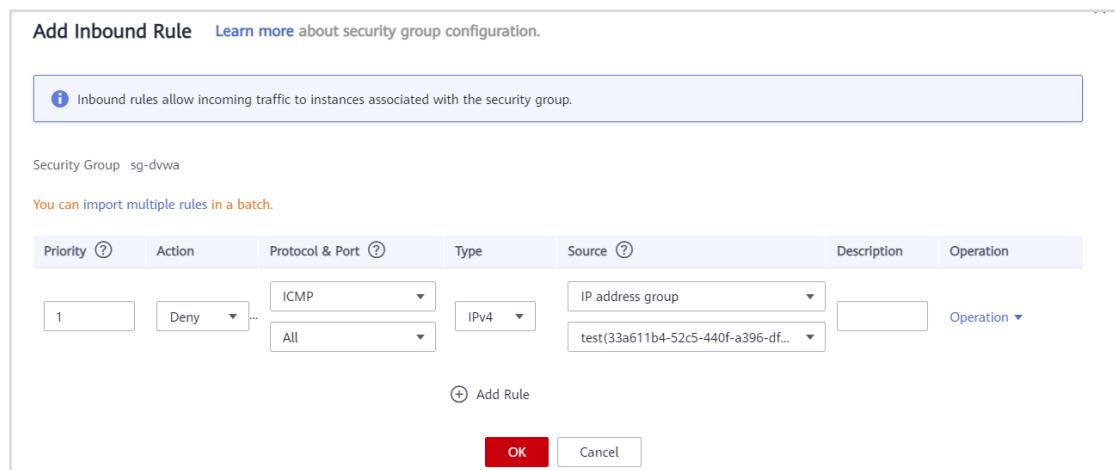
Step 7 In the security group list, locate the row that contains the security group **sg-dvwa** and click **Manage Rule** in the **Operation** column.

Name	Security Group Rules	Associated Instances	Description	Operation
default	12	1	Default security group	Manage Rule | More ▾
sg-wordpress	9	0	The security group is for general-pu...	Manage Rule | More ▾
sg-video	9	0	The security group is for general-pu...	Manage Rule | More ▾
Sys-FullAccess	6	0	--	Manage Rule | More ▾
sg-redis	5	0	Inbound traffic is not allowed on an...	Manage Rule | More ▾
sg-dvwa	9	1	Inbound traffic is not allowed on an...	Manage Rule | More ▾

Figure 5-57

Step 8 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab and then click **Add Rule**.

- **Priority: 1**
- **Action: Deny**
- **Protocol & Port: ICMP | All**
- **Source: IP address group | test**



Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group: sg-dvwa

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	Operation
1	Deny	ICMP	IPv4	IP address group	test(33a611b4-52c5-440f-a396-df...)	Operation ▾

OK **Cancel**

Figure 5-58

Step 9 Log in to the test ECS again and check the connectivity between the test ECS and the DVWA ECS. The communication fails. The security group with the IP address group configured takes effect and blocks the corresponding traffic. This indicates that IP address groups can work together with security groups.

5.2.6 Hosting a Key on DEW

5.2.6.1 Obtaining an AK/SK

Note: The AK/SK obtained in this section will be used in subsequent KooCLI initialization.

Step 1 Click the username in the upper right corner and choose **My Credentials**.



Figure 5-59

Step 2 On the **Access Keys** page, click **Create Access Key**.

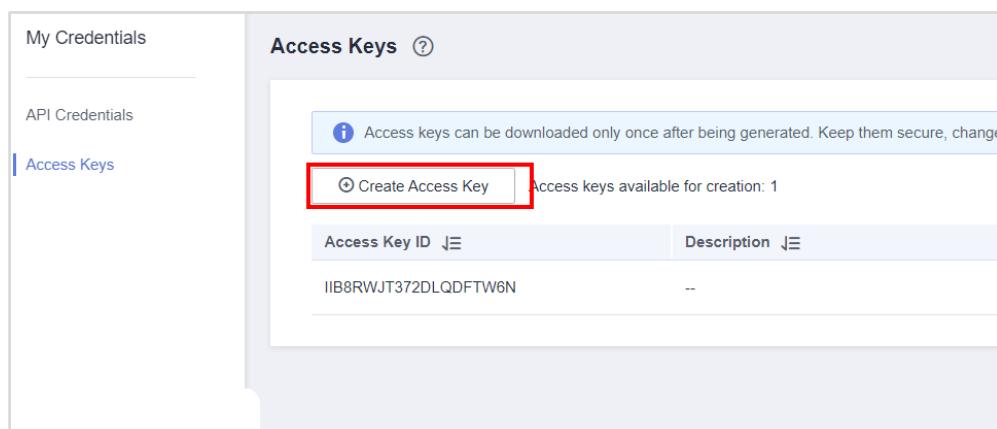


Figure 5-60

Step 3 Enter a description as needed and click **OK**.

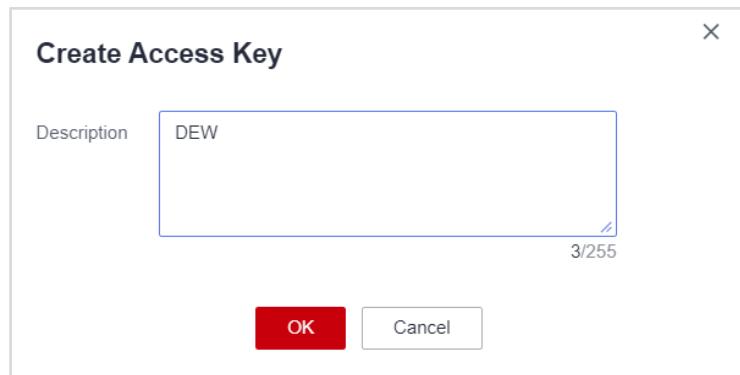
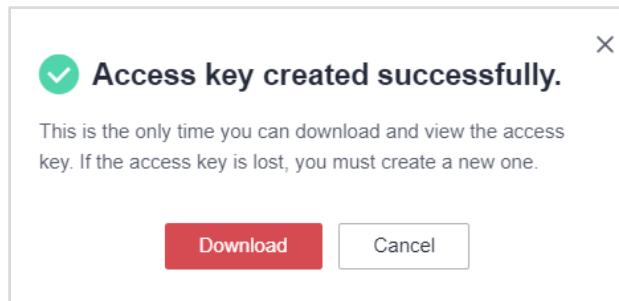
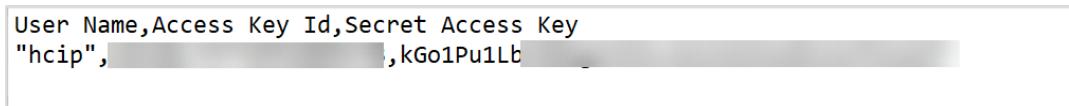


Figure 5-61

Step 4 Wait until the creation is successful, and click **Download**.

**Figure 5-62**

Step 5 Properly save the AK/SK on your local PC for later use.

**Figure 5-63**

5.2.6.2 Creating a Secret

Note: The secret is hosted in DEW and will be obtained by ECS through the KooCLI client.

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Data Encryption Workshop** under **Security & Compliance**.

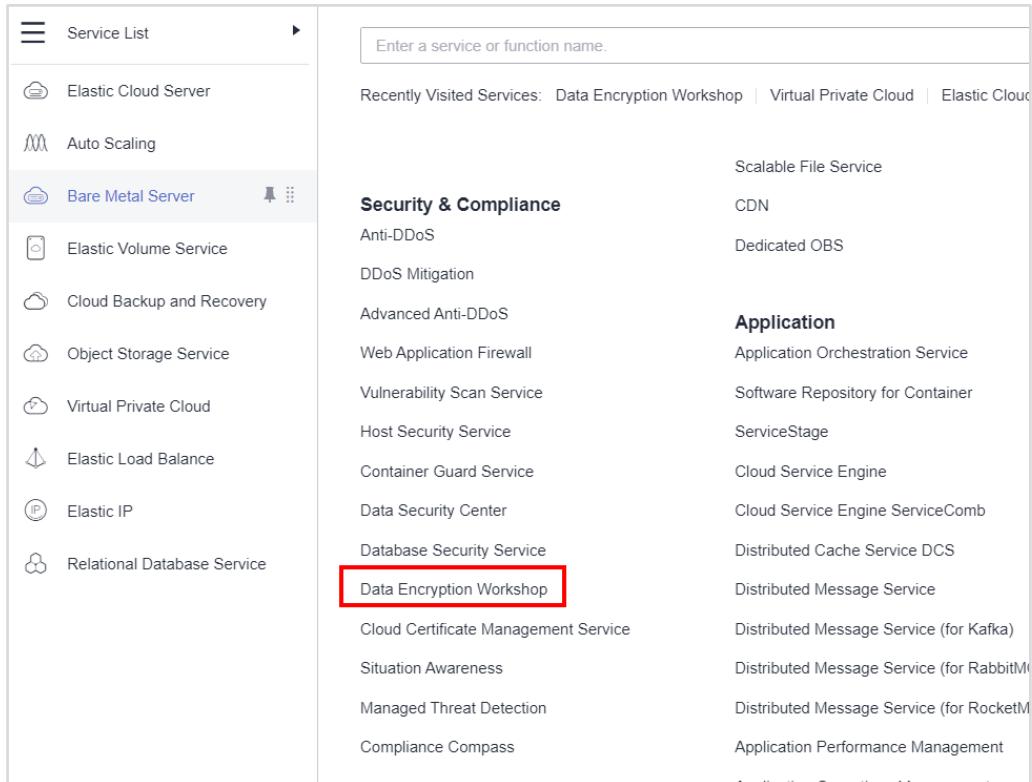
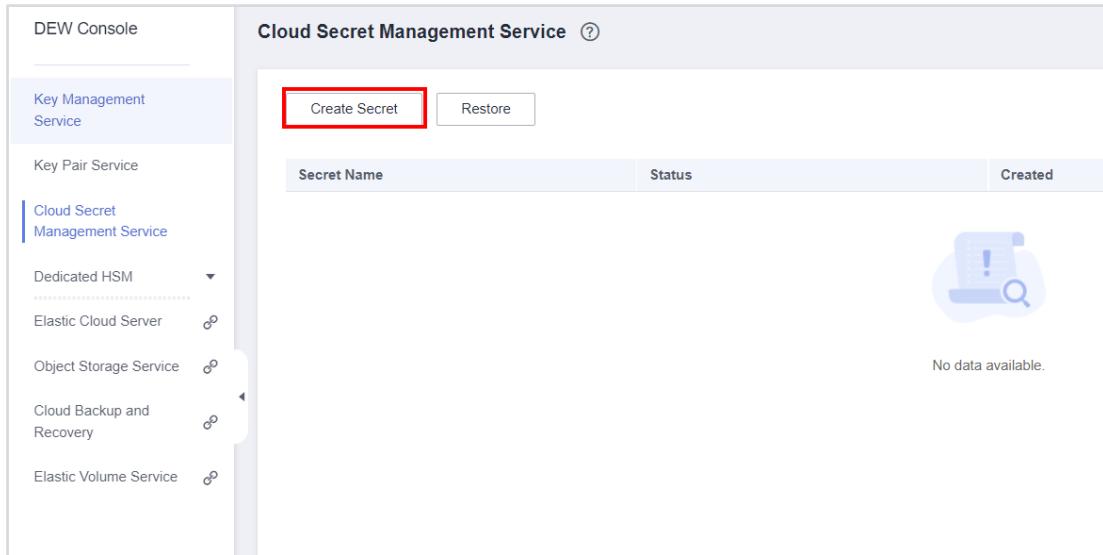


Figure 5-64

Step 2 On the Cloud Secret Management Service page, click **Create Secret**.



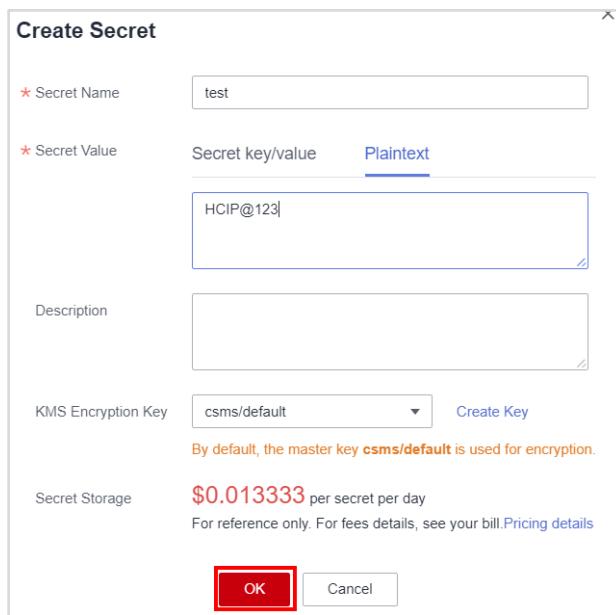
The screenshot shows the 'Cloud Secret Management Service' page in the DEW Console. On the left, a sidebar lists various services: Key Management Service, Key Pair Service, Cloud Secret Management Service (which is selected and highlighted in blue), Dedicated HSM, Elastic Cloud Server, Object Storage Service, Cloud Backup and Recovery, and Elastic Volume Service. The main content area is titled 'Cloud Secret Management Service' with a help icon. It contains two buttons: 'Create Secret' (which is highlighted with a red box) and 'Restore'. Below these buttons is a table with three columns: 'Secret Name', 'Status', and 'Created'. A message 'No data available.' is displayed next to a magnifying glass icon. The entire interface has a light gray background with blue and white text.

Figure 5-65

Step 3 Configure secret parameters, as shown in the following figure.

- **Secret Name:** test
- **Secret Value:** Set a value as needed. Example: HCIP@123

Retain the default settings for other parameters.



The screenshot shows the 'Create Secret' dialog box. It has several input fields and options:

- 'Secret Name': The value 'test' is entered into the input field.
- 'Secret Value': The value 'HCIP@123' is entered into the input field. Below this field is a tab labeled 'Plaintext' which is currently selected.
- 'Description': An empty input field.
- 'KMS Encryption Key': A dropdown menu shows 'csmss/default' selected. To the right of the dropdown is a 'Create Key' button.
- A note below the KMS key says: 'By default, the master key **csmss/default** is used for encryption.'
- 'Secret Storage': Shows a cost of '\$0.013333 per secret per day'. A note below it says: 'For reference only. For fees details, see your bill. [Pricing details](#)'.
- 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom right of the dialog.

Figure 5-66

Step 4 Click the secret name to view details. The current version is v1.

Secret Details			
Edit Refresh			
Name	test	Secret ID	34c5069b-6fdc-4750-9d
Type	Common	Status	Enabled
Created	Aug 05, 2022 08:40:12 GMT+08:00	Encryption Key	d58b2cb2-9d90-4543-b
Updated	Aug 05, 2022 08:40:12 GMT+08:00	Description	--
Version List			
Add Secret Version Refresh			
Version	KMS Encryption Key ID	Version Status	
v1	d58b2cb2-9d90-4543-b50f-e02fe7d017be	SYSCURRENT	

Figure 5-67

5.2.6.3 Creating an Agency

Note: The agency is used to delegate permissions to the ECS so that the ECS can obtain DEW-managed keys through KooCLI.

Step 1 In the upper right corner of the page, hover the mouse over the username and select **Identity and Access Management**.

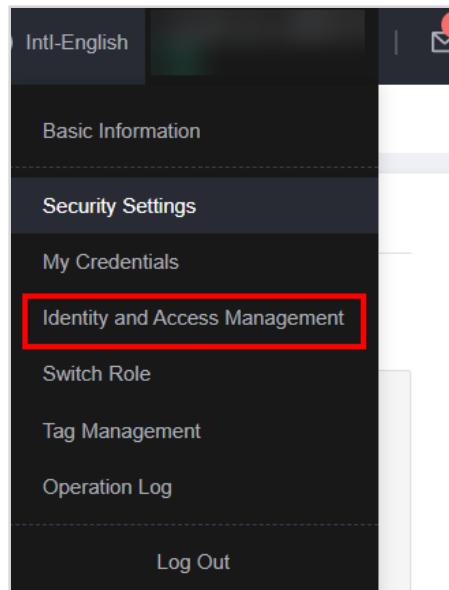


Figure 5-68

Step 2 Choose **Agencies** in the navigation pane on the left and click **Create Agency**.

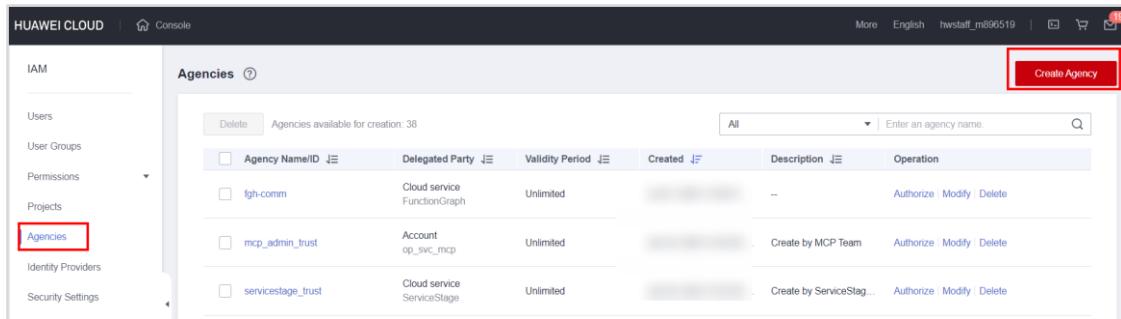


Figure 5-69

Step 3 Configure the agency and click **Next**.

- Agency Name:** ECS-password
- Agency Type:** Cloud service
- Cloud Service:** Elastic Cloud Server (ECS) and Bare Metal Server (BMS)
- Validity Period:** Unlimited

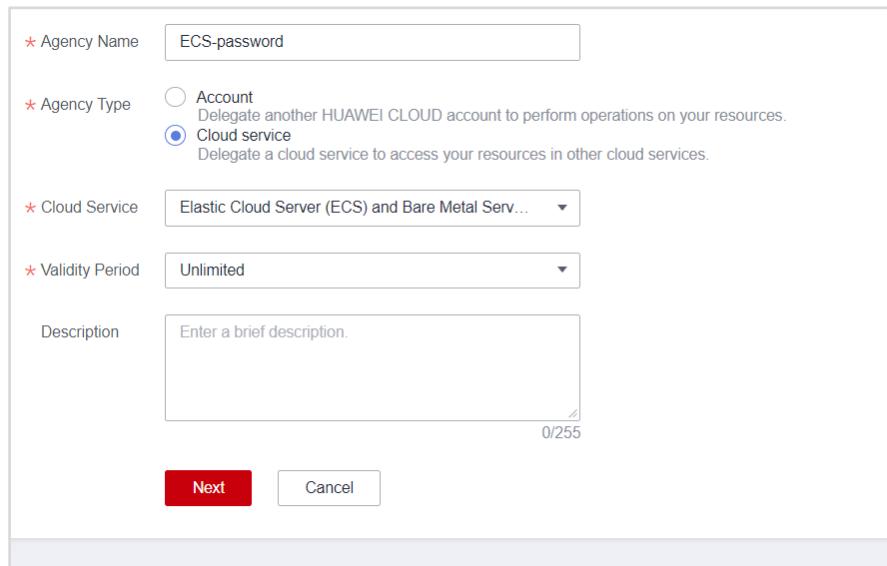


Figure 5-70

Step 4 Select **CSMS FullAccess** and **KMS CMKFullAccess**.

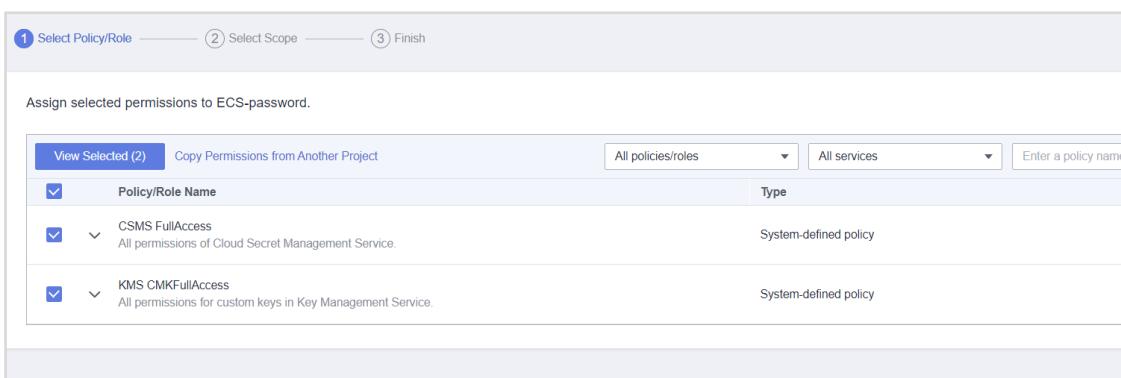
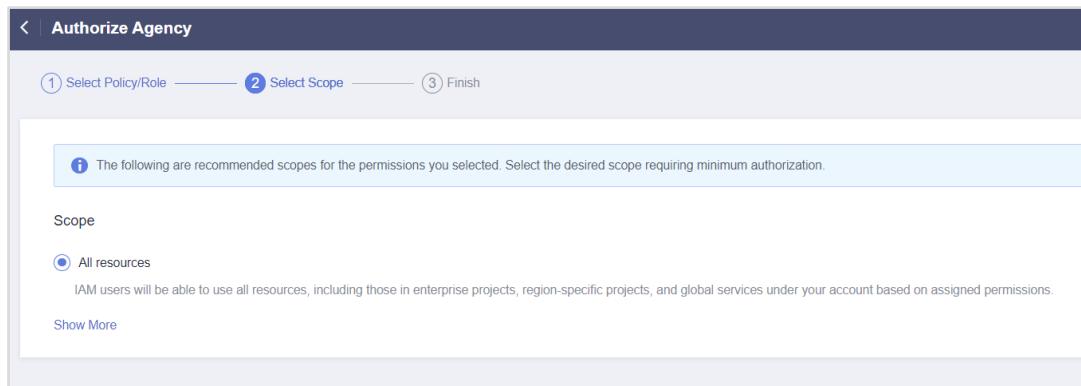


Figure 5-71

Step 5 Retain the default authorization scope and click **OK**.

**Figure 5-72**

Step 6 After the agency is created, view the assigned permissions on the **Permissions** page.

Basic Information								Permissions	Go to Old Ed	
Delete		Authorize	Authorization records (IAM projects): 2, (enterprise projects): 0		Agency name: ECS-pass...		Search by policy/role name: <input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Q"/>	By IAM Project	
									By Enterprise Project	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Policy/Role	Policy/Role Description	Project [Region]	Principal	Principal Description	Principal Type	Operati			
<input type="checkbox"/>	CSMS FullAccess	All permissions of Cloud Secre...	All resources [Existing and f...	ECS-password	--	Agency	Delete			
<input type="checkbox"/>	KMS CMKFullAccess	All permissions for custom key...	All resources [Existing and f...	ECS-password	--	Agency	Delete			

Figure 5-73

5.2.6.4 Installing KooCLI

Step 1 Create an ECS named **ecs-test** by referring to steps 3 to 4 in DVWA Deployment. (You can use the ECS **test** created in section **错误!未找到引用源。** if it has not been deleted).

Note: This ECS is used only for installing KooCLI and obtaining keys.

Configure the ECS **ecs-test** as follows:

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **AZ: Random**
- **CPU Architecture: x86**
- **Specifications: 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB**
- **Image: Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)**
- **Host Security: Enable (Basic)**
- **Network: vpc-1 | subnet-20 | Automatically assign IP address**
- **Security Group: default**

- **EIP: Auto assign**
- **EIP Type: Premium BGP**
- **Billed By: Traffic**
- **Bandwidth Size: 10 Mbit/s**
- **System disk: General-purpose SSD | 40 GiB**
- **ECS Name: ecs-test**
- **Password: User-defined (with the username of root)**

Step 2 Log in to **ecs-test** and install the KooCLI client.

```
[root@ecs-test ~]# curl -sSL https://ap-southeast-3-hwcloudcli.obs.ap-southeast-3.myhuaweicloud.com/cli/latest/hcloud_install.sh -o ./hcloud_install.sh && bash ./hcloud_install.sh -y
```

Step 3 Initialize the ECS. Enter "Y" to agree Privacy Statement at https://www.huaweicloud.com/intl/zh-cn/declaration/sa_prp.html.

The AK/SK obtained in section **错误!未找到引用源。** is required here.

```
[root@ecs-test ~]# hcloud configure init
Access Key ID [required]: Enter the AK.
Secret Access Key [required]: Enter the SK.
Region Name: Enter a region name, for example, ap-southeast-1.
```

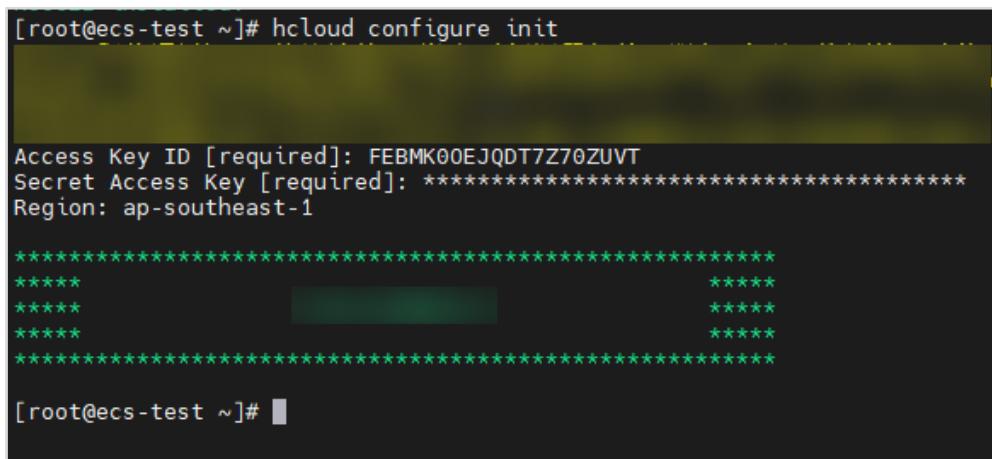


Figure 5-74

If your current environment language is Chinese. To switch the language, run the **hcloud configure set --cli-lang=en** command.

```
[root@ecs-test ~]# hcloud configure set --cli-lang=en
```

5.2.6.5 Using KooCLI to Obtain the Key

Step 1 Enter the KooCLI interaction mode:

```
[root@ecs-test ~]# hcloud --interactive
```

Step 2 View information about the key created in DEW. As shown in the following figure, key **HCIP@123** has been obtained, indicating that ECS can obtain the DEW-managed key through the KooCLI client.

```
> hcloud csms ShowSecretVersion --secret_name=test --version_id=v1 --cli-region="ap-southeast-1"
# --secret_name=Key name
# --version_id=Key version
# --cli-region="Current region"
```

```
[root@ecs-test ~]# hcloud --interactive
> hcloud csms ShowSecretVersion --secret_name=test --version_id=v1 --cli-region="ap-southeast-1"
{
  "version": {
    "version_metadata": {
      "id": "v1",
      "create_time": 1659677248000,
      "secret_name": "test",
      "kms_key_id": "ce27db2a-ac6f-4bee-bdae2a3cfcea",
      "version_stages": [
        "SYSCURRENT"
      ],
      "secret_string": "HCIP@123"
    }
  }
}
```

Figure 5-75

5.3 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete the agency.

- In the upper right corner of the page, hover the mouse over the username and select **Identity and Access Management**.

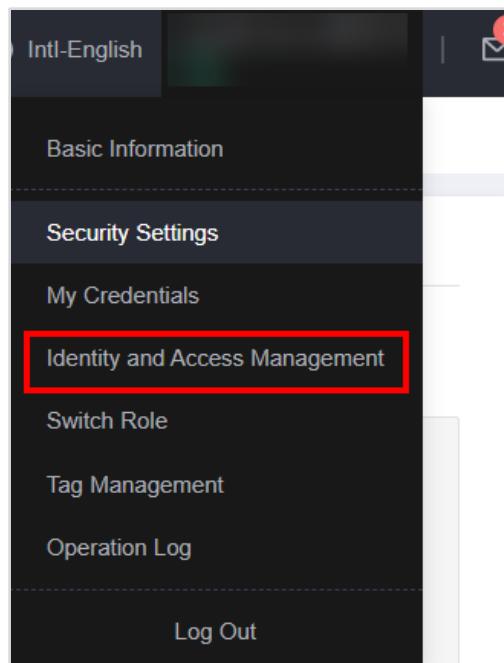


Figure 5-76

- Choose **Agencies** in the left navigation pane. Locate the row containing the agency created in this exercise click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 2 Delete the secret.

- In the service list, choose **Data Encryption Workshop** under **Security & Compliance**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Cloud Secret Management Service**, locate the row containing the secret created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

- In the displayed dialog box, select **Delete now** and click **OK**.

Step 3 Delete the ECS.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS purchased in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes displayed in the following picture and click **Yes**.

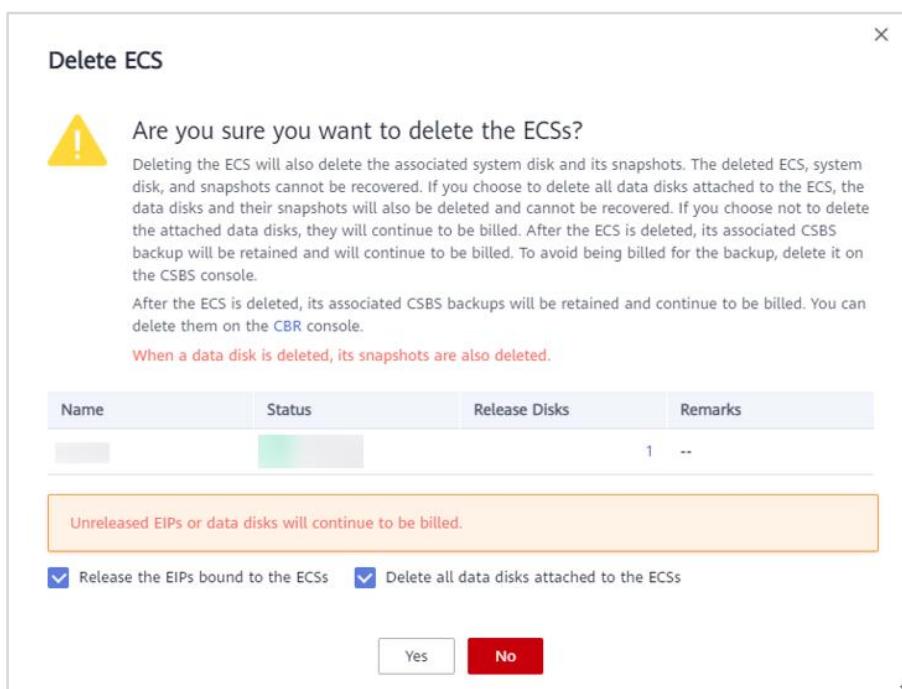


Figure 5-77

Step 4 Delete two-factor authentication.

On the **Service List** page, select **Host Security Service** under **Security & Compliance**. Choose **Installation & Configuration**, click the **Two-Factor Authentication** tab, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column of a record.

Step 5 Delete the SMN topic.

In the service list, choose **Simple Message Notification**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Topic Management > Topics**. In the right pane, locate the topic created in this exercise, choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column, and click **OK**.

Step 6 Delete the IP address group.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > IP Address Groups**. In the IP address group list, locate the IP address group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 Delete the security group.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 8 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **Virtual Private Cloud** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

5.4 Quiz

Question: Besides real-time intrusion detection, what functions does the HSS enterprise edition provide?

Answer: Virus and Trojan detection and removal, baseline check, one-click vulnerability fix, and security configuration

6

Containerized Application Deployment

6.1 Introduction

6.1.1 About This Exercise

This exercise consists of two parts:

1. Deploy Docker engine and containers on ECSs to provide web services. Use Dockerfiles to build and push images to SoftWare Repository for Container (SWR). To test whether the pushed image is available, use Cloud Container Engine (CCE) to pull and deploy the image. Use a local browser to access the EIP of the CCE node to check whether the web page is normal.
2. Use FunctionGraph to update object versions in an OBS bucket and retain only the latest three versions.

This exercise uses the Hong Kong or Singapore region as an example.

6.1.2 Objectives

Understand how to use and configure Docker engine.

Understand how to use and configure SoftWare Repository for Container (SWR).

Understand how to use and configure Cloud Container Engine (CCE).

Understand how to use and configure FunctionGraph.

6.1.3 Networking

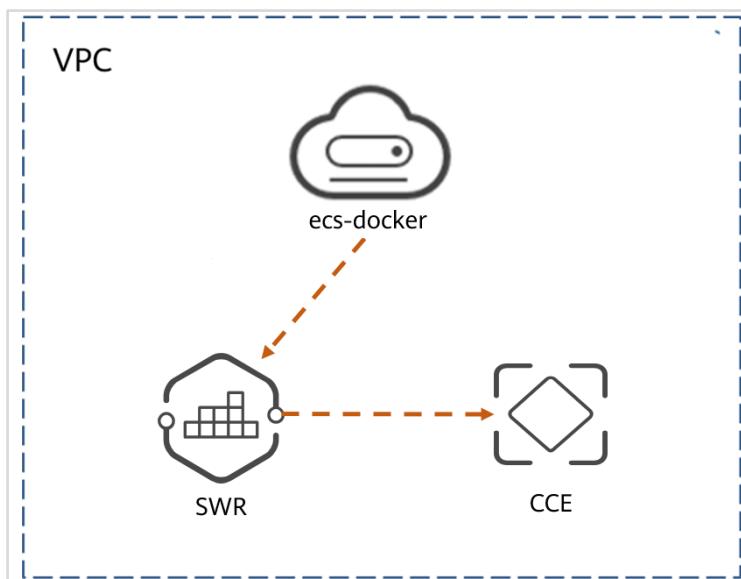


Figure 6-1 Container networking

6.1.4 Related Software

Docker is an open source container engine that allows developers to package applications and dependency packages into a portable image and release the image to any popular Linux or Windows operating system.

httpd is the main program of the Apache Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) server. It is a backend process that runs independently and creates a pool of subprocesses or threads that process requests.

6.2 Procedure

6.2.1 Deploying Containers & CCE

6.2.1.1 Creating a VPC

- Step 1 On the upper area of the console, select **CN-Hong Kong**.
- Step 2 In the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.
- Step 3 Click **Create VPC** in the upper right corner. (Subsequent resources will be created in the VPC.)

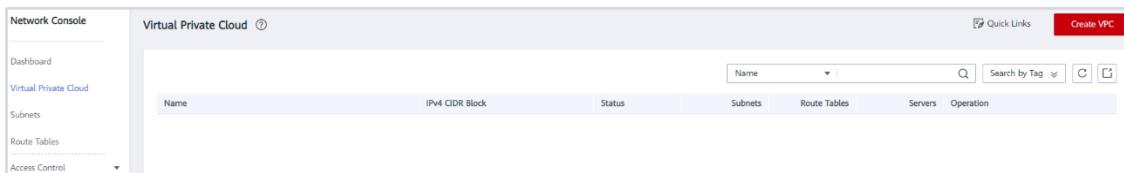


Figure 6-2

- Step 4 Configure the following parameters and click **Create Now**.

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Name: vpc-1**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16**

Default Subnet

- **Name: vpc-1-subnet**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.1.0/24**

6.2.1.2 Creating a Security Group

- Step 1 Create security group **sg-docker** in **CN-Hong Kong** based on the following configurations:

Note: This security group is used by the ECS where the Docker engine will be deployed.

- **Name: sg-docker**
- General-purpose web server

Create Security Group

★ Name	sg-docker
★ Template	General-purpose web server ▾
Description	The security group is for general-purpose web servers and includes default rules that allow all inbound ICMP traffic and inbound traffic on ports 22, 80, 443, and 3389. The security group is used for remote login, ping, and hosting a website on ECSS. 0/255

Show Default Rule ▾

OK **Cancel**

Figure 6-3

6.2.1.3 Creating an ECS

Step 1 Create an ECS **ecs-docker** based on the following configurations:

Note: This ECS is used to deploy the Docker engine.

Configure the ECS **ecs-docker** as follows:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** Random
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- **Host Security:** Enable | Basic (free)
- **Network:** vpc-1 | vpc-1-subnet | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** sg-docker
- **EIP:** Auto assign
- **EIP Type:** Dynamic BGP
- **Billed By:** Traffic
- **Bandwidth Size:** 10 Mbit/s
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **ECS Name:** ecs-docker
- **Login Mode :** Password(User-defined)

Billing Mode Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use Spot price ?

Region CN-Hong Kong ?
For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. [Learn how](#) to select a region.

AZ Random AZ1 AZ2 AZ3 ?

CPU Architecture x86 Kunpeng ?

Specifications Latest generation vCPUs All Memory All Flav

General computing-plus General computing Memory-optimized Large-memory High-performance computing

Flavor Name	vCPUs | Memory(GiB)	CPU	Assured
c6.large.2	2 vCPUs | 4 GiB	Intel Cascade Lake 3.0GHz	1.2 / 4

Image Public image Private image Shared image Marketplace image

CentOS CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB) ?

Host Security Enable ?
Basic (free)

System Disk High I/O 40 GiB IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000 ?

① Configure Basic Settings —— ② Configure Network —— ③ Configure Advanced Settings —— ④ Confirm

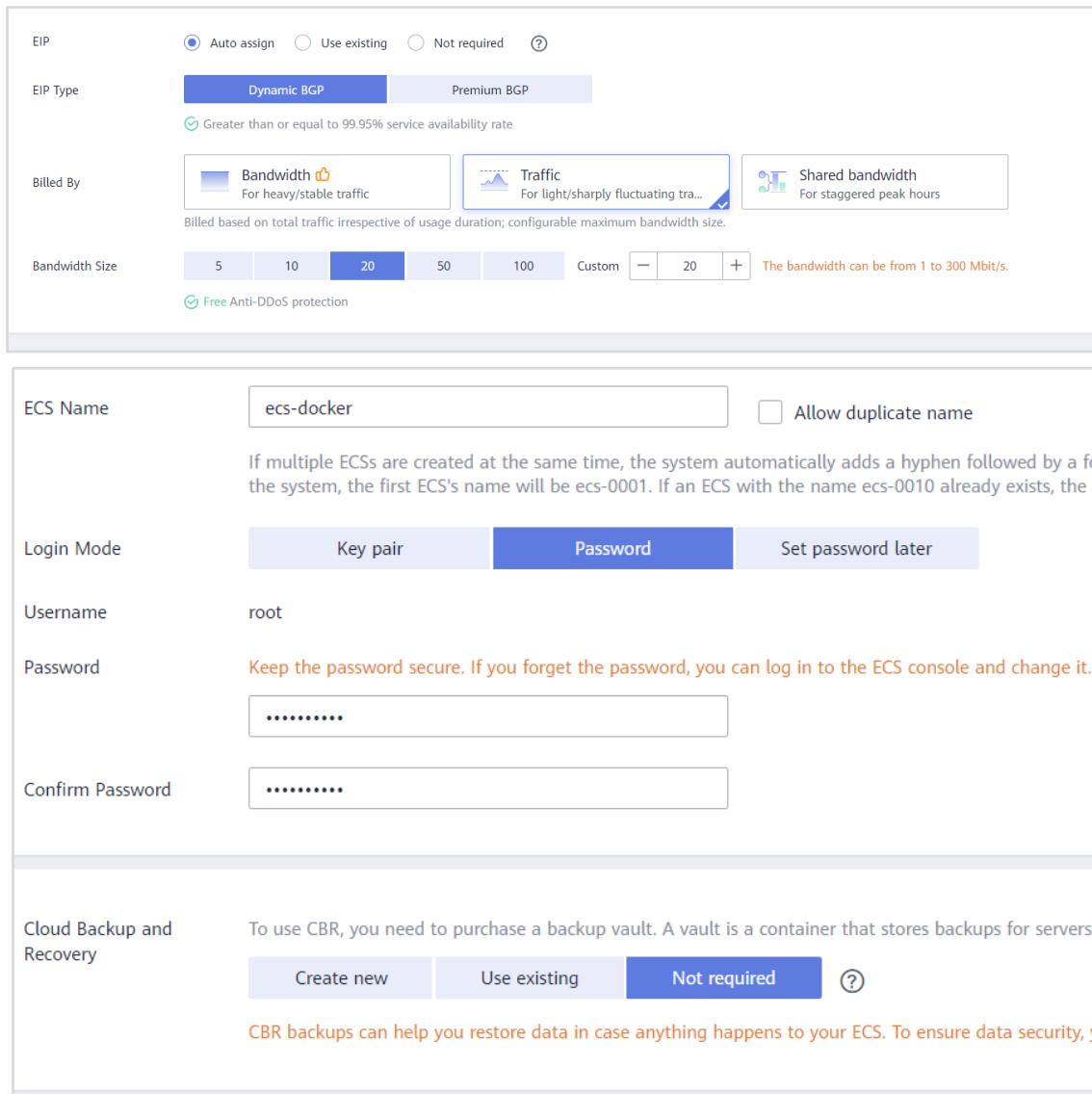
Network vpc-1 (192.168.0.0/16) vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24) Automatically assign IP address Available private IP

Create VPC

Extension NIC Add NIC NICs you can still add: 1

Security Group sg-docker (515ad545-83c3-4fd2-8e2d-3b249f0b0c25) Create Security Group ?
Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.
Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules Inbound Rules Outbound Rules



EIP Auto assign Use existing Not required [?](#)

EIP Type Dynamic BGP Premium BGP

Greater than or equal to 99.95% service availability rate

Billed By Bandwidth  For heavy/stable traffic Traffic  For light/sharply fluctuating traffic Shared bandwidth  For staggered peak hours

Billed based on total traffic irrespective of usage duration; configurable maximum bandwidth size.

Bandwidth Size 5 10 20 50 100 Custom 20 The bandwidth can be from 1 to 300 Mbit/s.

Free Anti-DDoS protection

ECS Name Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit number. For example, if there is already an ECS with the name ecs-0001, the first ECS's name will be ecs-0001. If an ECS with the name ecs-0010 already exists, the next one will be ecs-0011.

Login Mode Key pair Password Set password later

Username

Password

Confirm Password

Cloud Backup and Recovery Create new Use existing Not required [?](#)

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, it is recommended to use CBR backups.

Figure 6-4

6.2.1.4 Installing and Deploying Docker

Step 1 Use Huawei Cloud CloudShell to log in to ecs-docker.

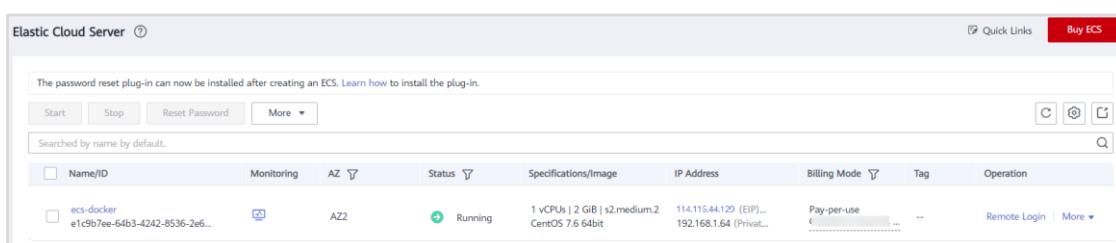


Figure 6-5

Step 2 Run the following command to install the yum unit:

Note: If a non-root user is used, **sudo** needs to be added to some commands.

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum install -y yum-utils
```

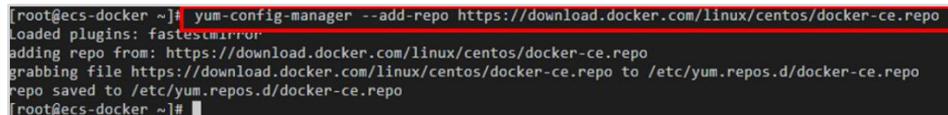


```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum install -y yum-utils
Loaded plugins: fastestmirror
Determining fastest mirrors
base
epel
extras
updates
(1/7): base//x86_64/group_gz
(2/7): epel/x86_64/group_gz
(3/7): epel/x86_64/updateinfo
(5/7): epel/x86_64/primary_db
12% [=====
```

Figure 6-6

Step 3 Run the following command to add the yum source:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum-config-manager --add-repo
https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/docker-ce.repo
```

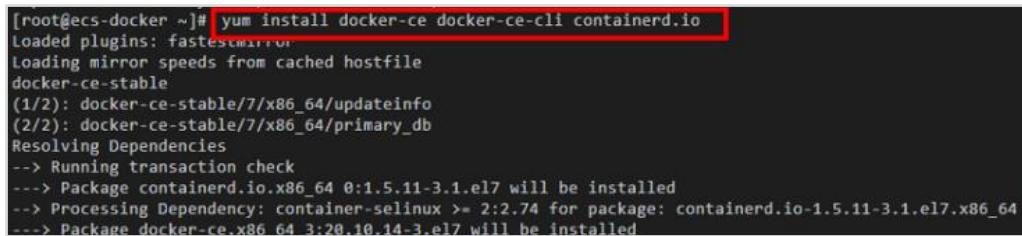


```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum-config-manager --add-repo https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/docker-ce.repo
Loaded plugins: fastestmirror
adding repo from: https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/docker-ce.repo
grabbing file https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/docker-ce.repo to /etc/yum.repos.d/docker-ce.repo
repo saved to /etc/yum.repos.d/docker-ce.repo
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-7

Step 4 Run the following command to install Docker:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum install docker-ce docker-ce-cli containerd.io
```



```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum install docker-ce docker-ce-cli containerd.io
Loaded plugins: fastestmirror
Loading mirror speeds from cached hostfile
docker-ce-stable
(1/2): docker-ce-stable//x86_64/updateinfo
(2/2): docker-ce-stable//x86_64/primary_db
Resolving Dependencies
--> Running transaction check
--> Package containerd.io.x86_64 0:1.5.11-3.1.el7 will be installed
--> Processing Dependency: container-selinux >= 2:2.74 for package: containerd.io-1.5.11-3.1.el7.x86_64
--> Package docker-ce.x86_64 3:20.10.14-3.el7 will be installed
```

Figure 6-8

Step 5 Enter **y** twice.



```
Transaction Summary
=====
Install 3 Packages (+13 Dependent packages)

Total download size: 95 M
Installed size: 383 M
Is this ok [y/d/N]: y

Total
Retrieving key from https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/gpg
Importing GPG key 0x621E9F35:
Userid : "Docker Release (CE rpm) <docker@docker.com>"
Fingerprint: 060a 61c5 1b55 8a7f 742b 77aa c52f eb6b 621e 9f35
From : https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/gpg
Is this ok [y/N]: y
```

Figure 6-9

Step 6 If **Complete!** is displayed, the installation is complete.

```
Installed:
  containerd.io.x86_64 0:1.5.11-3.1.el7                               docker-ce.x86_64 3:20.10.14-3.el7
  Dependency Installed:
    audit-lib-python.x86_64 0:2.8.5-4.el7    checkpolicy.x86_64 0:2.5-8.el7    container-selinux.noarch 2:2.119.2-1.91
    docker-scan-plugin.x86_64 0:0.17.0-3.el7  fuse-overlayfs.x86_64 0:0.7.2-6.el7_8  fuse3-libs.x86_64 0:3.6.1-4.el7
    libsemanage-python.x86_64 0:2.5-14.el7  policycoreutils-python.x86_64 0:2.5-34.el7  python-IPy.noarch 0:0.75-6.el7
    slirp4netns.x86_64 0:0.4.3-4.el7_8

Complete!
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-10

Step 7 Run the following command to start Docker:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# systemctl start docker
```

```
Complete!
[root@ecs-docker ~]# systemctl start docker
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-11

Step 8 Run the following command to check whether the Docker engine works properly: If **Hello from Docker** is displayed, the Docker engine is working properly.

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker run hello-world
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker run hello-world
Unable to find image "hello-world:latest" locally
latest: Pulling from library/hello-world
2db29710123e: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:bfea6278a0a267fad2634554f4f0c6f31981eea41c553fdf5a83e95a41d40c38
Status: Downloaded newer image for hello-world:latest

Hello from Docker!
This message shows that your installation appears to be working correctly.

To generate this message, Docker took the following steps:
 1. The Docker client contacted the Docker daemon.
 2. The Docker daemon pulled the "hello-world" image from the Docker Hub.
    (amd64)
 3. The Docker daemon created a new container from that image which runs the
    executable that produces the output you are currently reading.
 4. The Docker daemon streamed that output to the Docker client, which sent it
    to your terminal.
```

Figure 6-12

6.2.1.5 Pulling and Viewing the Image

Step 1 Run the following command to pull the Nginx image:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker pull nginx
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker pull nginx
Using default tag: latest
latest: Pulling from library/nginx
c229119241af: Pull complete
2215908dc0a2: Pull complete
08c3cb2073f1: Pull complete
18f38162c0ce: Pull complete
10e2168f148a: Pull complete
c4ffe9532b5f: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:2275af0f20d71b293916f1958f8497f987b8d8fd8113df54635f2a5915002bf1
Status: Downloaded newer image for nginx:latest
docker.io/library/nginx:latest
```

Figure 6-13

Step 2 Run the following command to view the local image:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker images
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker images
REPOSITORY      TAG      IMAGE ID      CREATED      SIZE
nginx          latest    12766a6745ee  11 days ago  142MB
hello-world    latest    feb5d9fea6a5  6 months ago  13.3kB
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-14

6.2.1.6 Deploying Containers to Provide Web Services

Step 1 Run the following command to pull the httpd image to the local host:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker pull httpd
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker pull httpd
Using default tag: latest
latest: Pulling from library/httpd
c229119241af: Already exists
1805d911aae4: Pull complete
e3709b515d9c: Pull complete
4f53b8f15873: Pull complete
3b60f356ab85: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:e3c40b99ffa305c6e52346a6618b1fb47ea0568c999b26f8900cd26febab1160
Status: Downloaded newer image for httpd:latest
docker.io/library/httpd:latest
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-15

Step 2 Run the following command to run the image as a container in the background and map port 80 of the container to port 80 of the host:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker run -d -p 80:80 httpd
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker run -d -p 80:80 httpd
511b4079be09f32c9d9406b8b83ea68bd78be2e803d0db0ae598dac03a9c6c30
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-16

Step 3 Log in to the public network address of ecs-docker.

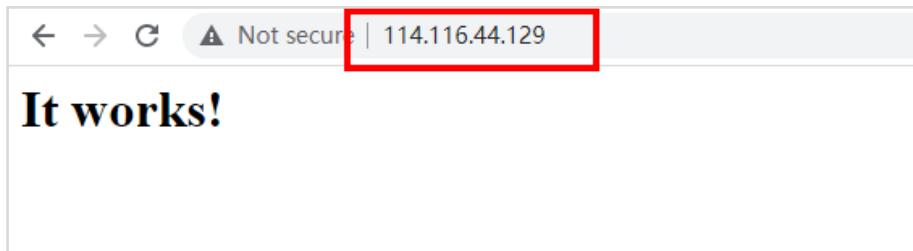


Figure 6-17

6.2.1.7 Building an Image Using a Dockerfile

Step 1 Run the following commands to access the container (the CLI becomes the interactive terminal) and view the HTML file path:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker container ls
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker exec -it 511b4079be09 bash
```

Note: **511b4079be09** indicates the container ID.

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker container ls
CONTAINER ID        IMAGE       COMMAND       CREATED          STATUS          PORTS          NAMES
511b4079be09        httpd      "httpd-foreground" 2 minutes ago   Up 2 minutes   0.0.0.0:80->80/tcp, :::80->80/tcp   sharp_solomon

[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker exec -it 511b4079be09 bash
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2#
```

Figure 6-18

Step 2 Run **cat** to view the **index.html** file in the **htdocs** directory. **It works** is displayed on the web page. Record file directory: **/usr/local/apache2/htdocs**.

```
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2# cd htdocs/
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2/htdocs# cat index.html
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker exec -it 511b4079be09 bash
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2# ls
bin  build  cgi-bin  conf  error  htdocs  icons  include  logs  modules
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2# cd htdocs/
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2/htdocs# cat index.html
<html><body><h1>It works!</h1></body></html>
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2/htdocs#
```

Figure 6-19

Step 3 Run **exit** to exit the container and run the following commands to create an HTML file in the new path:

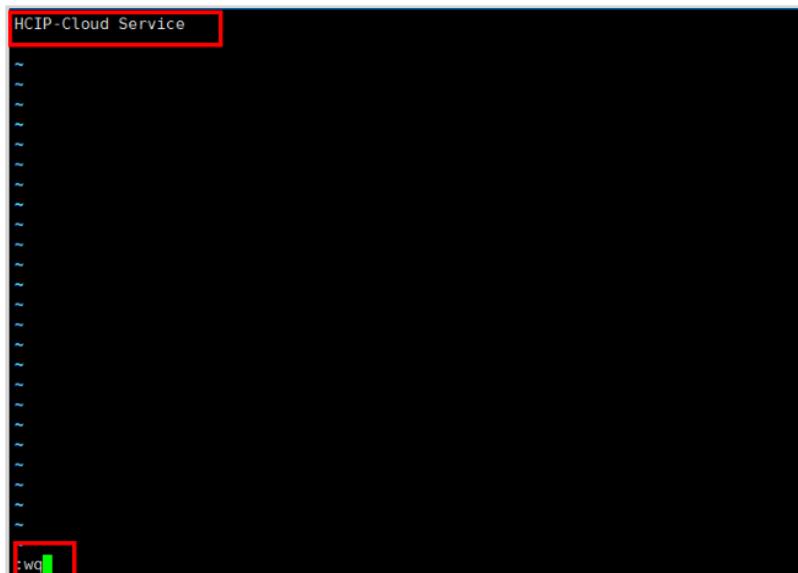
```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# mkdir -p /root/httpd  
[root@ecs-docker ~]# cd /root/httpd
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# mkdir -p /root/httpd  
[root@ecs-docker ~]# cd /root/httpd/
```

Figure 6-20

Step 4 Run the following commands to create and edit the HTML file and write **HCIP-Cloud Service** to the file:

```
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# vi index.html          # Create an HTML file.  
HCIP-Cloud Service                          # Fill in the HTML file.
```

**Figure 6-21**

Step 5 Run the following commands to create and edit the Dockerfile:

```
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# vi Dockerfile          # Create a Dockerfile  
FROM httpd  
MAINTAINER huawei  
COPY index.html /usr/local/apache2/htdocs
```

```
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# vi Dockerfile
```

```
FROM httpd
MAINTAINER huawei
COPY index.html /usr/local/apache2/htdocs

~
:~
```

Figure 6-22

Step 6 Run the following commands to build a new image httpd2 using the Dockerfile:

```
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# docker build -t httpd2:v1 .
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# docker images
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker images
REPOSITORY TAG IMAGE ID CREATED SIZE
httpd2 v1 8def57c4236d 30 minutes ago 144MB
httpd latest c30a46771695 2 days ago 144MB
hello-world latest feb5d9fea6a5 7 months ago 13.3kB
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-23

Step 7 Run the following commands to stop the httpd container:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker ps -a          # View the container list and find the ID of the
httpd container.
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker stop e1          # Stop the httpd container. e1 is the ID of the
httpd container.
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker ps -a
CONTAINER ID IMAGE COMMAND CREATED STATUS
e1ee16e62c9a httpd "httpd-foreground" 37 minutes ago Up 37 minutes
fee95e4f7d1c hello-world "/hello" 42 minutes ago Exited (0) 41 minutes ago
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker stop e1
e1
```

Figure 6-24

Step 8 Run the following command to run the image as a container:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker run -d -p 80:80 httpd2:v1
```

Step 9 Log in to the public network address of ecs-docker again and view the content. If the following information is displayed, the Dockerfile image is successfully built.



Figure 6-25

6.2.1.8 Pushing an Image to SWR

Step 1 In the service list, choose **SoftWare Repository for Container** > **Create Organization**.

Note: You need to push the created image to the organization.

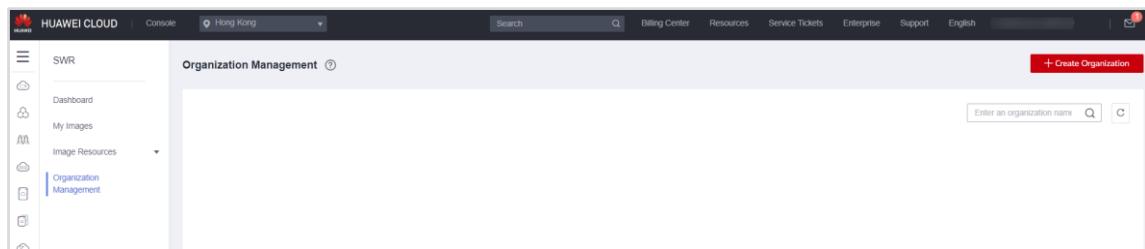


Figure 6-26

Step 2 Enter the organization name **hcip** (which is user-defined) and click **OK**.

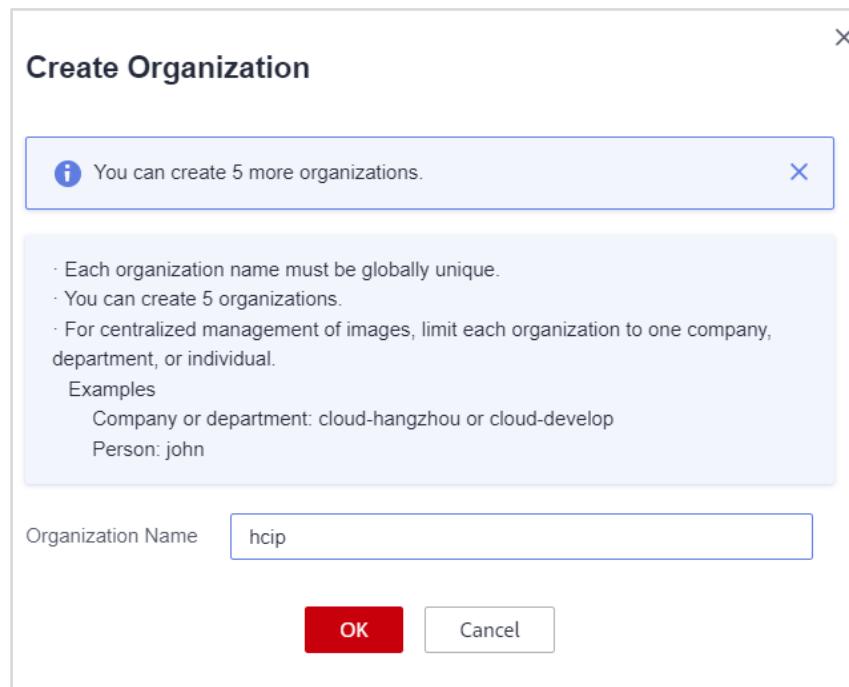
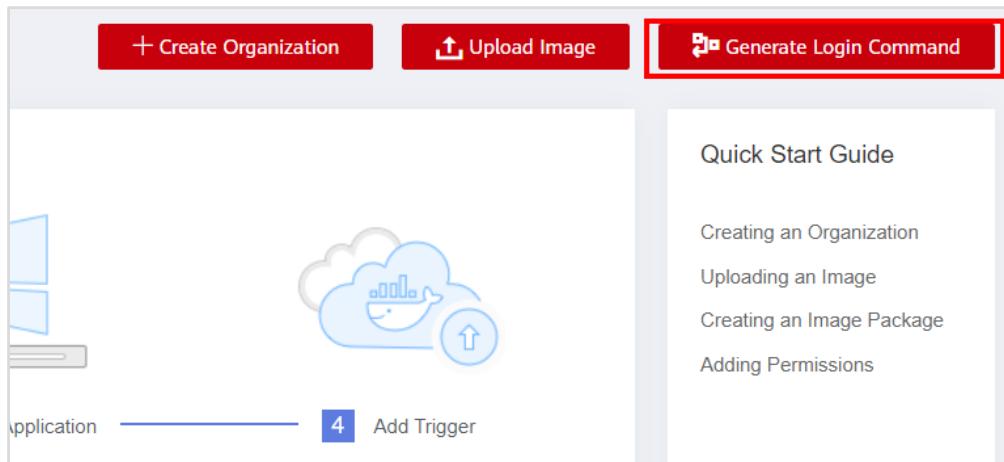
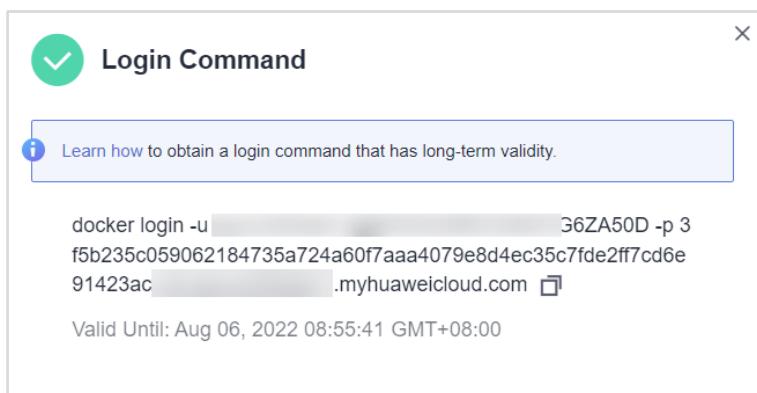


Figure 6-27

Step 3 Click **Generate Login Command** in the upper right corner to obtain the command.

**Figure 6-28**

Step 4 Copy the login command.

**Figure 6-29**

Step 5 Use Huawei Cloud CloudShell to log in to ecs-docker and run the recorded login command.

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker login -u ap [REDACTED] -p 2c90ca1fbb7147dbb0121ad7eb94cf7e80ec967f8b26c [REDACTED] swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com
WARNING! Using --password via the CLI is insecure. Use --password-stdin.
WARNING! Your password will be stored unencrypted in /root/.docker/config.json.
Configure a credential helper to remove this warning. See
https://docs.docker.com/engine/reference/commandline/login/#credentials-store
Login Succeeded
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-30

Step 6 After the login is successful, run the following command on the node to view the ID of the **httpd2:v1** container:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker container ls
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker container ls
CONTAINER ID IMAGE COMMAND CREATED STATUS PORTS
f56106f9c554 httpd2:v1 "httpd-foreground" 2 minutes ago Up 2 minutes 0.0.0.0:80->80/tcp, :::80->8
0/tcp adoring_mcclintock
```

Figure 6-31

Step 7 Pack the **httpd2:v1** container into an image and change the image tag.

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker commit f56106f9c554 swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice:v1
#f56106f9c554: container ID
#swr.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com: SWR address, which can be confirmed by viewing the last part of the login command.
#hcip: organization name
#hcip-cloudservice:v1: Image name: Tag
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker images
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker commit f56106f9c554 swr.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice:v1
sha256:1b75ff775b80a65f1209942eb5573c44d6ae74171e04aedd1295b92757ab4489
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker images
REPOSITORY TAG IMAGE ID CREATED SIZE
swr.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice v1 1b75ff775b80 5 seconds ago 144MB
httpd2 v1 8def57c4236d 43 minutes ago 144MB
httpd latest c30a46771695 2 days ago 144MB
hello-world latest feb5d9fea6a5 7 months ago 13.3kB
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# docker commit 3ad28af8daf swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice:v1
sha256:7b60f7d4fd5af6011166f3c5485984ee32a0a066b6bde11a2088440eaaf1262
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# docker images
REPOSITORY TAG IMAGE ID CREATED SIZE
swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice v1 7b60f7d4f4d5 35 seconds ago 145MB
httpd2 v1 a7930d2ba560 6 minutes ago 145MB
nginx latest b692a91e4e15 2 days ago 142MB
httpd latest f2a976f932ec 2 days ago 145MB
```

Figure 6-32

Step 8 Run the following command to push the image to SWR:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker push swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice:v1
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# docker push swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice:v1
The push refers to repository [swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice]
5b6d490f0fb5: Pushed
891f7f4d2199: Pushed
0c2dead5c030: Pushed
54fa52c69e00: Pushed
28a53545632f: Pushed
eea65516ea3b: Pushed
92a4e8a3140f: Pushed
v1: digest: sha256:5b000b10eb0bde3aaf305694487632d326460852327962586becdae1995d5e89 size: 1780
```

Figure 6-33

Step 9 Log in to SWR and view the image. If the following information is displayed, the image is successfully pushed. Click the image name to view image details.

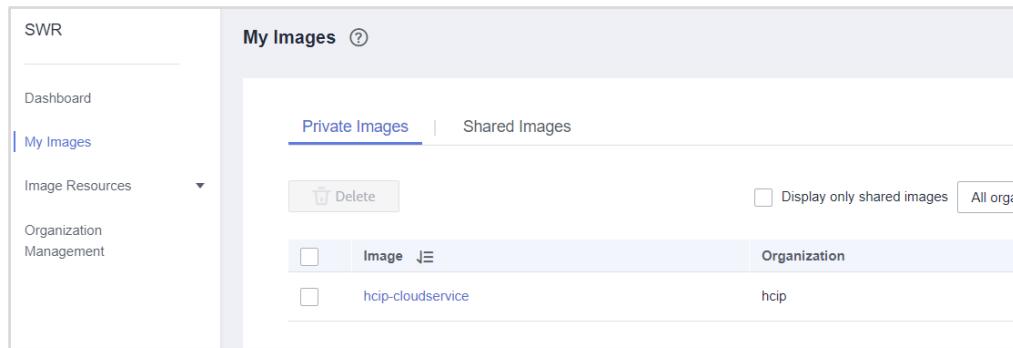


Figure 6-34

Step 10 On the details page, the current image tag is v1.

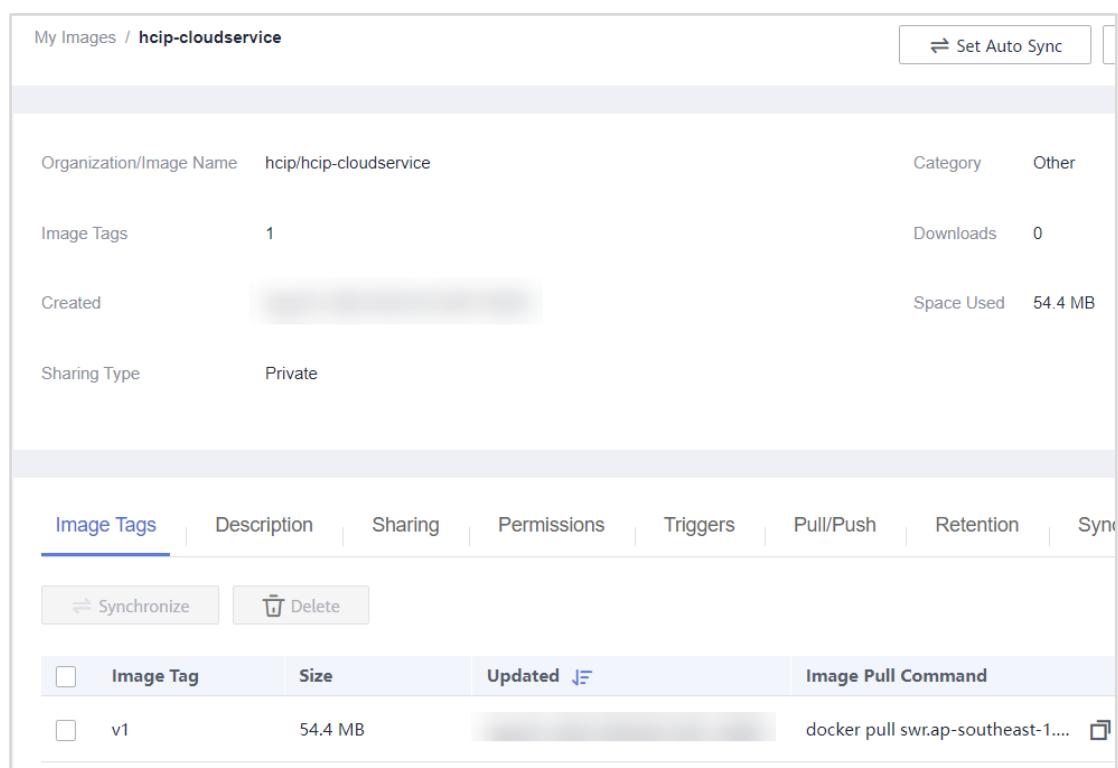


Figure 6-35

6.2.1.9 Creating a CCE and Deploying a Container

Step 1 Log in to Huawei Cloud, click **Cloud Container Engine** in the service list.

Step 2 On the CCE console, click **Create**.

Note: You need to use this cluster to pull the image and use it to deploy the container.

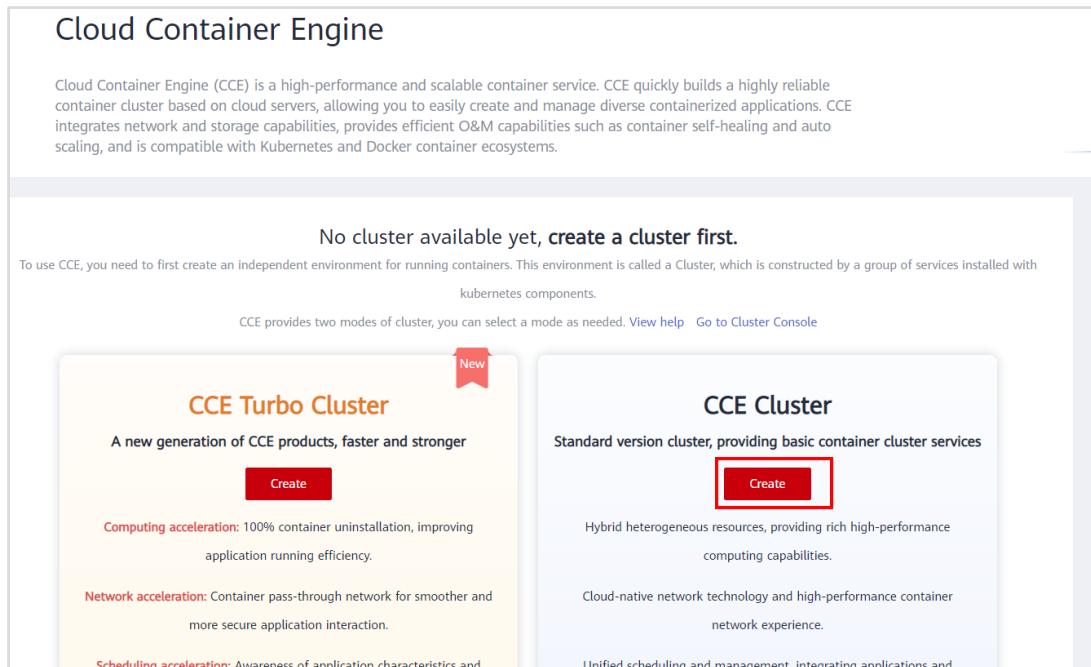
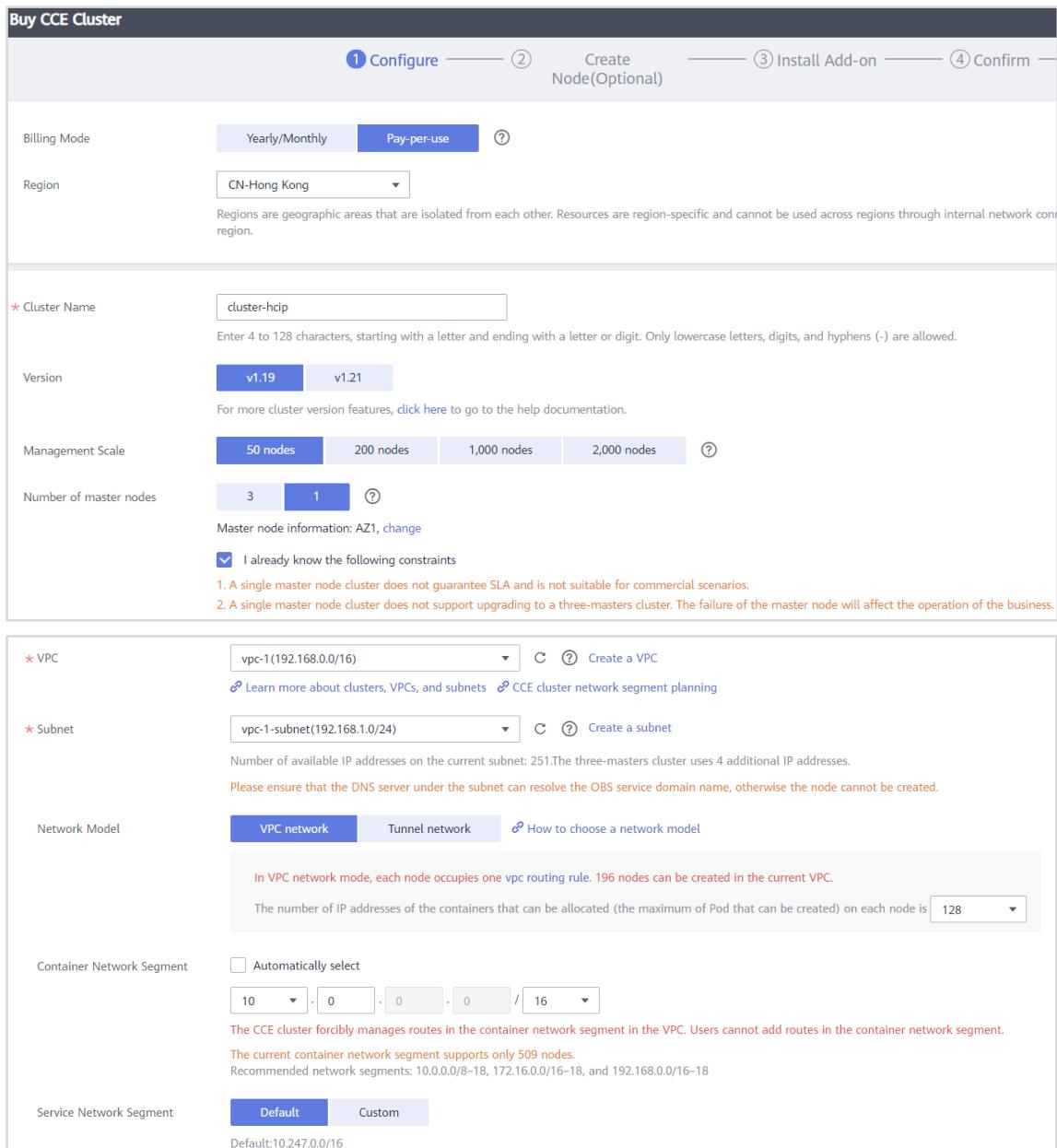


Figure 6-36

Step 3 Set CCE cluster parameters as follows:

CCE cluster:

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Cluster Name: cluster-hcip** (user-defined)
- **Version: v1.19**
- **Management Scale: 50 nodes**
- **Number of master nodes: 1**
- **Network Model: VPC network**
- **VPC: vpc-1**
- **Subnet: vpc-1-subnet**
- **Container Network Segment: 10.10.0.0/16**
- **Service Network Segment: Default**



Buy CCE Cluster

① Configure —— ② Create Node (Optional) —— ③ Install Add-on —— ④ Confirm

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly (Pay-per-use)

Region: CN-Hong Kong

Cluster Name: cluster-hcip

Version: v1.19

Management Scale: 50 nodes

Number of master nodes: 1

I already know the following constraints:

- 1. A single master node cluster does not guarantee SLA and is not suitable for commercial scenarios.
- 2. A single master node cluster does not support upgrading to a three-masters cluster. The failure of the master node will affect the operation of the business.

Network Configuration

VPC: vpc-1(192.168.0.0/16)

Subnet: vpc-1-subnet(192.168.1.0/24)

Network Model: VPC network

Container Network Segment: 10.0.0.0/8-18, 172.16.0.0/16-18, and 192.168.0.0/16-18

Service Network Segment: Default

Figure 6-37

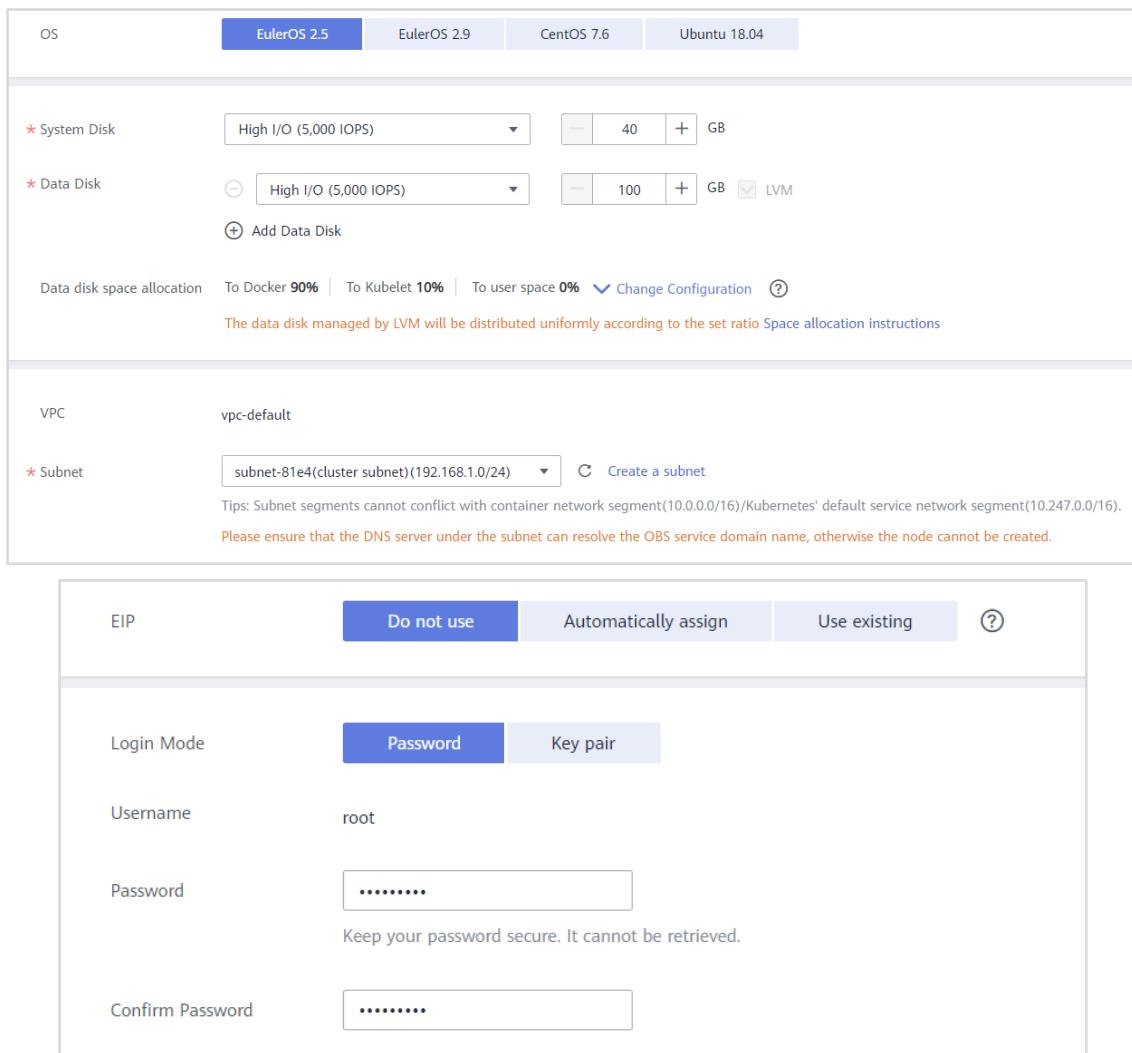
Step 4 After the preceding configurations are complete, click **Next: Create Node**.

- **Create Node: create now**
- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Current Region: ap-southeast-1**
- **AZ: default**
- **Node Type: VM node**
- **Node Name: default**
- **Specifications: 4 cores | 8 GB**
- **OS: EulerOS 2.5**

- **System Disk: High I/O**
- **Data Disk: High I/O**
- **Subnet: default**
- **EIP: Do not use**
- **Login Mode: Password**

① Configure ————— ② Create Node(Optional) ————— ③ Install Add-on

Create Node	<input style="background-color: #0072bc; color: white; border: 1px solid #0072bc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; font-weight: bold; margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Create now"/> <input style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px;" type="button" value="Create later"/>																								
Create now: Create a node while creating a cluster, currently only supports virtual machine nodes. If the node fails to be created, Create later: Create an empty cluster, you can add virtual machines or bare metal nodes after the cluster is created.																									
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> Billing Mode <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #f0f0f0; margin-right: 10px;">Yearly/Monthly</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #0072bc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #0072bc; color: white; font-weight: bold;">Pay-per-use</div> ? </div> </div> </div>																									
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> Current Region <div style="border: 1px solid #0072bc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #0072bc; color: white; font-weight: bold;">ap-southeast-1</div> Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through the nearest region. </div> </div> </div>																									
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> AZ <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #f0f0f0; margin-right: 10px;">AZ1</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #f0f0f0; margin-right: 10px;">AZ2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #f0f0f0; margin-right: 10px;">AZ3</div> An AZ is an isolated area in which physical resources use independent power supplies and networks. AZs are interconnected thro </div> </div> </div>																									
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> Billing Mode <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #f0f0f0; margin-right: 10px;">Yearly/Monthly</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #0072bc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #0072bc; color: white; font-weight: bold;">Pay-per-use</div> ? </div> </div> </div>																									
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> Current Region <div style="border: 1px solid #0072bc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #0072bc; color: white; font-weight: bold;">ap-southeast-1</div> Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and the nearest region. </div> </div> </div>																									
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> AZ <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #f0f0f0; margin-right: 10px;">AZ1</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #f0f0f0; margin-right: 10px;">AZ2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #f0f0f0; margin-right: 10px;">AZ3</div> An AZ is an isolated area in which physical resources use independent power supplies and networks. AZs are interconnected through internal networks. To enhance application availability, </div> </div> </div>																									
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> Node Type <div style="border: 1px solid #0072bc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #0072bc; color: white; font-weight: bold;">VM node</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #f0f0f0; margin-left: 10px;">Bare-metal node</div> </div> </div> </div>																									
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> * Node Name <input style="width: 200px; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-right: 10px;" type="text" value="cluster-hcip-46132"/> Enter 1 to 56 characters, start with a lowercase letter and cannot end with a hyphen (-). Only lowercase letters, digits, and hyphens (-) are allowed. </div> </div> </div>																									
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> * Specifications <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #f0f0f0; margin-right: 10px;">vCPUs All</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 3px; background-color: #f0f0f0; margin-right: 10px;">Memory All</div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;">Ent</div> </div> </div> </div>																									
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 20%;">General computing-plus</th> <th style="width: 20%;">General-purpose</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Memory-optimized</th> <th style="width: 20%;">GPU-accelerated</th> <th style="width: 20%;">High-performance computing</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Disk-intensive</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Flavor name</td> <td style="text-align: center;">vCPUs/Memory</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Assured/Maximum Bandwidth ?</td> <td style="text-align: center;">PPS ?</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="radio"/> c6.xlarge.2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4cores 8GB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2.4/8 Gbit/s</td> <td style="text-align: center;">800,000 pps</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="radio"/> c6.xlarge.4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4cores 16GB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2.4/8 Gbit/s</td> <td style="text-align: center;">800,000 pps</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div>		General computing-plus	General-purpose	Memory-optimized	GPU-accelerated	High-performance computing	Disk-intensive	Flavor name	vCPUs/Memory	Assured/Maximum Bandwidth ?	PPS ?			<input checked="" type="radio"/> c6.xlarge.2	4cores 8GB	2.4/8 Gbit/s	800,000 pps			<input type="radio"/> c6.xlarge.4	4cores 16GB	2.4/8 Gbit/s	800,000 pps		
General computing-plus	General-purpose	Memory-optimized	GPU-accelerated	High-performance computing	Disk-intensive																				
Flavor name	vCPUs/Memory	Assured/Maximum Bandwidth ?	PPS ?																						
<input checked="" type="radio"/> c6.xlarge.2	4cores 8GB	2.4/8 Gbit/s	800,000 pps																						
<input type="radio"/> c6.xlarge.4	4cores 16GB	2.4/8 Gbit/s	800,000 pps																						



OS: EulerOS 2.5, EulerOS 2.9, CentOS 7.6, Ubuntu 18.04

System Disk: High I/O (5,000 IOPS), 40 GB

Data Disk: High I/O (5,000 IOPS), 100 GB, LVM

Data disk space allocation: To Docker 90%, To Kubelet 10%, To user space 0%, Change Configuration

VPC: vpc-default

Subnet: subnet-81e4(cluster subnet)(192.168.1.0/24), Create a subnet

EIP: Do not use, Automatically assign, Use existing

Login Mode: Password

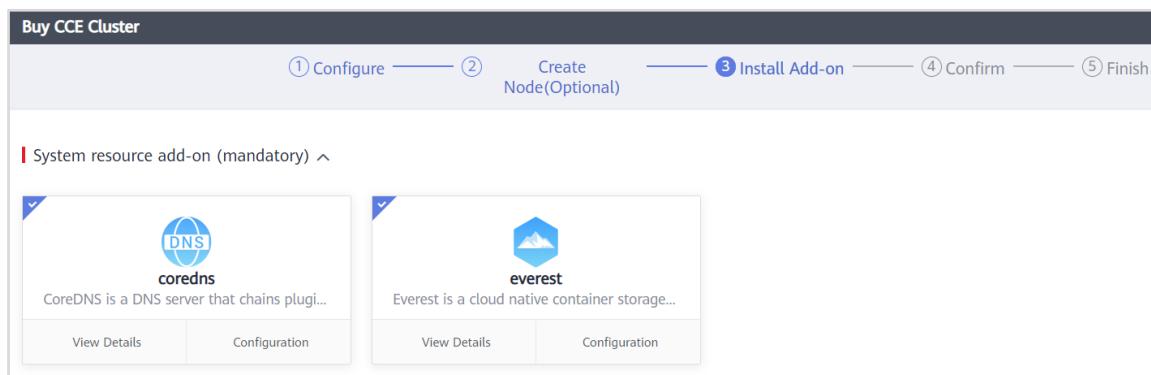
Username: root

Password: (redacted)

Confirm Password: (redacted)

Figure 6-38

Step 5 After the preceding configuration is complete, click **Next: Install Add-on**. Retain the default settings for the add-on.



Buy CCE Cluster

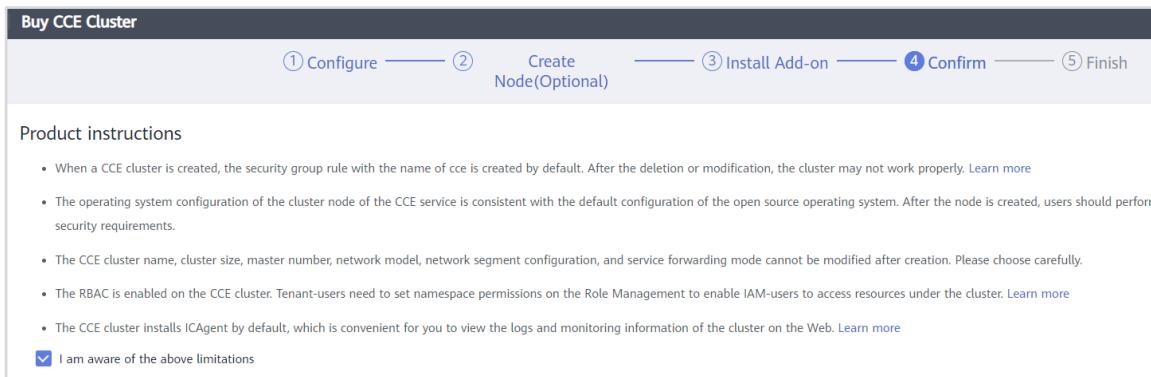
① Configure — ② Create Node(Optional) — ③ Install Add-on — ④ Confirm — ⑤ Finish

System resource add-on (mandatory) ^

coredns: CoreDNS is a DNS server that chains plugi... View Details Configuration

everest: Everest is a cloud native container storage... View Details Configuration

Step 6 After the preceding configuration is complete, click **Next**. Click **Next: Confirm**.



Step 7 On the **Resource Management** page, select **Clusters** to view the created CCE cluster. If the cluster status is **Available**, the cluster has been created.

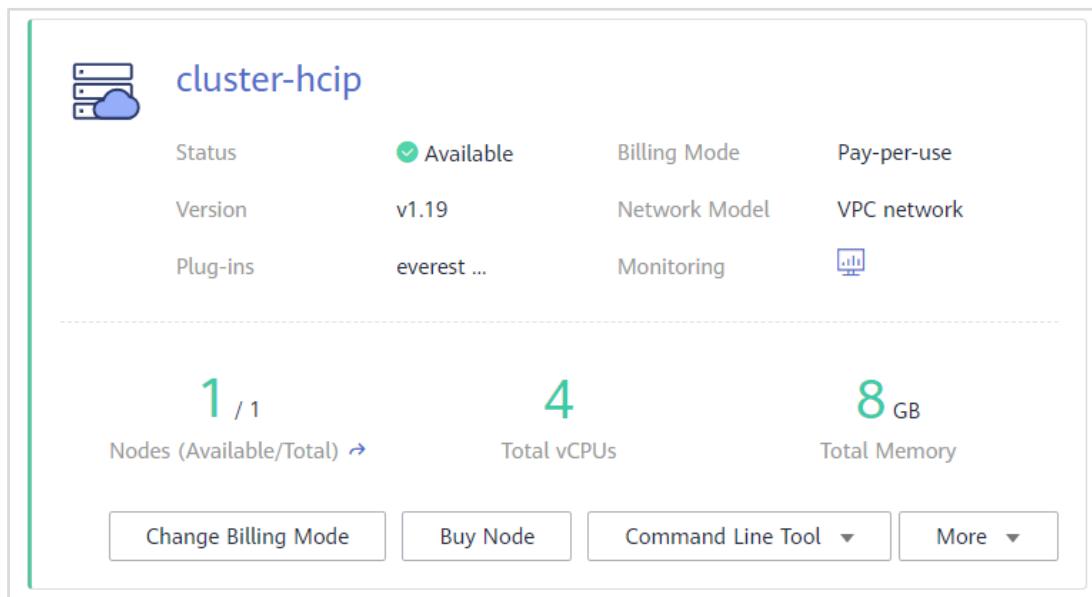
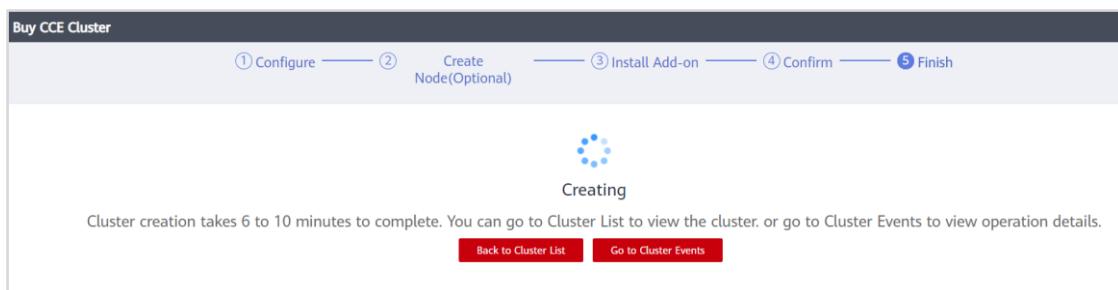
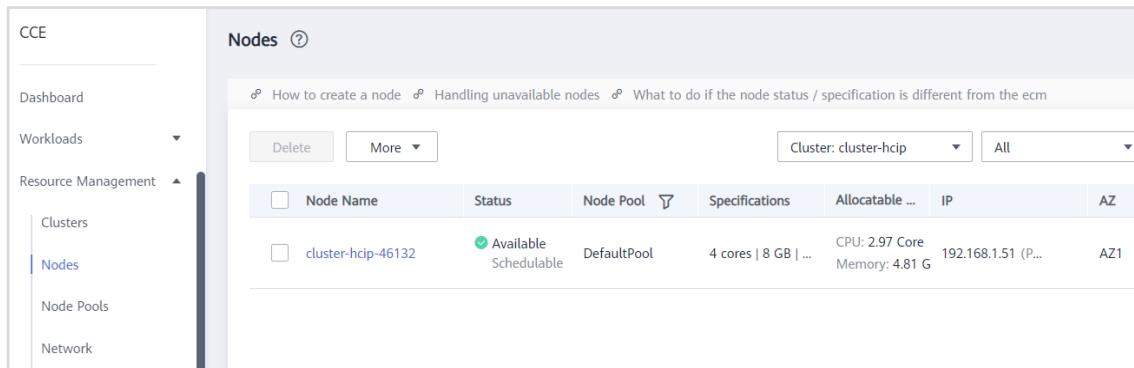


Figure 6-39

Step 8 Click **Nodes** on the left to check the status of the new node.

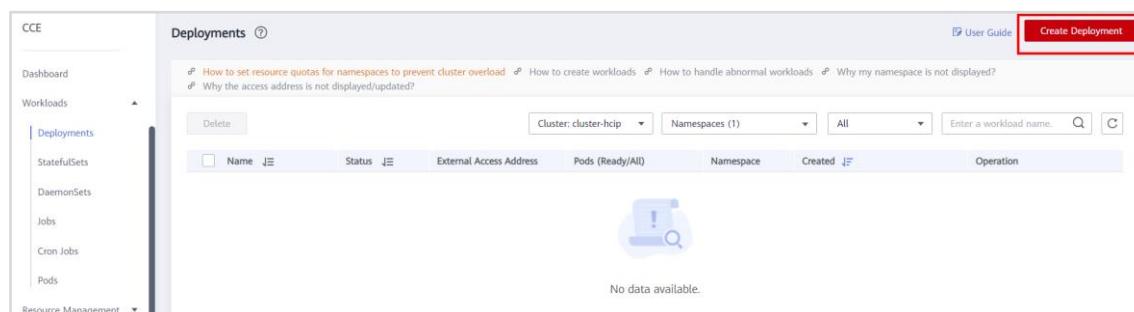
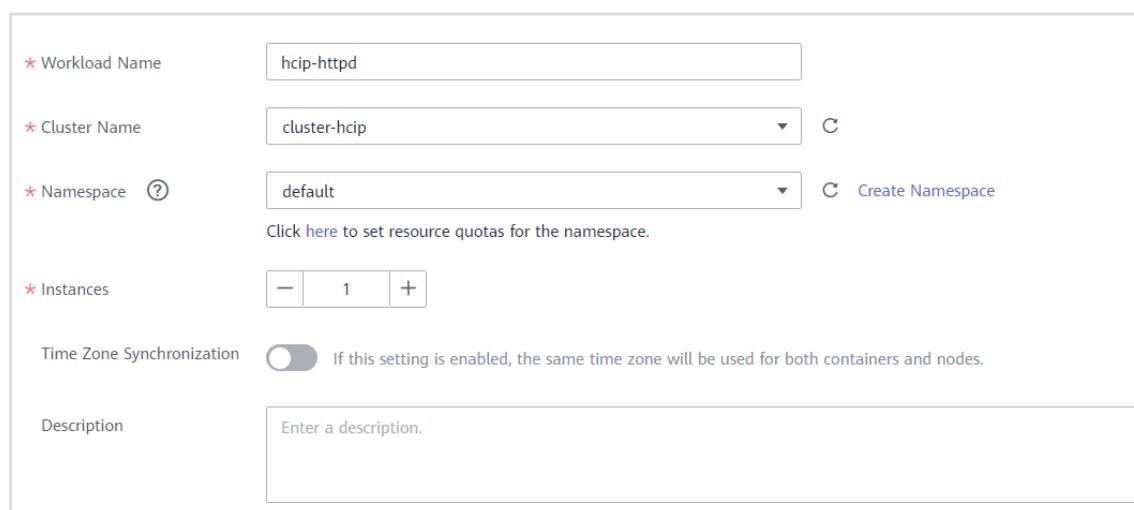


Node Name	Status	Node Pool	Specifications	Allocatable ...	IP	AZ
cluster-hcip-46132	Available Schedulable	DefaultPool	4 cores | 8 GB | ...	CPU: 2.97 Core Memory: 4.81 G	192.168.1.51 (P...)	AZ1

Figure 6-40

Step 9 Choose **Workloads > Deployments** on the left, click **Create Deployment** in the upper right corner, and set the following parameters to create a workload.

- **Workload Name:** `hcip-httppd` (user-defined)
- **Namespace:** `default`
- Set **Instances** to 1.
- **Select Container Image:** My Images | hcip-cloud service
- **Image Version:** v1
- **Container Name:** `container-httppd` (user-defined)

Workload Name	hcip-httppd
Cluster Name	cluster-hcip
Namespace	default
Instances	1
Time Zone Synchronization	<input type="checkbox"/> If this setting is enabled, the same time zone will be used for both containers and nodes.
Description	Enter a description.

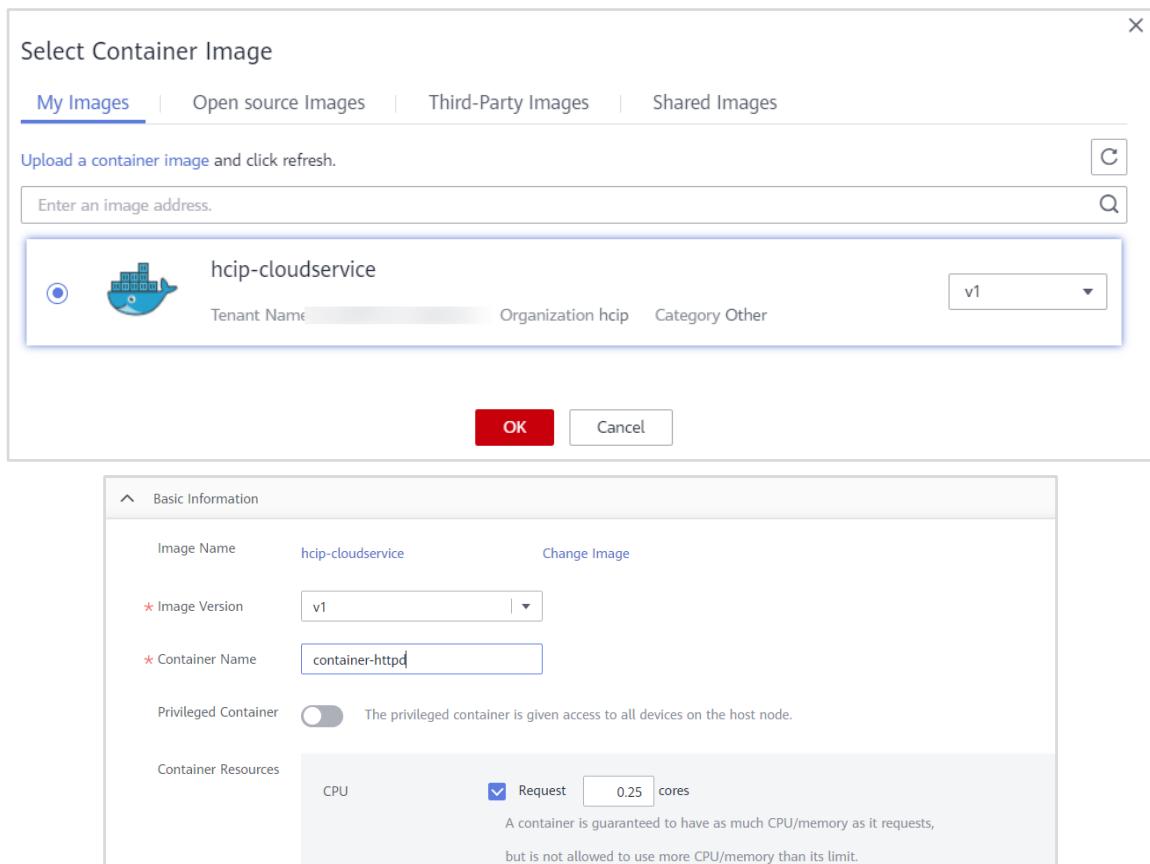


Figure 6-41

Step 10 After the workload is created, click **Next: Set Application Access**. Skip the service configuration.

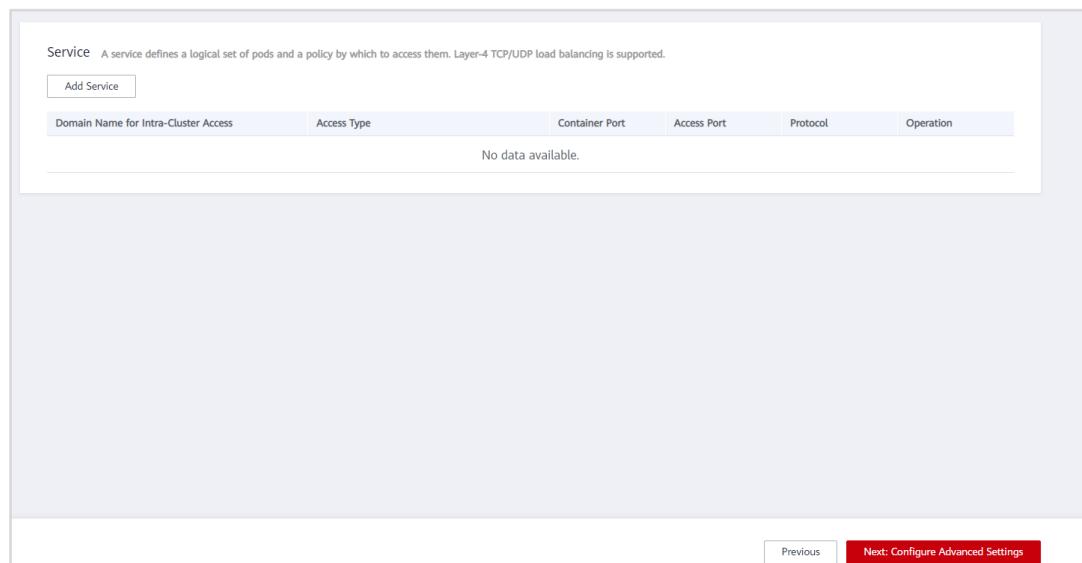


Figure 6-42

Step 11 Retain the default settings and click **Create**.

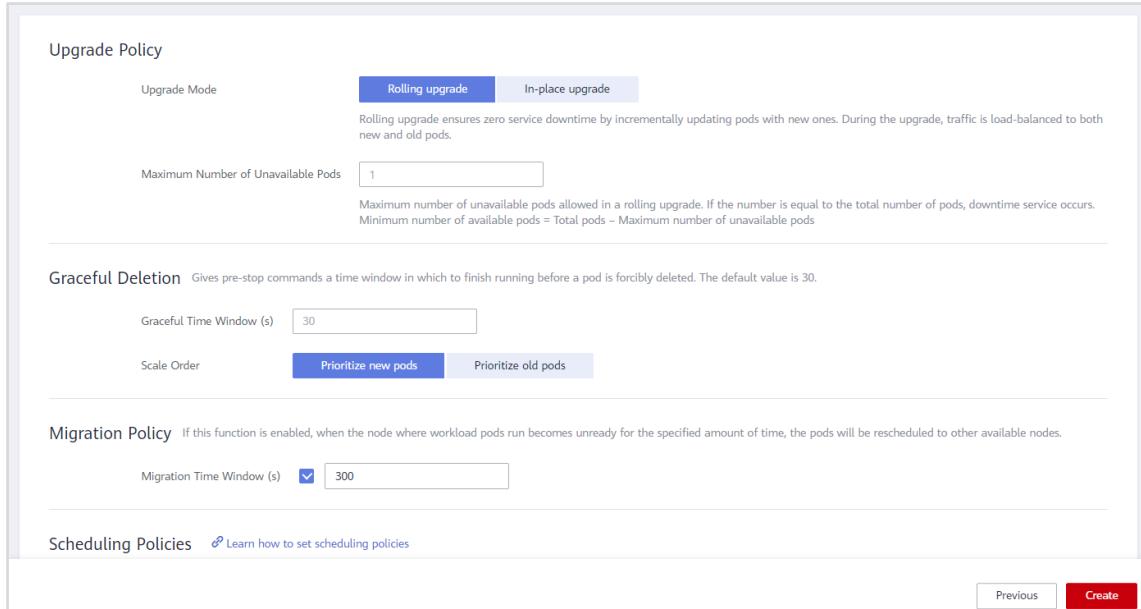


Figure 6-43

Step 12 Return to the ECS page, purchase an EIP for the node in the CCE cluster, and bind the EIP to the node. For details, see *Compute Service Planning* or *Network Service Planning*.

Note: You need to use this EIP to implement external network access for the newly deployed workload.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Billed By: Traffic**
- **Bandwidth Size: 10 Mbit/s**
- **Quantity: 1**

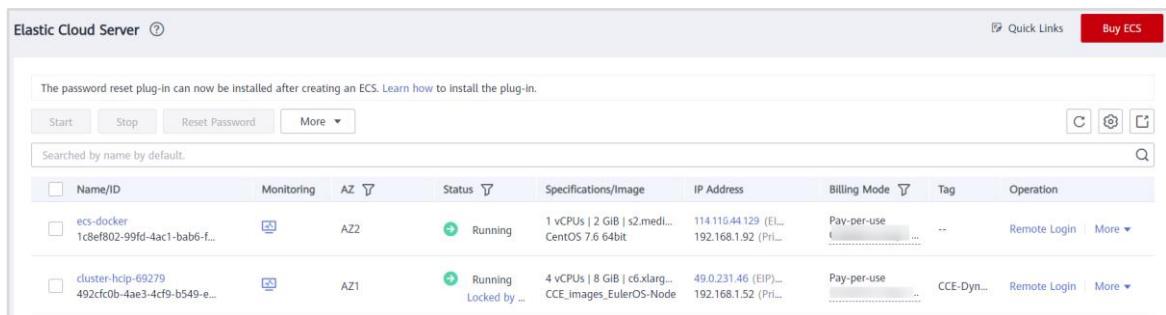
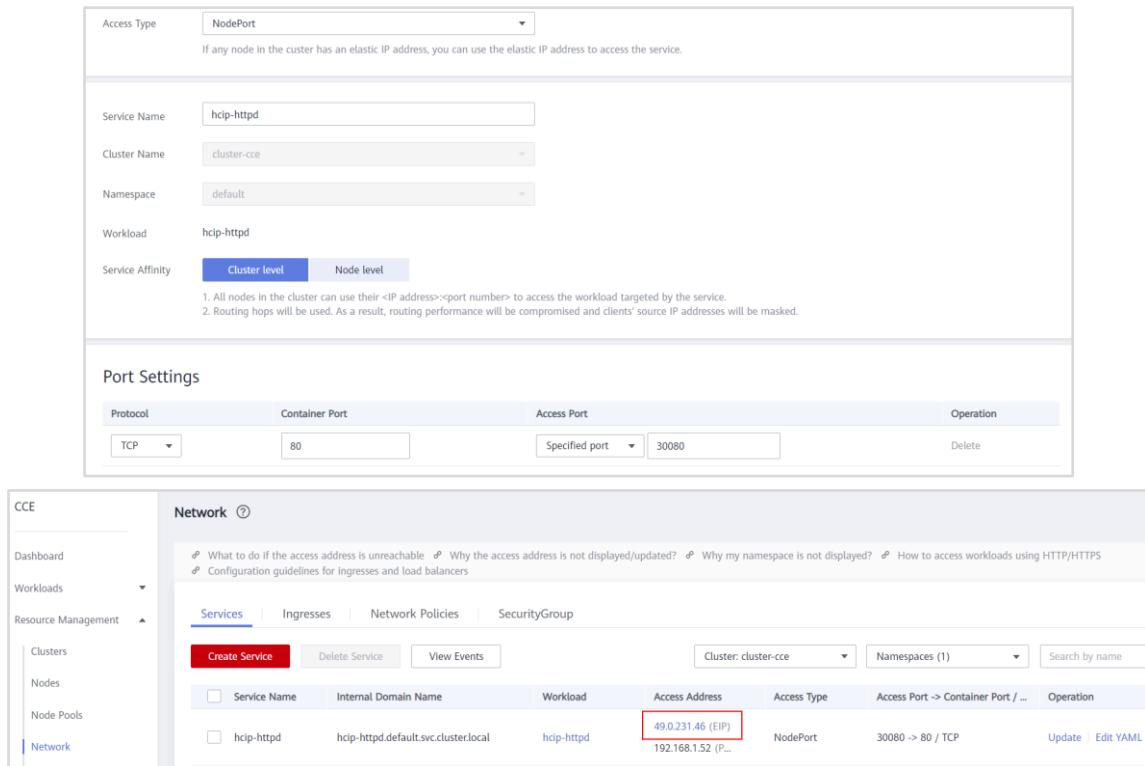


Figure 6-44

Step 13 Return to the CCE Clusters page, choose **Workloads > Deployments**. Click the target workload, for example, **hcip-httpsd**. Select Services, and click **Create Service**. Set **Access Type** to **NodePort**, **Container Port** to **80**, and **Access Port** to **30080**. (Port 30080 is used as an example. You can select a port based on the site requirements.) After the configuration is complete, click **Create**. The **Resource Management > Network** page is displayed. Use a browser to access the EIP.

- **Service Name: hcip-httpsd**

- **Access Type: NodePort**
- **Service Affinity: Node level**
- **Protocol: TCP**
- **Container Port: 80**
- **Access Port: Specified port | 30080**



Protocol	Container Port	Access Port	Operation
TCP	80	Specified port 30080	Delete

Figure 6-45

Step 14 Log in to the IP address through <http://EIP:30080>. (<http://49.0.231.46:30080> in this experiment). If the following information is displayed, the image pushed to SWR is successfully deployed on CCE.

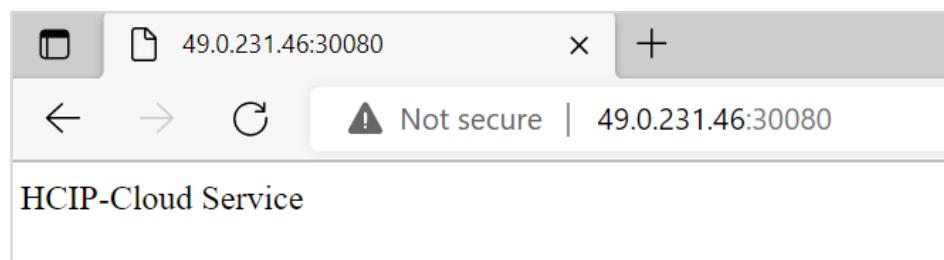


Figure 6-46

6.2.2 FunctionGraph

FunctionGraph hosts and computes event-driven functions in a serverless context while ensuring high availability, high scalability, and zero maintenance. All you need to do is write your code and set conditions.

In actual service scenarios, there are too many unnecessary historical object versions stored in OBS, involving manual deletion and complex maintenance. In this case, you can retain the latest three versions in the bucket by using FunctionGraph.

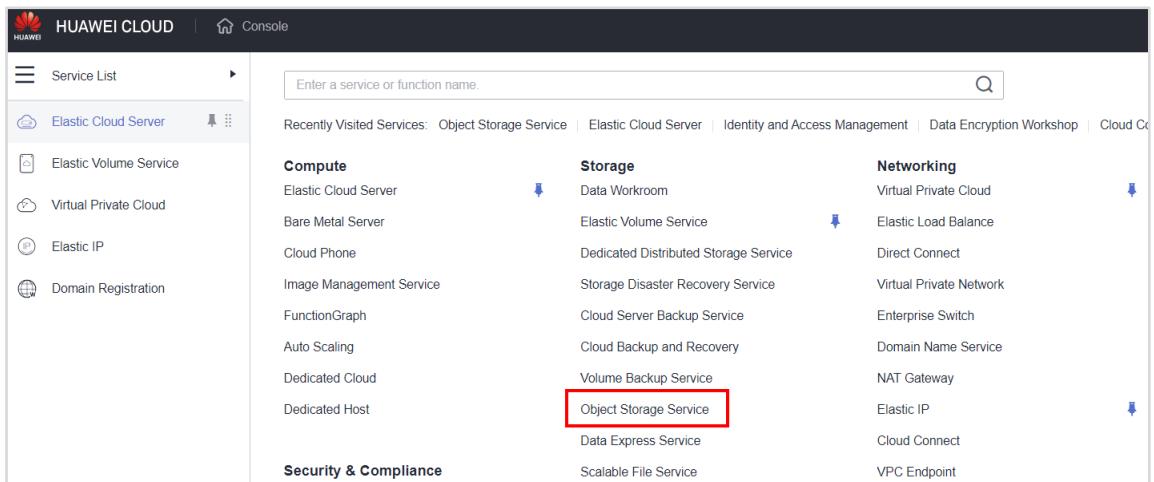
6.2.2.1 Preparing Resources

Step 1 Use <https://clouddownload-v3.obs.cn-east-3.myhuaweicloud.com/DeleteOldVersions.zip> to download the code file.

6.2.2.2 Creating an Object Storage Bucket

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Object Storage Service**.

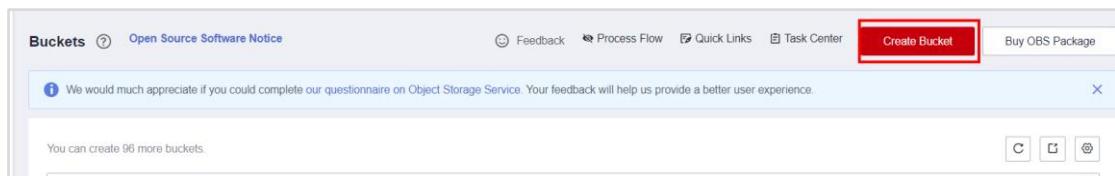
Description: Target bucket for executing functions.



The screenshot shows the Huawei Cloud Service List. On the left is a sidebar with 'Service List' and a search bar. The main area is divided into sections: Compute, Storage, and Networking. Under Compute, 'Object Storage Service' is highlighted with a red box. Under Storage, 'Object Storage Service' is also listed. Under Networking, several services are listed. The 'Compute' section also includes 'Elastic Cloud Server', 'Bare Metal Server', 'Cloud Phone', 'Image Management Service', 'FunctionGraph', 'Auto Scaling', 'Dedicated Cloud', and 'Dedicated Host'. The 'Storage' section includes 'Data Workroom', 'Elastic Volume Service', 'Dedicated Distributed Storage Service', 'Storage Disaster Recovery Service', 'Cloud Server Backup Service', 'Cloud Backup and Recovery', 'Volume Backup Service', 'Object Storage Service' (highlighted), 'Data Express Service', and 'Scalable File Service'. The 'Networking' section includes 'Virtual Private Cloud', 'Elastic Load Balance', 'Direct Connect', 'Virtual Private Network', 'Enterprise Switch', 'Domain Name Service', 'NAT Gateway', 'Elastic IP', 'Cloud Connect', and 'VPC Endpoint'. A 'Recently Visited Services' bar at the top lists 'Object Storage Service', 'Elastic Cloud Server', 'Identity and Access Management', 'Data Encryption Workshop', and 'Cloud Co'.

Figure 6-47

Step 2 Click **Create Bucket** in the upper right corner.

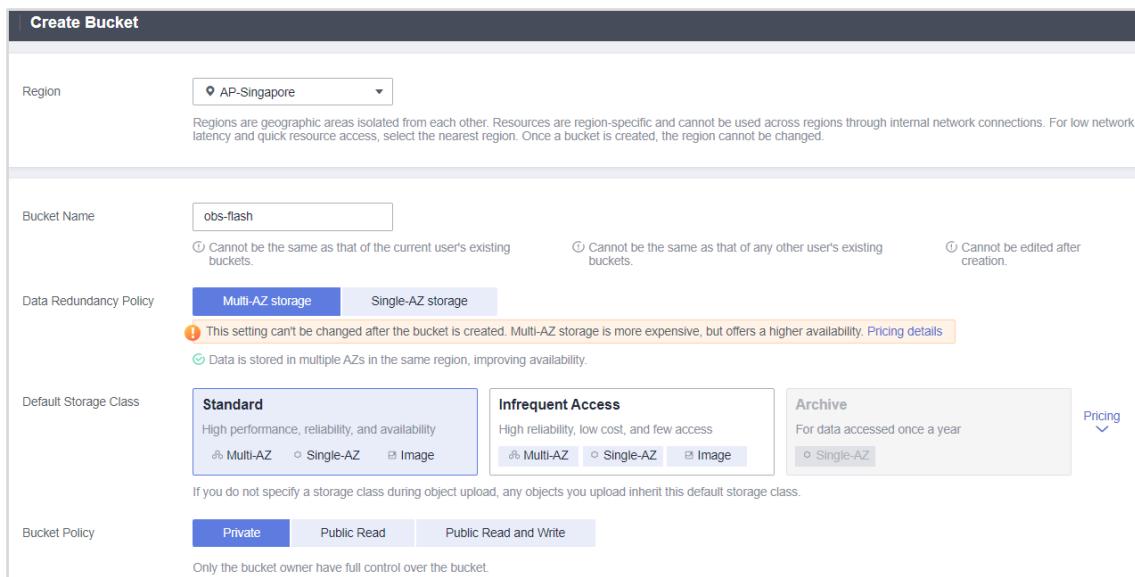


The screenshot shows the 'Buckets' page. At the top, there are links for 'Open Source Software Notice', 'Feedback', 'Process Flow', 'Quick Links', 'Task Center', and a red box around 'Create Bucket'. Below that is a feedback survey message. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Create Bucket', 'Buy OBS Package', and icons for 'C', 'D', and 'E'.

Figure 6-48

Step 3 Create an OBS bucket:

- **Region: AP - Singapore** (user-defined)
- **Bucket Name: obs-flash**
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.



Region: AP-Singapore

Bucket Name: obs-flash

Data Redundancy Policy: Multi-AZ storage

Default Storage Class: Standard

Bucket Policy: Private

Figure 6-49

6.2.2.3 Creating an Agency

Step 1 Select Identity and Access Management from the username drop-down list.

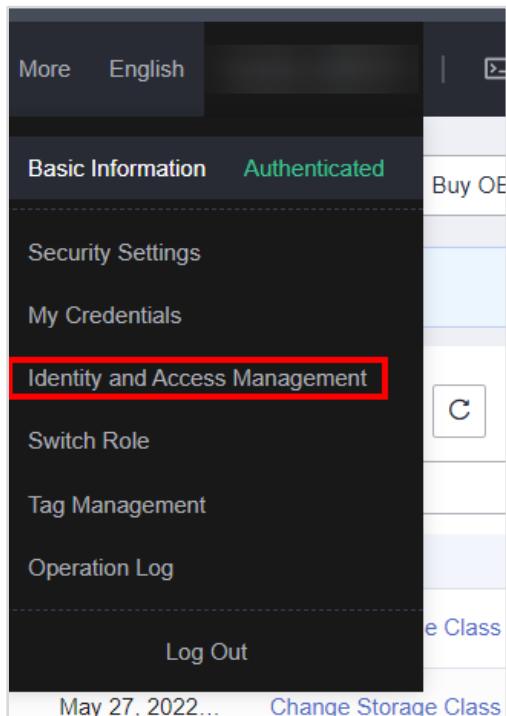
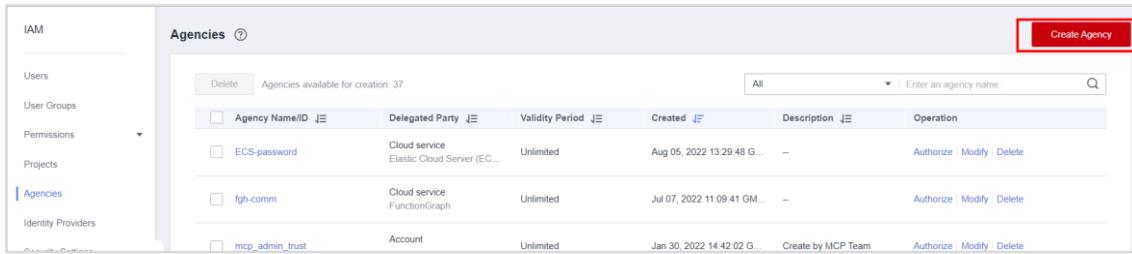


Figure 6-50

Step 2 In the navigation pane on the left, choose Agencies and then click Create Agency in the upper right corner.

Note: You need to use this agency to grant FunctionGraph permissions.

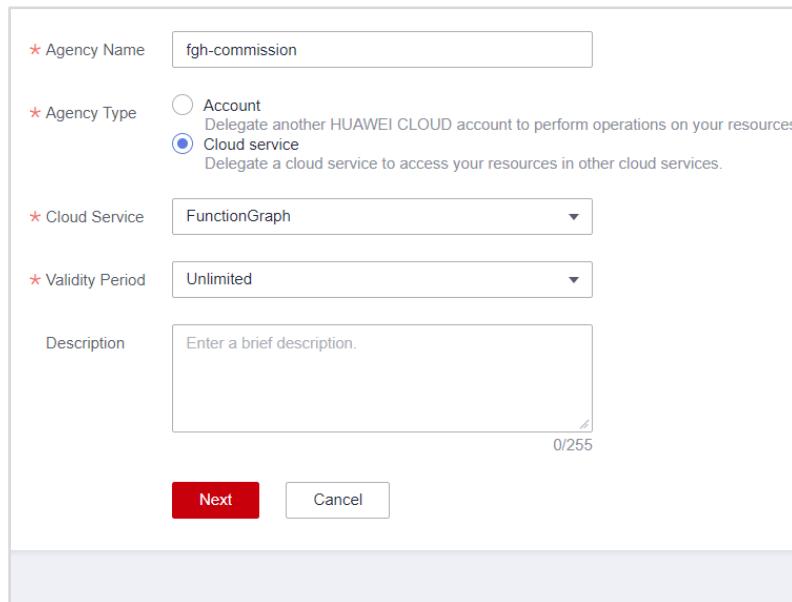


Agencies						
Agency Name/ID	Delegated Party	Validity Period	Created	Description	Operation	
ECS-password	Cloud service Elastic Cloud Server (ECS)	Unlimited	Aug 05, 2022 13:29:48 GM...	--	Authorize | Modify | Delete	
fgh-comm	Cloud service FunctionGraph	Unlimited	Jul 07, 2022 11:09:41 GM...	--	Authorize | Modify | Delete	
mcp_admin_trust	Account	Unlimited	Jan 30, 2022 14:42:02 GM...	Create by MCP Team	Authorize | Modify | Delete	

Figure 6-51

Step 3 Configure the agency name and type, and cloud service as follows:

- **Agency Name:** fgh-commission
- **Agency Type:** Cloud service
- **Cloud Service:** Select FunctionGraph.
- **Validity Period:** Unlimited



★ Agency Name: fgh-commission

★ Agency Type: Cloud service
Delegate a cloud service to access your resources in other cloud services.

★ Cloud Service: FunctionGraph

★ Validity Period: Unlimited

Description: Enter a brief description.

0/255

Next Cancel

Figure 6-52

- Select OBS Administrator and LTS FullAccess, as shown in the following figure.

Note: FunctionGraph needs to call OBS and LTS.



1 Select Policy/Role —— 2 Select Scope —— 3 Finish

Assign selected permissions to fgh-commission.

View Selected (2)	Copy Permissions from Another Project	All policies/roles	All services	Enter a policy name, e...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Policy/Role Name		Type		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OBS Administrator	Object Storage Service Administrator	System-defined policy		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LTS FullAccess	All permissions of Log Tank service.	System-defined policy		

Figure 6-53

- Retain the default values for other parameters and click **OK**.

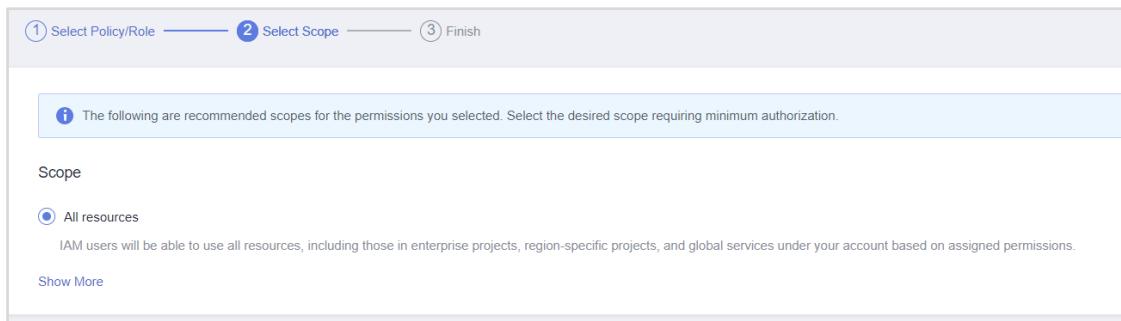


Figure 6-54

Step 4 If you can view the agency in the agency list, as shown in the following figure, the agency is created successfully.

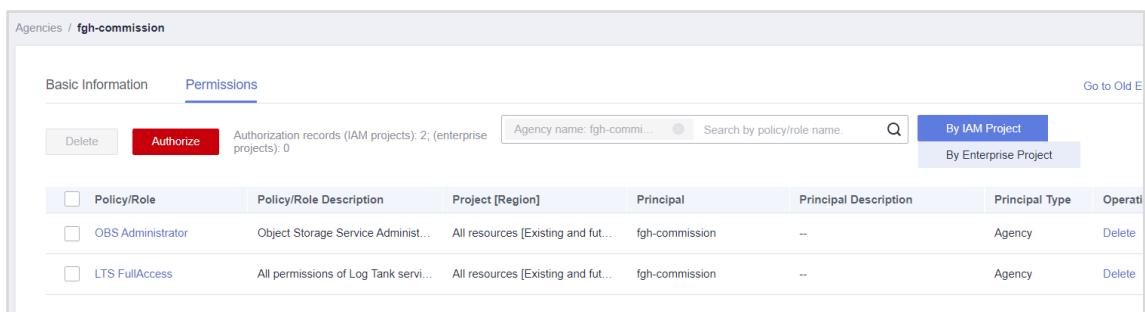


Figure 6-55

6.2.2.4 Creating a Function

Step 1 In the service list, choose **FunctionGraph**.

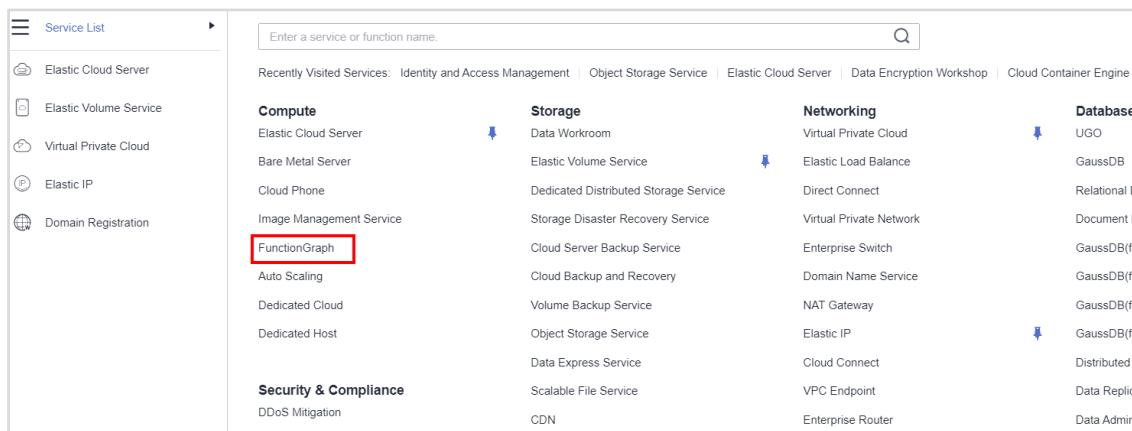


Figure 6-56

Step 2 On the FunctionGraph console, click **Create Function** in the upper right corner.

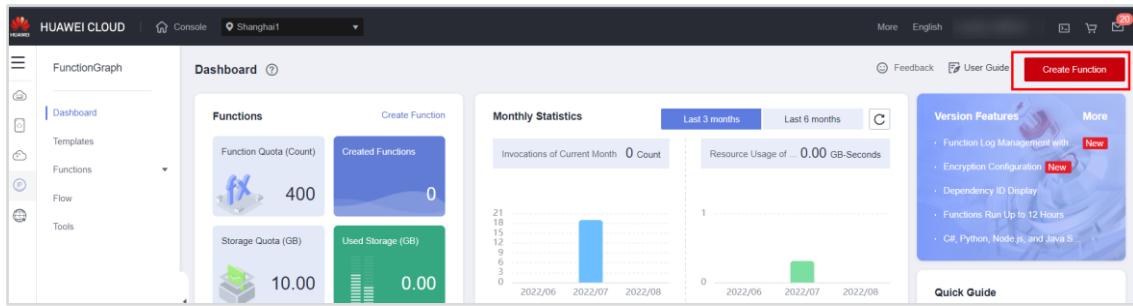


Figure 6-57

Step 3 Create a function as follows:

- **Function Type:** Event Function
- **Region:** AP-Singapore
- **Function Name:** obs-flash
- **Agency:** fgh-commission
- **Runtime:** Python 3.9

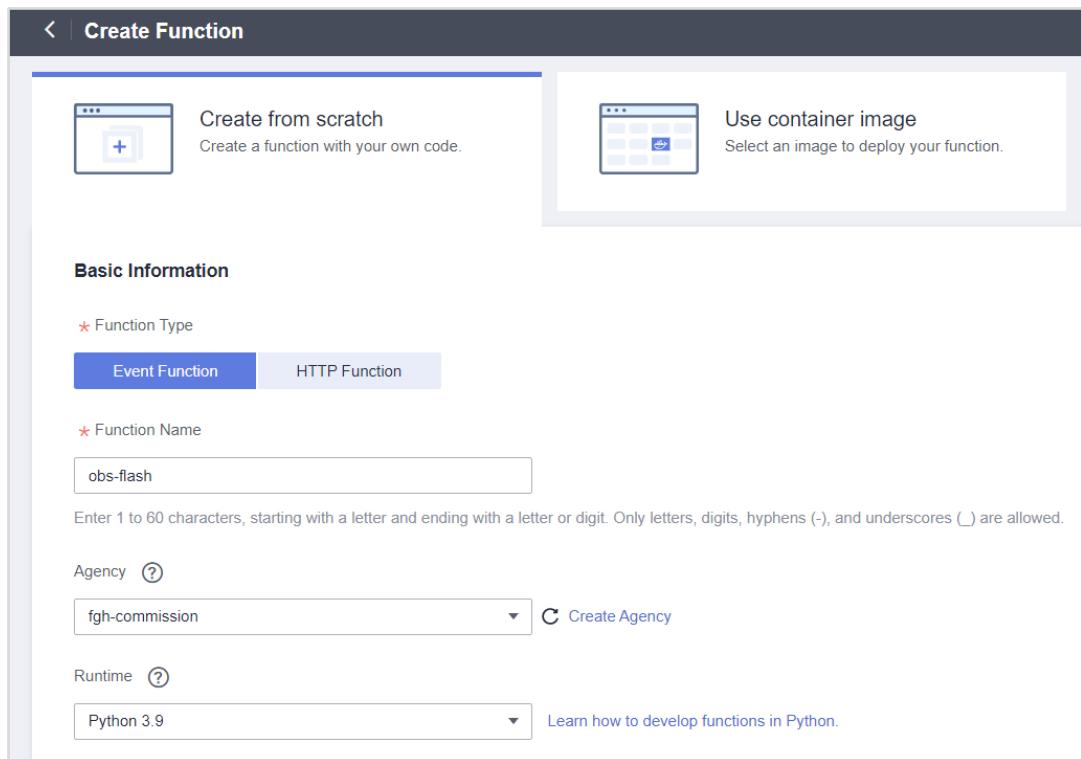


Figure 6-58

6.2.2.5 Configuring Simple Message Notification (SMN)

Step 1 On the Service List page, select Simple Message Notification under Management & Governance.

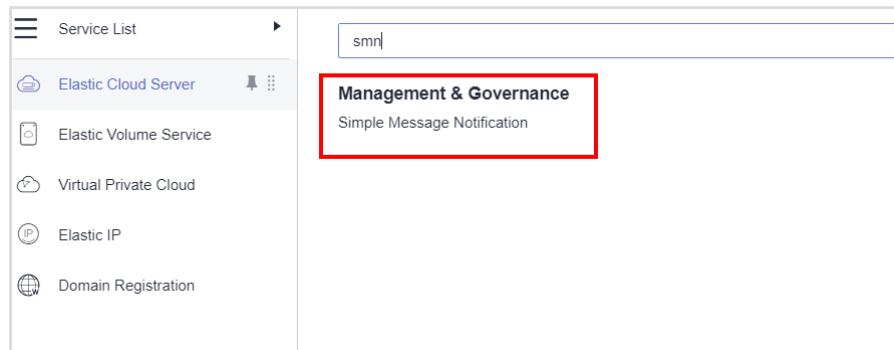


Figure 6-59

Step 2 In the navigation pane, choose **Topic Management > Topics**. Then, click **Create Topic** in the upper right corner.

Note: In subsequent exercises, you need to use this SMN topic to trigger FunctionGraph.

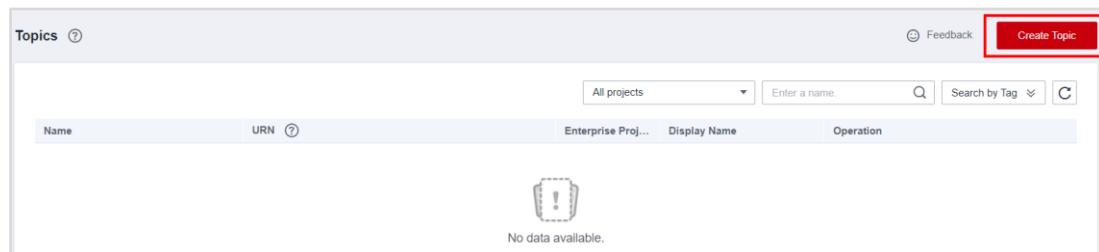


Figure 6-60

Step 3 Set **Topic Name** to **obs-flash** and click **OK**.

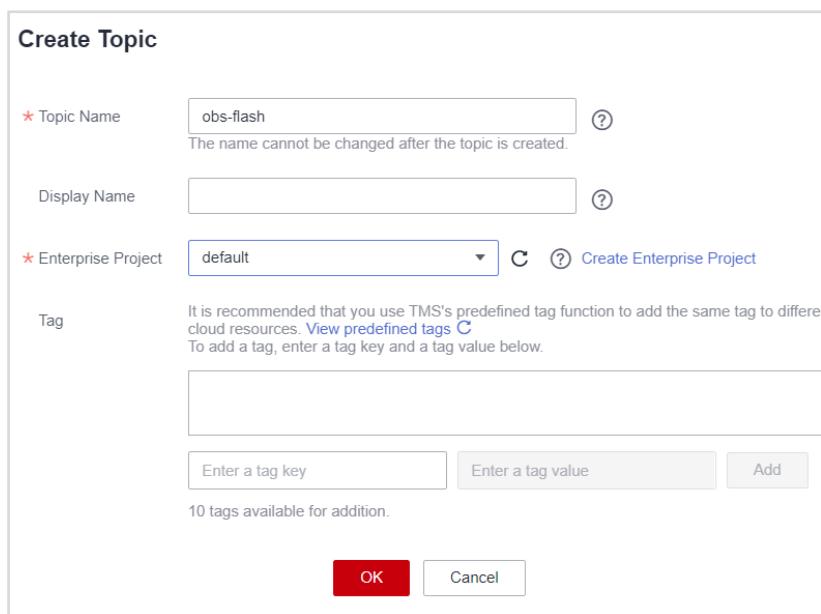


Figure 6-61

Step 4 Click **Add Subscription** corresponding to **obs-flash** and add a subscription as follows:

Name	URN	Enterprise Proj...	Display Name	Operation
obs-flash	urn:smn:cn-east-3:097904e68180f5662fd4c016c9548047:obs...	default	--	Publish Message Add Subscription More

Figure 6-62

- Select **FunctionGraph (function)** for **Protocol** and **obs-flash** for **Endpoint**.

Note: Select the created FunctionGraph function as the endpoint. When SMN is triggered, FunctionGraph will be notified.

Add Subscription

Topic Name obs-flash

★ Protocol FunctionGraph (function)

★ Endpoint

Version

Description

Search

Add Endpoint

FunctionGraph (function)

OK Cancel

Select Endpoint

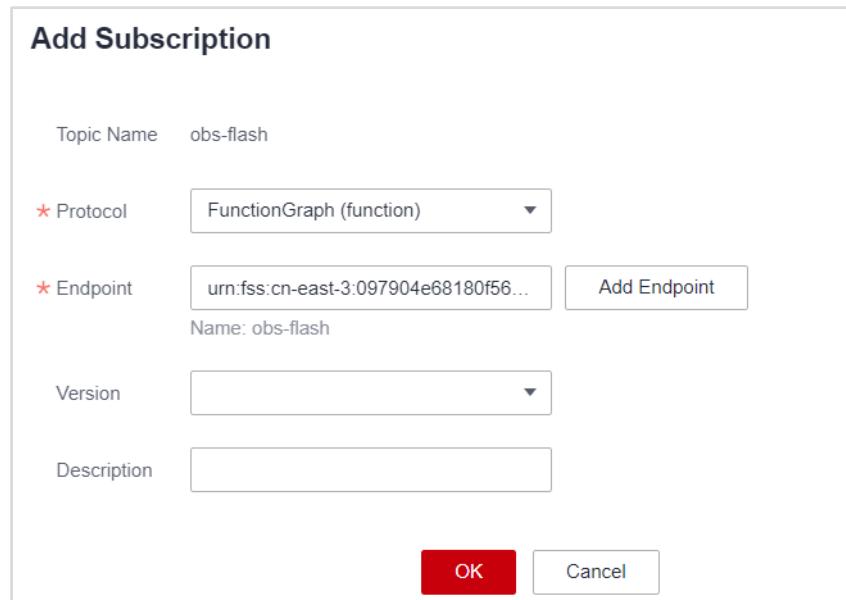
Enter a name.

Name	URN	Description
obs-flash	urn:fss:cn-east-3:097904...	--

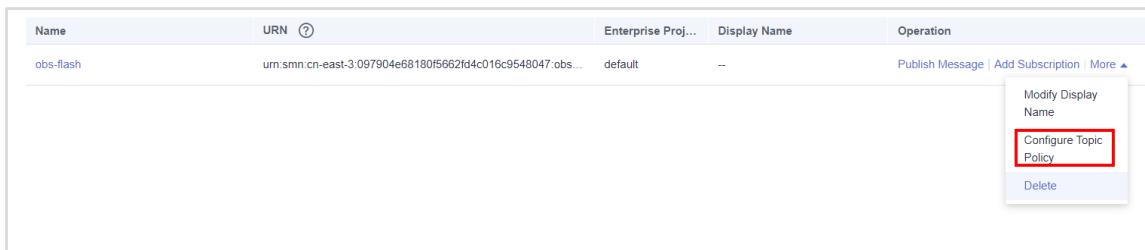
OK Cancel

Figure 6-63

- After the preceding configuration is complete (the version does not need to be selected), click **OK**.

**Figure 6-64**

Step 5 Locate the **obs-flash** topic, click **More** in the **Operation** column, and select **Configure Topic Policy**.

**Figure 6-65**

- Select **OBS** for **Services that can publish messages to this topic** and click **OK**.

Configure Topic Policy

Topic Name: obs-flash

Policy: **Basic**

Users who can publish messages to this topic

Topic creator

All users

Specified user accounts

Enter one or more account IDs or URNs, each on a separate line.

Learn how to obtain an account ID.

Services that can publish messages to this topic

CAD OBS DWS APM CIE MPC

OK **Cancel**

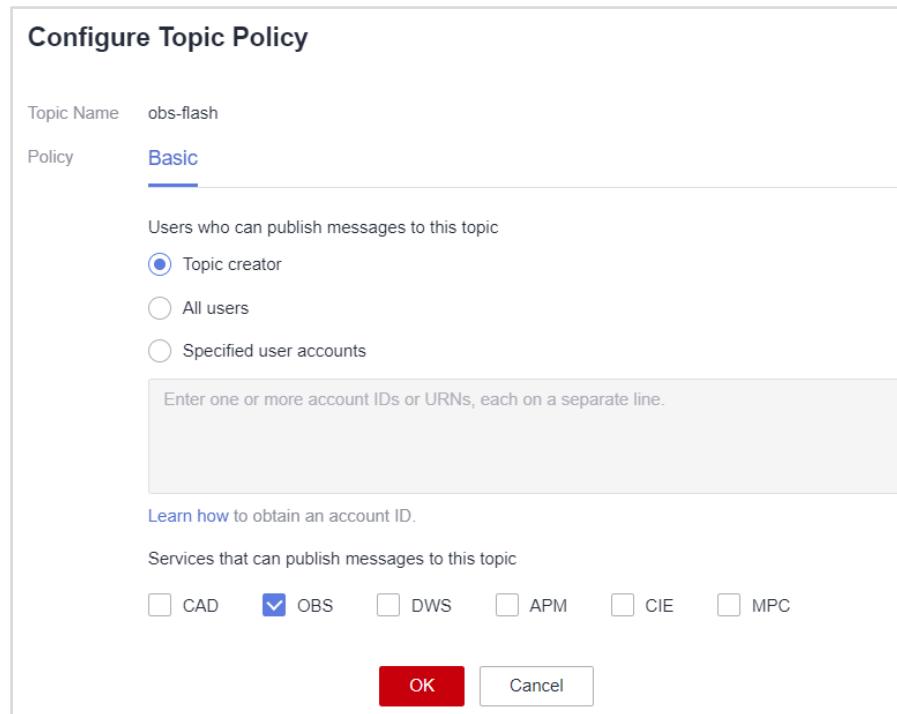


Figure 6-66

6.2.2.6 Configuring a Function Workflow

Step 1 Choose **FunctionGraph** > **Functions** > **Function List**, click the created function, for example, **obs-flash**, and check whether a trigger is generated. The SMN trigger in the following figure is the newly generated trigger.

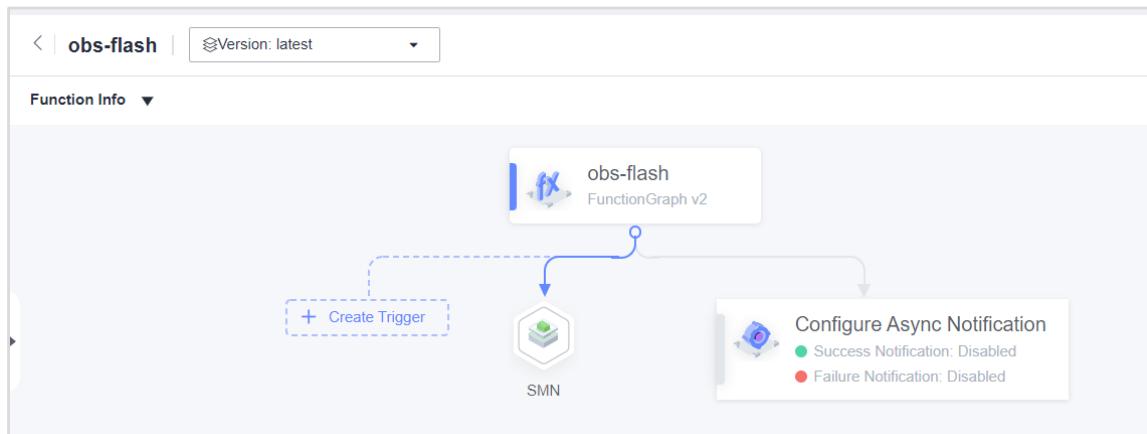


Figure 6-67

Step 2 On the function page, click the **Code** tab.

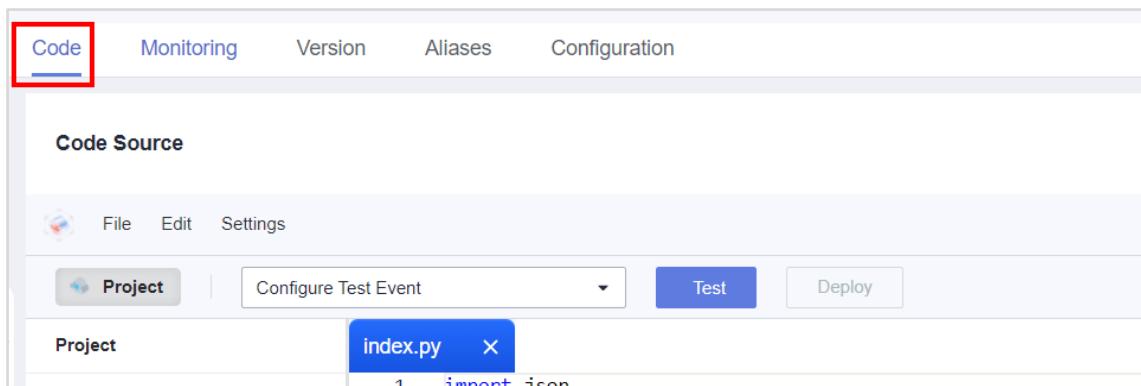


Figure 6-68

Step 3 Copy the content in the code file downloaded in 6.2.2.1 to the **index.py** file (overwrite the original content).

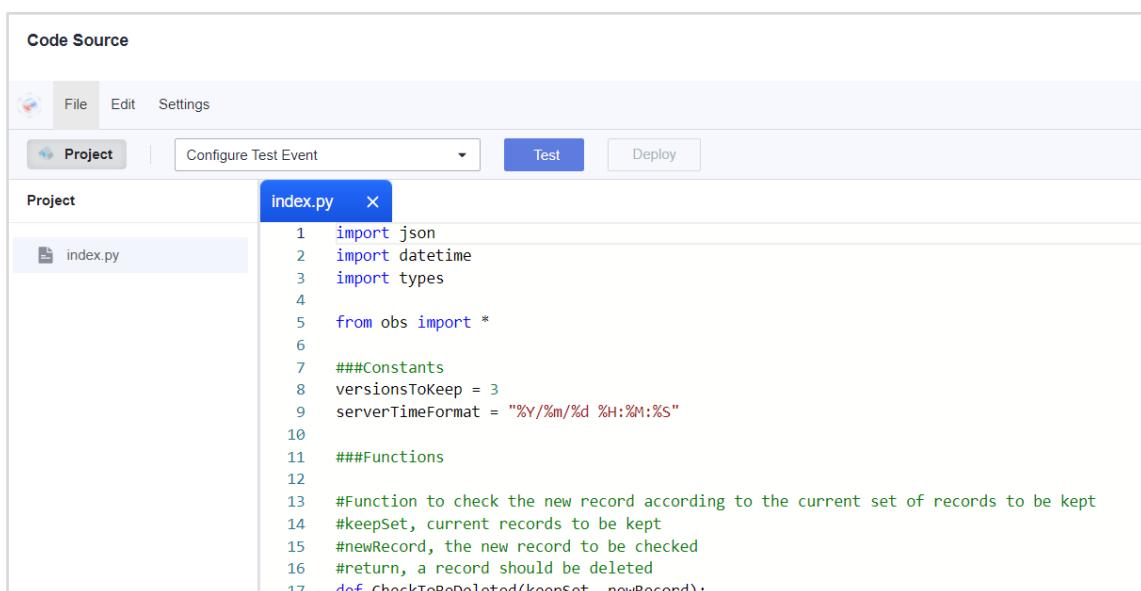


Figure 6-69

Step 4 Click Deploy.

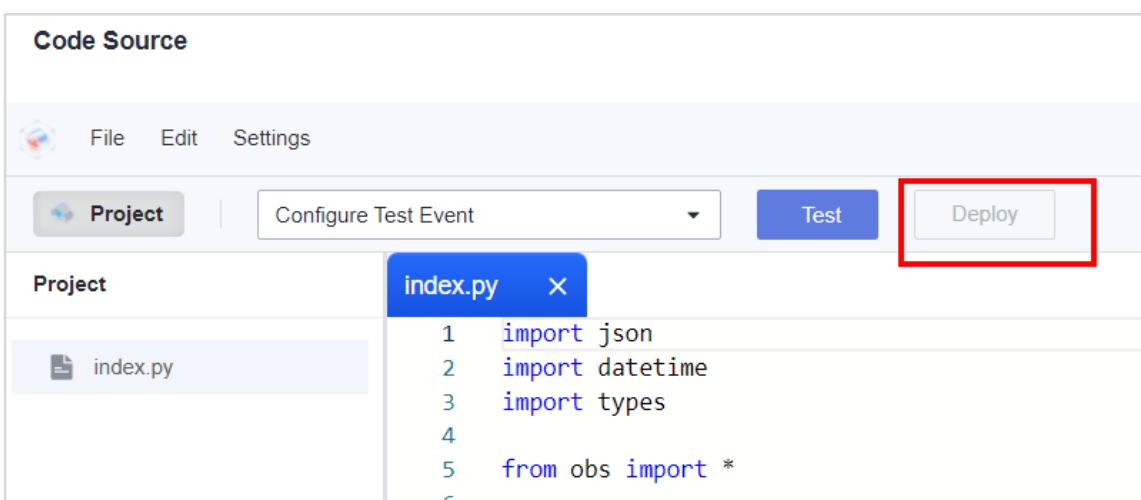
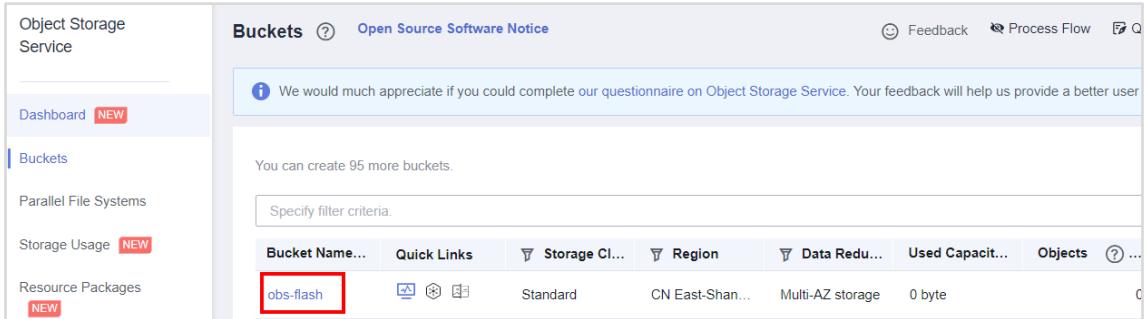


Figure 6-70

6.2.2.7 Configuring the Object Storage Bucket

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Object Storage Service**.

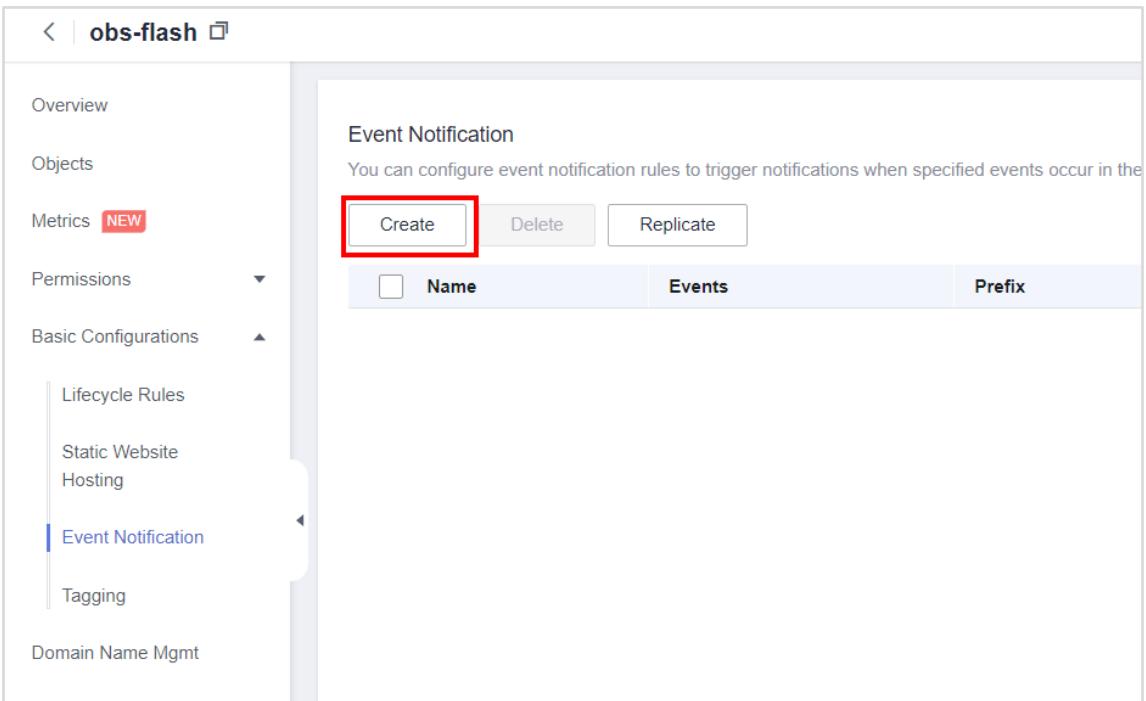
Step 2 Click the new bucket **obs-flash**.



The screenshot shows the 'Buckets' page of the Object Storage Service. On the left, a navigation pane includes 'Dashboard', 'Buckets' (which is selected and highlighted with a blue bar), 'Parallel File Systems', 'Storage Usage', and 'Resource Packages'. The main area displays a table of buckets. The first row, 'obs-flash', is highlighted with a red box. The table columns are 'Bucket Name...', 'Quick Links', 'Storage Cl...', 'Region', 'Data Redu...', 'Used Capacit...', 'Objects', and '...'. The 'obs-flash' row shows: obs-flash, Standard, CN East-Shan..., Multi-AZ storage, 0 byte, and a '0' in the Objects column.

Figure 6-71

Step 3 On the navigation pane on the left, choose **Basic Configurations > Event Notification** and click **Create** on the right.



The screenshot shows the 'Event Notification' configuration page for the 'obs-flash' bucket. The left sidebar lists 'Overview', 'Objects', 'Metrics' (which is highlighted with a red box), 'Permissions', 'Basic Configurations' (which is expanded to show 'Lifecycle Rules', 'Static Website Hosting', 'Event Notification' (which is selected and highlighted with a blue bar), and 'Tagging'), and 'Domain Name Mgmt'. The main area is titled 'Event Notification' and contains the text 'You can configure event notification rules to trigger notifications when specified events occur in the bucket'. It features three buttons: 'Create' (which is highlighted with a red box), 'Delete', and 'Replicate'. Below these buttons is a table with columns 'Name', 'Events', and 'Prefix'. The table currently has one row: 'Name' is empty, 'Events' is 'ObjectCreated', and 'Prefix' is empty.

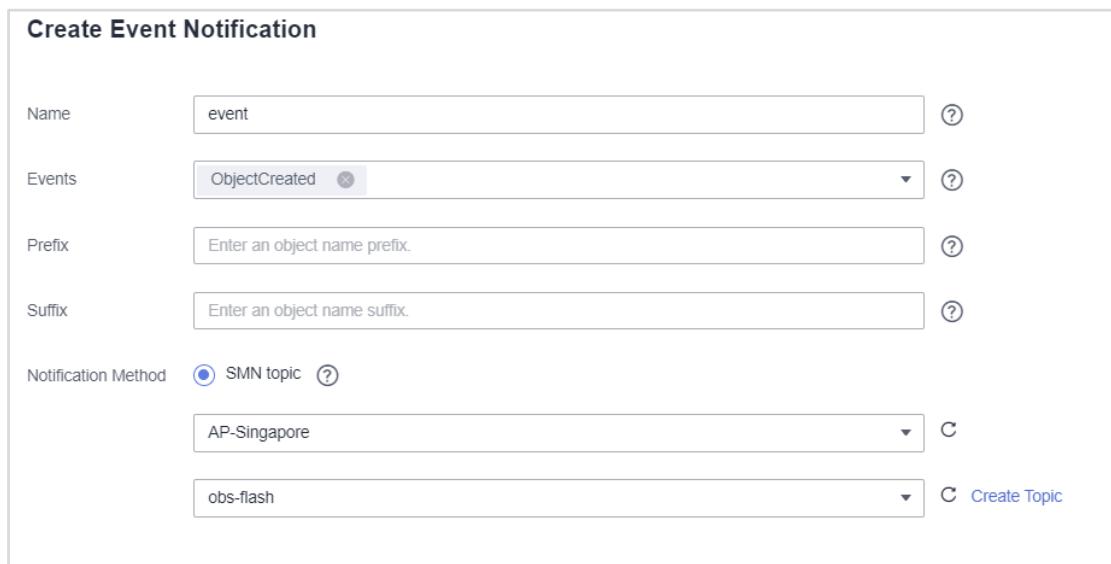
Figure 6-72

Step 4 Create an event notification as follows:

Note: When an object is created in the bucket, this event notification will trigger an SMN message and be forwarded to FunctionGraph.

- **Name:** event-xxx(user-defined)
- **Events:** ObjectCreated

- Notification Method: SMN topic | AP-Singapore | obs-flash



Create Event Notification

Name: event

Events: ObjectCreated

Prefix: Enter an object name prefix.

Suffix: Enter an object name suffix.

Notification Method: SMN topic

Region: AP-Singapore

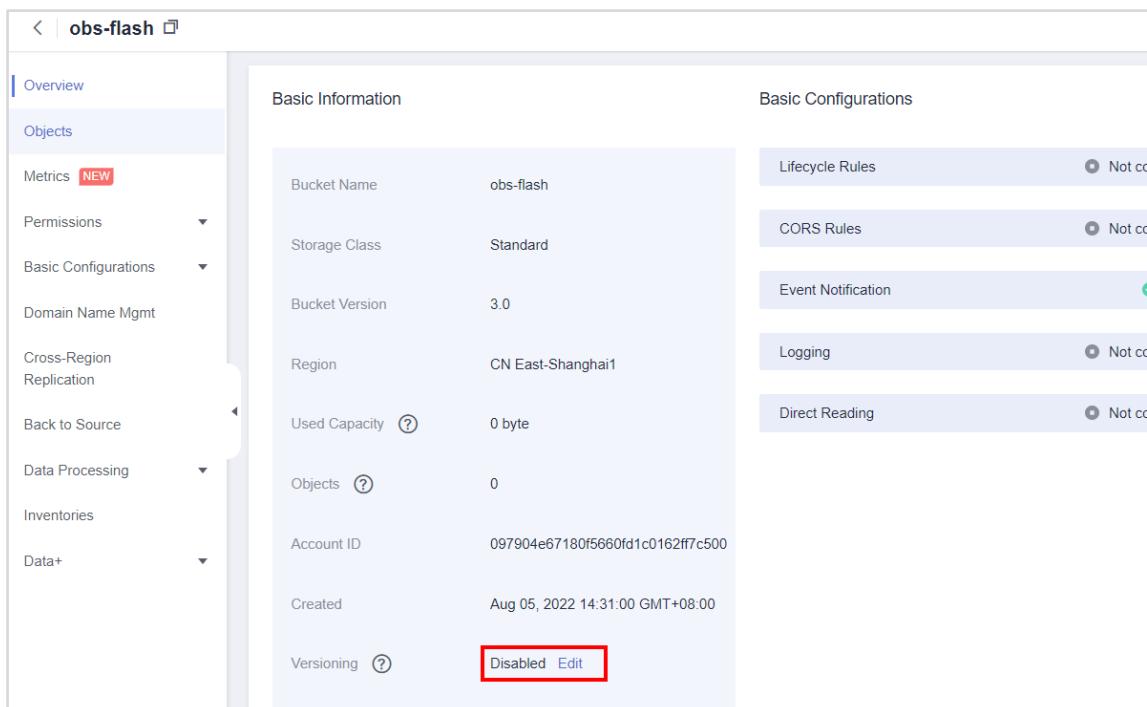
Topic: obs-flash

[Create Topic](#)

Figure 6-73

Step 5 On the navigation pane on the left, choose **Overview > Objects**. Click **Edit** next to **Versioning**.

Note: You need to upload multiple versions of an object to test the execution of a function.



obs-flash

Overview

Objects

Metrics NEW

Permissions

Basic Configurations

Domain Name Mgmt

Cross-Region Replication

Back to Source

Data Processing

Inventories

Data+

Basic Information

Bucket Name: obs-flash

Storage Class: Standard

Bucket Version: 3.0

Region: CN East-Shanghai1

Used Capacity: 0 byte

Objects: 0

Account ID: 097904e67180f5660fd1c0162ff7c500

Created: Aug 05, 2022 14:31:00 GMT+08:00

Versioning: **Disabled** [Edit](#)

Basic Configurations

Lifecycle Rules: Not configured

CORS Rules: Not configured

Event Notification: [Edit](#)

Logging: Not configured

Direct Reading: Not configured

Figure 6-74

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, select **Enable** and click **OK**.

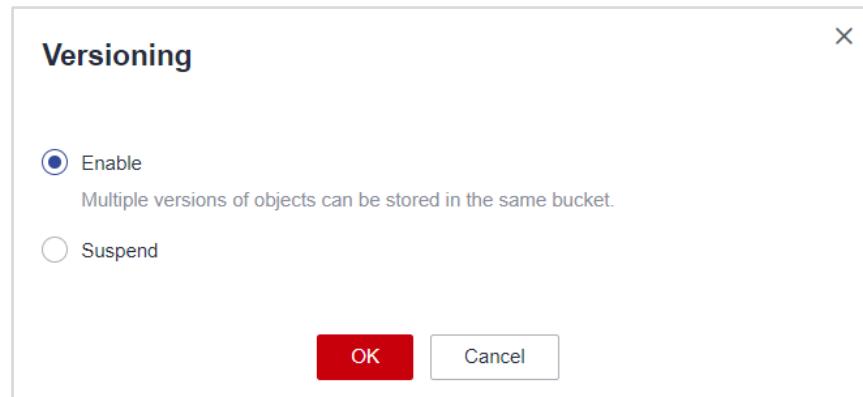


Figure 6-75

6.2.2.8 Uploading an Object to the Object Storage Bucket

Step 1 Choose **Overview > Objects**. Click the **Objects** tab. Click **Upload Object**.

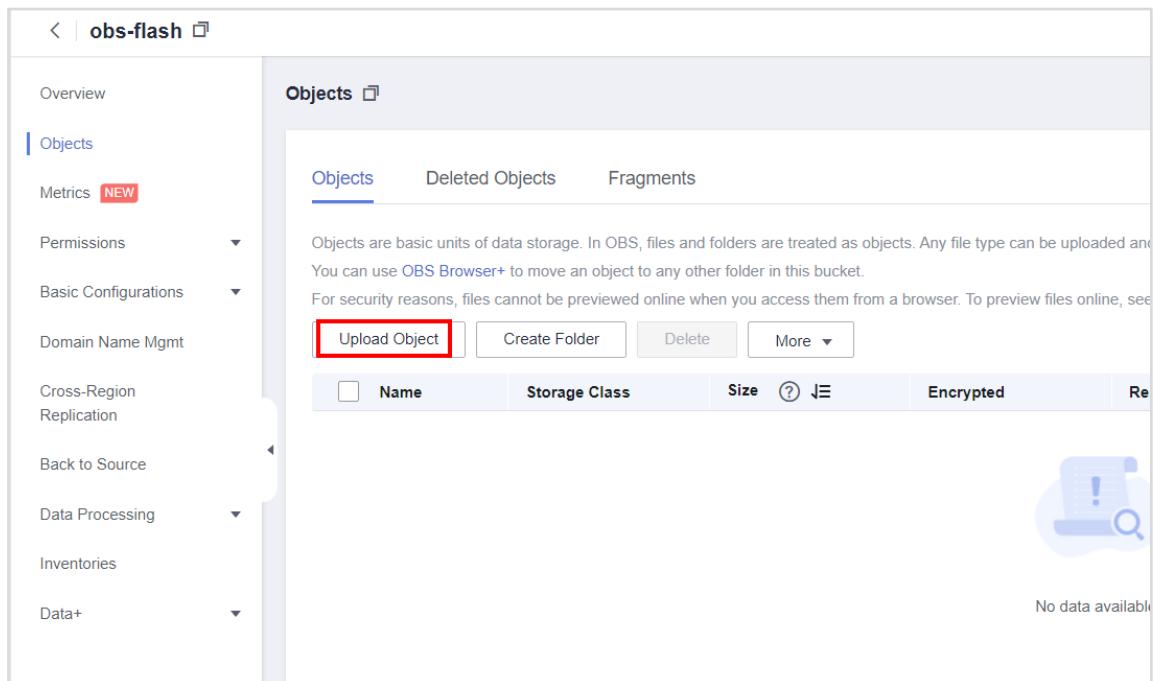


Figure 6-76

Step 2 Click **add file**.

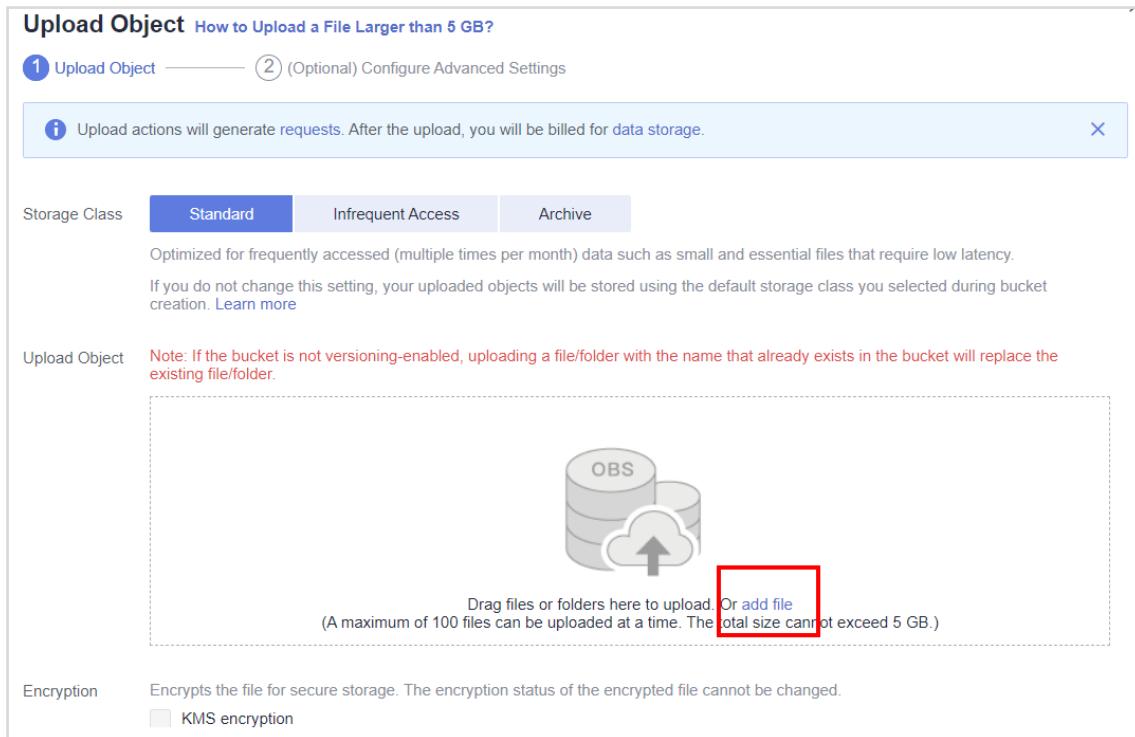


Figure 6-77

Step 3 Select a small test file from the local PC and click **Upload**.

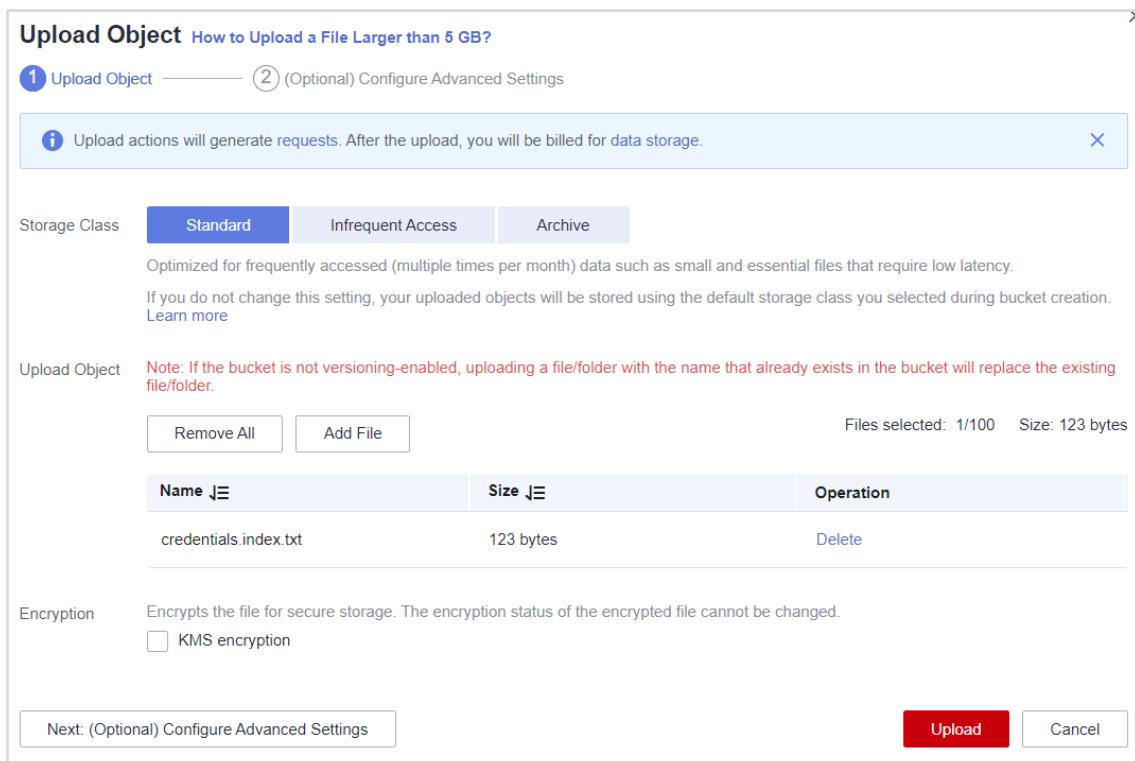
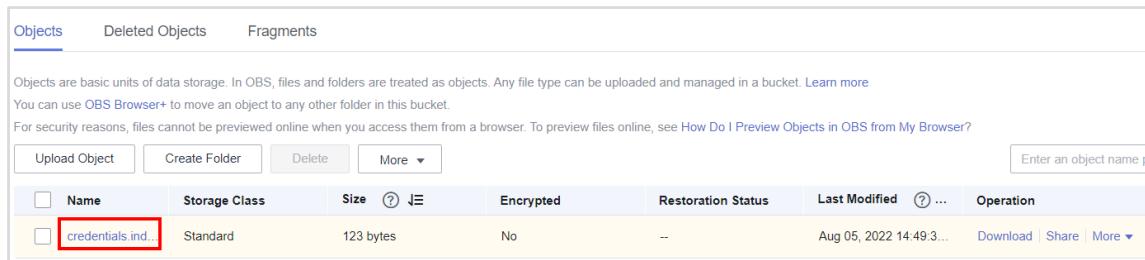


Figure 6-78

Step 4 Repeat this operation twice and click the object name.

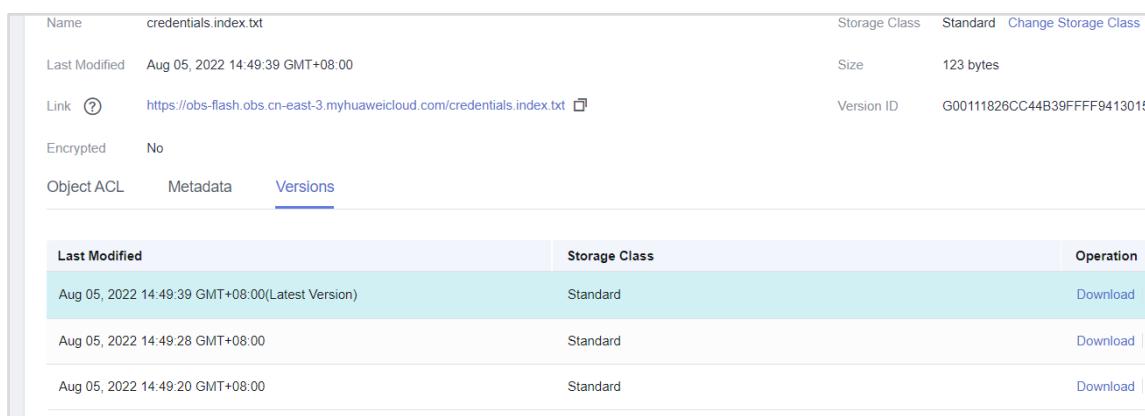


The screenshot shows the 'Objects' tab in the OBS interface. A single file, 'credentials.index', is listed. The file details are as follows:

Name	Storage Class	Size	Encrypted	Restoration Status	Last Modified	Operation
credentials.index	Standard	123 bytes	No	--	Aug 05, 2022 14:49:3...	Download | Share | More

Figure 6-79

Step 5 Click the **Versions** tab to view the saved version files. You can determine the version by viewing the revision time of the files.

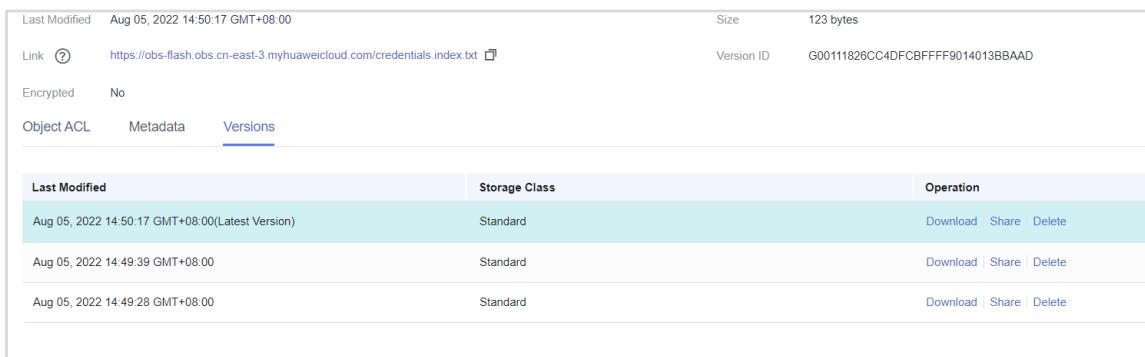


The screenshot shows the details for the file 'credentials.index.txt'. The 'Versions' tab is selected. Three versions are listed:

Last Modified	Storage Class	Operation
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:39 GMT+08:00(Latest Version)	Standard	Download
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:28 GMT+08:00	Standard	Download
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:20 GMT+08:00	Standard	Download

Figure 6-80

Step 6 Perform the upload operation again and check the historical versions again. It is found that only the latest three version files are retained and the earliest uploaded version is updated. The earlier version has been updated, indicating that the function workflow has been triggered and taken effect.



The screenshot shows the details for the file 'credentials.index.txt'. The 'Versions' tab is selected. Three versions are listed, with the latest one updated:

Last Modified	Storage Class	Operation
Aug 05, 2022 14:50:17 GMT+08:00(Latest Version)	Standard	Download | Share | Delete
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:39 GMT+08:00	Standard	Download | Share | Delete
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:28 GMT+08:00	Standard	Download | Share | Delete

Figure 6-81

6.2.2.9 Viewing FunctionGraph Execution Logs

Step 1 On the **Monitoring** tab page of the created **obs-flash** function, click the **Logs** tab, and click **Enable LTS**.

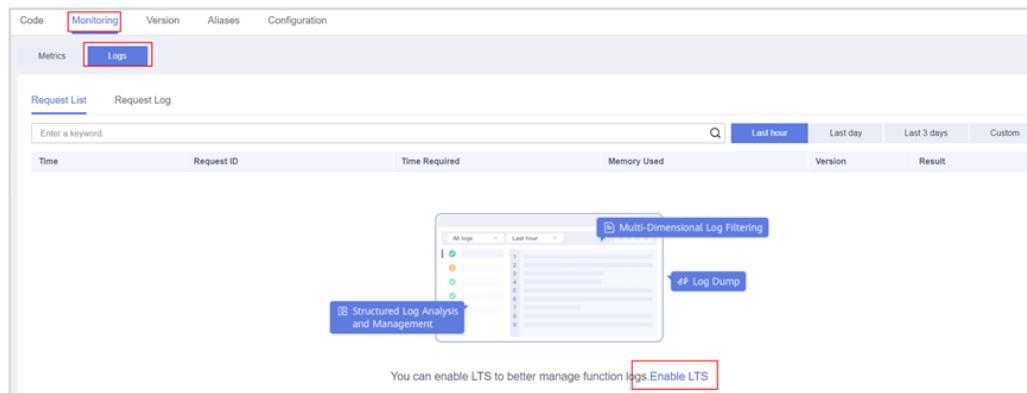


Figure 6-82

Step 2 Go back to the OBS page and upload the same file again (the file can be uploaded for multiple times) to trigger FunctionGraph to delete the historical version.

Step 3 Return to the **obs-flash** function page and choose **Monitoring > Logs** to view the calling status of the current function. Note: After the OBS file is uploaded, it may take several minutes to view the log information.

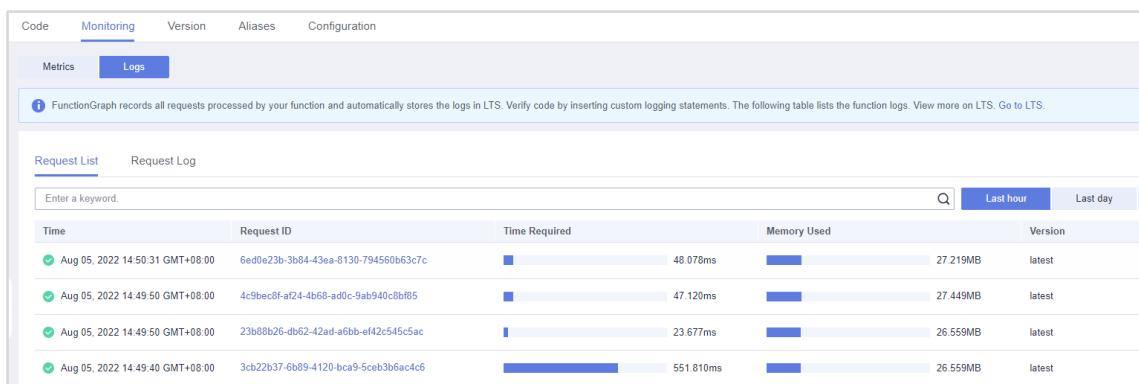


Figure 6-83

6.3 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete workloads.

Choose **Service List > Cloud Container Engine**. In the navigation pane, choose **Workloads > Deployments**, locate the Deployment created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 2 Delete the CCE node.

Choose **Service List > Cloud Container Engine**. In the navigation pane, choose **Resource Management > Nodes**. In the node list, locate the node created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 3 Delete the SWR organization.

- Choose **Service List > SoftWare Repository for Container**. In the navigation pane, click **Organization Management**. Locate the organization created in this exercise and click the organization name to go to the details page.

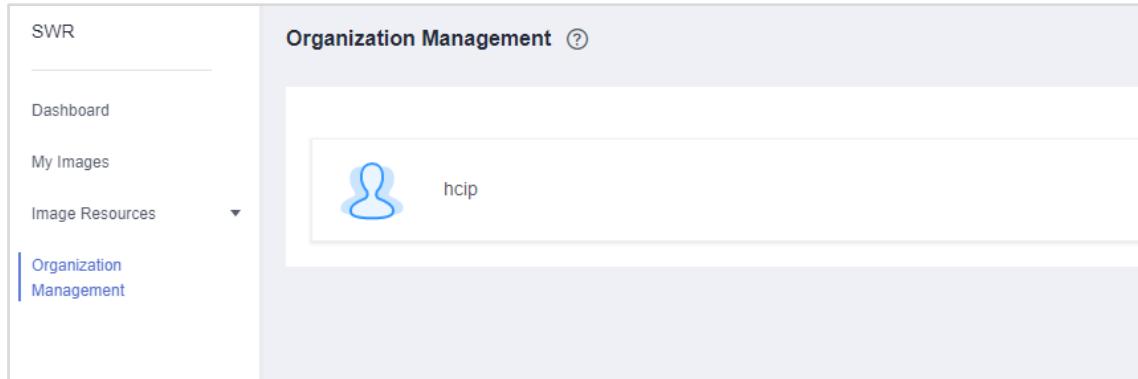


Figure 6-84

- Click **Images** and click the name of the image created in this exercise.

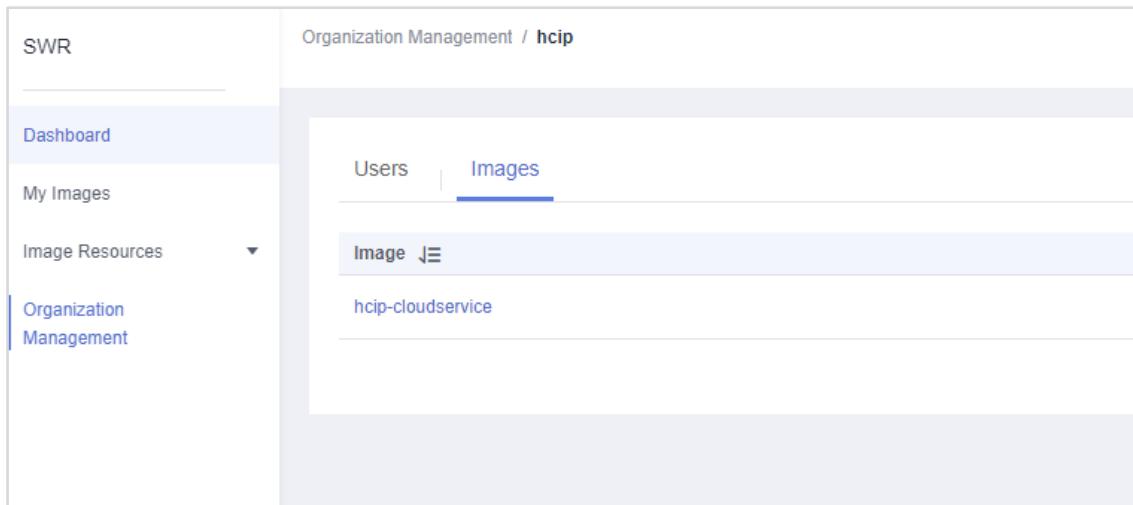


Figure 6-85

- On the displayed page, select all image versions and click **Delete**.

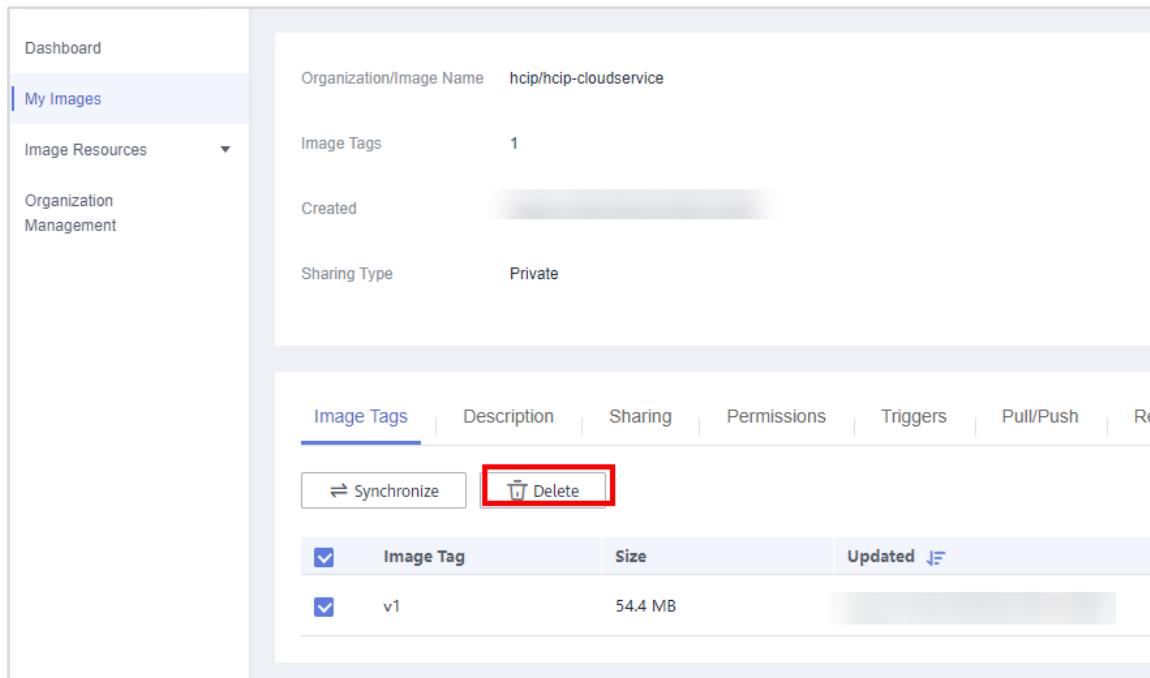


Figure 6-86

- In the navigation pane, click **Organization Management**. Locate the organization created in this exercise, click the organization name to go to the details page, and click **Delete** in the upper right corner.

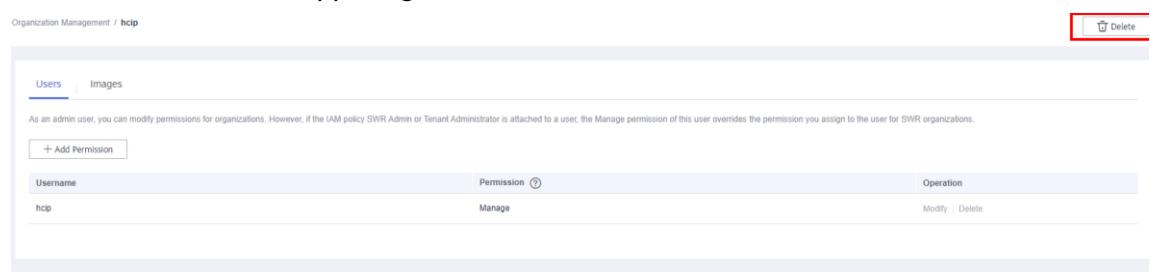


Figure 6-87

Step 4 Delete the ECS.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes shown in the following figure and click **Yes**.

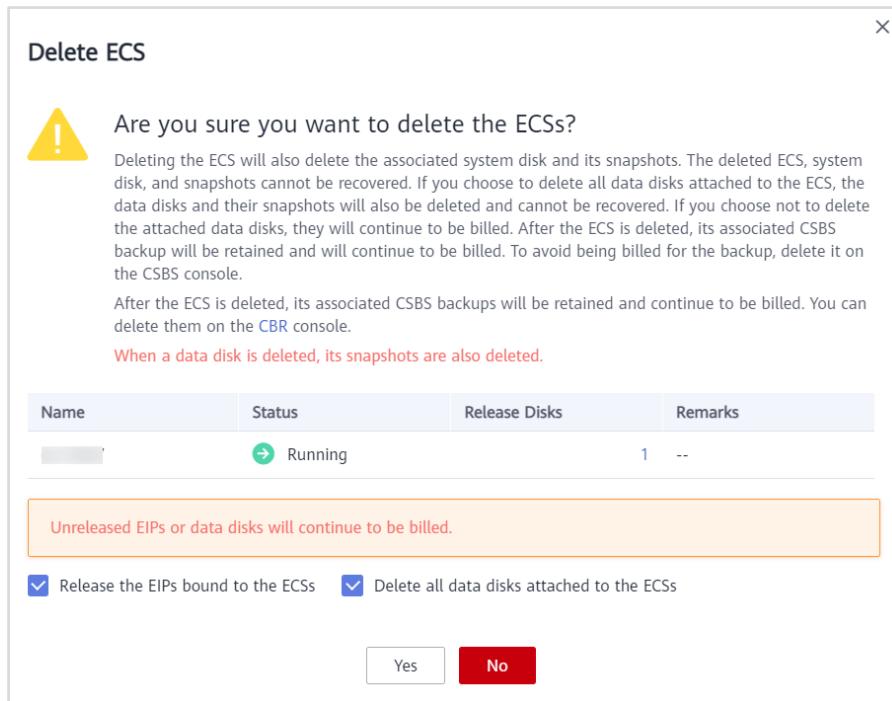


Figure 6-88

Step 5 Delete the security groups.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **Virtual Private Cloud** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 Delete the FunctionGraph function.

Choose **Service List > FunctionGraph**. On the **Functions** page on the left, locate the function created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 8 Delete the SMN topic.

In the service list, choose **Simple Message Notification**. In the navigation pane, choose **Topic Management > Topics**. In the right pane, locate the topic created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 9 Delete the agency.

- In the upper right corner of the page, hover the mouse over the username and select **Identity and Access Management**.

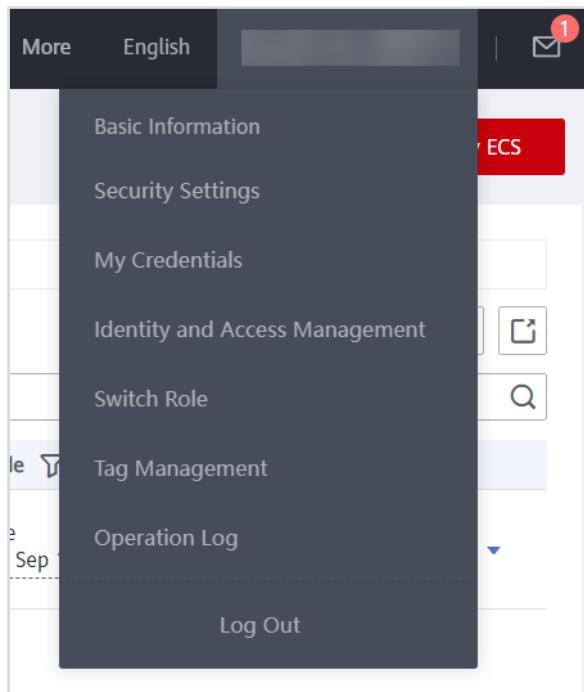


Figure 6-89

- In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Agencies**. In the agency list, locate the agency created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 10 Delete the OBS bucket.

In the service list, choose **Object Storage Service**. In the bucket list, locate the bucket purchased in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

6.4 Quiz

Question: What are the advantages of Huawei Cloud CCE?

Answer: Huawei Cloud CCE supports Deployments, StatefulSets, DaemonSets, jobs, and cron jobs. It supports application upgrade and scaling of nodes and workloads, streamlines deployment and upgrade, and allows hitless upgrade and automated O&M.

7

Microservice Application Deployment

7.1 Introduction

7.1.1 About This Exercise

A weather forecast microservice application provides weather forecasts as well as displays ultraviolet (UV) and humidity indexes. This exercise uses a weather forecast application to demonstrate the application scenarios of the microservice architecture and best practices of managing the runtime environment and setting up pipelines on ServiceStage.

A weather forecast service consists of a frontend application and a backend application. The frontend application weathermapweb is developed using Node.js and connected to a microservice engine using Mesher to discover the backend application. The backend application is implemented using the Java microservice development framework and includes microservices fusionweather, forecast, weather-beta, and weather.

This exercise uses the CN-Hong Kong region as an example. Trainees can select regions as required. Multiple microservice components are deployed in the environment. You are advised to configure related names based on this manual.

7.1.2 Objectives

Understand the concepts and application scenarios of the microservice architecture.

Understand methods of using ServiceStage to manage the runtime environment and build pipelines.

Understand methods and design principles for building and deploying microservices using ServiceStage.

7.1.3 Related Software

The fusionweather aggregation microservice provides comprehensive weather forecast functions by accessing the weather and forecast services. The forecast microservice allows you to query the weather in the next few days. The weather microservice allows you to query weather and humidity. The weather-beta microservice is a new version of the weather microservice and supports the function of querying the UA rays of a specified city. (This microservice is used for dark launch and does not need to be deployed in this exercise.)

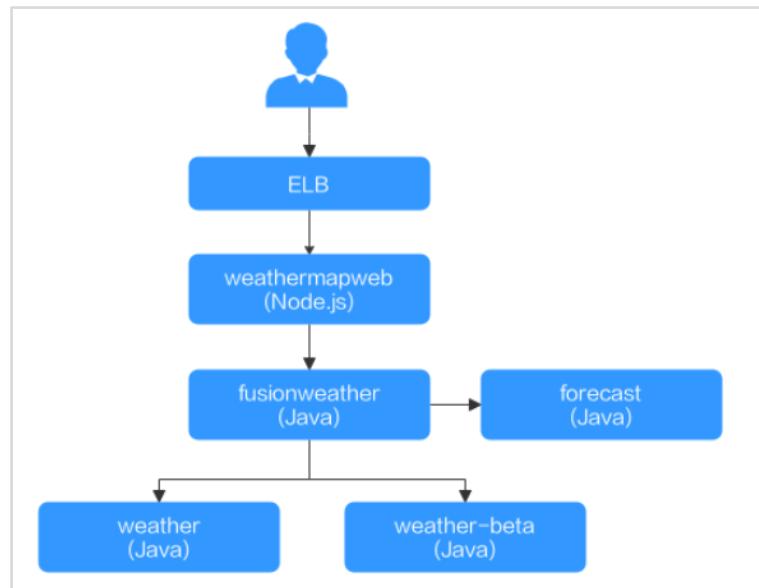


Figure 7-1

GitHub is a platform for hosting open-source and private software projects. It supports only Git as the version library format.

7.2 Procedure

7.2.1 Preparations

7.2.1.1 Preparing Resources

Step 1 Log in to Huawei Cloud and choose **My Credentials**.

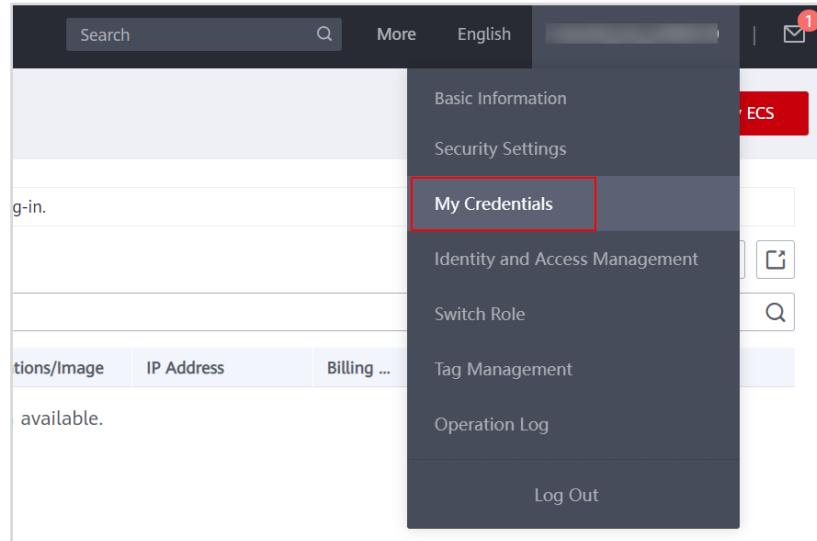


Figure 7-2

Step 2 Choose **Access Keys** and click **Create Access Key** on the right.

This access key will be used to create a key in ServiceStage.

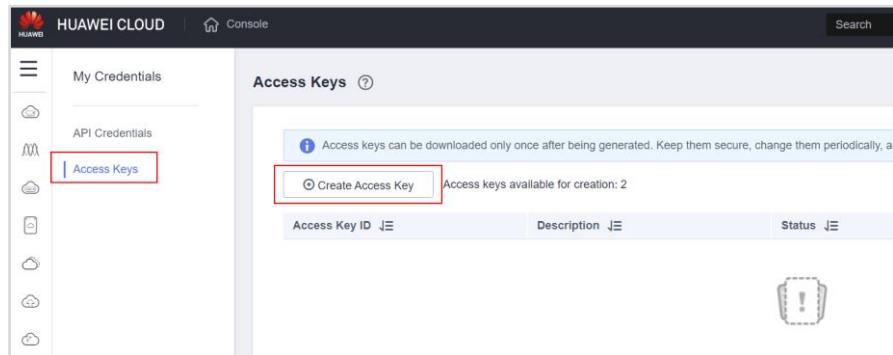


Figure 7-3

Step 3 In the dialog box that is displayed, click **Download** and record the information.

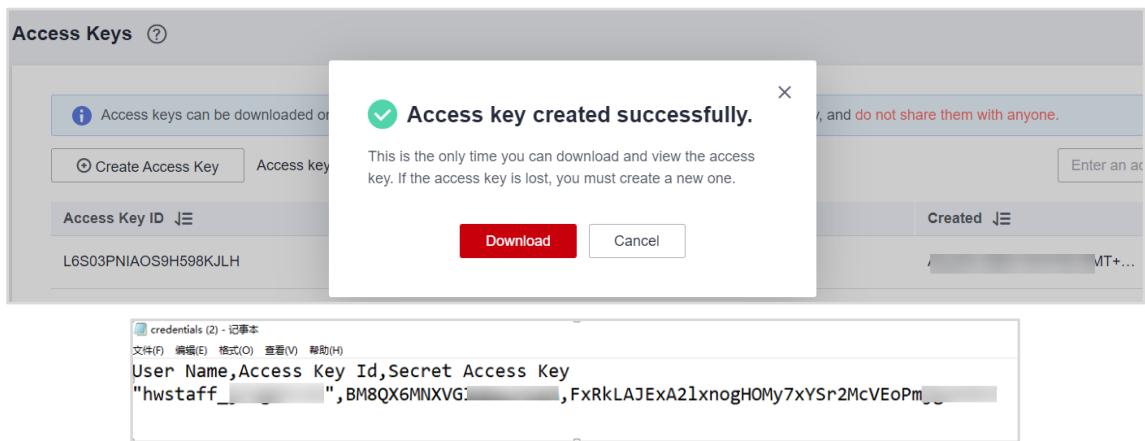


Figure 7-4

Step 4 Create a VPC and subnet. For details, see the previous content.

CCE clusters will be created in this VPC.

Basic settings:

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Name: vpc-servicestage**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16**

Default subnet

- **AZ: AZ2(user-defined)**
- **Name: subnet-servicestage**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.20.0/24**

Step 5 Create a CCE cluster.

This CCE cluster will be used for container-based deployment of microservices.

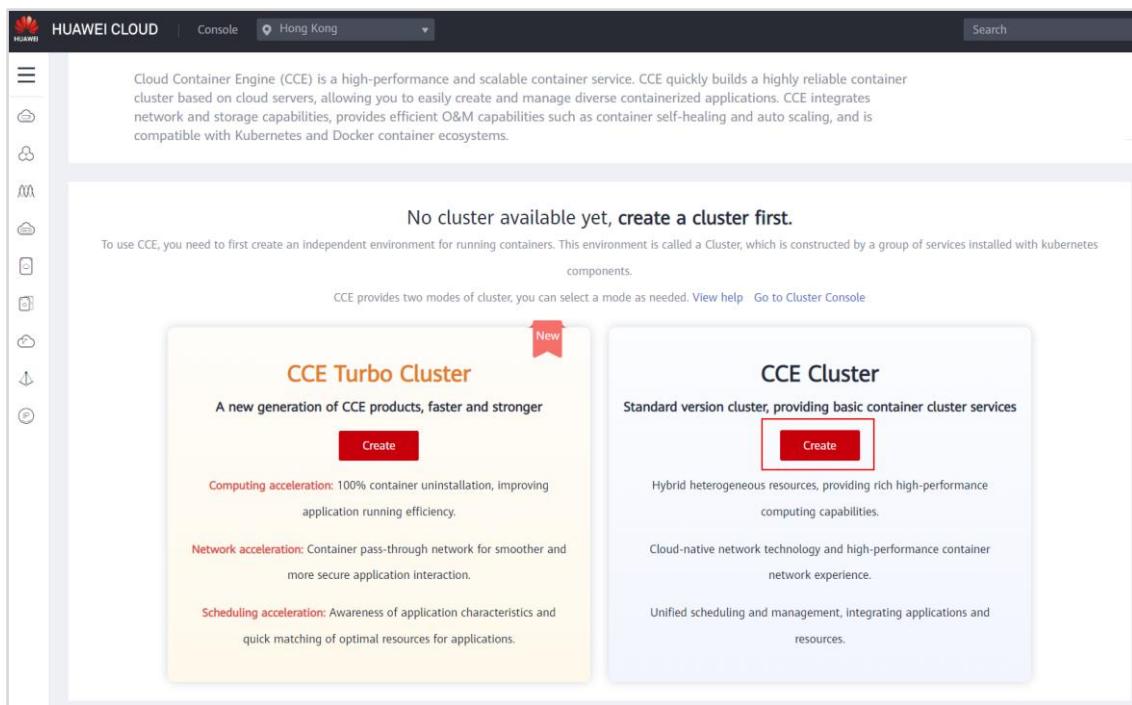
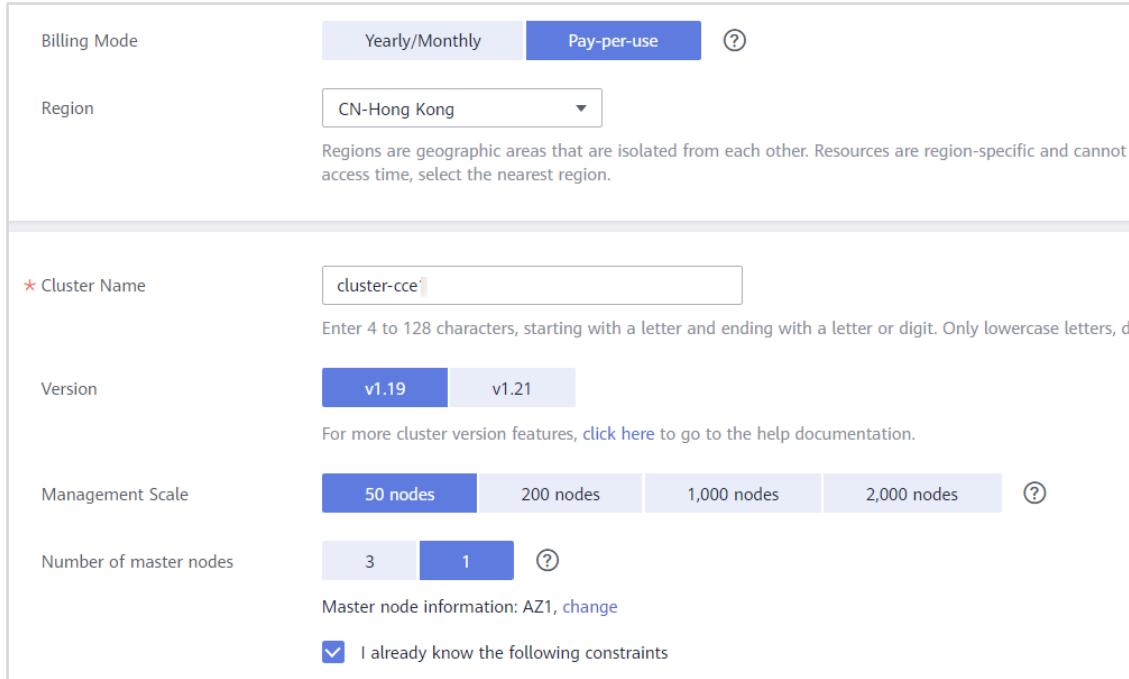


Figure 7-5

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Cluster Name: cluster-cce**
- **Version: v1.19**
- **Management Scale: 50 nodes**
- **Number of master nodes: 1** (This experiment is a test environment. Therefore, one node is selected. Three nodes are recommended in the production environment)



Billing Mode: Pay-per-use

Region: CN-Hong Kong

Cluster Name: cluster-cce

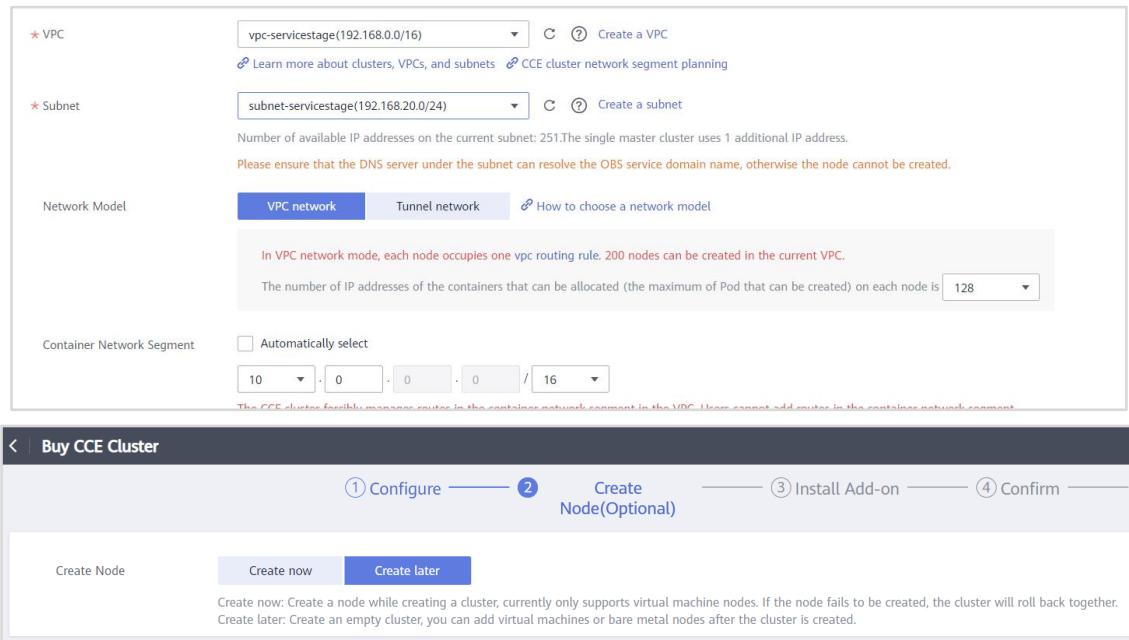
Version: v1.19

Management Scale: 50 nodes

Number of master nodes: 1

Figure 7-6

- **Network Model: VPC network**
- **VPC: vpc-servicestage**
- **Subnet: subnet-servicestage**
- **Container Network Segment: Retain the default value.**
- **Create Node: Create later**



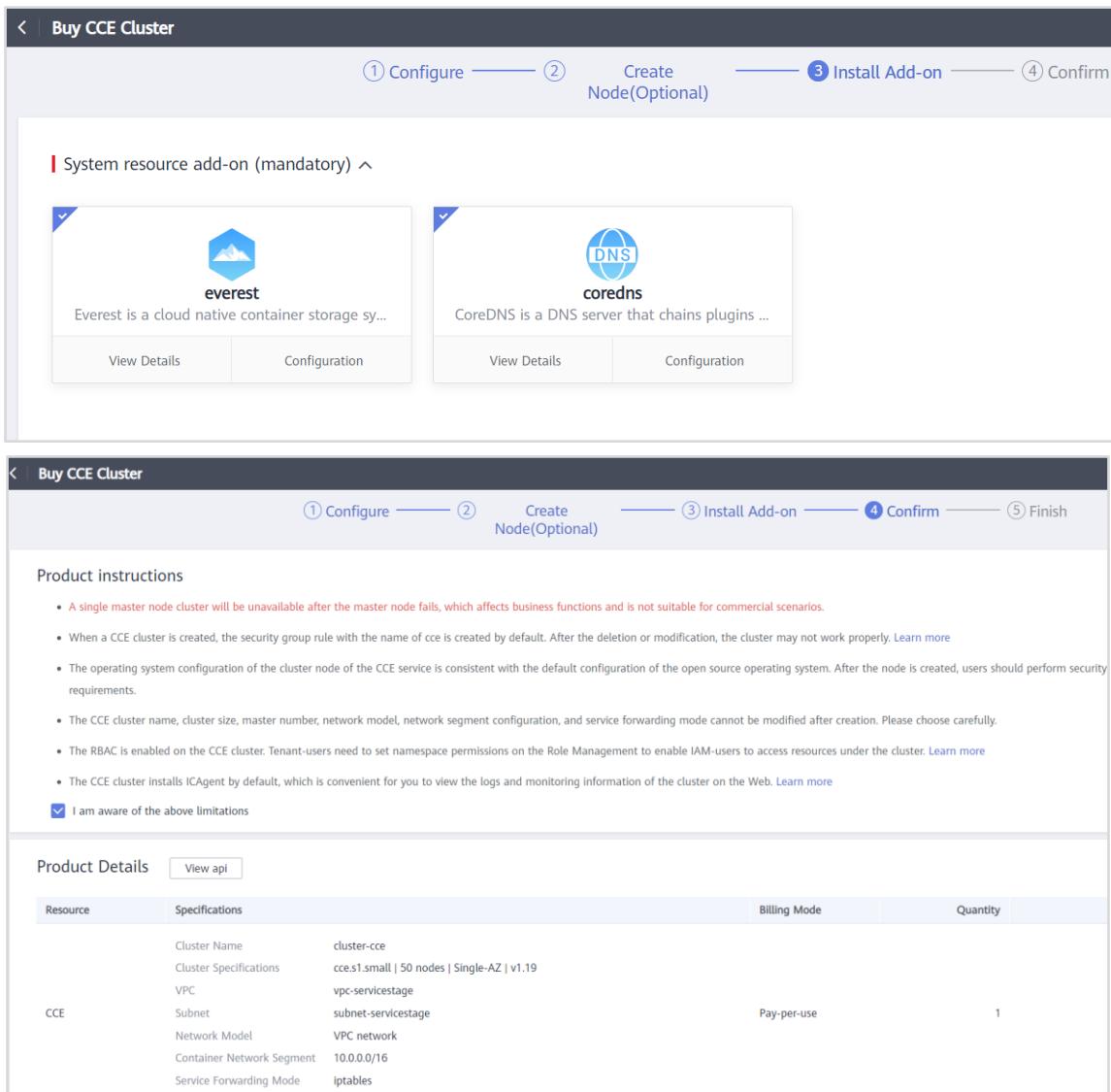
VPC: vpc-servicestage(192.168.0/16)

Subnet: subnet-servicestage(192.168.20.0/24)

Network Model: VPC network

Container Network Segment: 10 · 0 · 0 · 0 / 16

Create Node: Create now



① Configure —— ② Create Node(Optional) —— ③ Install Add-on —— ④ Confirm

System resource add-on (mandatory) ^


everest
 Everest is a cloud native container storage sy...

[View Details](#)
[Configuration](#)


coredns
 CoreDNS is a DNS server that chains plugins ...

[View Details](#)
[Configuration](#)

① Configure —— ② Create Node(Optional) —— ③ Install Add-on —— ④ Confirm —— ⑤ Finish

Product instructions

- A single master node cluster will be unavailable after the master node fails, which affects business functions and is not suitable for commercial scenarios.
- When a CCE cluster is created, the security group rule with the name of cce is created by default. After the deletion or modification, the cluster may not work properly. [Learn more](#)
- The operating system configuration of the cluster node of the CCE service is consistent with the default configuration of the open source operating system. After the node is created, users should perform security requirements.
- The CCE cluster name, cluster size, master number, network model, network segment configuration, and service forwarding mode cannot be modified after creation. Please choose carefully.
- The RBAC is enabled on the CCE cluster. Tenant-users need to set namespace permissions on the Role Management to enable IAM-users to access resources under the cluster. [Learn more](#)
- The CCE cluster installs ICAgent by default, which is convenient for you to view the logs and monitoring information of the cluster on the Web. [Learn more](#)

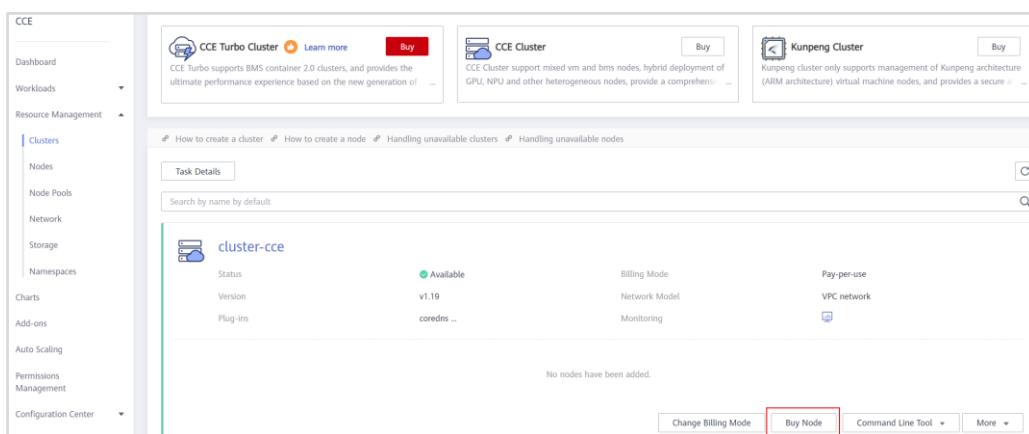
I am aware of the above limitations

Product Details

Resource	Specifications	Billing Mode	Quantity
CCE	Cluster Name: cluster-cce Cluster Specifications: cce.s1.small | 50 nodes | Single-AZ | v1.19 VPC: vpc-servicestage Subnet: subnet-servicestage Network Model: VPC network Container Network Segment: 10.0.0.0/16 Service Forwarding Mode: iptables	Pay-per-use	1

Figure 7-7

Step 6 After the cluster is created, click **Buy Node** to create a node for the CCE cluster.



CCE

Dashboard Workloads Resource Management Clusters Nodes Node Pools Network Storage Namespaces Charts Add-ons Auto Scaling Permissions Management Configuration Center

CCE Turbo Cluster Learn more **Buy**

CCE Turbo supports BMS container 2.0 clusters, and provides the ultimate performance experience based on the new generation of...

CCE Cluster **Buy**

CCE Cluster supports mixed vm and bms nodes, hybrid deployment of GPU, NPU and other heterogeneous nodes, provide a compreh...

Kunpeng Cluster **Buy**

Kunpeng cluster only supports management of Kunpeng architecture (ARM architecture) virtual machine nodes, and provides a secure...

How to create a cluster How to create a node Handling unavailable clusters Handling unavailable nodes

Task Details

Search by name by default:

cluster-cce	Status	Available	Billing Mode	Pay-per-use
Version	v1.19	Network Model	VPC network	
Plug-ins	coredns ...	Monitoring		

No nodes have been added.

Change Billing Mode **Buy Node** Command Line Tool More

Figure 7-8

Step 7 Set the parameters as follows, confirm the configuration, and click **Submit**.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **AZ: Random**
- **Node Type: VM node**
- **Node Name: Use the default name or customize one.**
- **Specifications: 8 cores | 16 GB**

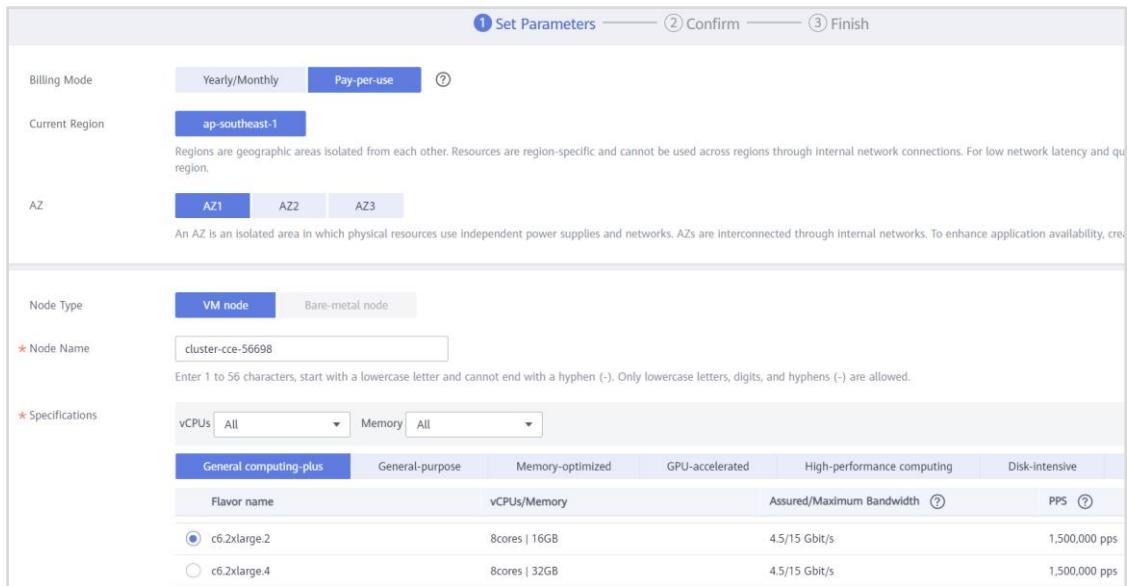


Figure 7-9

- **OS: EulerOS 2.5**
- **System Disk: Use the default setting.**
- **Data Disk: Use the default setting.**
- **Subnet: subnet-servicestage**
- **EIP: Automatically assign**
- **Billed By: Traffic**
- **Bandwidth: 10 Mbit/s**
- **Login Mode: Password**
- **Password: Customize one.**

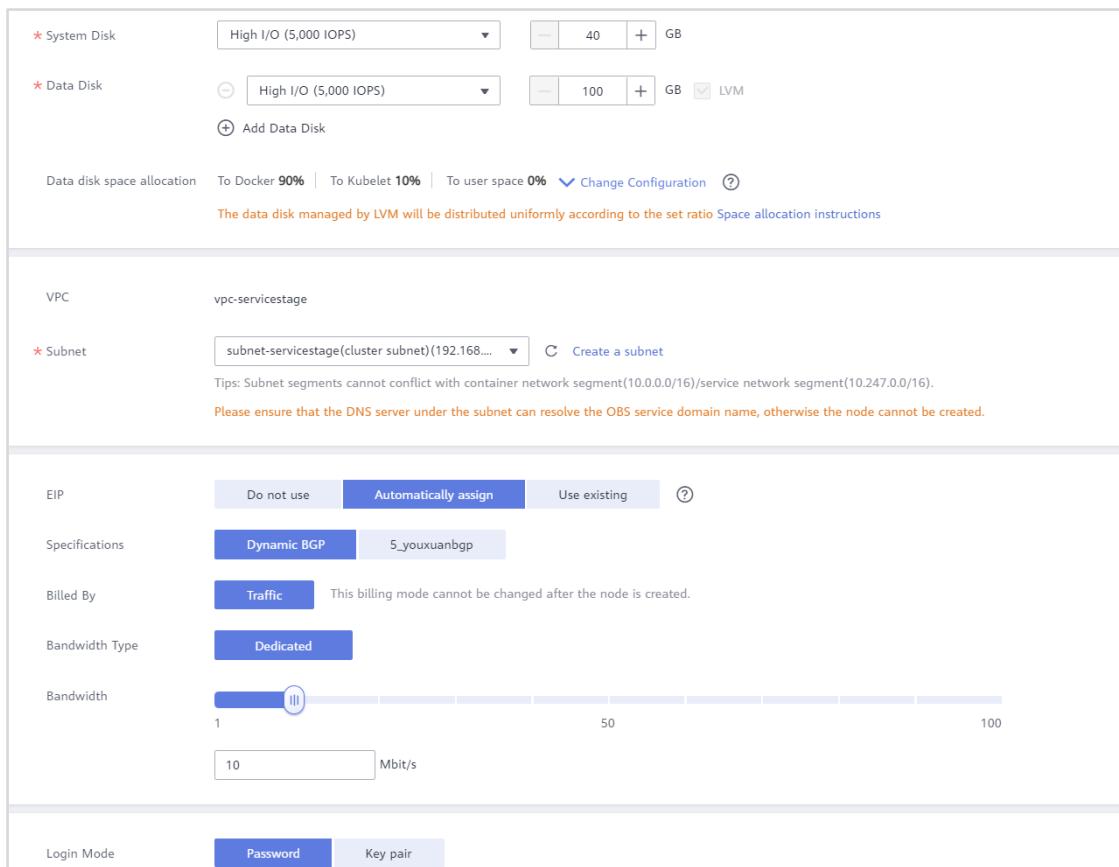
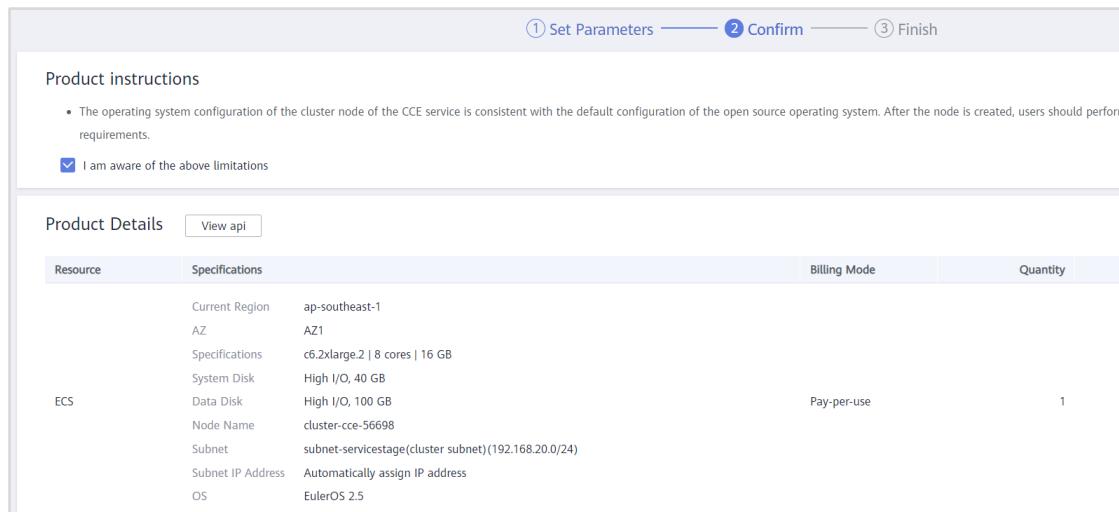


Figure 7-10

Step 8 Confirm the configuration and click **Finish**.



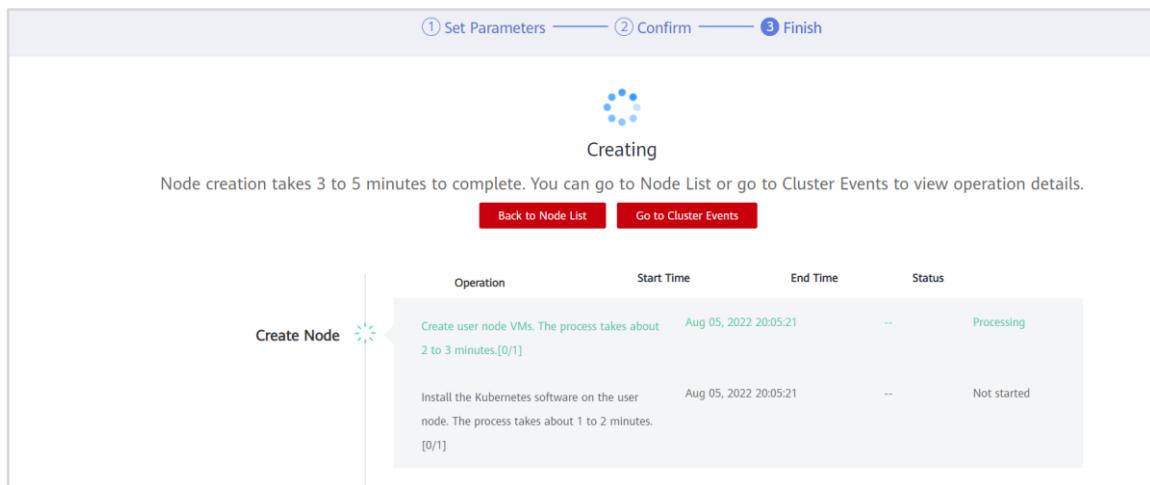


Figure 7-11

Step 9 On the **Nodes** page that is displayed, view the information about the created node.

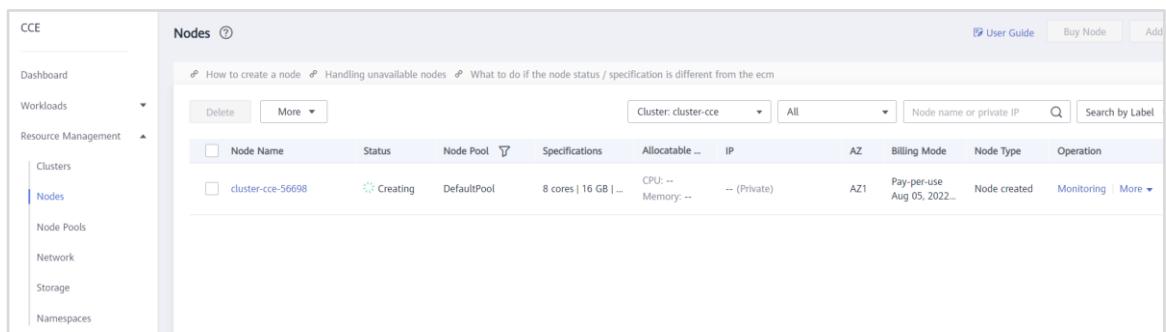


Figure 7-12

7.2.1.2 Creating an Environment

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Environment Management**, and click **Create Environment**.

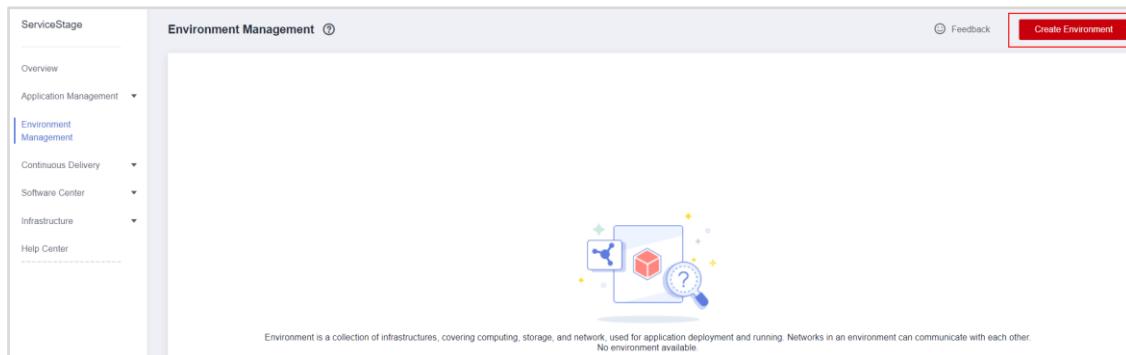


Figure 7-13

Step 2 Set the following parameters and click **Add Basic Resource**.

This environment will be selected for subsequent microservice deployment.

- **Environment: test-env**

- **VPC: vpc-1**

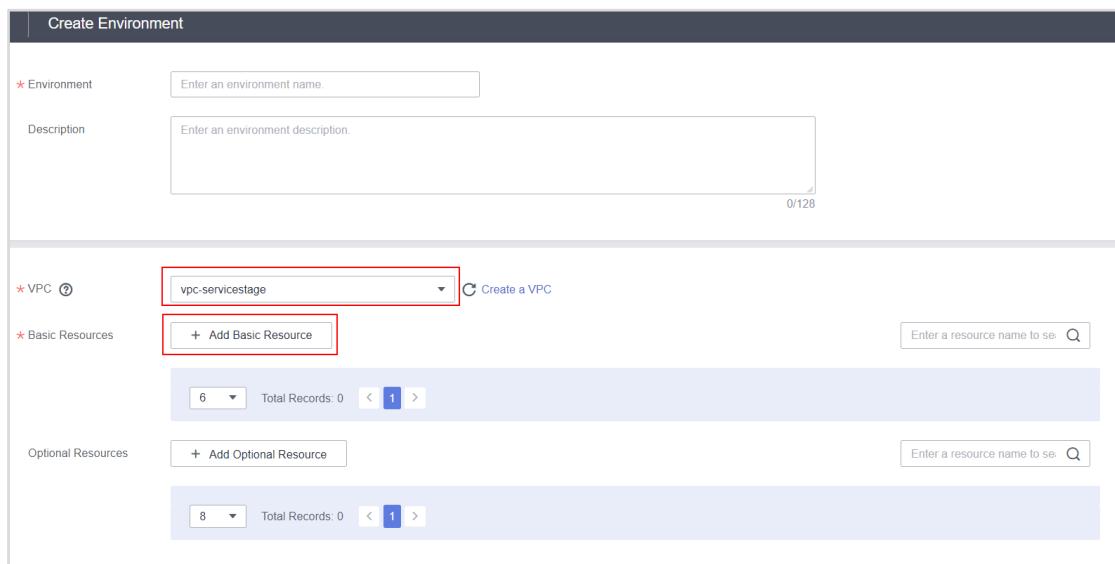


Figure 7-14

Step 3 On the **Cloud Container Engine (CCE)** tab page, select the created CCE cluster and click **OK**.

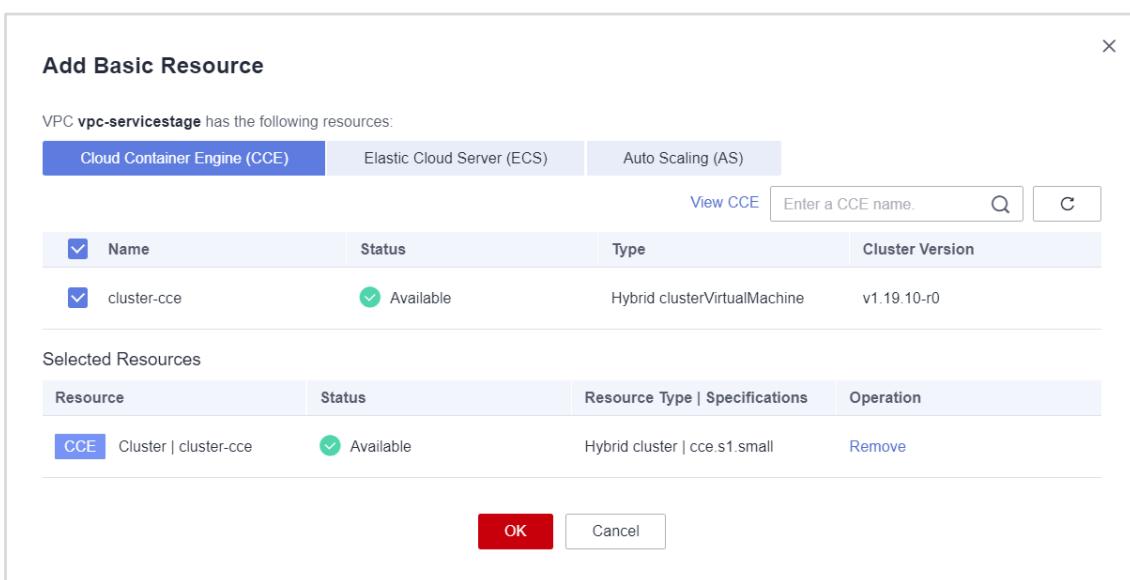


Figure 7-15

Step 4 Click **Add Optional Resource**.

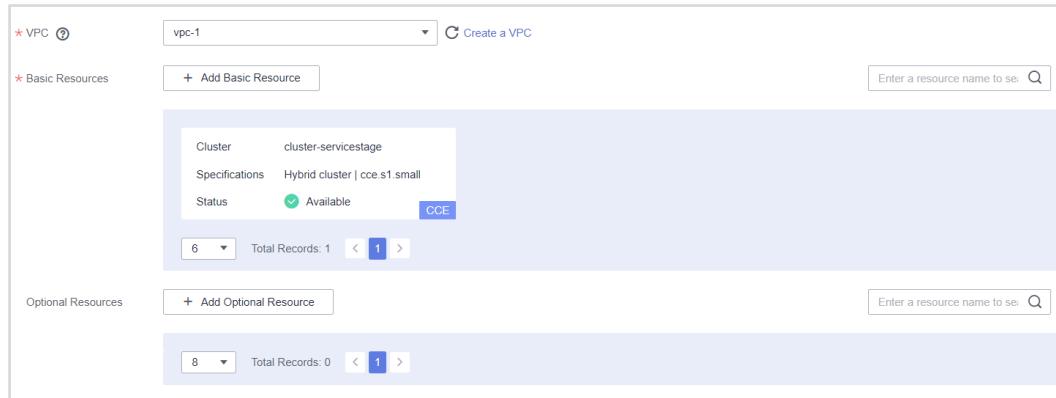


Figure 7-16

Step 5 On the Cloud Service Engine (CSE) tab page, select Cloud Service Engine, click OK, and click Create Now.

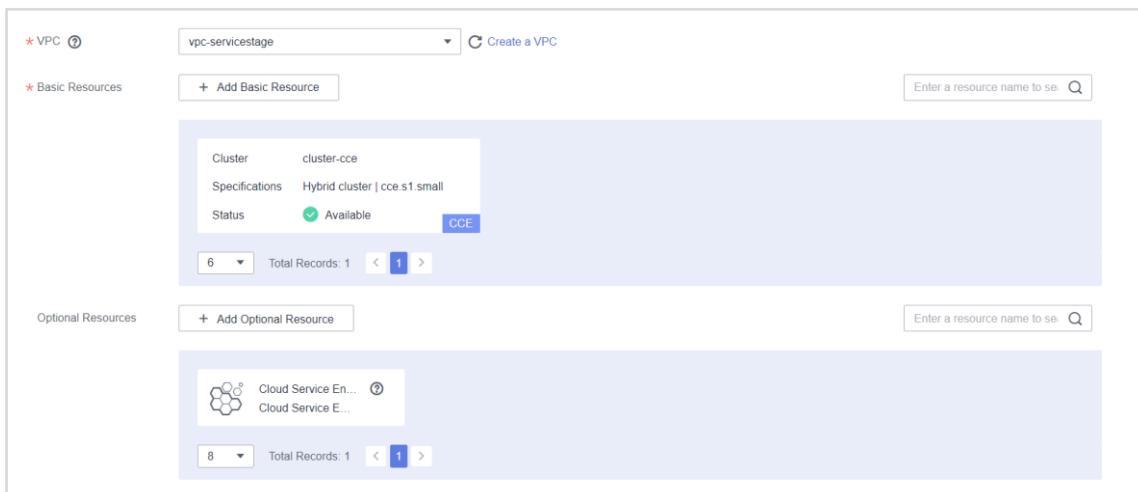
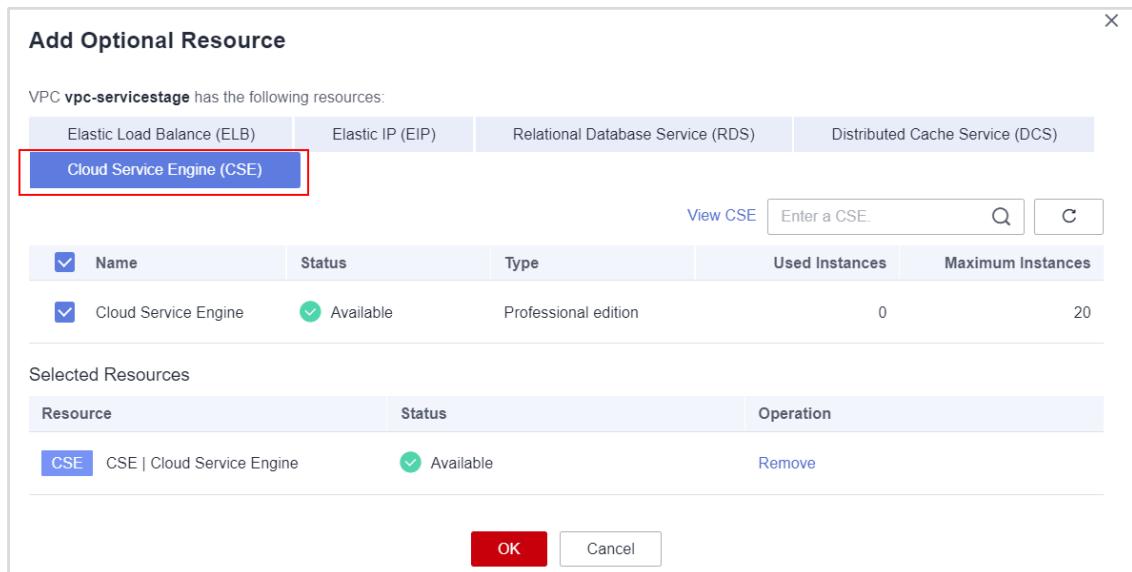
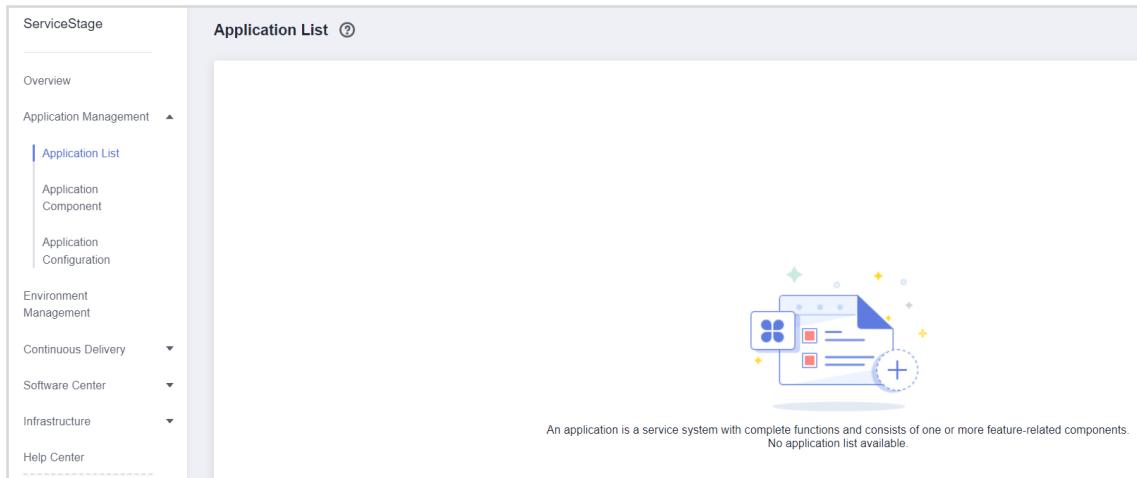
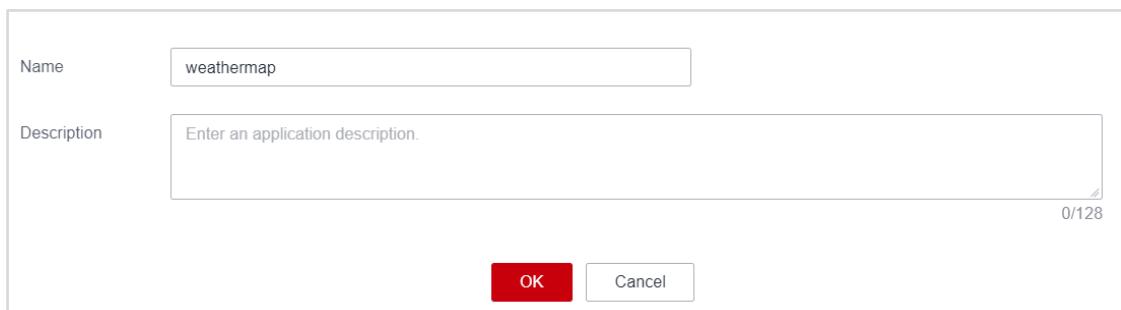


Figure 7-17

Step 6 Choose **ServiceStage** from **Service List**. In the **Application List**, click **Create Application** in the upper right corner.

**Figure 7-18**

Step 7 Set **Name** to **weathermap** and click **OK**.

**Figure 7-19**

7.2.1.3 Creating a Secret

Step 1 Encode the AK/SK obtained using Base64. In the local Linux environment, run the `echo -n 'Content to be encoded' | base64` command.

Note: You can also create an ECS and run related commands in the ECS.

```
echo -n 'BM8QX6MNXVGIGXXXXXX' | base64 #AK
echo -n 'FxRKL AJExA2lxnogHOMy7xYSr2McVEoXXXXXXXXXX' | base64 #SK
```

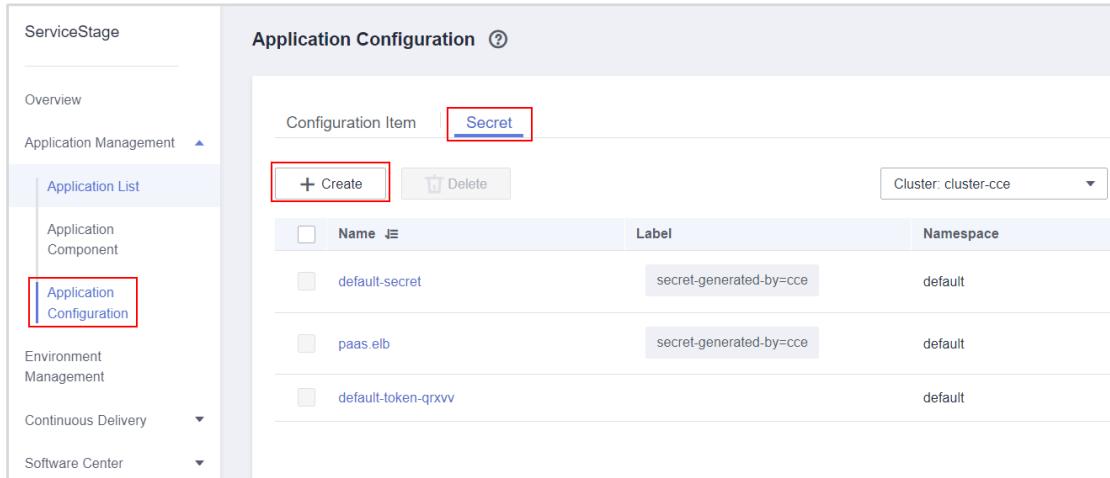
```
Authorized users only. All activities may be monitored and reported.
test-weather-21297 login: root
Password:
Last login: [REDACTED] on tty1

[root@test-weather-21297 ~]# echo -n 'BM8QX6MNXUGIGBL[REDACTED]' |base64
Qk04UUg2TU5YUkdJR0JMSkFKSU0=
[root@test-weather-21297 ~]# echo -n 'FxRkLAJExA21xnoaHOMu7xYSr2McUEoPm i[REDACTED]' |base64
RnhSa0xBSkV4QTJseG5vZ0hPTXk3eF1Tc.jNY1ZFb1BtamdKU3RXWQ=
[root@test-weather-21297 ~]#
```

Figure 7-20

Step 2 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Application Management > Application Configuration > Secret > Create**.

You can create a secret for the frontend application component weathermapweb that is based on the Mesher framework. After the component is deployed and running, Mesher automatically reads the secret information.



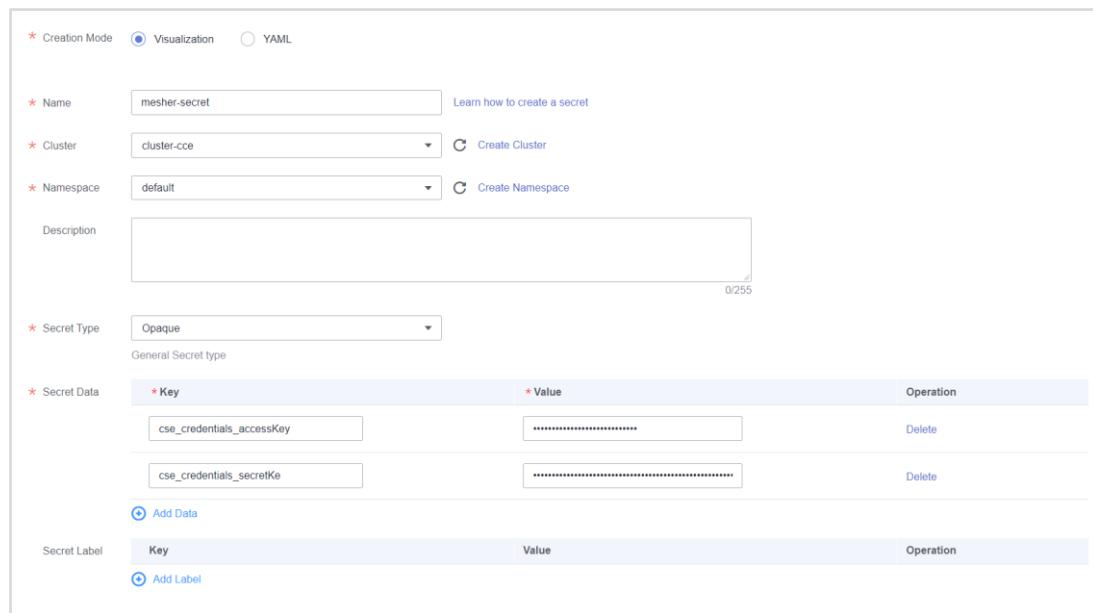
The screenshot shows the ServiceStage interface with the 'Application Configuration' screen open. The 'Secret' tab is selected. On the left, the 'Application Configuration' section is highlighted with a red box. The 'Secret' tab is also highlighted with a red box. The main table lists three existing secrets: 'default-secret', 'paas.elb', and 'default-token-qrxvv'. Each row includes a checkbox, a 'Name' column, a 'Label' column, and a 'Namespace' column. A 'Create' button is visible at the top of the table. A dropdown menu indicates the 'Cluster: cluster-cce'.

Name	Label	Namespace
default-secret	secret-generated-by=cce	default
paas.elb	secret-generated-by=cce	default
default-token-qrxvv		default

Figure 7-21

Step 3 Set the parameters as follows:

- **Creation Mode:** Visualization
- **Name:** mesher-secret
- **Cluster:** cluster-cce
- **Namespace:** default
- **Secret Type:** Opaque
- **Secret Data:** cse_credentials_accessKey | encoded AK; cse_credentials_secretKey | encoded SK



Creation Mode: Visualization YAML

Name: Learn how to create a secret

Cluster:

Namespace:

Description:

Secret Type: General Secret type

Secret Data:

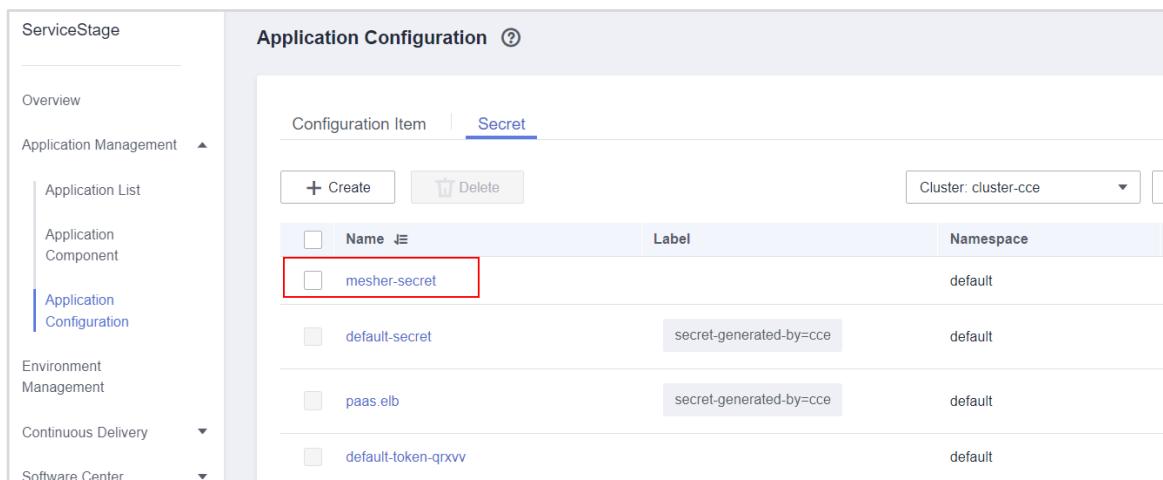
Key	Value	Operation
cse_credentials_accessKey	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
cse_credentials_secretKe	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Secret Label:

Key	Value	Operation
-----	-------	-----------

Figure 7-22

Step 4 If the created secret is displayed in the secret list, the secret is created.



ServiceStage

Application Configuration ②

Configuration Item Secret

Cluster: cluster-cce

Name	Label	Namespace
mesher-secret		default
default-secret	secret-generated-by=cce	default
paas.elb	secret-generated-by=cce	default
default-token-qrxvv		default

Figure 7-23

7.2.1.4 Preparing the Weather Forecast Source Code

If you do not have a GitHub account, log in to the GitHub official website and register an account.

Step 1 Log in to the GitHub account and click the **Repositories** tab on the personal homepage.

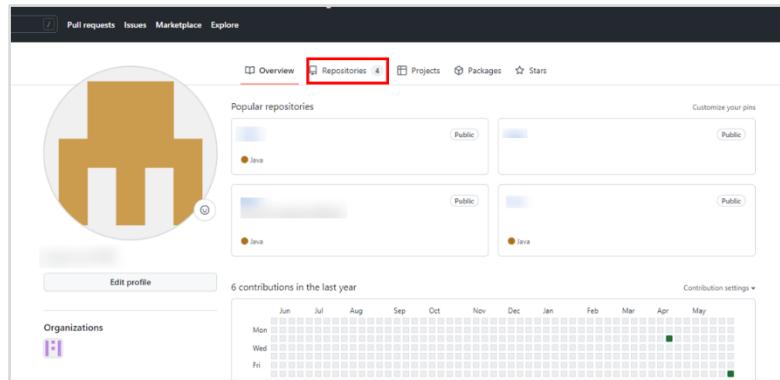


Figure 7-24

Step 2 Click **New** to create an organization.

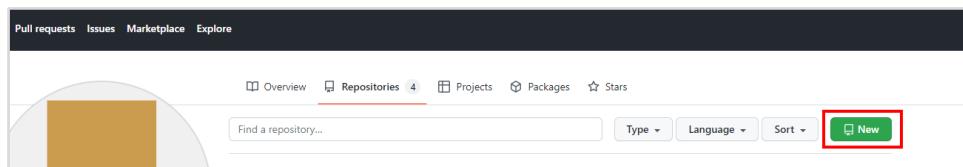
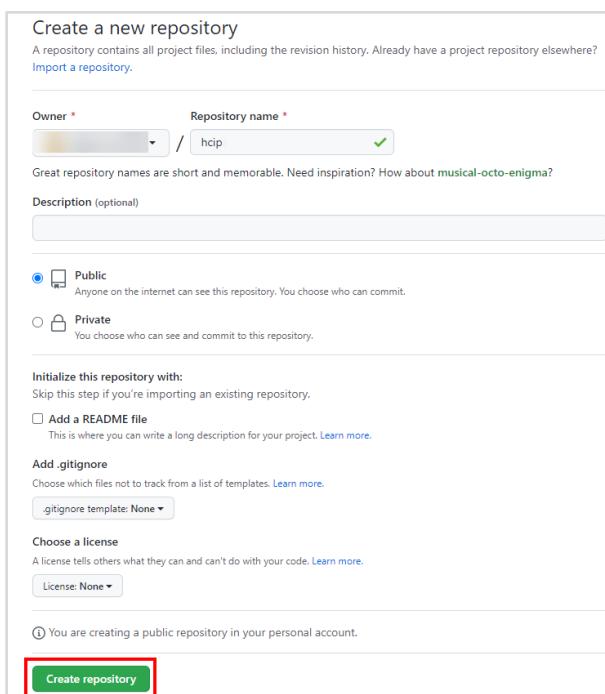


Figure 7-25

Step 3 Create a repository based on the following configurations and click **Create repository**.

- **Repository name:** hcip
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.



Create a new repository

A repository contains all project files, including the revision history. Already have a project repository elsewhere? [Import a repository](#).

Owner * / Repository name *

Great repository names are short and memorable. Need inspiration? How about [musical-octo-enigma](#)?

Description (optional)

Public Anyone on the internet can see this repository. You choose who can commit.

Private You choose who can see and commit to this repository.

Initialize this repository with:

Add a README file This is where you can write a long description for your project. [Learn more](#).

Add .gitignore Choose which files not to track from a list of templates. [Learn more](#).

.gitignore template: None

Choose a license A license tells others what they can and can't do with your code. [Learn more](#).

License: None

You are creating a public repository in your personal account.

Create repository

Figure 7-26

Step 4 On the page that is displayed, click **Import code** to import the source code.

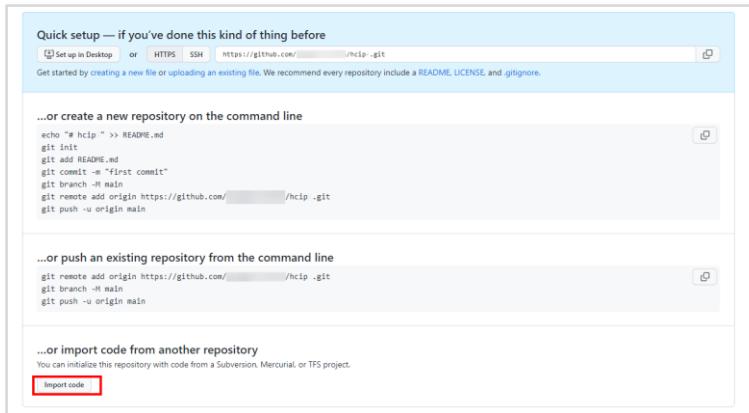


Figure 7-27

Step 5 On the page that is displayed, enter the source code address <https://github.com/servicestage-demo/weathermap.git> and click **Begin import**.

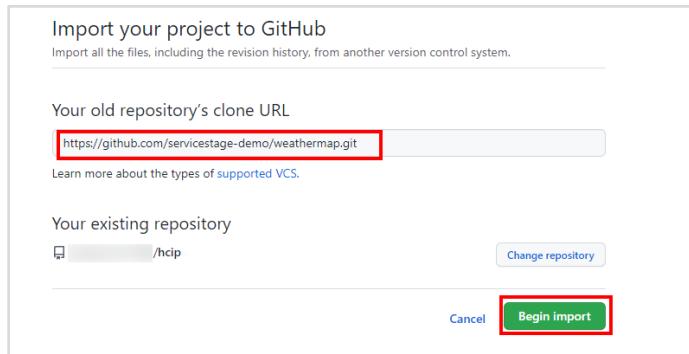


Figure 7-28

Step 6 Check whether the source code file of the weather forecast service has been imported to the **hcip** repository.

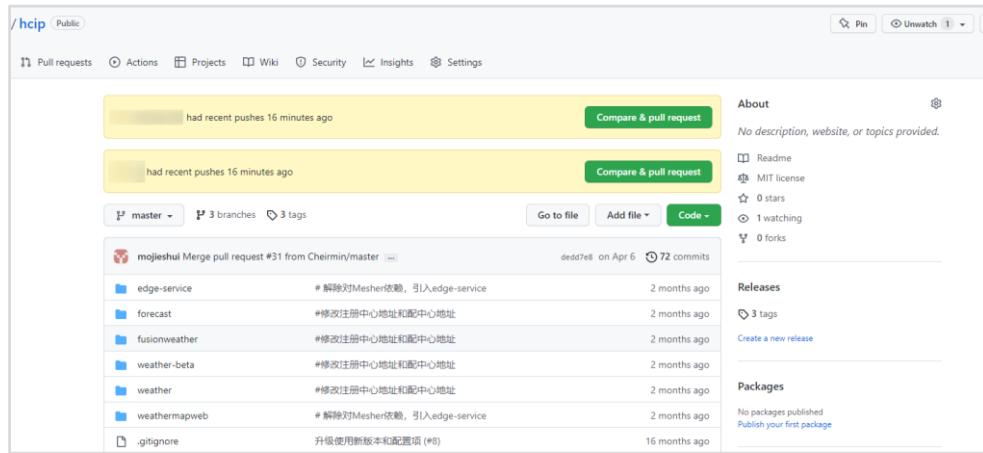
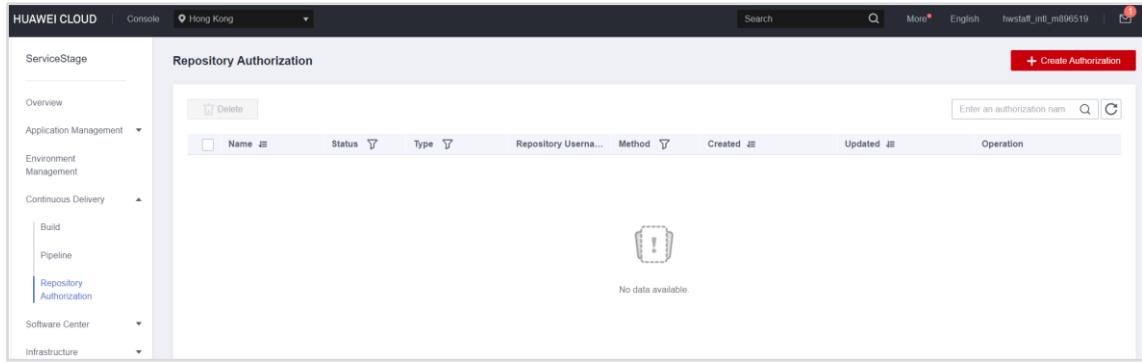


Figure 7-29

7.2.1.5 Setting GitHub Repository Authorization

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Continuous Delivery > Repository Authorization**, and click **Create Authorization**.

You will use this repository for authorization to build and deploy microservices.

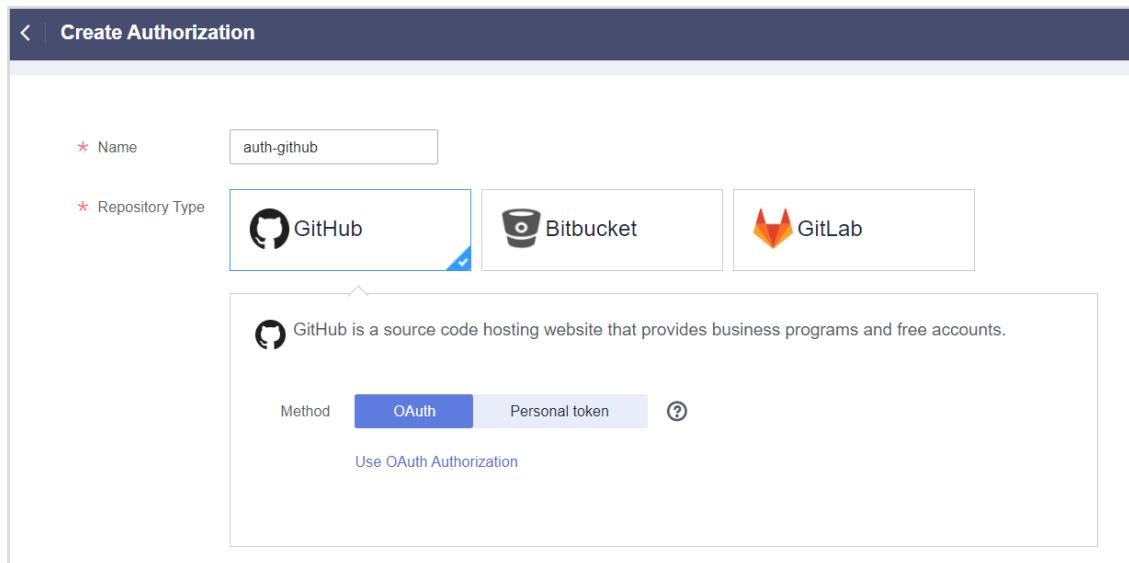


The screenshot shows the 'Repository Authorization' page in the ServiceStage interface. The left sidebar is collapsed. The main area has a header 'Repository Authorization' with a search bar and a red 'Create Authorization' button. Below is a table with columns: Name, Status, Type, Repository Username, Method, Created, Updated, and Operation. A note 'No data available.' is displayed. The overall interface is clean and modern.

Figure 7-30

Step 2 Set authorization parameters as follows:

- **Name:** auth-github
- **Repository Type:** GitHub
- **Method:** OAuth



The screenshot shows the 'Create Authorization' dialog. The 'Name' field is filled with 'auth-github'. The 'Repository Type' dropdown is set to 'GitHub', which is highlighted with a blue border. Below the dropdown, a description of GitHub is provided: 'GitHub is a source code hosting website that provides business programs and free accounts.' Under the 'Method' section, 'OAuth' is selected, indicated by a blue background. A link 'Use OAuth Authorization' is visible. The overall design is consistent with the ServiceStage interface.

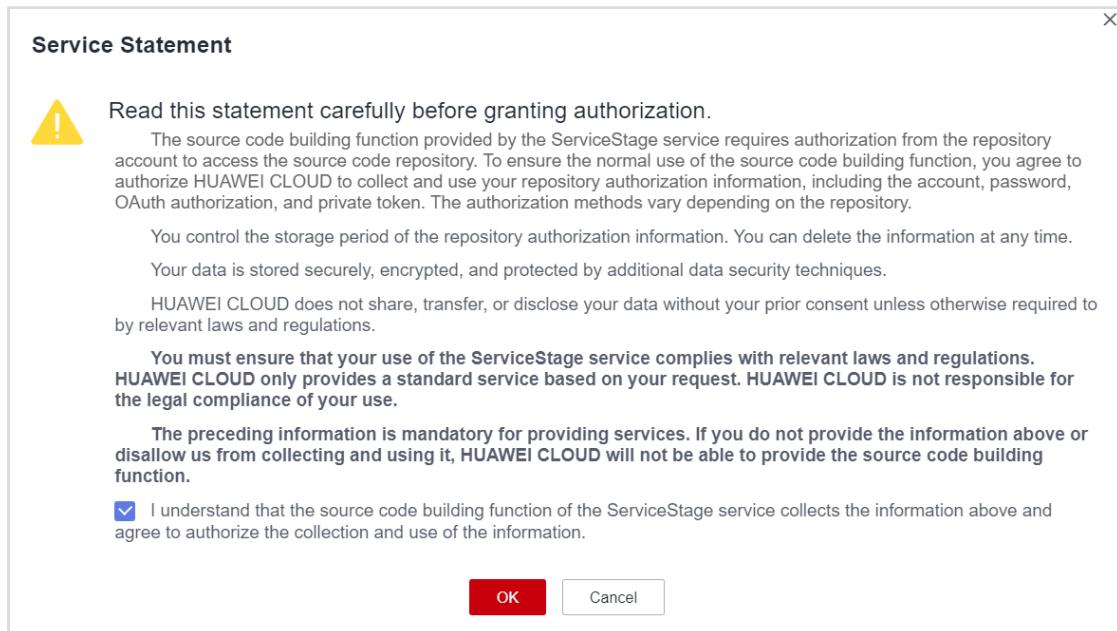


Figure 7-31

Step 3 In the displayed dialog box, click Authorize CPE-OAuth.

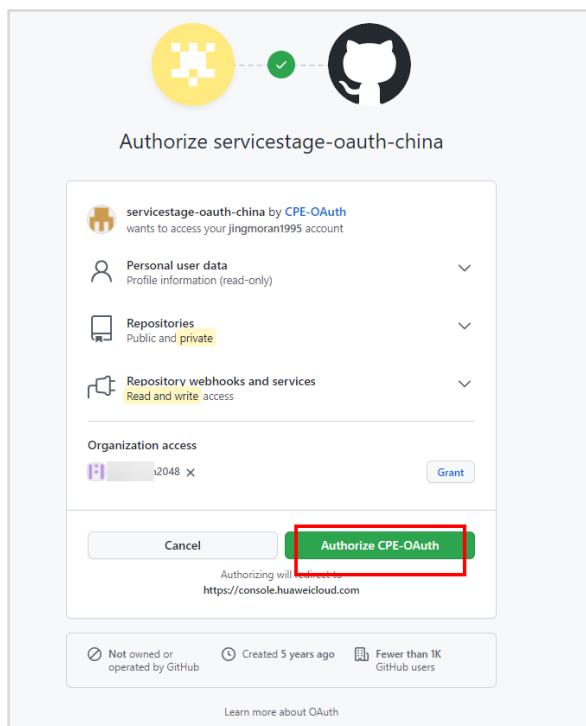


Figure 7-32

Step 4 In the dialog box that is displayed, enter the password for confirmation.

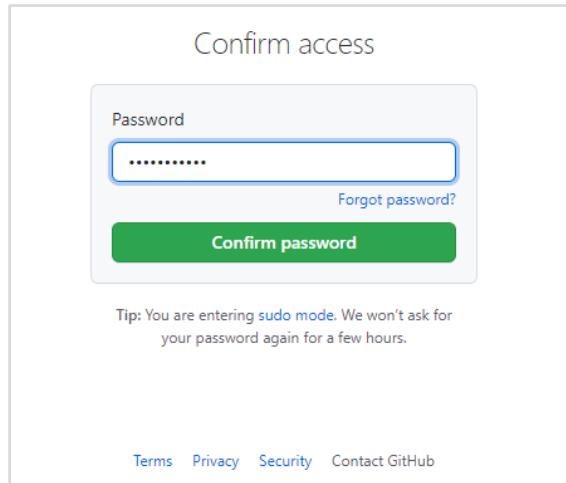


Figure 7-33

Step 5 View the created authorization. If the status is Normal, the repository authorization is successfully created.

Repository Authorization									+ Create Authorization	
<input type="button" value="Delete"/>		Name		Status	Type	Repository Username	Method	Created	Updated	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	auth-github	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Normal		GitHub		mengxyhub	OAuth	2023-09-01 10:00:00 GMT...	2023-09-01 10:00:00 GMT... Re-authorize Delete

Figure 7-34

7.2.1.6 Creating an Organization

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Software Center > Organization**.

Resources in subsequent exercise will be associated with this organization.

ServiceStage		Organization Management	+ Create Organization
Overview			
Application Management			
Environment Management			
Continuous Delivery			
Software Center			
Software Repository			
Image Repository			
Organization			
Infrastructure			

Figure 7-35

Step 2 Click **Create Organization**. On the displayed page, enter the organization name **hcip** and click **OK**.

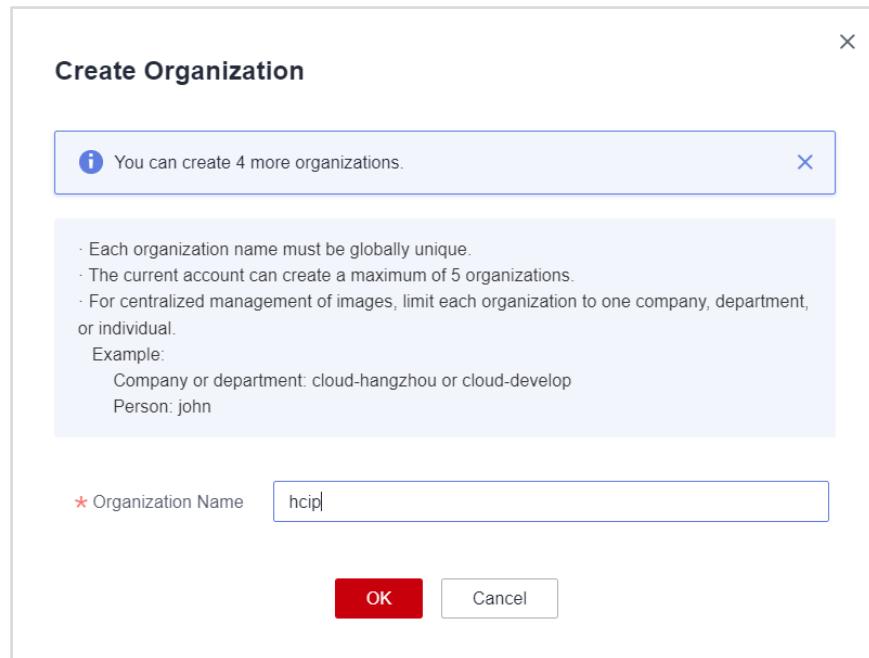


Figure 7-36

7.2.2 Building a Microservice

ServiceStage provides one-click application delivery pipelines and supports flexible customization. You can pack and build applications based on the source code and software packages. Project pipelines automatically implement the entire process of code obtaining, compilation, packaging, archiving, and deployment. It helps you shorten the service rollout duration and quickly seize the market in practice.

ServiceStage pulls source code from source code repositories, such as DevCloud, GitHub, Gitee, Bitbucket, and GitLab.

In this exercise, you can create a build job on ServiceStage based on the source code to obtain the weathermap source code from GitHub, compile and pack the source code into an image, and archive the image to the image repository.

7.2.2.1 Creating a Build Job of Backend Applications

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Continuous Delivery** > **Build**, and click **Create Source Code Job**.

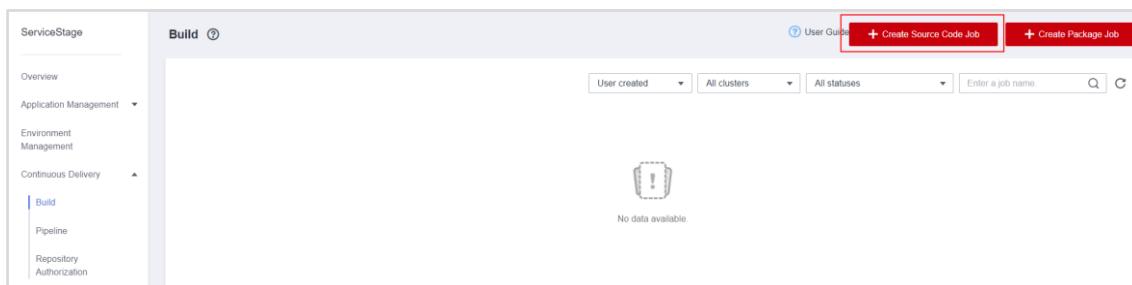


Figure 7-37

Step 2 Set build project parameters as follows and click **Next** to set the environment.

- **Name:** weathermap
- **Code Source:** GitHub
- **Authorization:** auth-github (Select the repository authorization created.)
- **Username/Organization:** Retain the default value (username/organization of your GitHub account).
- **Repository:** hcip (name of the repository created in GitHub)
- **Branch:** master
- **Cluster:** cluster-servicestage (Select the CCE cluster created.)

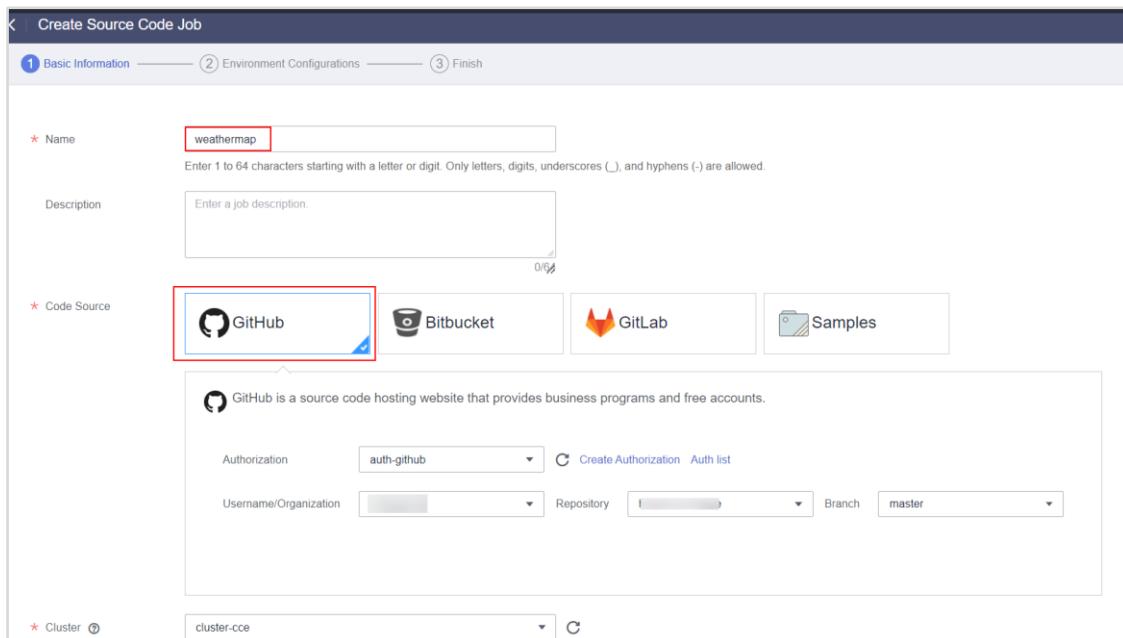


Figure 7-38

Step 3 Select **Custom** and click **Advanced Settings**.

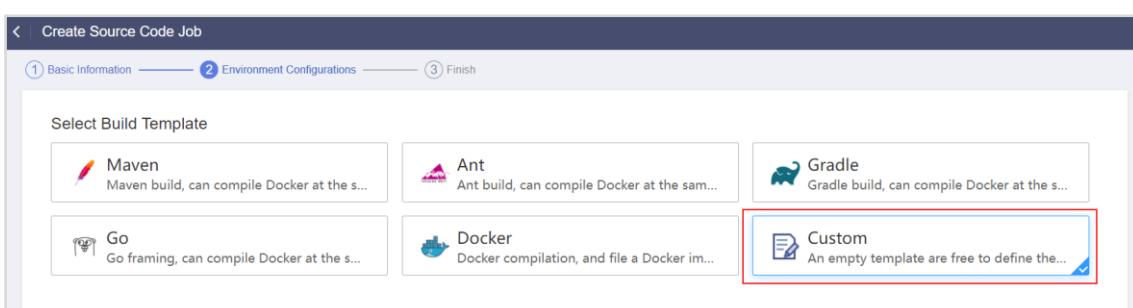


Figure 7-39

Step 4 Select **Compile** and click **Add Plug-in**. In the displayed right area, select **Build Common Cmd**. Then, select **Java** for **Language**, and set parameters.

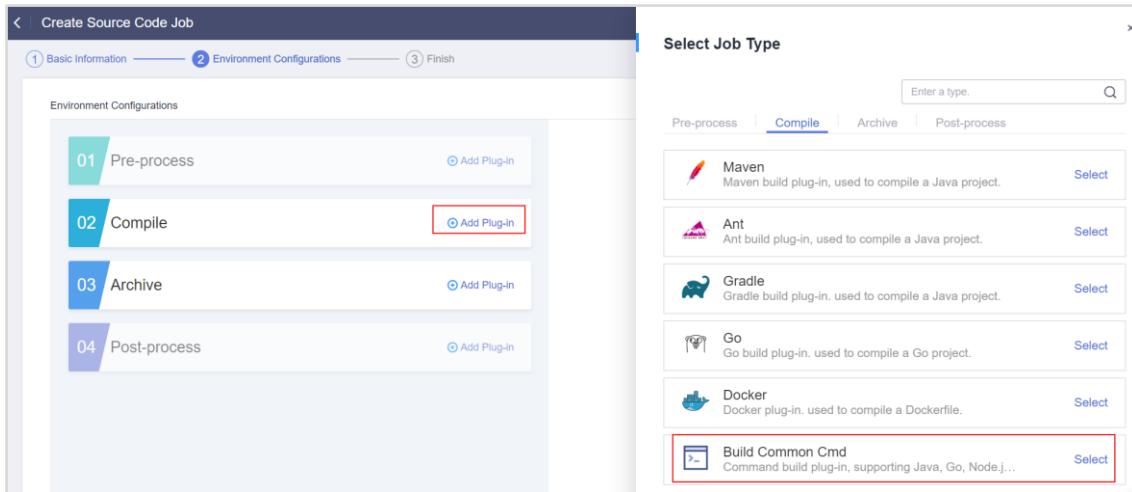


Figure 7-40

- **Job Name:** CommonCmd
- **Language:** Java
- **Version:** java-8

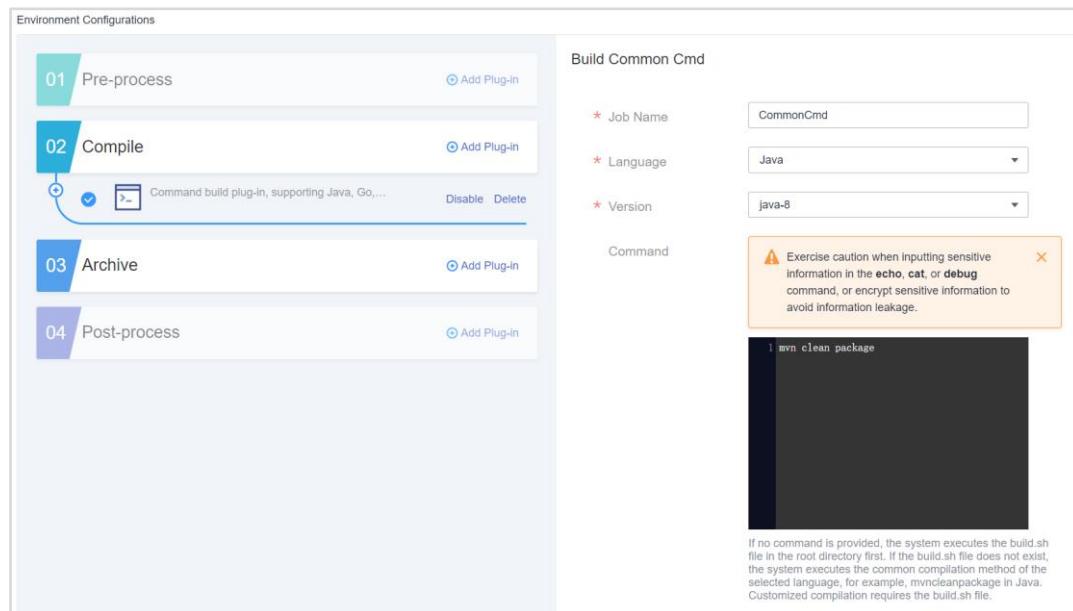


Figure 7-41

Step 5 In the **Compile** area, click **Add Plug-in**, select **Docker**, and add four build jobs with parameters setting as follows:

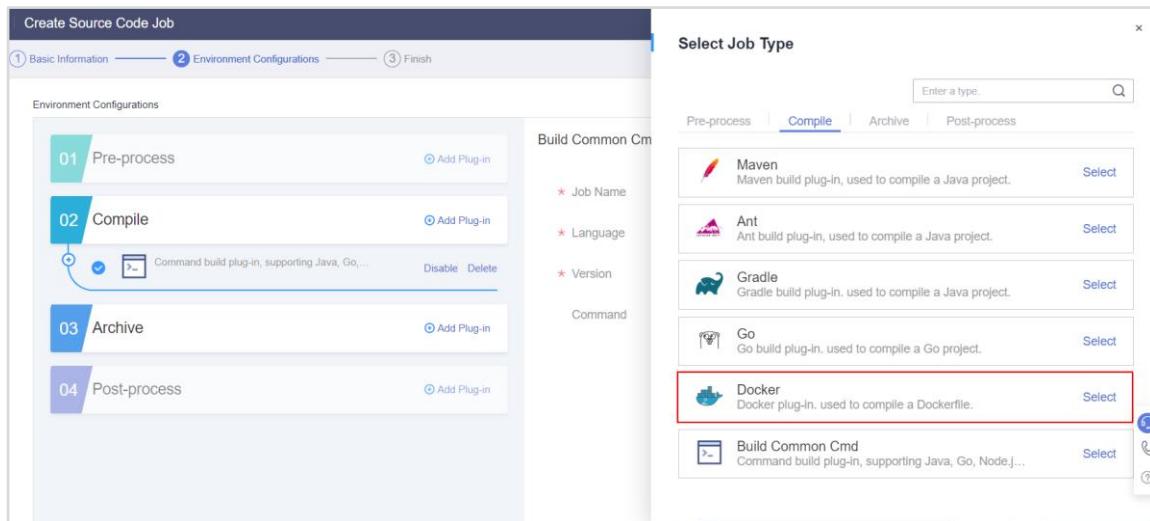


Figure 7-42

Step 6 Create the first build job:

- **Job Name: Docker** (Retain the default value. You can set this parameter as required. The same applies to the following.)
- **Dockerfile Path: ./weather/**
- **Image Name: weather**
- **Image Tag: v1.0.\${index}**

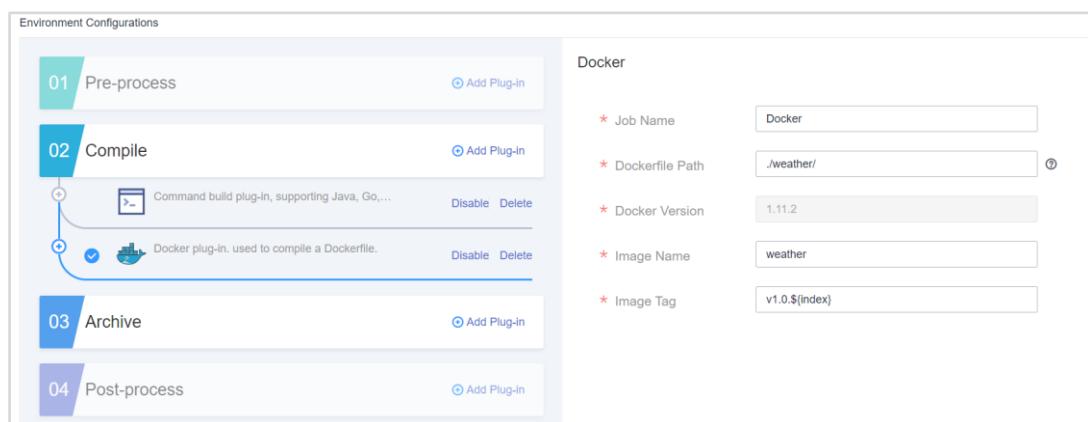


Figure 7-43

Step 7 Repeat the preceding steps to create the second build job.

- **Job Name: Docker-4xsb8p**
- **Dockerfile Path: ./weather-beta/**
- **Image Name: weather-beta**
- **Image Tag: v1.0.\${index}**

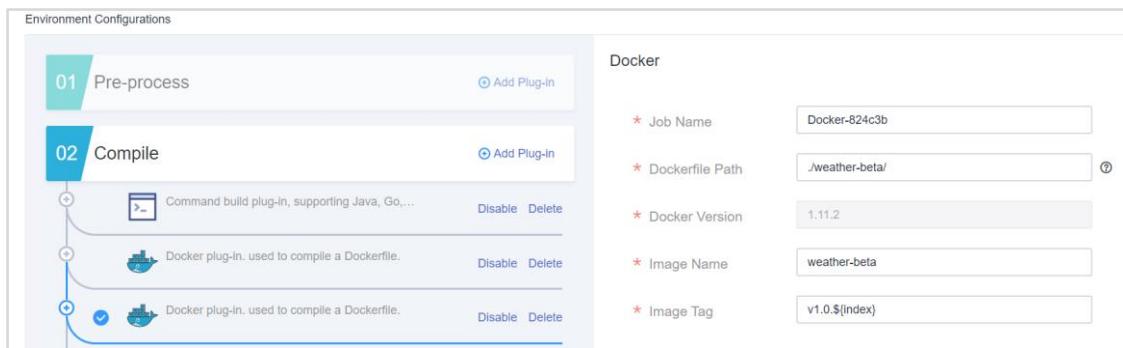


Figure 7-44

Step 8 Repeat the preceding steps to create the third build job.

- **Job Name:** Docker-5e40k3
- **Dockerfile Path:** ./forecast/
- **Image Name:** forecast
- **Image Tag:** v1.0.\${index}

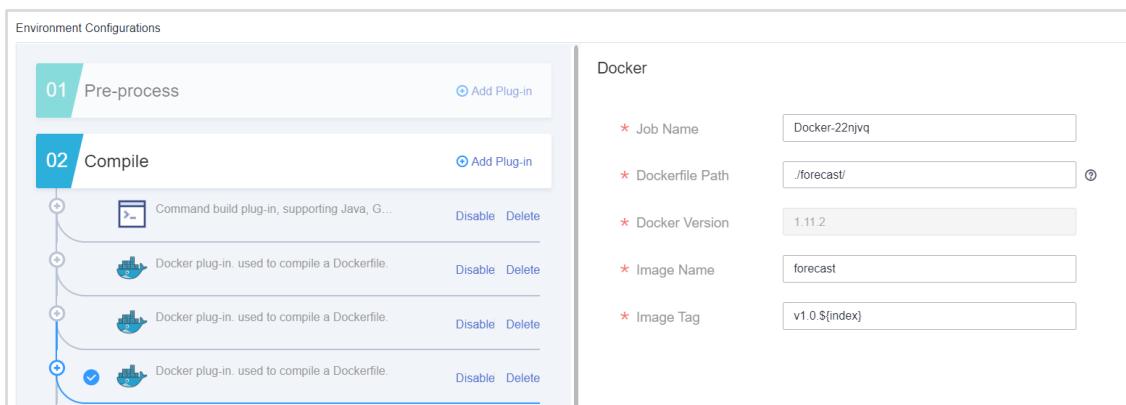


Figure 7-45

Step 9 Repeat the preceding steps to create the fourth build job.

- **Job Name:** Docker-aom49h
- **Dockerfile Path:** ./fusionweather/
- **Image Name:** fusionweather
- **Image Tag:** v1.0.\${index}

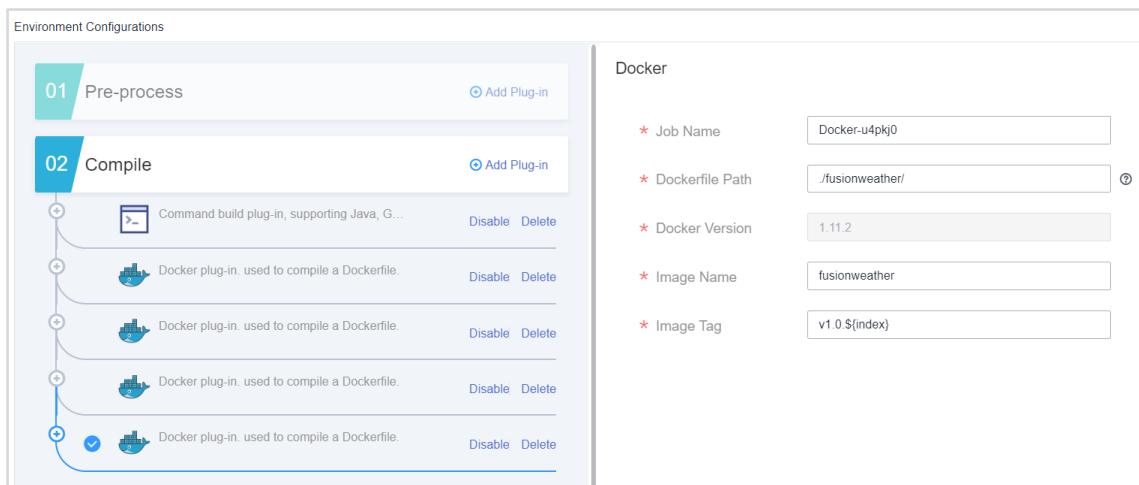


Figure 7-46

Step 10 Select **Archive** and click **Add Plug-in**. In the displayed right area, select **Publish Build Image**.

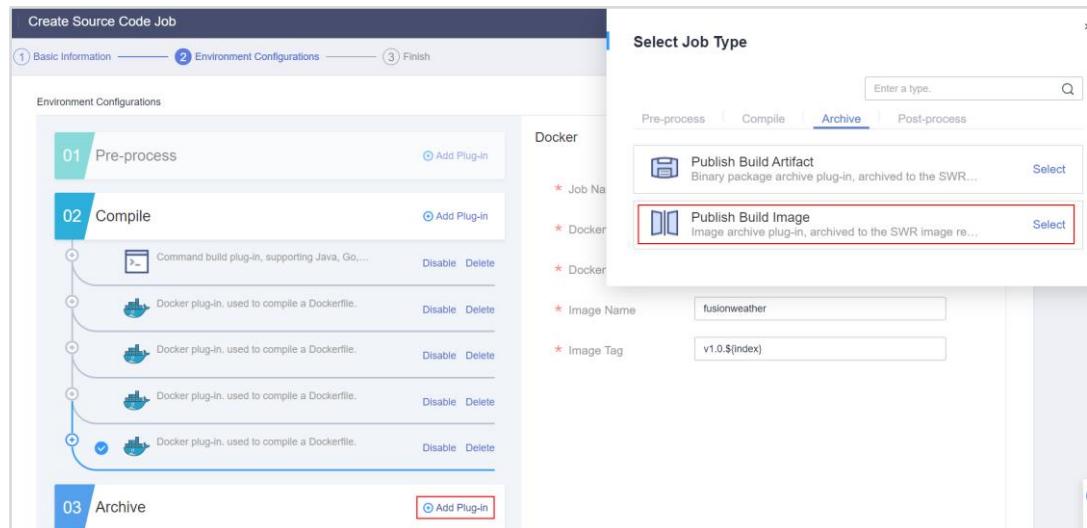


Figure 7-47

Step 11 In **Archive**, select the four created images (weather, weather-beta, forecast, and fusionweather), retain the default values for **Job Name**, and select the created repository organization **hcip** for **Repository Organization**.

After jobs are added, the image package is automatically archived to the image repository for subsequent operations.

01 Pre-process ⊕ Add Plug-in

02 Compile ⊕ Add Plug-in

- ⊕  Command build plug-in, supporting Java, Go, ... Disable Delete
- ⊕  Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile. Disable Delete
- ⊕  Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile. Disable Delete
- ⊕  Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile. Disable Delete
- ⊕  Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile. Disable Delete

03 Archive ⊕ Add Plug-in

- ⊕  Image archive plug-in, archived to the SWR i... Disable Delete

04 Post-process ⊕ Add Plug-in

Publish Build Image

★ Job Name

★ Archive Image

★ Repository Organization [Create Repository Organization](#)

Type Private Public

01 Pre-process ⊕ Add Plug-in

02 Compile ⊕ Add Plug-in

- ⊕  Command build plug-in, supporting Java, Go, ... Disable Delete
- ⊕  Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile. Disable Delete
- ⊕  Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile. Disable Delete
- ⊕  Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile. Disable Delete
- ⊕  Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile. Disable Delete

03 Archive ⊕ Add Plug-in

- ⊕  Image archive plug-in, archived to the SWR i... Disable Delete
- ⊕  Image archive plug-in, archived to the SWR i... Disable Delete

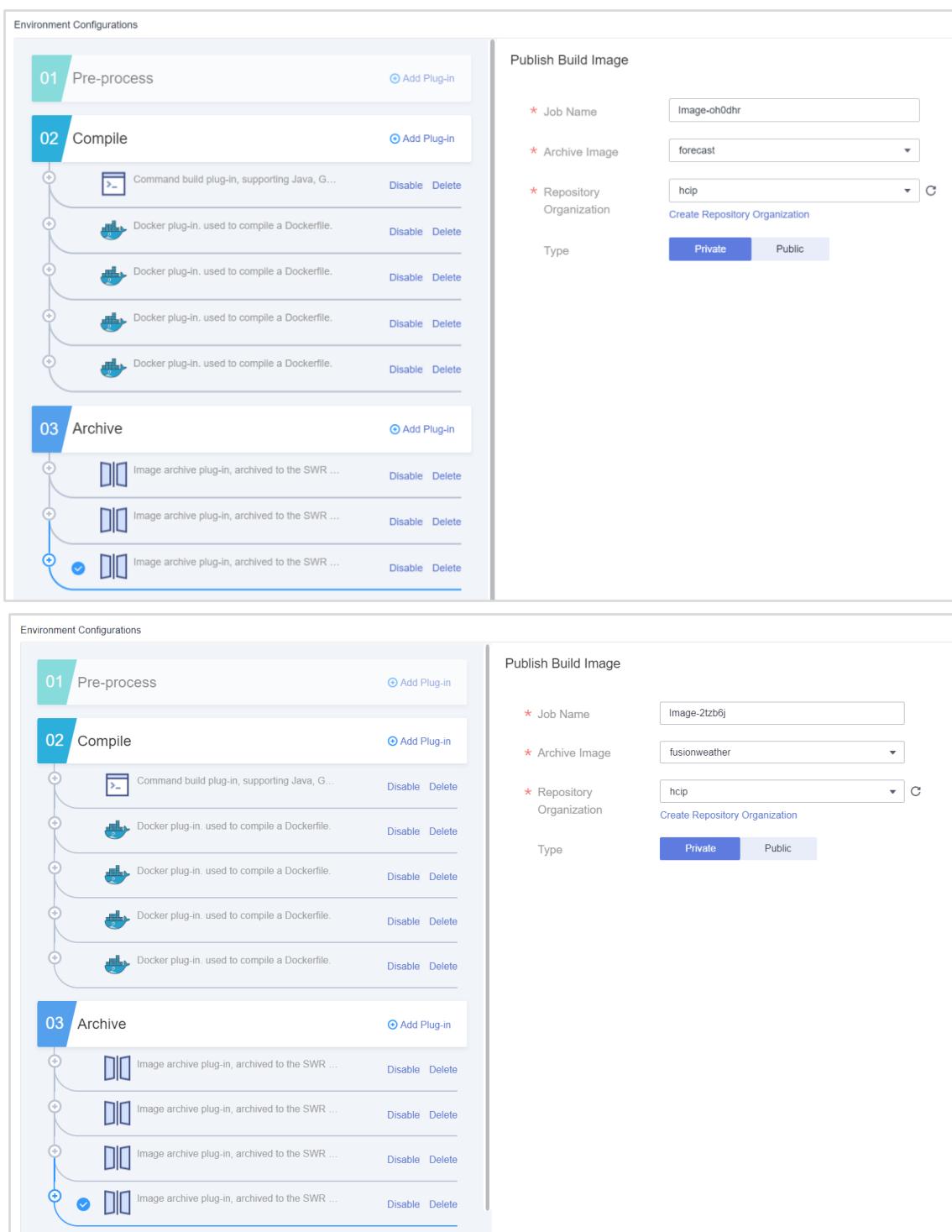
Publish Build Image

★ Job Name

★ Archive Image

★ Repository Organization [Create Repository Organization](#)

Type Private Public



The figure consists of two vertically stacked screenshots of a cloud service configuration interface. Both screenshots show a 'Build Configuration' section on the left and a 'Publish Build Image' section on the right.

Build Configuration (Left Side):

- 01 Pre-process:** Contains an 'Add Plug-in' button.
- 02 Compile:** Contains five 'Docker plug-in' entries, each with 'Disable' and 'Delete' buttons. The first entry is highlighted with a blue border.
- 03 Archive:** Contains three 'Image archive plug-in' entries, each with 'Disable' and 'Delete' buttons. The third entry is highlighted with a blue border.

Publish Build Image (Right Side):

- Job Name:** Image-oh0dhr
- Archive Image:** forecast
- Repository Organization:** hcip
- Type:** Private (selected)

Bottom Screenshot (Second Row):

The configuration and publish options are identical to the top screenshot, but the 'Archive Image' dropdown is set to 'fusionweather'.

Figure 7-48

Step 12 Click **Build** to start a build job. If the information shown in the following figure is displayed, the background application **weathermap** is successfully built.

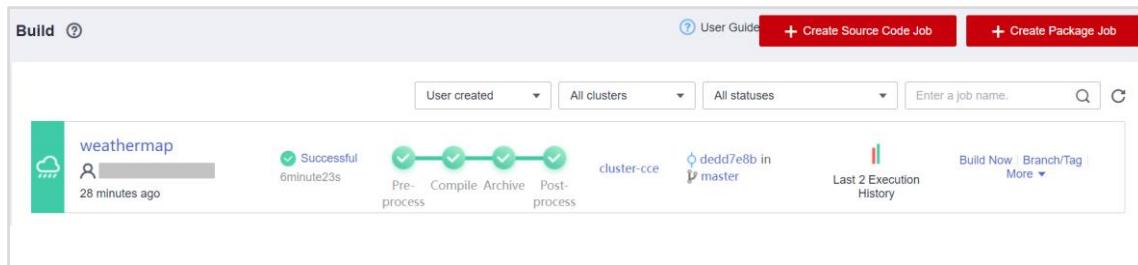


Figure 7-49

7.2.2.2 Creating a Build Job of Frontend Applications

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Continuous Delivery > Build**, and click **Create Source Code Job**.

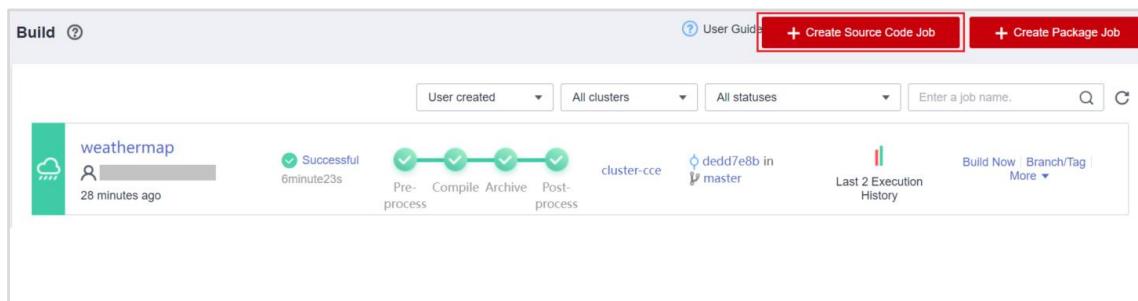
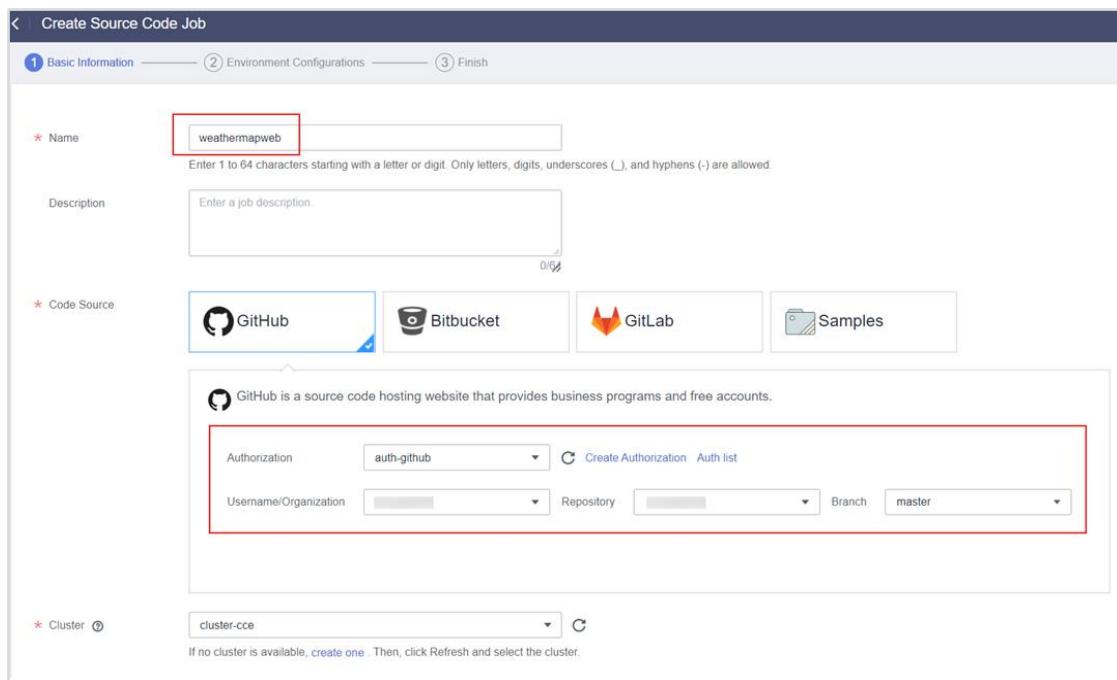


Figure 7-50

Step 2 Set basic configurations as follows and click **Next**.

- **Name:** weathermapweb
- **Code Source:** GitHub
- **Authorization:** auth-github
- **Username/Organization:** Retain the default value (username/organization of your GitHub account).
- **Repository:** hcip
- **Branch:** master
- **Cluster:** cluster-cce (Select the CCE cluster created.)



The screenshot shows the 'Create Source Code Job' interface. The 'Name' field is set to 'weathermapweb'. The 'Code Source' section shows GitHub selected. The GitHub configuration panel shows 'Authorization' set to 'auth-github', 'Username/Organization' set to 'hcip', 'Repository' set to 'weathermapweb', and 'Branch' set to 'master'. The 'Cluster' dropdown is set to 'cluster-cce'.

Figure 7-51

Step 3 Select a Docker build template.

Compile Docker to add a build job, and specify the job parameters as follows.

- **Dockerfile Path:** `./weathermapweb/`
- **Image Name:** `weathermapweb`
- **Repository Organization:** `hcip`
- **Branch:** `master`
- Retain the default values for other parameters.

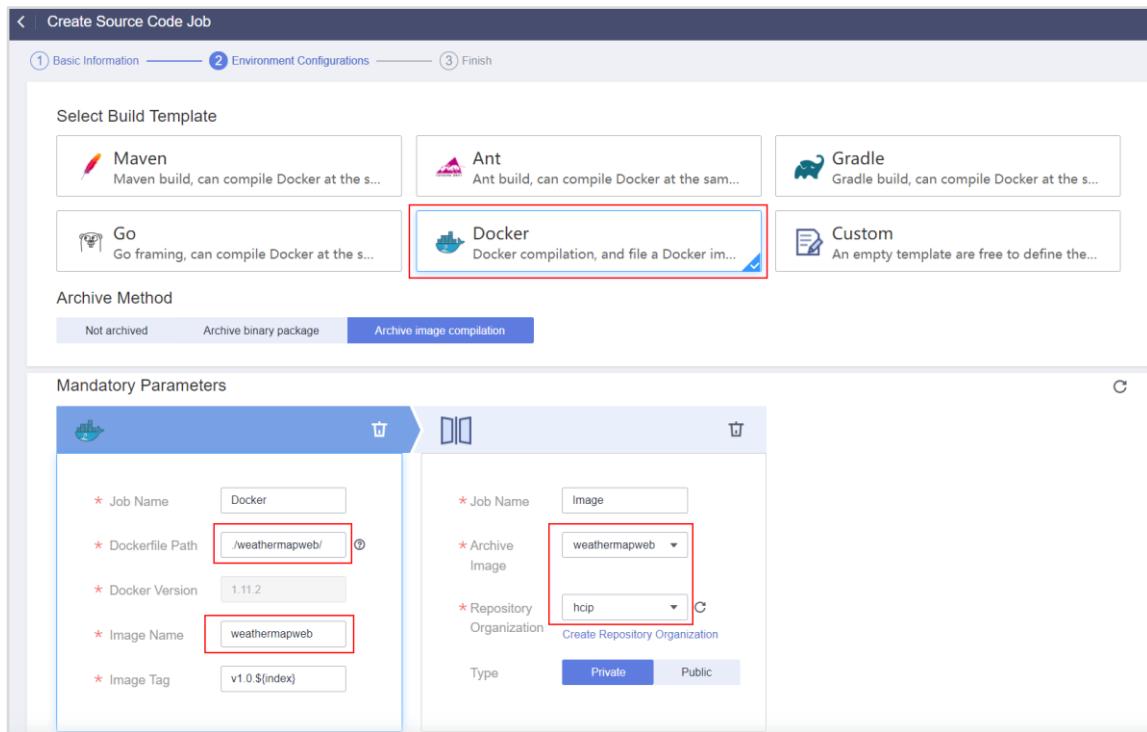


Figure 7-52

Step 4 Click **Build**. If the following information is displayed, the frontend application **weathermapweb** is successfully built.

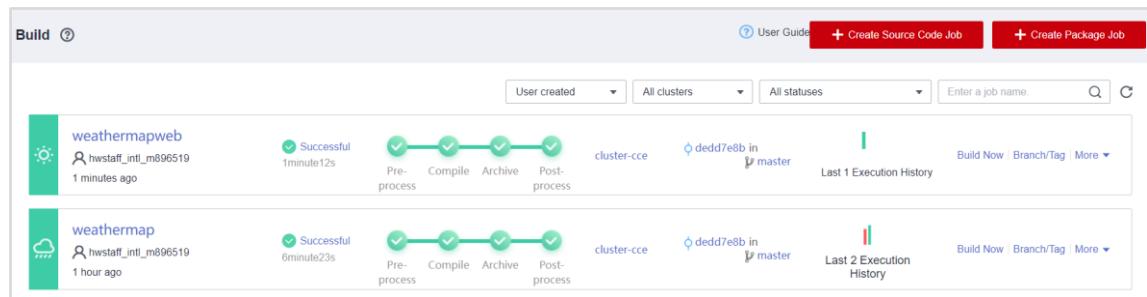


Figure 7-53

7.2.3 Deploying a Microservice

ServiceStage allows you to quickly deploy microservices in containers (such as CCE) or VMs (such as ECS), or in serverless mode (such as CCI), and supports deployment using source code, JAR/WAR packages, or Docker images. In addition, ServiceStage allows you to deploy, upgrade, roll back, start, stop, and delete applications developed in different programming languages, such as Java, PHP, Node.js, Go, and Python.

In this exercise, backend components developed in Java and frontend components developed in Node.js are used.

7.2.3.1 Creating and Deploying Backend Application Components

You need to deploy applications in container-based mode and register microservice instances with CSE.

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Application Management > Application List**.

Step 2 Click **Create Component** in the **Operation** column.

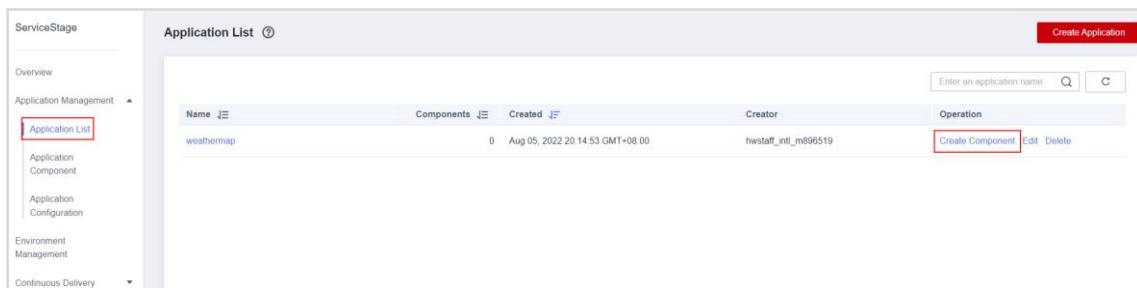


Figure 7-54

Step 3 Select **Custom** in **Configuration Method** and **Microservice** for **Select Component Type**, and click **Next**.

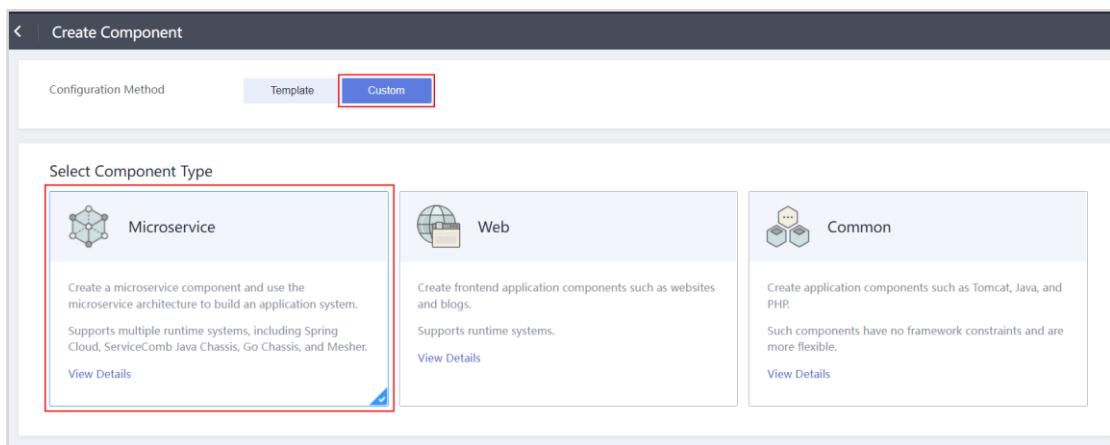


Figure 7-55

Step 4 Select **Docker** in **Select Runtime System** and click **Next**.

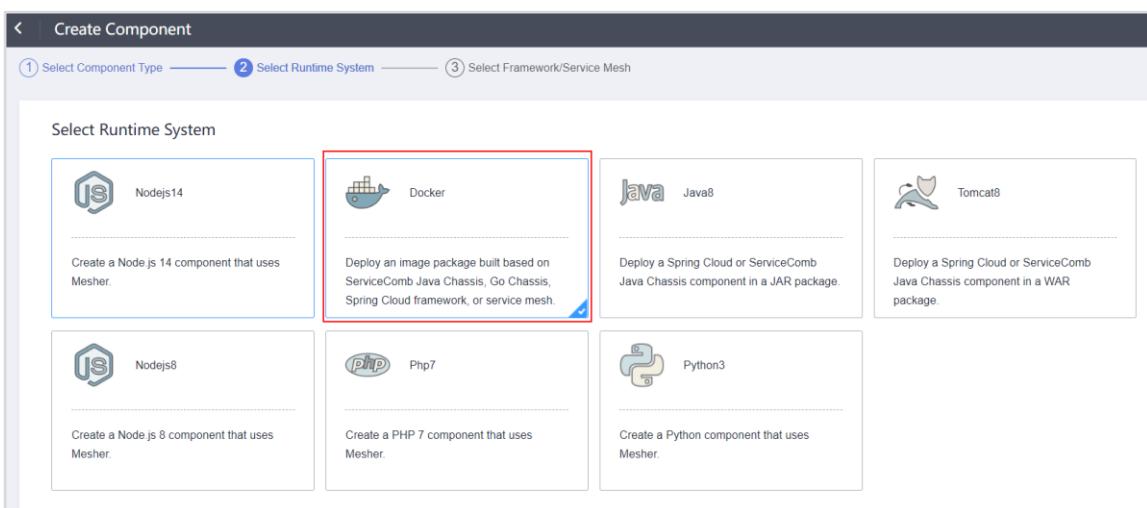


Figure 7-56

Step 5 Select Java Chassis in Select Framework/Service Mesh and set Name to **weather**. Click **Create and Deploy** to deploy the component.

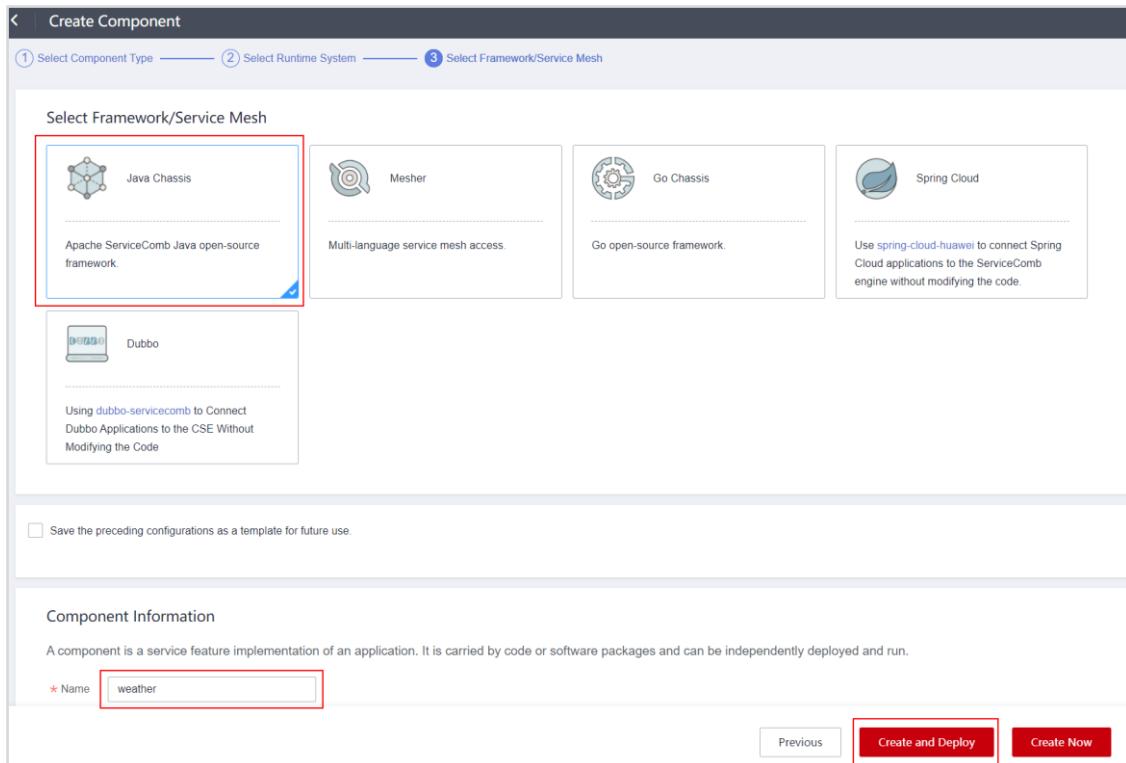


Figure 7-57

Step 6 Set the parameters as follows and click **Next**.

After an application component is deployed, the microservice is registered with the configured microservice engine. All applications must be registered with the same microservice engine.

- **Environment:** **test-env** (Select the environment created.)
- **Version:** **default**
- **Deployment System:** **Cloud Container Engine**
- **Instances:** **1**
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.

Deploy Component

1 Configure Basic Settings ————— 2 Configure Component ————— 3 Confirm

★ Environment	test-env	Create Environment
Component Instance	weather-test-env-iafwry	
Component Type	MicroService	
★ Version	1.0.0	
Description	Enter a description.	0/128

★ Deployment System	Cloud Container Engine									
★ Basic Resources	<table border="1"><tr><td>Cluster</td><td>cluster-cce</td></tr><tr><td>Specifications</td><td>Hybrid cluster cce.s1.small</td></tr><tr><td>Status</td><td>Available</td></tr><tr><td>Namespace</td><td>default</td></tr></table>	Cluster	cluster-cce	Specifications	Hybrid cluster cce.s1.small	Status	Available	Namespace	default	
Cluster	cluster-cce									
Specifications	Hybrid cluster cce.s1.small									
Status	Available									
Namespace	default									
★ Instances	<table border="1"><tr><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>+</td></tr></table>	-	1	+						
-	1	+								
Resource Quota	<table border="1"><tr><td>CPU</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request 0.25</td><td>Core Minimum number of CPU cores required by the container</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Limit 0.25</td><td>Core Maximum number of CPU cores allowed for the container</td></tr><tr><td>Memory</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request 0.5</td><td>GiB Minimum amount of memory required by the container</td></tr></table>	CPU	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request 0.25	Core Minimum number of CPU cores required by the container		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Limit 0.25	Core Maximum number of CPU cores allowed for the container	Memory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request 0.5	GiB Minimum amount of memory required by the container
CPU	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request 0.25	Core Minimum number of CPU cores required by the container								
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Limit 0.25	Core Maximum number of CPU cores allowed for the container								
Memory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request 0.5	GiB Minimum amount of memory required by the container								

Figure 7-58

Step 7 Click Select Image.

Deploy Component

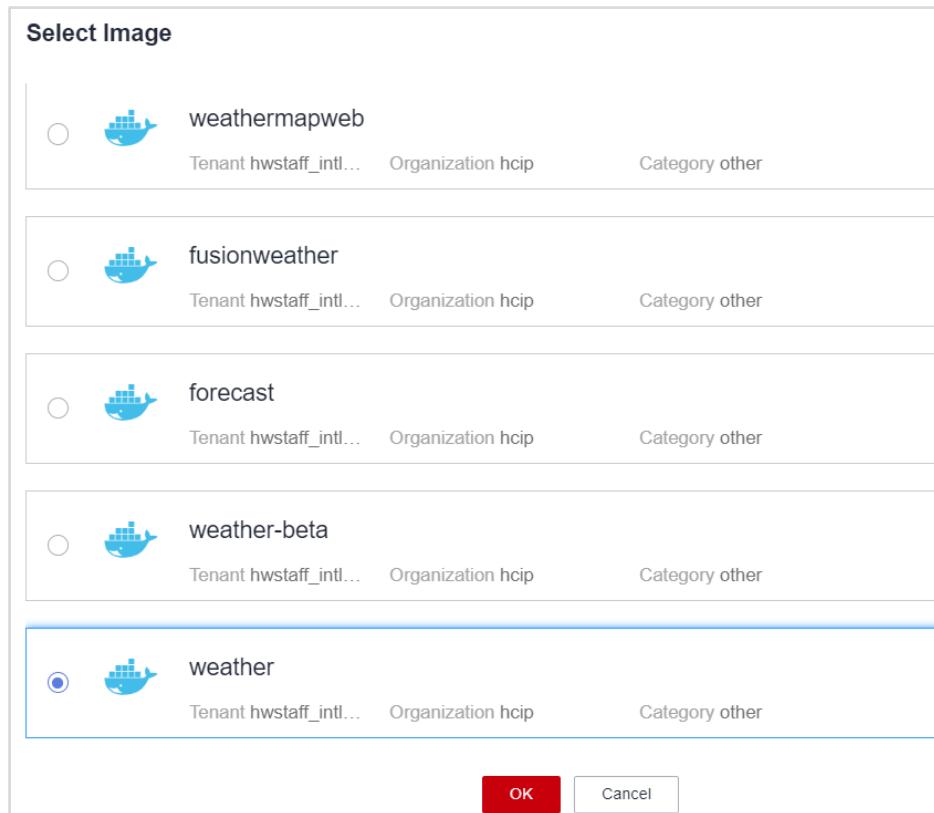
1 Configure Basic Settings ————— 2 Configure Component ————— 3 Confirm

★ Image	Image Name	Select Image
	Version:	<input type="text"/>

Public Network Access [?](#)

Figure 7-59

Step 8 In the displayed dialog box, select the **weather** image. Click **OK**.

**Figure 7-60**

Step 9 Retain the default settings for other parameters.

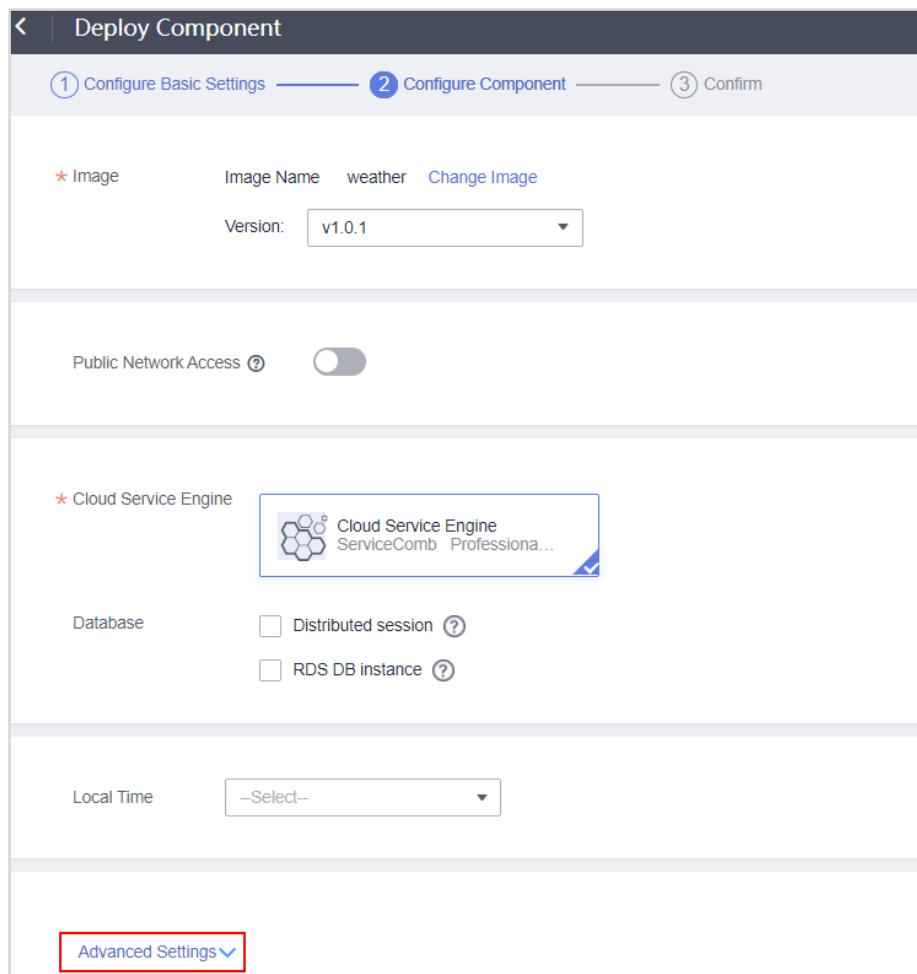


Figure 7-61

Step 10 In the Advanced Settings pane, add the following environment variables:

- **MOCK_ENABLED: false**

If an EIP has been bound to the ECS node in the CCE cluster created and the node can access the public network, set this parameter to **false** or do not set this parameter. The weather data used by the application is real-time data.

- **servicecomb_credentials_accessKey**: AK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.
- **servicecomb_credentials_secretKey**: SK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.

If the professional microservice engine is used, you need to configure an AK/SK.

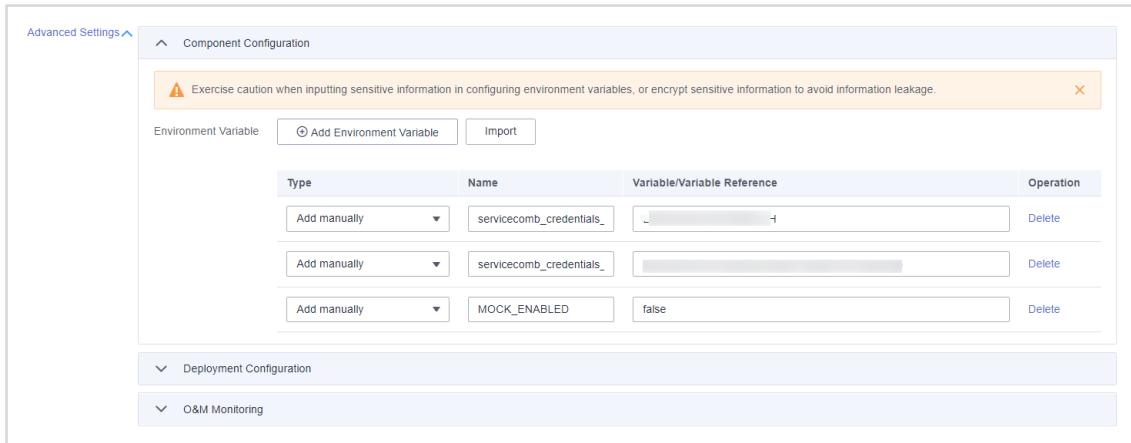


Figure 7-62

Step 11 Click **Next** to confirm the specifications. Click **Deploy** to deploy the component.

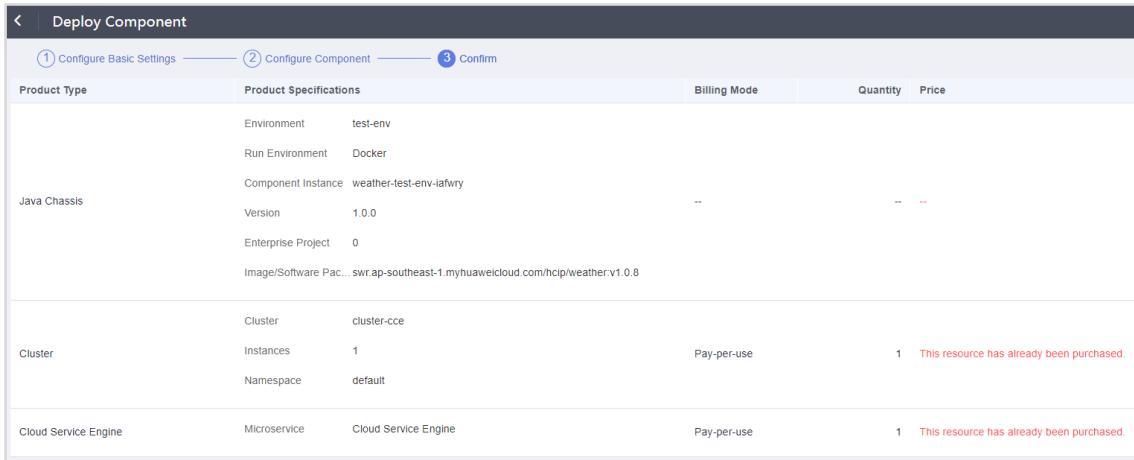
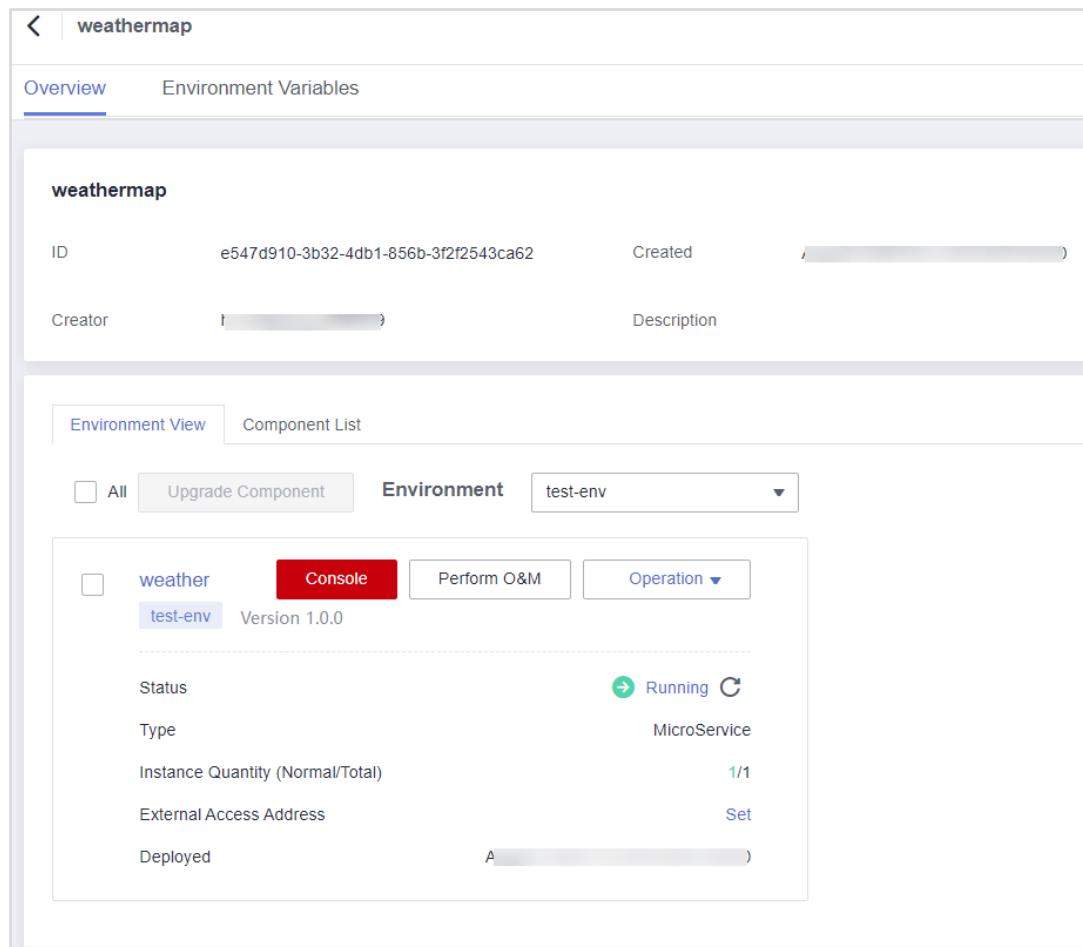


Figure 7-63

Step 12 Check the status of the deployed component. If the **weather** service is in the **Running** state, the component has been deployed.



weathermap

Overview Environment Variables

weathermap

ID: e547d910-3b32-4db1-856b-3f2f2543ca62

Creator: [Redacted]

Created: [Redacted]

Description: [Redacted]

Environment View Component List

All Upgrade Component Environment test-env

weather test-env Version 1.0.0

Status: Running

Type: MicroService

Instance Quantity (Normal/Total): 1/1

External Access Address: Set

Deployed: [Redacted]

Figure 7-64

Step 13 Repeat the preceding steps to create and deploy the **forecast** and **fusionweather** components.

Deploy the **forecast** component.

- **Framework/Service Mesh:** Java Chassis
- **Name:** **forecast**

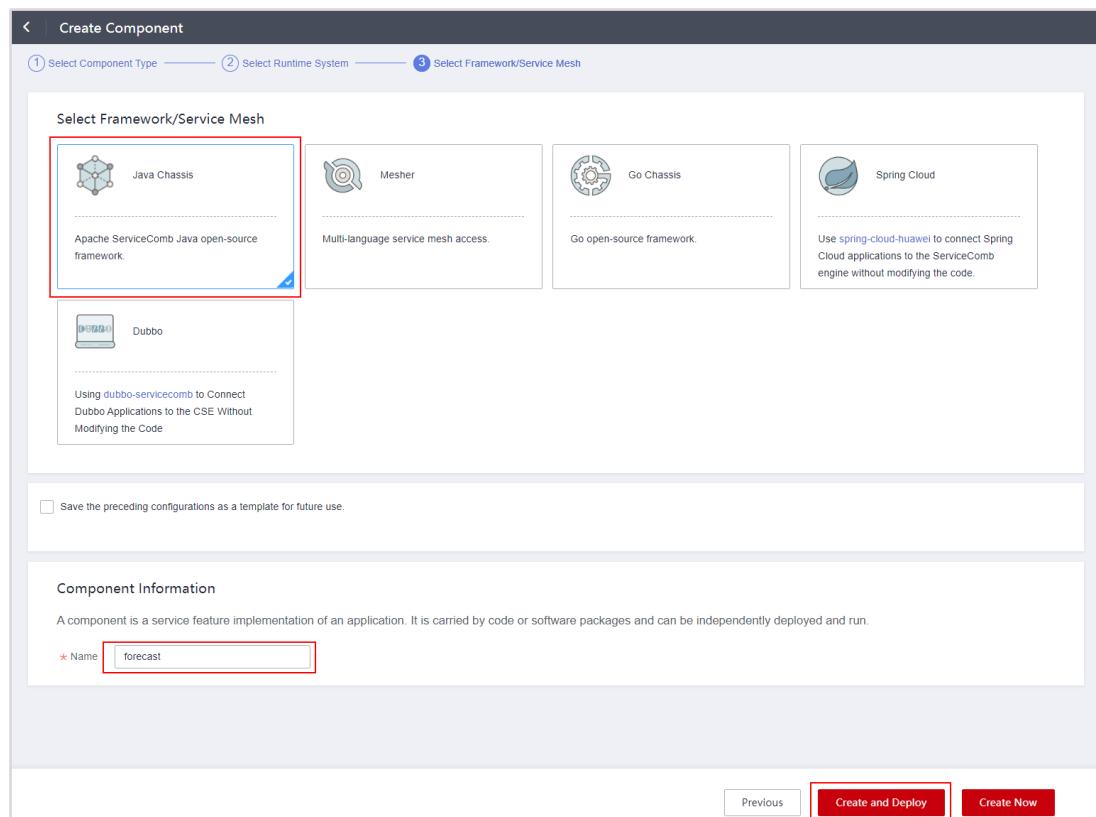


Figure 7-65

- **Environment:** test-env
- **Version:** default
- **Deployment System:** Cloud Container Engine
- **Instances:** 1
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.

Deploy Component

1 Configure Basic Settings ————— 2 Configure Component ————— 3 Confirm

★ Environment: test-env

Component Instance: forecast-test-env-gsxnc3

Component Type: MicroService

★ Version: 1.0.0

Description: Enter a description. 0/128

★ Deployment System: **Cloud Container Engine**

★ Basic Resources

Cluster: cluster-cce	Specifications: Hybrid cluster | cce.s1.small
Status: Available	Namespace: default

★ Instances: 1

Resource Quota

CPU	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request: 0.25	Core Minimum number of CPU cores required by the container
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Limit: 0.25	Core Maximum number of CPU cores allowed for the container
Memory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request: 0.5	GIB Minimum amount of memory required by the container

Figure 7-66

- Select the **forecast** image.

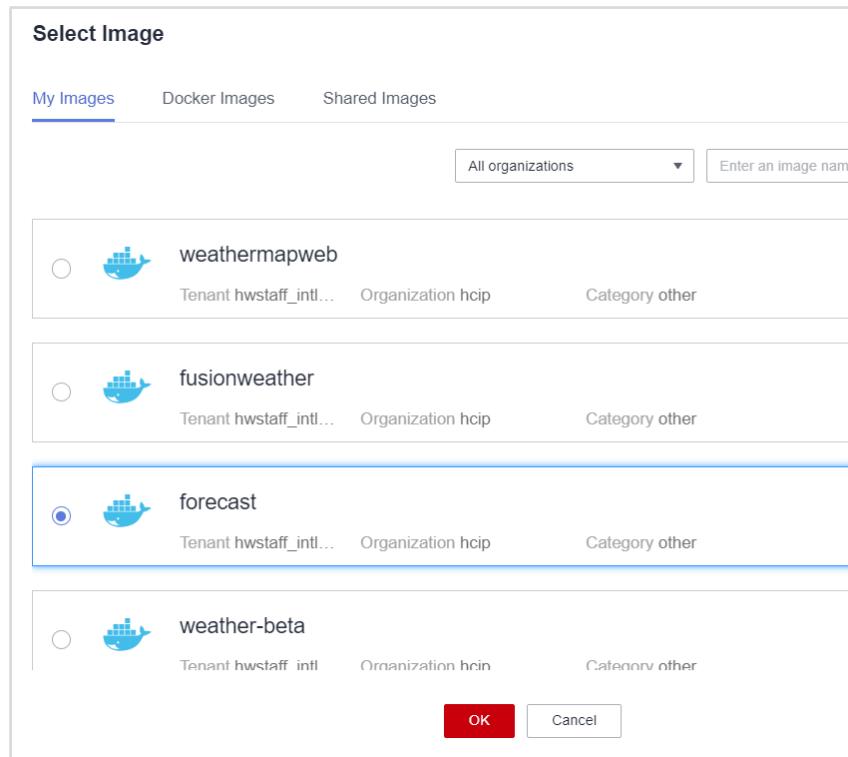


Figure 7-67

In the **Advanced Settings** pane, add the following environment variables:

- **MOCK_ENABLED**: false
- **servicecomb_credentials_accessKey**: AK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.
- **servicecomb_credentials_secretKey**: SK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.

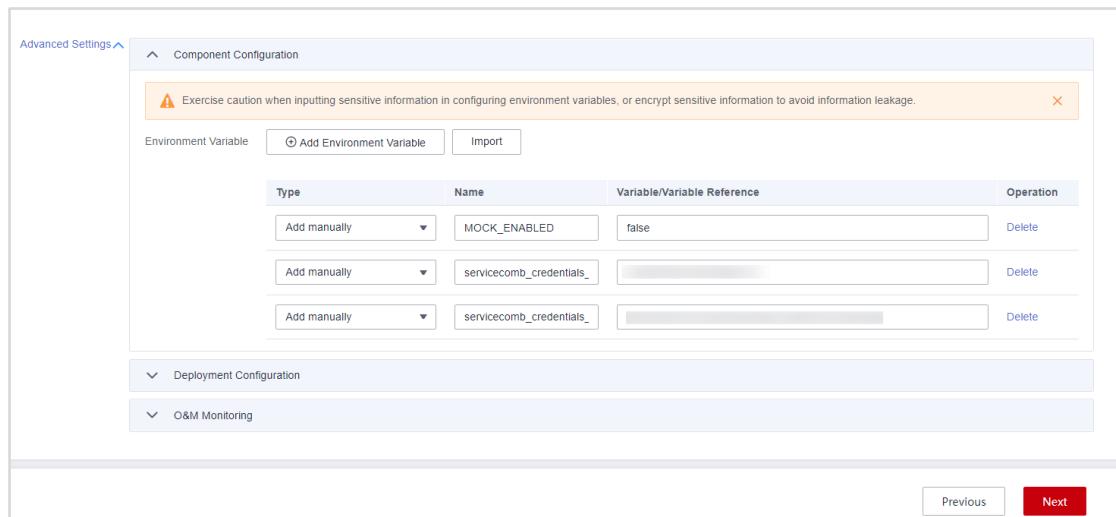


Figure 7-68

Deploy the **fusionweather** component.

- **Framework/Service Mesh: Java Chassis**
- **Name: fusionweather**

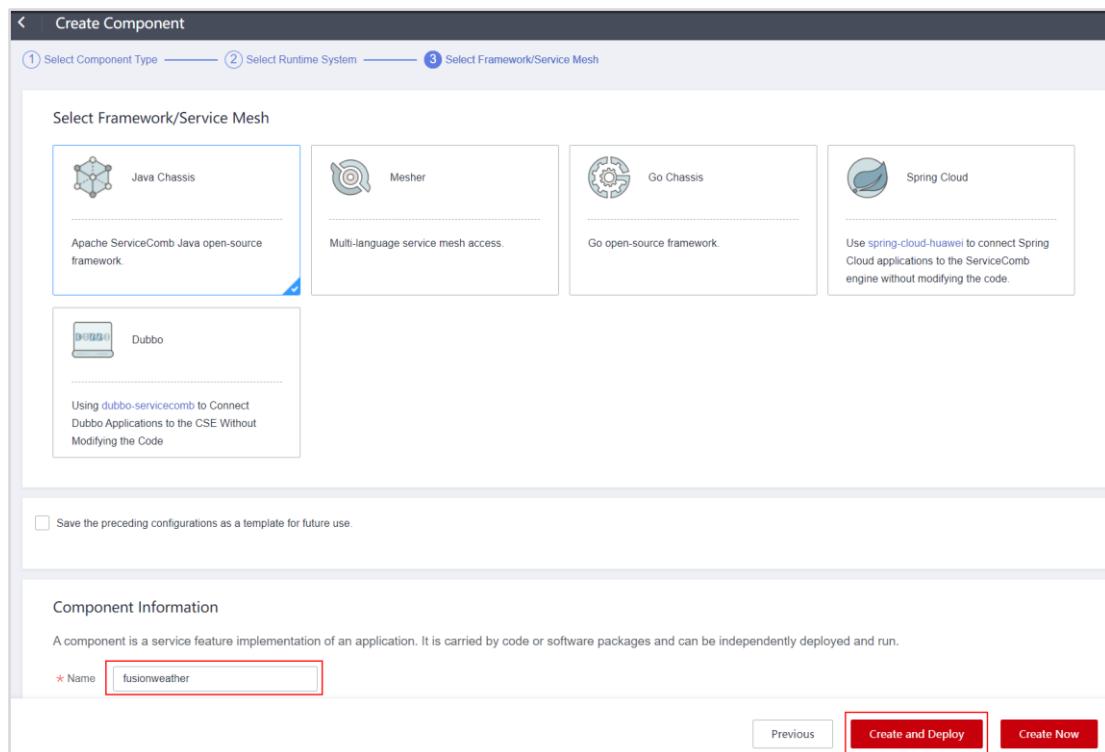


Figure 7-69

- **Environment: test-env**
- **Version: default**
- **Deployment System: Cloud Container Engine**
- **Instances: 1**
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.

Deploy Component

1 Configure Basic Settings ————— 2 Configure Component ————— 3 Confirm

* Environment	test-env	<input type="button" value="Create Environment"/>
Component Instance	fusionweather-test-env-fipeb	
Component Type	MicroService	
* Version	1.0.0	
Description	Enter a description. 0/128	
 * Deployment System <input checked="" type="button" value="Cloud Container Engine"/>		
 * Basic Resources		
Cluster	cluster-cce	
Specifications	Hybrid cluster | cce.s1.small	
Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Available	
Namespace	default	
* Instances	<input type="button" value="-"/> <input type="button" value="1"/> <input type="button" value="+"/>	
Resource Quota <small>②</small>	 CPU <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request <input type="text" value="0.25"/> Core Minimum number of CPU cores required by the container	

Figure 7-70

- Select the **fusionweather** image.

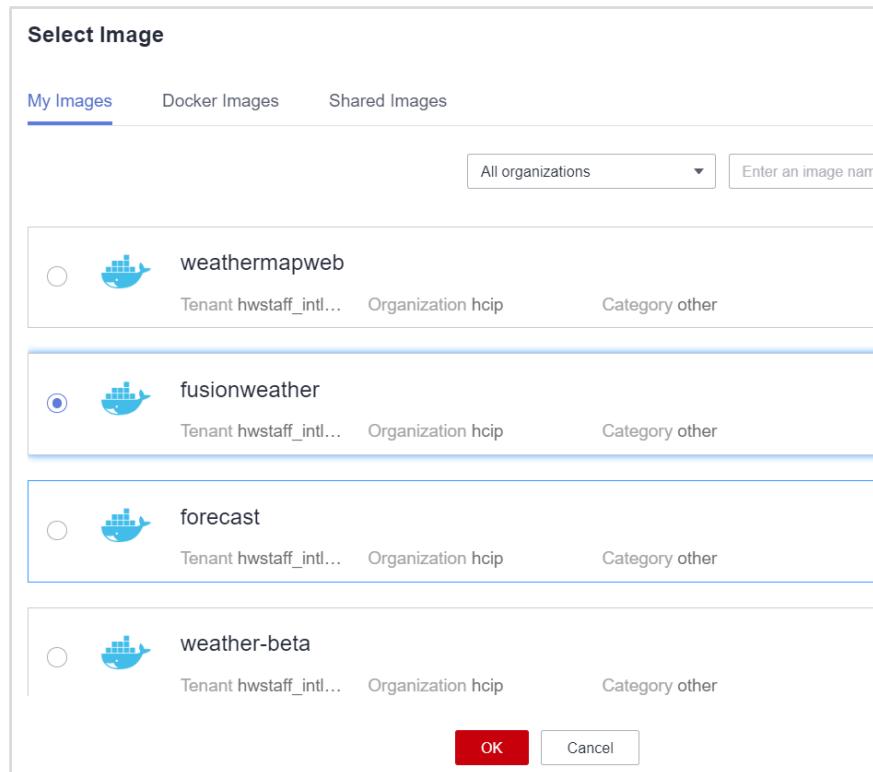


Figure 7-71

In the **Advanced Settings** pane, add the following environment variables:

- **servicecomb_credentials_accessKey**: AK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.
- **servicecomb_credentials_secretKey**: SK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.

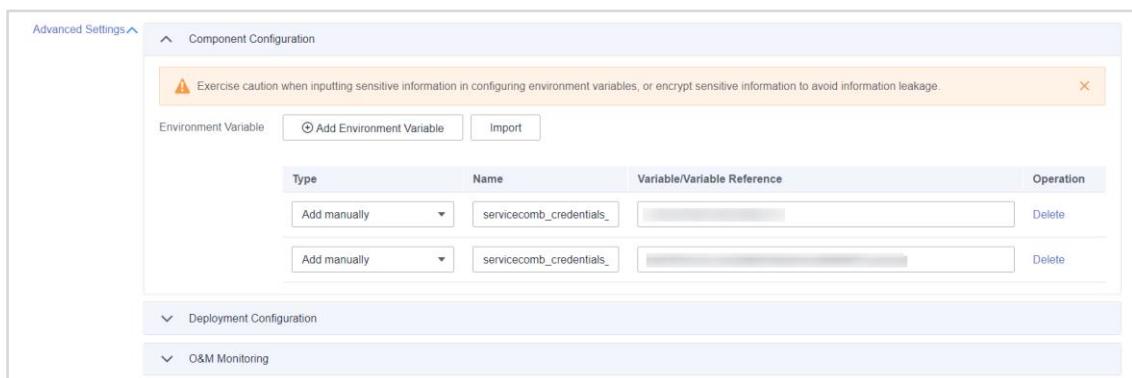
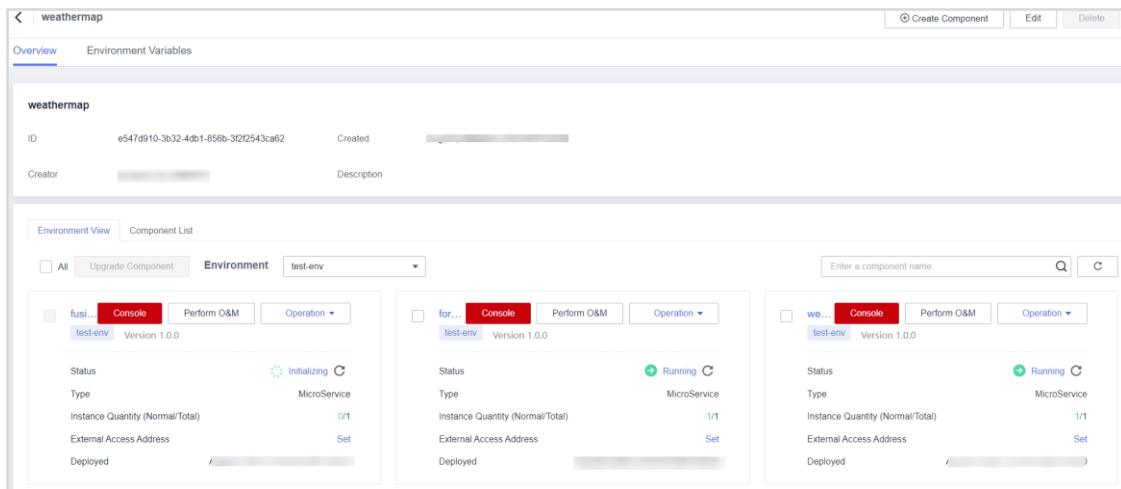


Figure 7-72

Step 14 On ServiceStage, click the created application **weathermap** to view the microservice deployment status. As shown in the following figure, the three services are Normal, indicating that the backend application components **fusionweather**, **forecast**, and **weather** have been deployed.



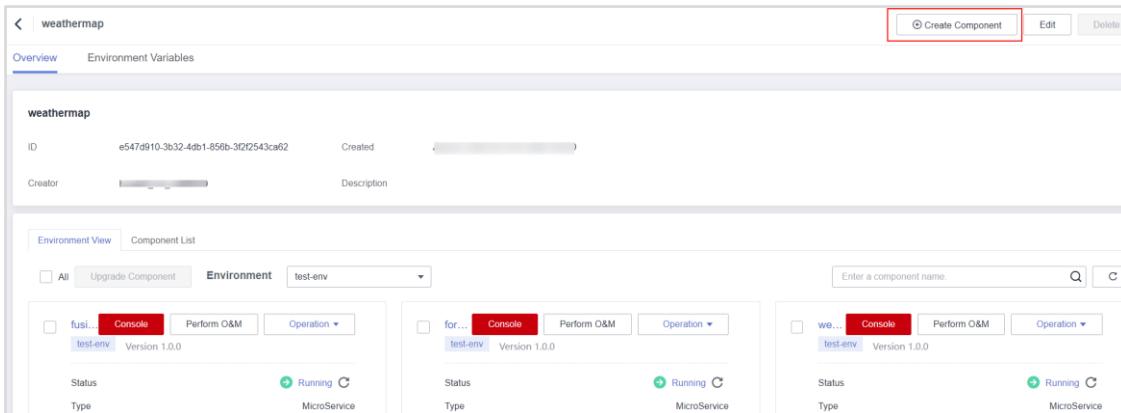
The screenshot shows the 'weathermap' application details. The 'Create Component' button is highlighted with a red box. The application has three components: 'fusi...', 'for...', and 'we...', all in 'Running' status. The 'Environment View' tab is selected, showing the 'test-env' environment with three instances of each component.

Figure 7-73

7.2.3.2 Creating and Deploying Frontend Application Components

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Application Management > Application List**.

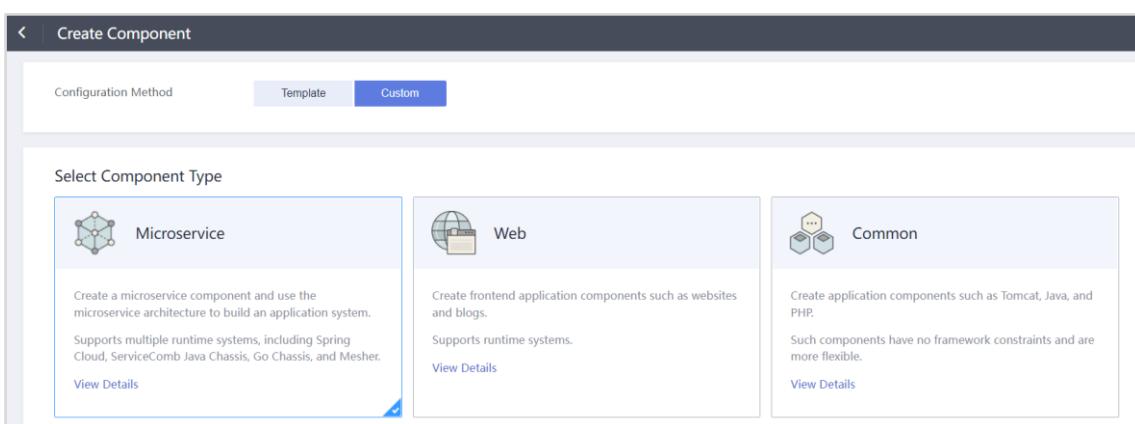
Step 2 Click an application. On the **Overview** tab page, click **Create Component**.



The screenshot shows the 'weathermap' application details. The 'Create Component' button is highlighted with a red box. The application has three components: 'fusi...', 'for...', and 'we...', all in 'Running' status. The 'Environment View' tab is selected, showing the 'test-env' environment with three instances of each component.

Figure 7-74

Step 3 Select **Custom** for **Configuration Method**. On the page that is displayed, select **Microservice** and click **Next**.



The screenshot shows the 'Create Component' wizard. The 'Custom' configuration method is selected. The 'Select Component Type' step is shown with three options: 'Microservice', 'Web', and 'Common'. The 'Microservice' option is highlighted with a blue box. Each option has a description and a 'View Details' link.

Component Type	Description	Action
Microservice	Create a microservice component and use the microservice architecture to build an application system. Supports multiple runtime systems, including Spring Cloud, ServiceComb Java Chassis, Go Chassis, and Mesher.	View Details
Web	Create frontend application components such as websites and blogs. Supports runtime systems.	View Details
Common	Create application components such as Tomcat, Java, and PHP. Such components have no framework constraints and are more flexible.	View Details

Figure 7-75

Step 4 Select Docker for Runtime System and click **Next**.

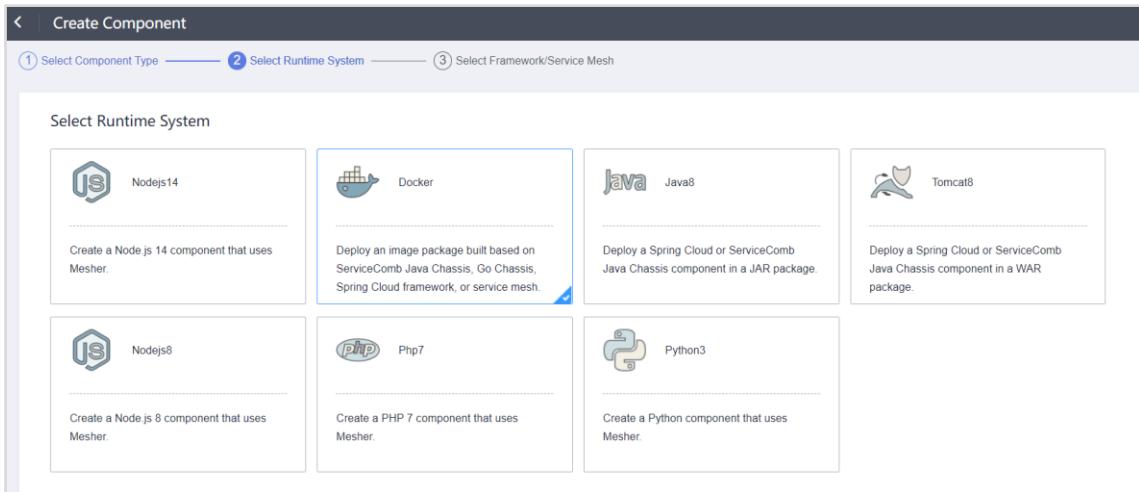


Figure 7-76

Step 5 Create a service component as follows and click **Next**.

- **Framework/Service Mesh: Mesher**
- **Name: weathermapweb**

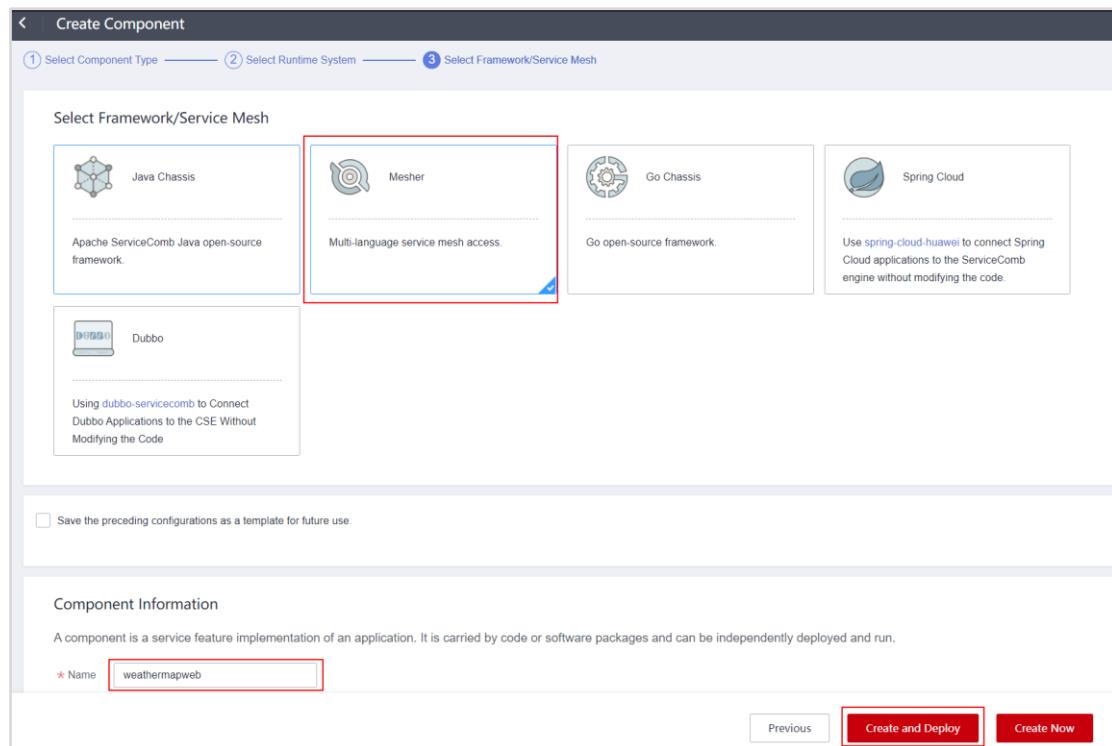
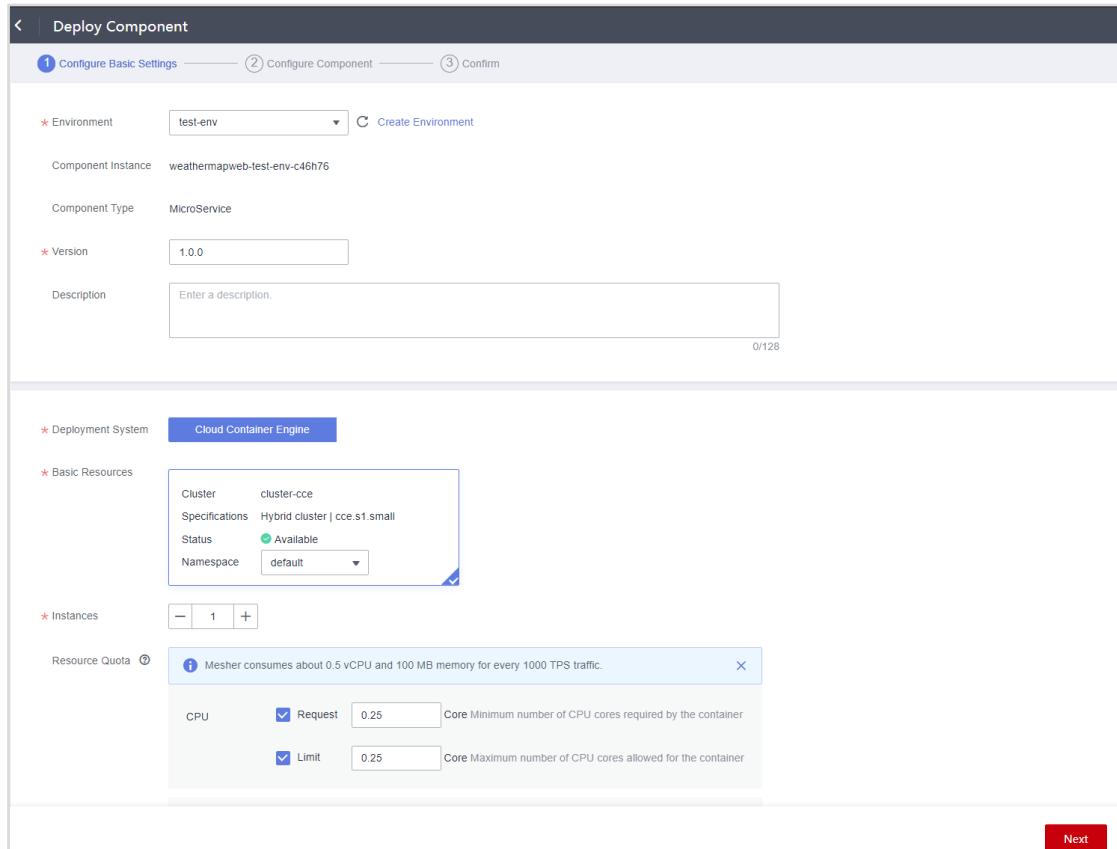


Figure 7-77

Step 6 Set the parameters as follows: Click **Next** to configure the component.

- **Environment: test-env**

- **Version: default**
- **Deployment System: Cloud Container Engine**
- **Instances: 1**
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.



Deploy Component

① Configure Basic Settings —— ② Configure Component —— ③ Confirm

Environment: test-env

Component Instance: weathermapweb-test-env-c46h76

Component Type: MicroService

Version: 1.0.0

Description: Enter a description.

Deployment System: Cloud Container Engine

Basic Resources

Cluster: cluster-cce

Specifications: Hybrid cluster | cce.s1.small

Status: Available

Namespace: default

Instances: 1

Resource Quota

CPU

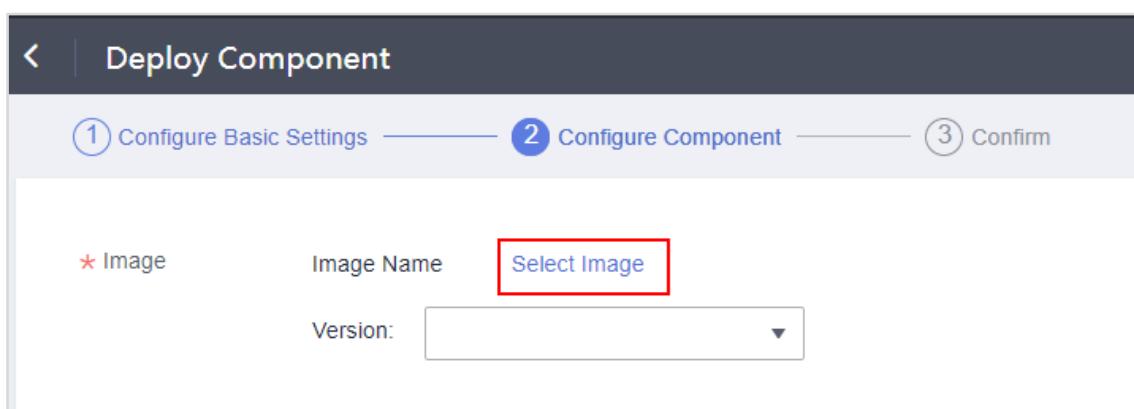
Request: 0.25

Limit: 0.25

Next

Figure 7-78

Step 7 Click **Select Container Image**.



Deploy Component

① Configure Basic Settings —— ② Configure Component —— ③ Confirm

Image

Image Name: **Select Image**

Version:

Select Image

Next

Figure 7-79

Step 8 In the displayed dialog box, select the **weathermapweb** image. Click **OK**.

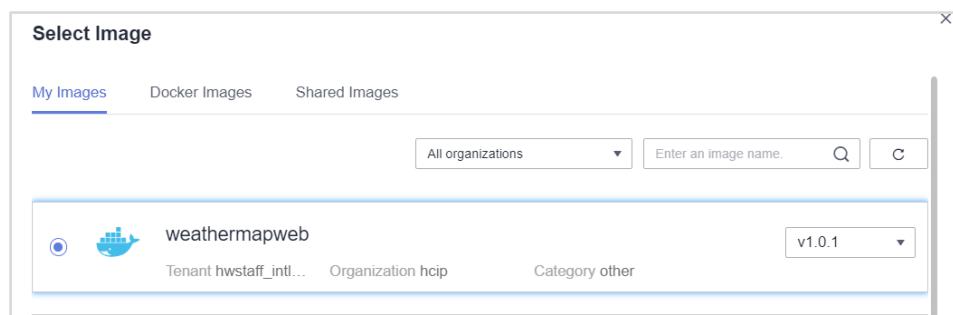


Figure 7-80

Step 9 Retain the default settings for other parameters, Click **Next**.

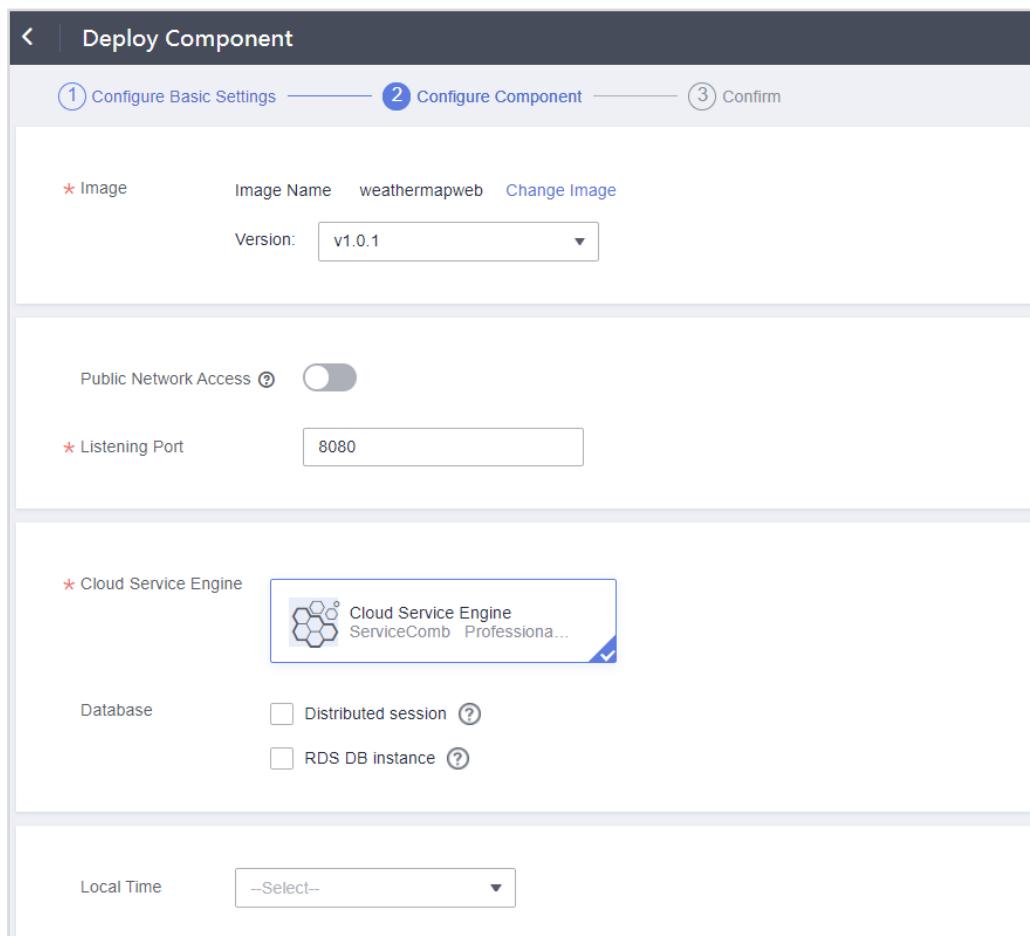


Figure 7-81

Step 10 Click **Deploy** to deploy the component.

Product Type		Product Specifications		Billing Mode	Quantity	Price
Mesher	Environment	test-env				
	Run Environment	Docker				
	Component Instance	weathermapweb-test-env-c46h76		--	--	--
	Version	1.0.0		--	--	--
Cluster	Enterprise Project	0				
	Image/Software Pac...	swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/weathermapweb:v1...				
	Cluster	cluster-cce				
Cloud Service Engine	Instances	1		Pay-per-use	1	This resource has already been purchased.
	Namespace	default				
	Microservice	Cloud Service Engine		Pay-per-use	1	This resource has already been purchased.

Figure 7-82

Step 11 View the deployed microservices. If the **weathermapweb** service is Running, the service component has been deployed.

Environment View		Component List		
<input type="checkbox"/> All	Upgrade Component	Environment	test-env	▼
<input type="checkbox"/>		weathermapweb	Console	Perform O&M
		test-env Version 1.0.0		Operation ▾
Status			 Running	
Type				MicroService
Instance Quantity (Normal/Total)				1/1
External Access Address				Set
Deployed				

Figure 7-83

Step 12 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Infrastructure > Cloud Service Engines**.

Step 13 Select the microservice engine created and click **Console**.

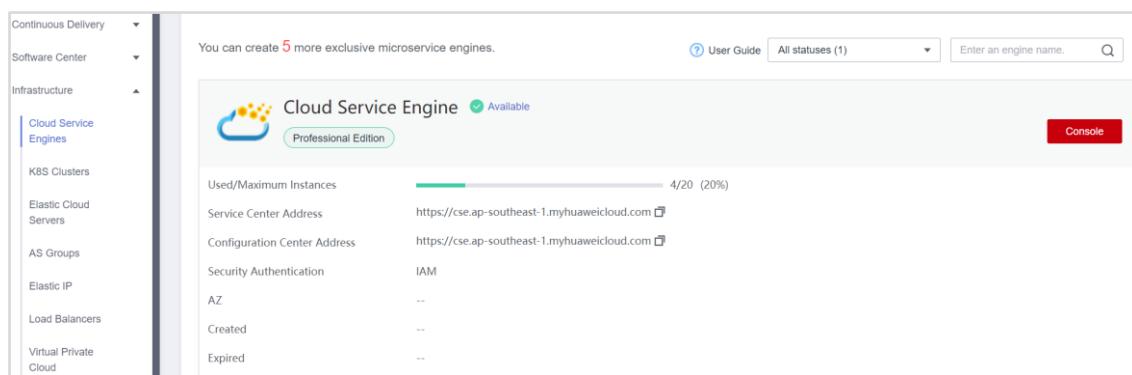


Figure 7-84

Step 14 On the **Microservice List** page, if the following microservices are displayed and the number of microservice instances is not 0, the deployment is successful:

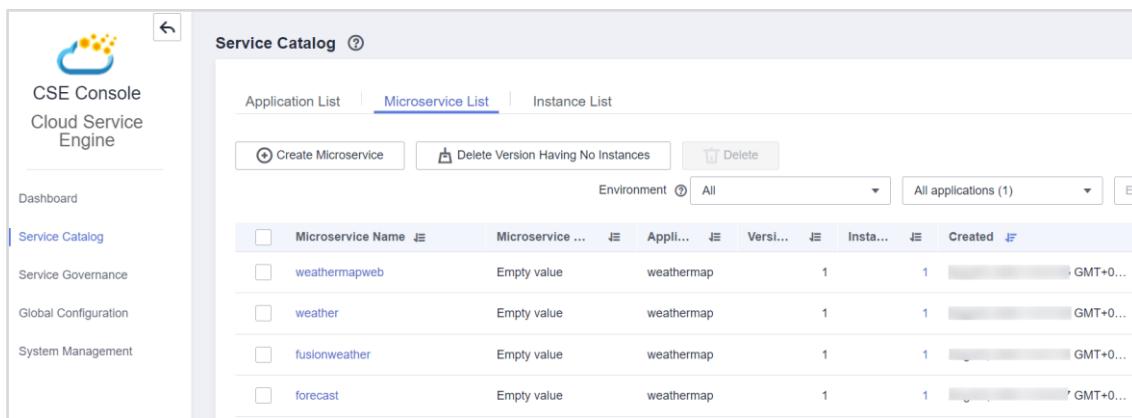
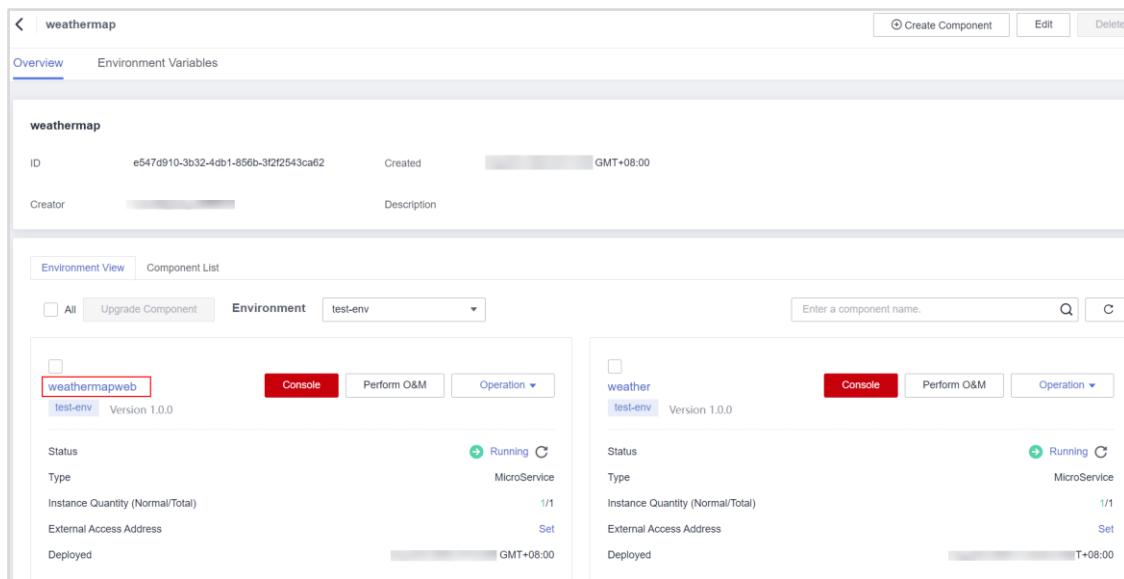


Figure 7-85

7.2.3.3 Setting the Access Mode

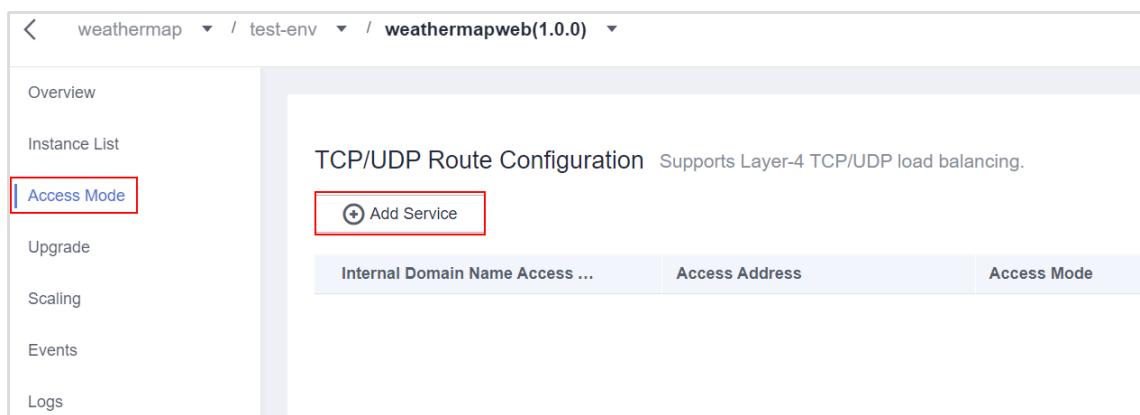
- Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Application Management > Application List**.
- Step 2 Click **weathermap** to go to the **Overview** page.
- Step 3 Click **weathermapweb**. The **Overview** page is displayed.



The screenshot shows the 'weathermap' service overview. The 'weathermapweb' component is selected in the environment view. The 'weather' component is also listed. Both components are running in the 'test-env' environment.

Figure 7-86

Step 4 Choose Access Mode > Add Service.



The screenshot shows the 'weathermapweb(1.0.0)' service details. The 'Access Mode' tab is selected. The 'Add Service' button is highlighted.

Figure 7-87

Step 5 Set the parameters as follows:

- Service Name: weathermapweb
- **Access Mode: Public network access**
- **Access Type: Elastic IP address**
- **Service Affinity: Cluster level**
- **Port Mapping: TCP | 3000 | Automatically generated**

Add Service

* Service Name

Access Mode Intra-cluster access Intra-VPC access Public network access
Allows access from the Internet over TCP/UDP, including EIP.

* Access Type

Service Affinity Cluster level Node level
1. All nodes in the cluster can use their IP addresses+port numbers to access the workload targeted by the service.
2. Routing hops will be used. As a result, routing performance will be compromised and clients' source IP addresses will be masked.

* Port Mapping

Protocol	Container Port	Access Port
<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text" value="3000"/>	<input type="text" value="Automatically g..."/>

OK **Cancel**

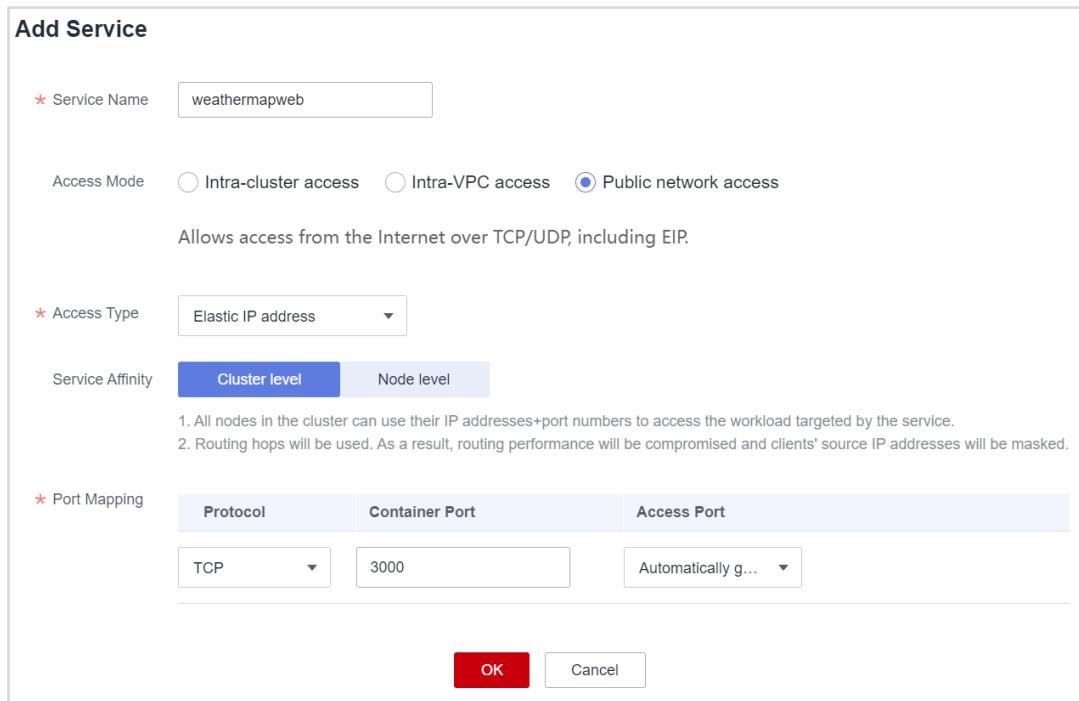


Figure 7-88

7.3 Verifying the Result

- Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Application Management > Application List**.
- Step 2 Click the application created (for example, **weathermap**). The **Overview** page is displayed.
- Step 3 Click the link next to **External Access Address** of the **weathermapweb** application component.

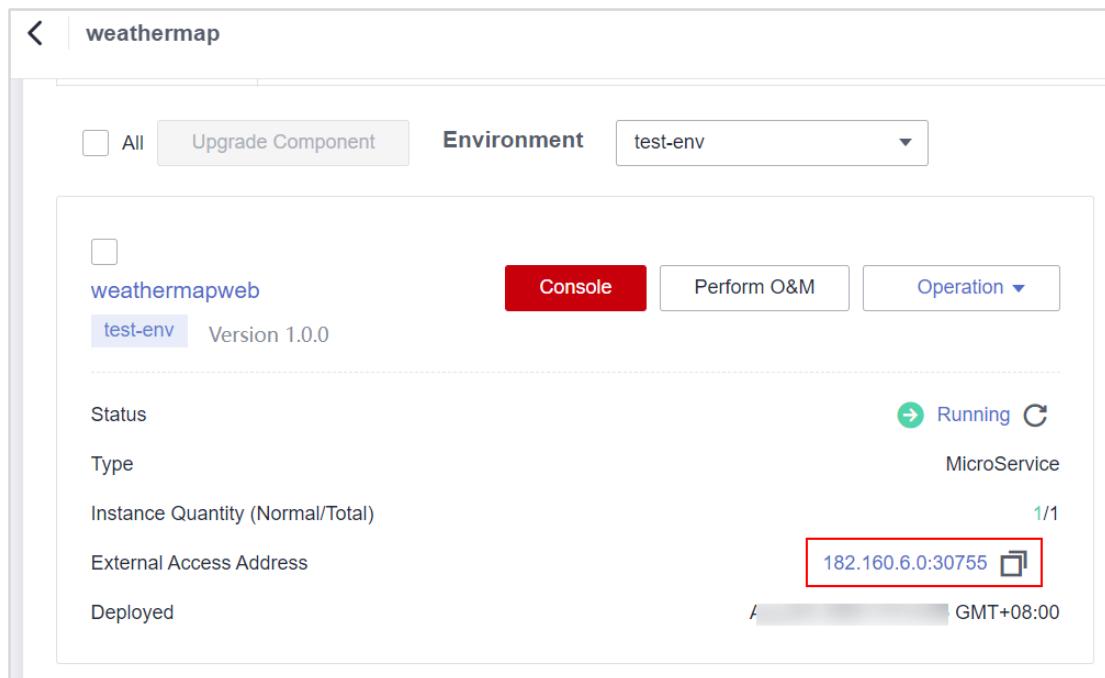


Figure 7-89

Step 4 If the information shown in the following figure is displayed, the weather forecast application is successfully deployed.

When you access the application for the first time, it takes some time for the weather system to be ready. If the preceding page is not displayed, refresh the page.

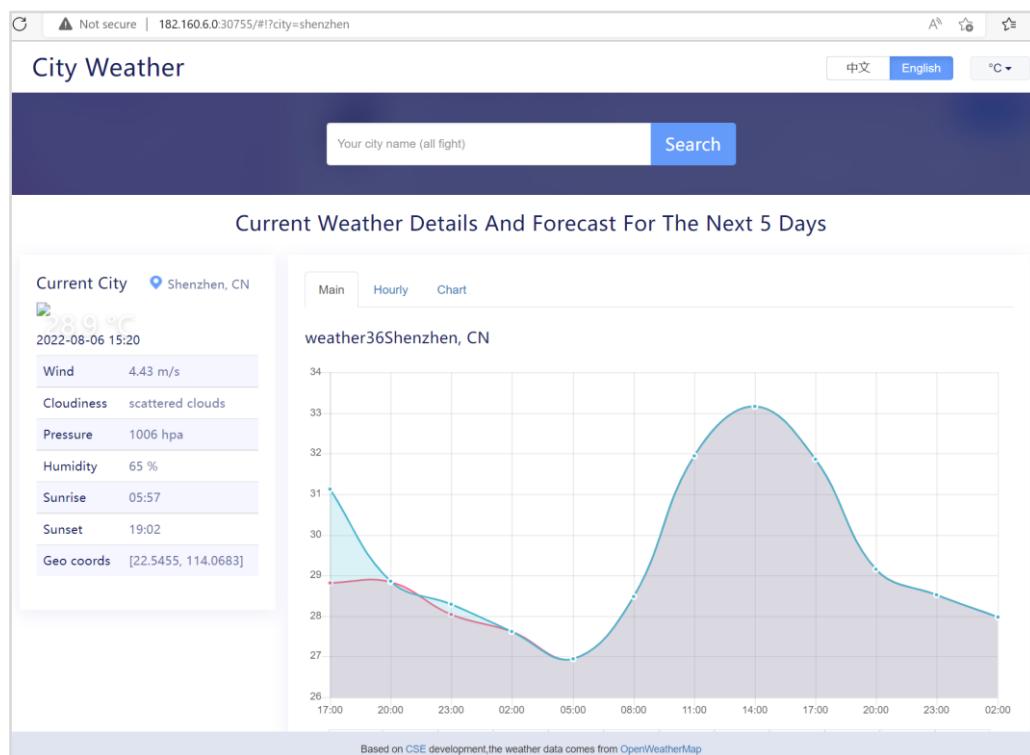


Figure 7-90

7.4 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete a microservice.

- Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Application Management > Application List**, and click application **weathermap**. The **Overview** page is displayed.
- On the **Environment View** tab page, select the component and choose **Operation > Delete**.
- Back to the **Application List** and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column of application **weathermap**.

Step 2 Delete the build job.

Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Continuous Delivery > Build**, select a build job, and choose **More > Delete**.

Step 3 Delete repository authorization.

Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Continuous Delivery > Repository Authorization**, select an authorization, and choose **More > Delete**.

Step 4 Deletes an organization.

Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Software Center > Organization**, select an organization, and click **Delete**.

Step 5 Delete an environment.

Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Environment Management**, select an environment, and click **Delete**.

Step 6 Delete a CCE node.

Choose **Cloud Container Engine** from **Service List**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Nodes**. In the node list, select the node and choose **More > Delete**.

Step 7 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **Virtual Private Cloud** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

7.5 Quiz

Question: After an application component is deployed, the status is **Not ready**, indicating that the application component fails to be deployed. How do I check the cause of this failure?

Answer: Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Application Management > Application List**, and click the application. On the **Overview** page that is displayed, select and click the abnormal component. Then, choose **Instance List**, click the arrow button before the instance name, and click **Event**. In the event list, view the event description to determine the cause of the application component deployment failure.

8 Cloud O&M Design

8.1 Introduction

8.1.1 About This Exercise

This exercise consists of three parts:

1. Cloud Eye: View metrics on Cloud Eye and configure server, site, and event monitoring.
2. AOM: Connect an ECS to AOM and configure threshold rules, log dump, and log analysis.

This exercise uses the CN-Hong Kong region as an example. Trainees can select other regions as required.

8.1.2 Objectives

Understand the configuration and usage principles of Cloud Eye.

Master the methods and principles of alarm monitoring and log collection/analysis using AOM.

8.1.3 Related Software

Tomcat is an open-source web application server. It is lightweight and commonly used in small- or medium-sized systems or in scenarios with a small number of concurrent users. It is preferred for Java Server Pages (JSP) program development and commissioning.

Java Development Kit (JDK) is a Java development tool package. It is the core of Java, including the Java runtime environment, Java tools (JAVAC/JAVA/JDB), and basic Java class libraries.

8.2 Procedure

8.2.1 Preparations

8.2.1.1 Creating a VPC by Referring to the Preceding Exercise

Basic settings:

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Name: vpc-1**
- **IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.0.0/16**

Default subnet:

- Name: vpc-1-subnet
- IPv4 CIDR Block: 192.168.1.0/24

8.2.1.2 Creating an ECS by Referring to the Preceding Exercise

Note: This ECS is used only for O&M tests.

Configure the **test** ECS as follows:

- Billing Mode: Pay-per-use
- Region: CN-Hong Kong
- AZ: Random
- CPU Architecture: x86
- Specifications: 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB
- Image: Public image | CentOS 7.6 64 bit
- Host Security: Enable | Basic (free)
- System Disk: 40 GiB
- Network: vpc-1 | vpc-1-subnet | Automatically assign IP address
- Security Group: default
- EIP: Auto assign
- EIP Type: Dynamic BGP
- Billed By: Traffic
- Bandwidth Size: 10 Mbit/s
- ECS Name: test
- Password: custom password of the **root** user

8.2.1.3 Creating an SMN Topic

Step 1 In the service list, select **Simple Message Notification**.

Step 2 In the navigation pane, choose **Topic Management > Topics**. Then, click **Create Topic** in the upper right corner.



Figure 8-1

Step 3 Set a topic name and click **OK**.

Note: This topic is shared by multiple services. Trainees can customize their own topic name. **abc** is used as an example here.

Create Topic

* Topic Name ?
The name cannot be changed after the topic is created.

Display Name ?

Tag
It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#) C
To add a tag, enter a tag key and a tag value below.

Add

10 tags available for addition.

OK Cancel

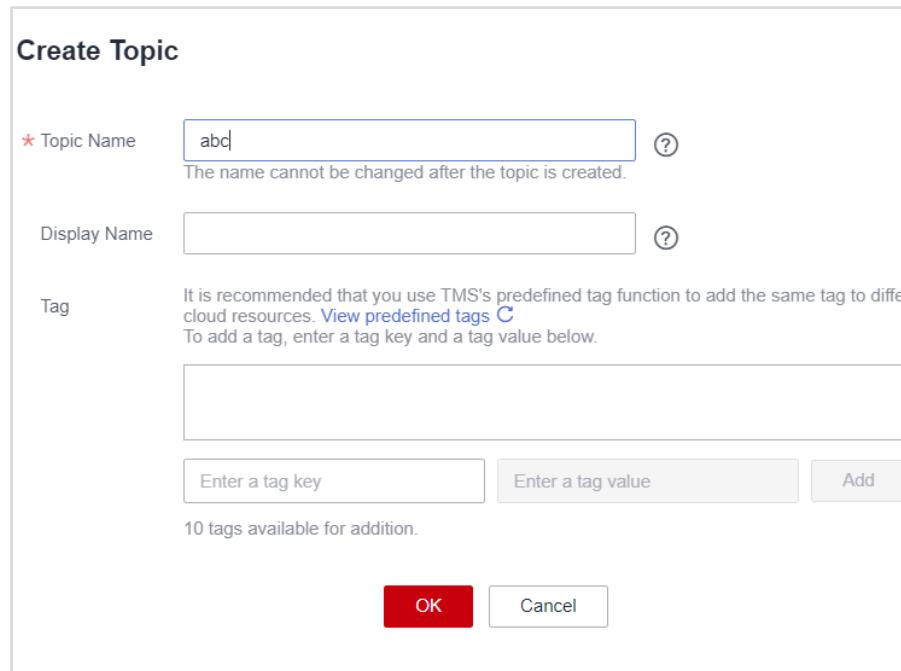


Figure 8-2

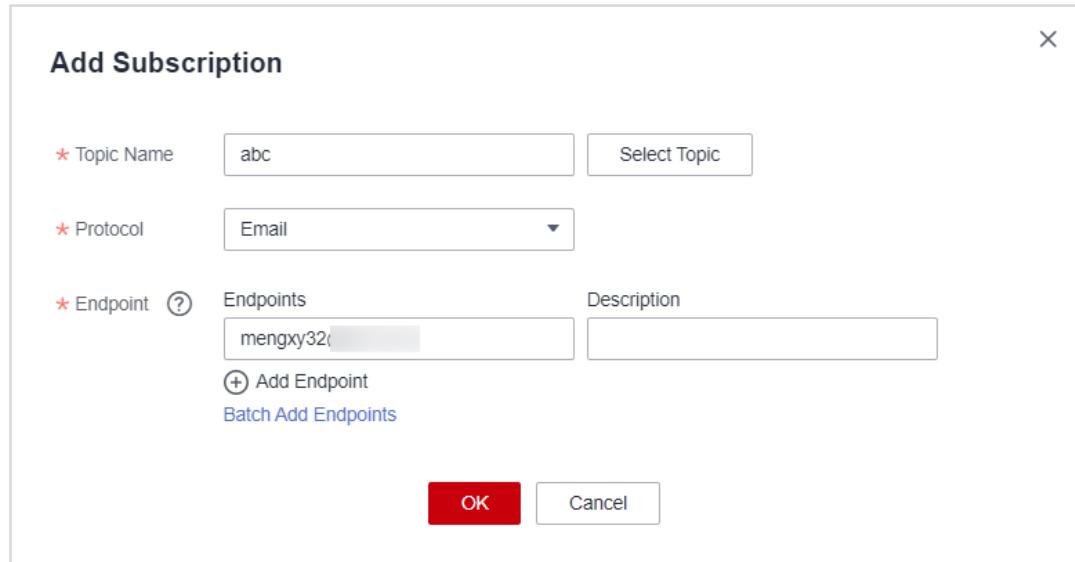
Step 4 Add a subscription.

- In the navigation pane, choose **Subscriptions**. Then, click **Add Subscription** in the upper right corner.

Simple Message Notification		Subscriptions ?							Quick Links		Add Subscription		
Dashboard		All protocols							All statuses		Enter an endpoint	Q	C
Topic Management		Subscription URN		Protocol	Endpoint	Description	Topic Name	Status	Operation				
		<input type="checkbox"/>	Subscription URN										
		<input type="checkbox"/>	um:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64821a46284fe831ecfc76b...	SMS	13773354468	--	Auth	Confirmed	Request Confirmation	Delete			
		<input type="checkbox"/>	um:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64821a46284fe831ecfc76b...	Email	mengxianyang3...	--	AUTO_ALARM_...	Unconfirmed	Request Confirmation	Delete			

Figure 8-3

- Set **Topic Name** to **abc**, set **Protocol** to **Email** or **SMS** (**Email** is used as an example here), specify **Endpoint**, and click **OK**.

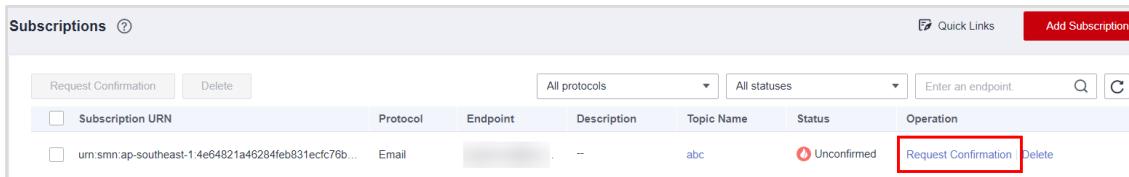


The dialog box is titled "Add Subscription". It contains the following fields:

- Topic Name: abc (input field)
- Select Topic: (button)
- Protocol: Email (dropdown menu)
- Endpoint: (input field) mengxy32 (with a tooltip icon)
- Description: (input field)
- Add Endpoint: (+) Add Endpoint (button)
- Batch Add Endpoints (button)
- OK (button)
- Cancel (button)

Figure 8-4

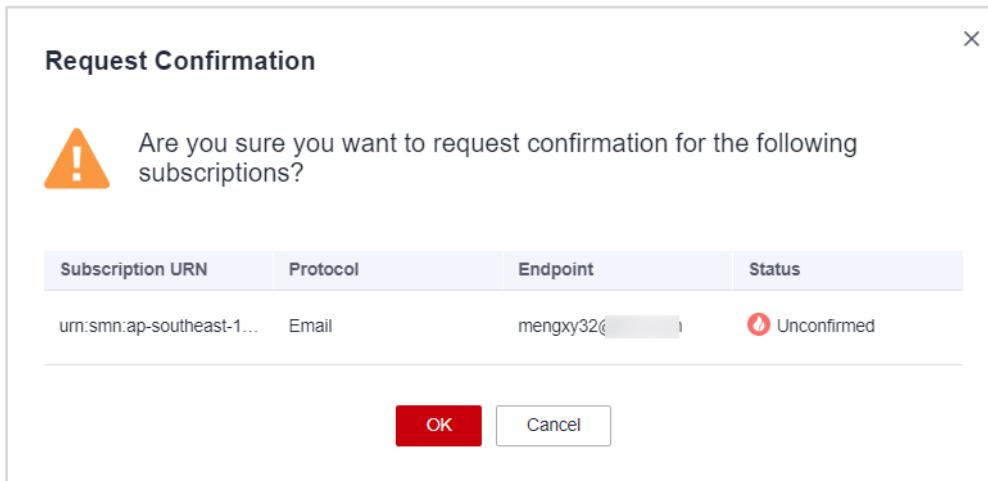
Step 5 In the subscription list, view the created subscription and click **Request Confirmation**.



Subscriptions							Quick Links	Add Subscription	
Request Confirmation		Delete		Protocol	Endpoint	Description	Topic Name	Status	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	Subscription URN								
<input type="checkbox"/>	urn:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64821a46284feb831ecfc76b...	Email					abc	Unconfirmed	Request Confirmation <input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 8-5

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.



The dialog box is titled "Request Confirmation". It contains the following message and table:

! Are you sure you want to request confirmation for the following subscriptions?

Subscription URN	Protocol	Endpoint	Status
urn:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64821a46284feb831ecfc76b...	Email	mengxy32(	Unconfirmed

OK Cancel

Figure 8-6

Step 7 Check the subscription email and confirm the subscription.

Step 8 Return to the subscription list and check whether the subscription status changes to **Confirmed**. If yes, the subscription is successfully added.

Subscriptions						
Request Confirmation		Delete		Protocol	Endpoint	Description
Subscription URN		Protocol	Endpoint	Description	Topic Name	Status
urn:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64821a46284feb831ecfc76bc70a6b:abc:94b...		Email	mengxy32@163.com	--	abc	Confirmed

Figure 8-7

8.2.1.4 Creating an OBS Bucket

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Object Storage Service**.

Note: This bucket is used for dumping AOM logs.

Service List		Enter a service or function name.
 Elastic Cloud Server		Recently Visited Services: Object Storage Service | Simple Message Notification | Server Migration Serv
 Auto Scaling		Compute
 Bare Metal Server		Elastic Cloud Server
 Elastic Volume Service		Auto Scaling
 Cloud Backup and Recovery	⋮	Image Management Service
 Object Storage Service		Dedicated Host
 Virtual Private Cloud		Cloud Container Engine
 Elastic Load Balance		Bare Metal Server
 Elastic IP		FunctionGraph
 Relational Database Service		Dedicated Cloud
		Storage
		Elastic Volume Service
		Dedicated Distributed Storage Service
		Storage Disaster Recovery Service
		Cloud Server Backup Service
		Cloud Backup and Recovery
		Volume Backup Service
		Object Storage Service
		Cloud Express Service
		Scalable File Service
		CDN
		Dedicated OBS
		Security & Compliance
		Anti-DDoS

Figure 8-8

Step 2 Click **Create Bucket** in the upper right corner.

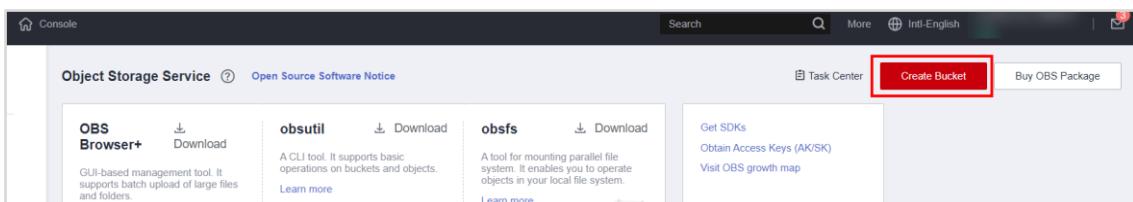
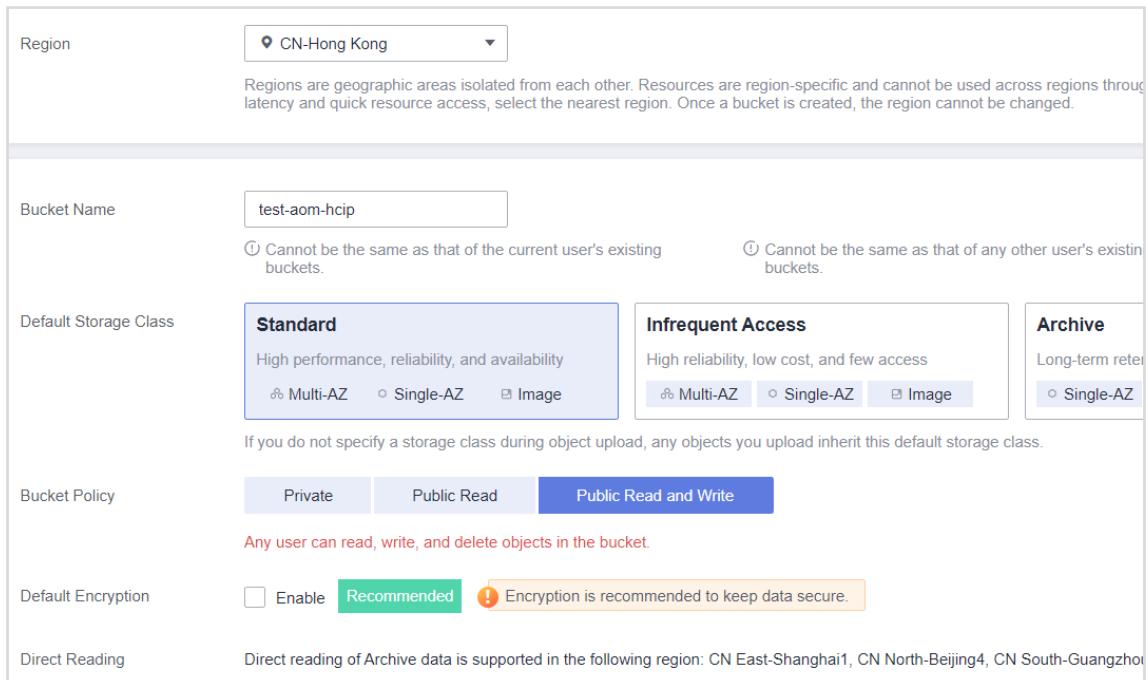


Figure 8-9

Step 3 Create an OBS bucket:

- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **Bucket Name: test-aom-hcip** (user-defined)
- **Default Storage Class: Standard**
- **Bucket Policy: Public Read and Write**
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.



Region: CN-Hong Kong

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region. Once a bucket is created, the region cannot be changed.

Bucket Name: test-aom-hcip

Default Storage Class: Standard

High performance, reliability, and availability

Multi-AZ, Single-AZ, Image

Infrequent Access

High reliability, low cost, and few access

Multi-AZ, Single-AZ, Image

Archive

Long-term retention

Bucket Policy: Public Read and Write

Any user can read, write, and delete objects in the bucket.

Default Encryption: Recommended

Encryption is recommended to keep data secure.

Direct Reading: Direct reading of Archive data is supported in the following region: CN East-Shanghai1, CN North-Beijing4, CN South-Guangzhou

Figure 8-10

8.2.2 Cloud Eye

Cloud Eye is a multi-dimensional monitoring service. With Cloud Eye, you can view the resource usage and service running status in the cloud, and respond to exceptions in a timely manner to ensure smooth service running.

After enabling a cloud service supported by Cloud Eye, you can view the running status of the cloud service and the usage of each metric, and create alarm rules for metrics on the Cloud Eye console.

You can monitor cloud service metrics (such as CPU/memory/disk usage) to ensure smooth service running and prevent service interruption caused by overuse of resources.

You can query system events and custom events reported to Cloud Eye through APIs. You can also create alarm rules for both system events and custom events. When specific events occur, Cloud Eye generates alarms for them.

8.2.2.1 Metric Monitoring

Step 1 Log in to the Huawei Cloud console and choose **Cloud Eye** from the service list.

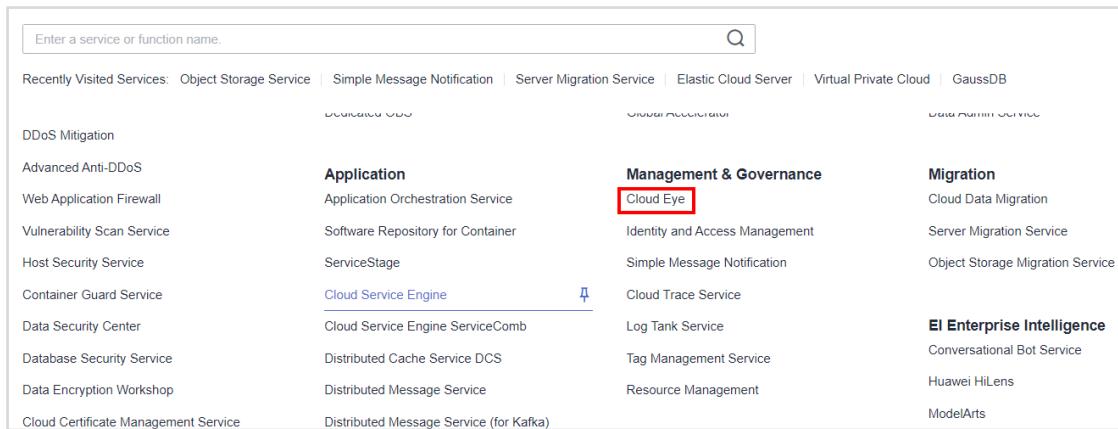


Figure 8-11

Step 2 In the navigation pane, choose **Cloud Service Monitoring > Elastic Volume Service**, locate the target resource, and click **View Metric** in the **Operation** column. The metric monitoring page is displayed.

Wait for 7 to 8 minutes to view metrics after an ECS is deployed.

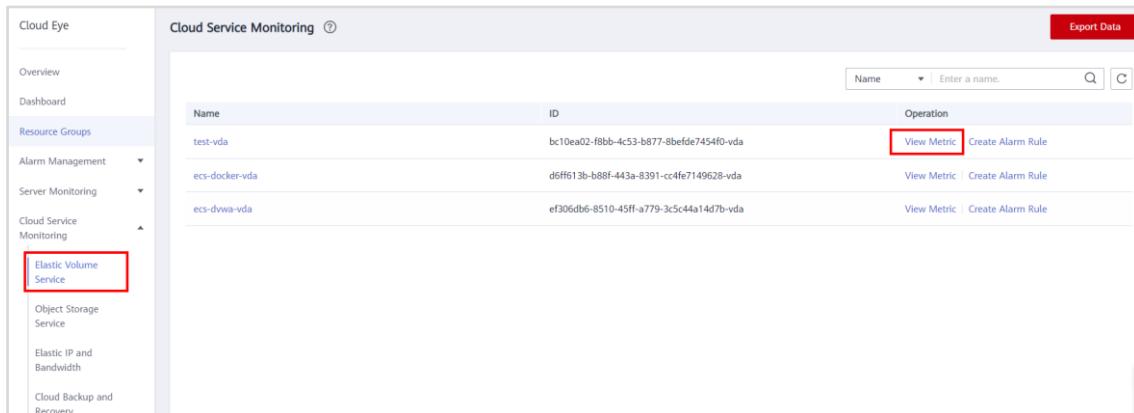


Figure 8-12

You can view graphs based on raw data collected in the last **1h**, **3h**, **12h**, **1d**, and **7d**. In the upper right corner of the graph, the maximum and minimum values of the metric in the corresponding time period are dynamically displayed. You can also enable **Auto Refresh** to view the data refreshed every minute.

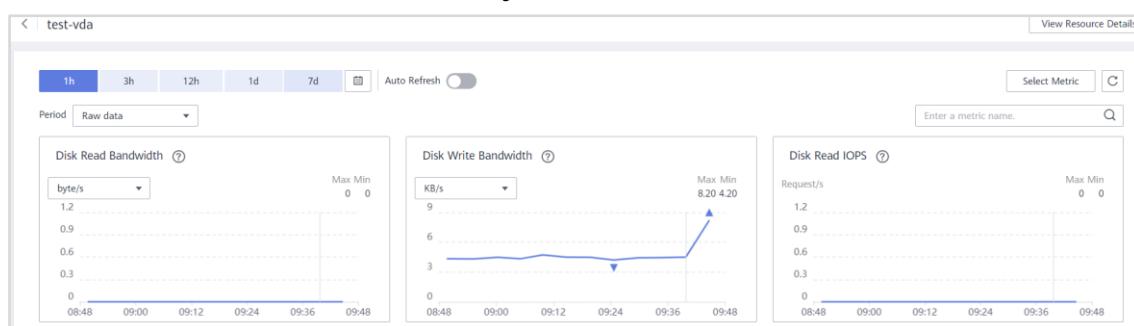


Figure 8-13

Step 3 Click **Select Metric** in the upper right corner of the page.

On the displayed page, select target metrics, and drag and drop them at desired locations for monitoring.

Step 4 Hover over a metric and click  in the upper right corner of the metric graph. The monitoring details page is displayed.

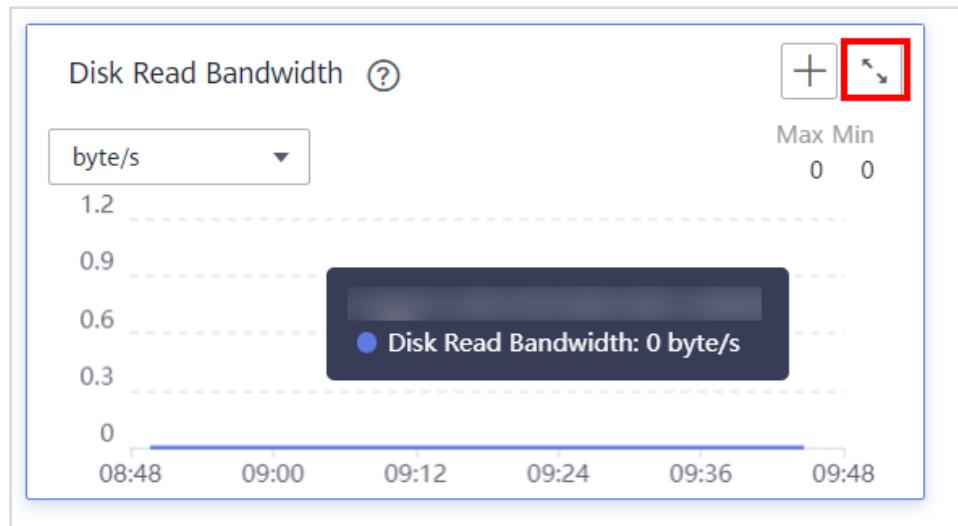


Figure 8-14

You can view the metric monitoring details in a longer time range. In the upper left corner, you can select **1h**, **3h**, **12h**, **1d**, **7d**, or **30d** to view monitoring data. You can also customize a time range (up to six months).

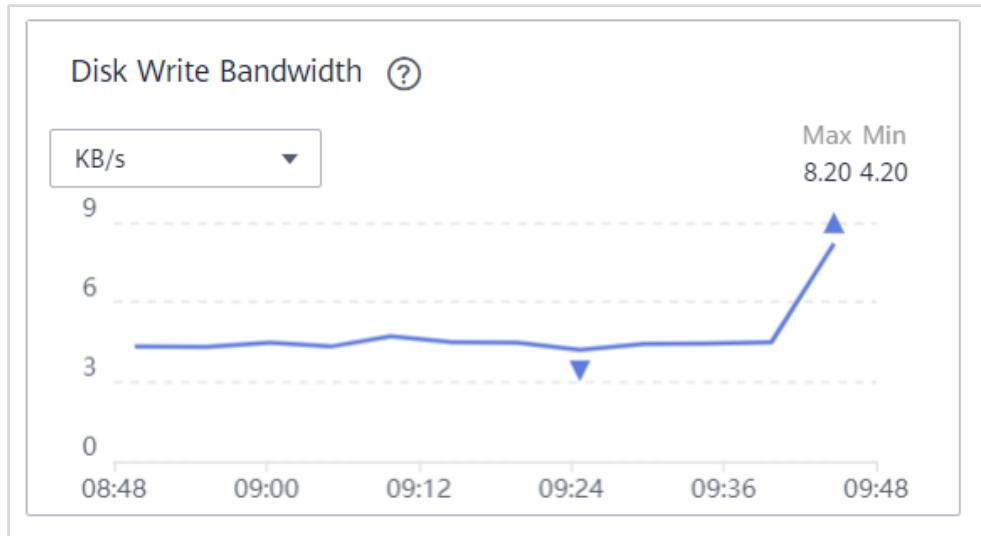
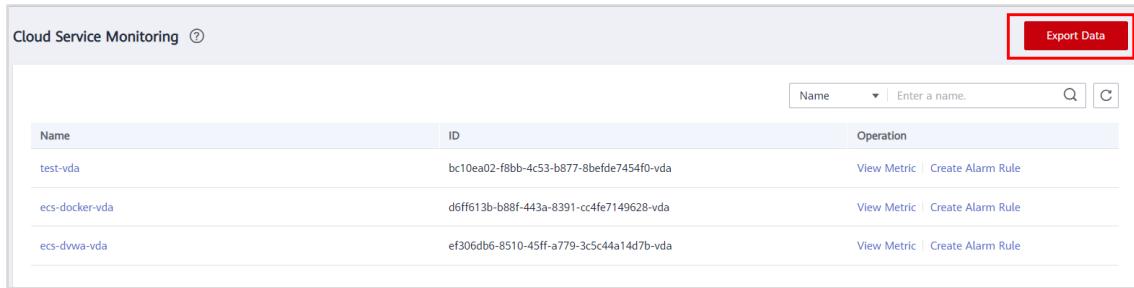


Figure 8-15

To export data, click **Export Data** on the **Cloud Service Monitoring** page, set parameters as prompted, and click **Export**.

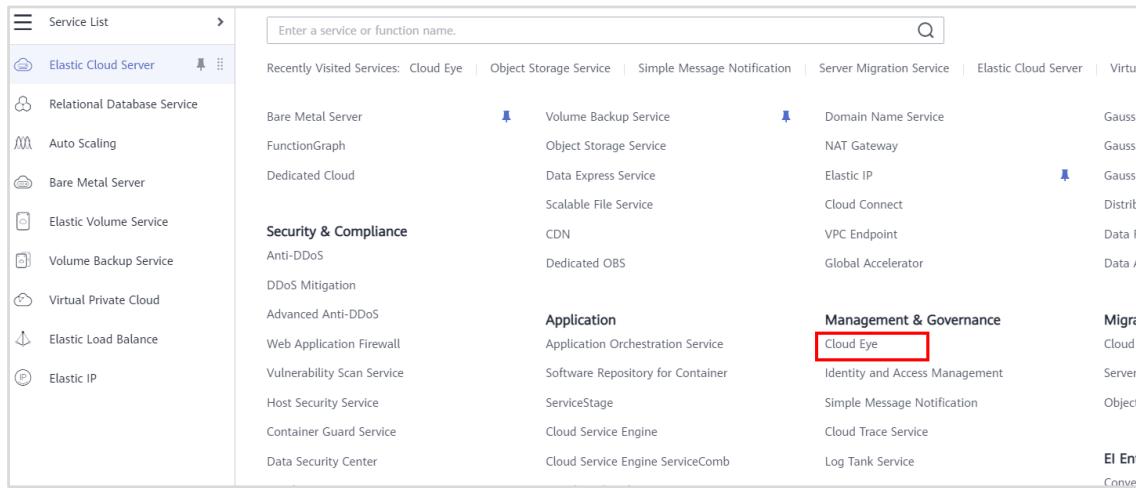


Cloud Service Monitoring			Export Data
Name	ID	Operation	
test-vda	bc10ea02-f8bb-4c53-b877-8befde7454f0-vda	View Metric | Create Alarm Rule	
ecs-docker-vda	d6ff613b-b88f-443a-8391-cc4fe7149628-vda	View Metric | Create Alarm Rule	
ecs-dvwa-vda	ef306db6-8510-45ff-a779-3c5c44a14d7b-vda	View Metric | Create Alarm Rule	

Figure 8-16

8.2.2.2 Server Monitoring

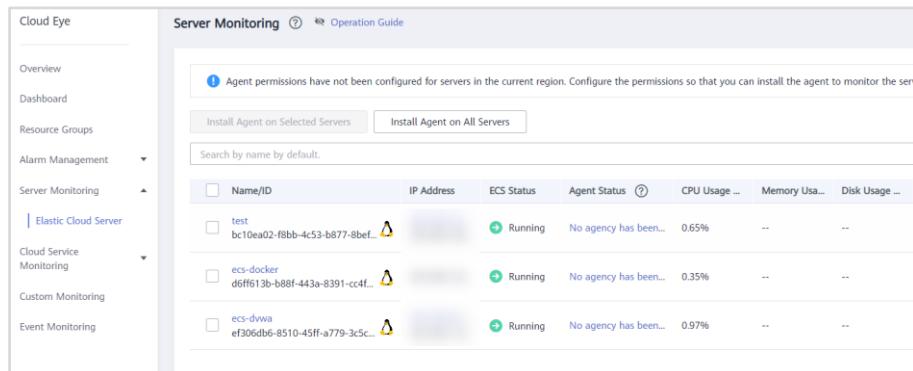
Step 1 Log in to the Huawei Cloud console and choose **Cloud Eye** from the service list.



Service List		Enter a service or function name.			
 Elastic Cloud Server		Recently Visited Services: Cloud Eye | Object Storage Service | Simple Message Notification | Server Migration Service | Elastic Cloud Server | Virtual Machine			
 Relational Database Service		Bare Metal Server	 Volume Backup Service	 Domain Name Service	GaussDB
 Auto Scaling		FunctionGraph	Object Storage Service	NAT Gateway	GaussDB
 Bare Metal Server		Dedicated Cloud	Data Express Service	Elastic IP	GaussDB
 Elastic Volume Service		Security & Compliance	Scalable File Service	Cloud Connect	Distributed
 Volume Backup Service		Anti-DDoS	CDN	VPC Endpoint	Data Flow
 Virtual Private Cloud		DDoS Mitigation	Dedicated OBS	Global Accelerator	Data Flow
 Elastic Load Balance		Advanced Anti-DDoS	Application	Management & Governance	Migration
 Elastic IP		Web Application Firewall	Application Orchestration Service	Cloud Eye	Cloud
		Vulnerability Scan Service	Software Repository for Container	Identity and Access Management	Server
		Host Security Service	ServiceStage	Simple Message Notification	Object
		Container Guard Service	Cloud Service Engine	Cloud Trace Service	ELB
		Data Security Center	Cloud Service Engine ServiceComb	Log Tank Service	Converge

Figure 8-17

Step 2 In the navigation pane, choose **Server Monitoring**.



Cloud Eye		Server Monitoring													
		Operation Guide													
Agent permissions have not been configured for servers in the current region. Configure the permissions so that you can install the agent to monitor the servers.															
Install Agent on Selected Servers | Install Agent on All Servers															
Search by name by default.															
		Name/ID	IP Address	ECS Status	Agent Status	CPU Usage ...	Memory Usa...	Disk Usage ...							
		<input type="checkbox"/> test	bc10ea02-f8bb-4c53-b877-8befde7454f0-vda	 Running	No agency has been...	0.65%	--	--							
		<input type="checkbox"/> ecs-docker	d6ff613b-b88f-443a-8391-cc4fe7149628-vda	 Running	No agency has been...	0.35%	--	--							
		<input type="checkbox"/> ecs-dvwa	ef306db6-8510-45ff-a779-3c5c44a14d7b-vda	 Running	No agency has been...	0.97%	--	--							

Figure 8-18

Step 3 (Optional) On the displayed page, select the ECS where the agent is to be installed. (If there are ECSs on which the agent is not installed) 1. Install the agent in one click. If the agent has been installed, skip this step.

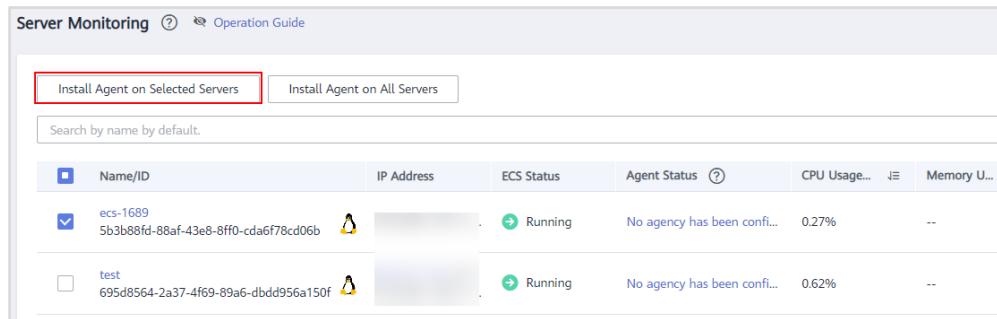


Figure 8-19

Step 4 Locate the target ECS and click **View Metric** in the **Operation** column to view its monitoring data.

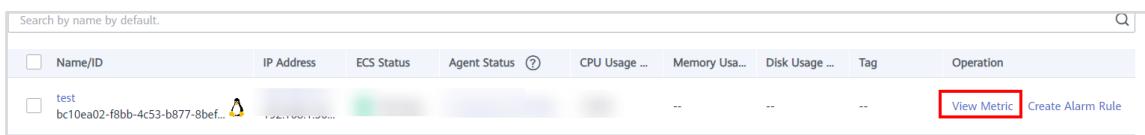


Figure 8-20

OS Monitoring, Basic Monitoring, and Process Monitoring are available.

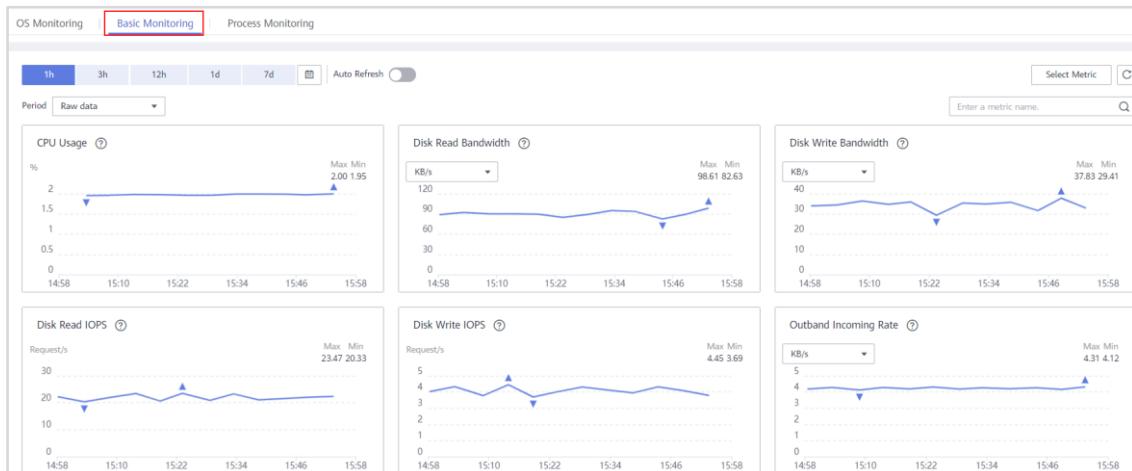


Figure 8-21

8.2.2.3 Event Monitoring

Step 1 In the navigation pane, choose **Event Monitoring**. All system events and custom events generated in the last 24 hours are displayed by default. Locate the target event and click **View Graph** in the **Operation** column to view its graph.

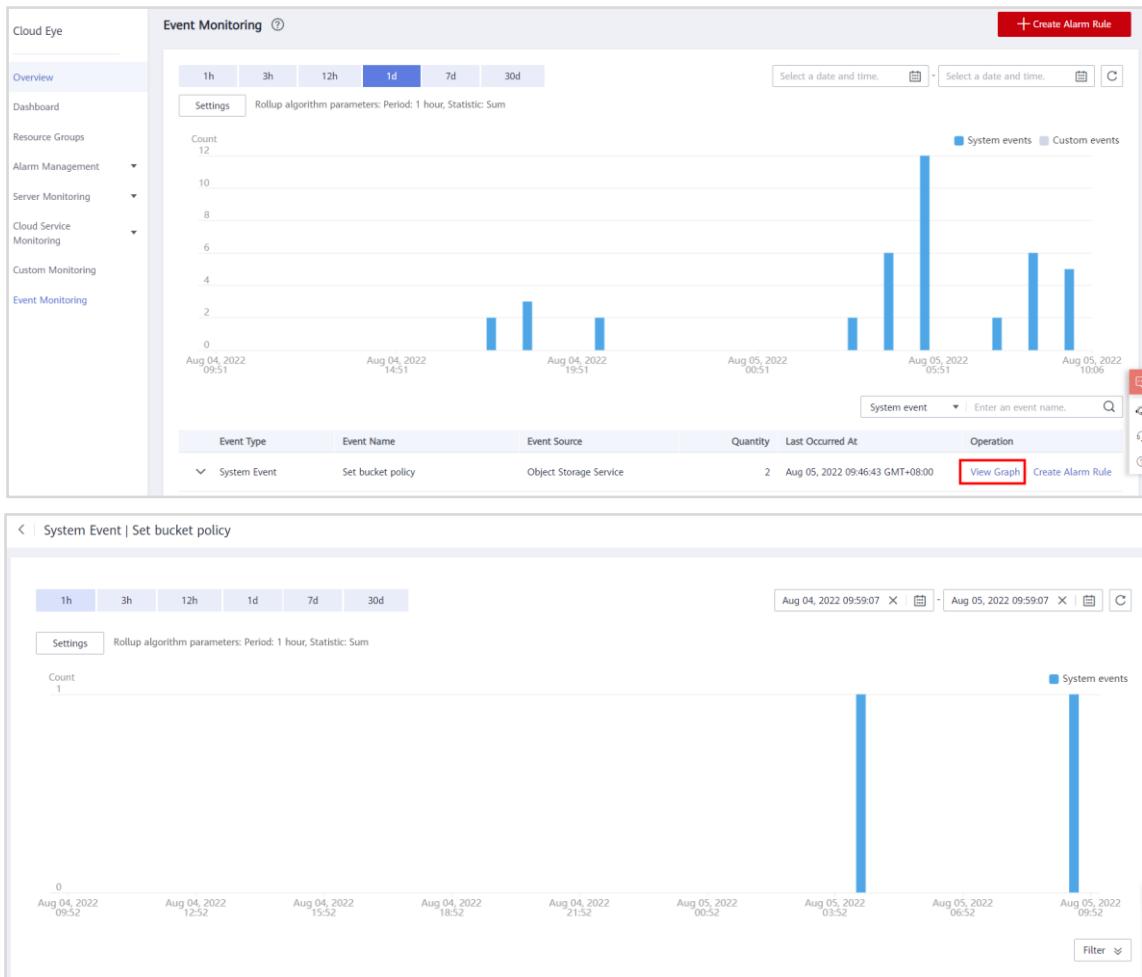


Figure 8-22

Step 2 On the Event Monitoring page, click **Create Alarm Rule** in the upper right corner.

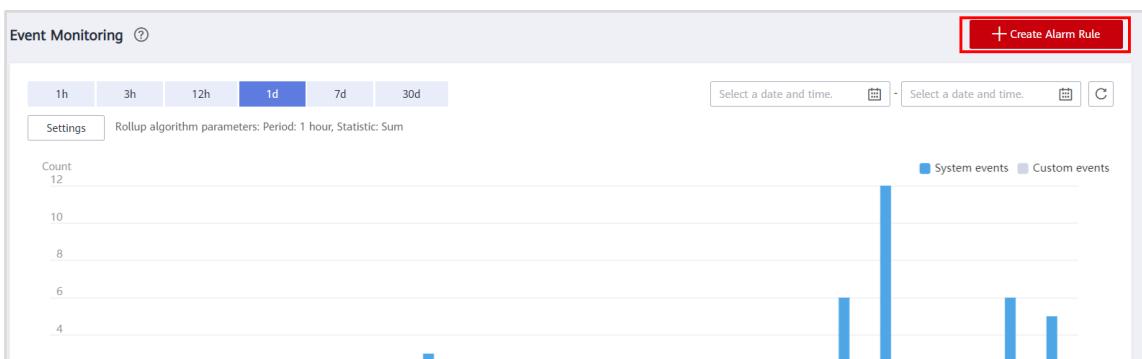
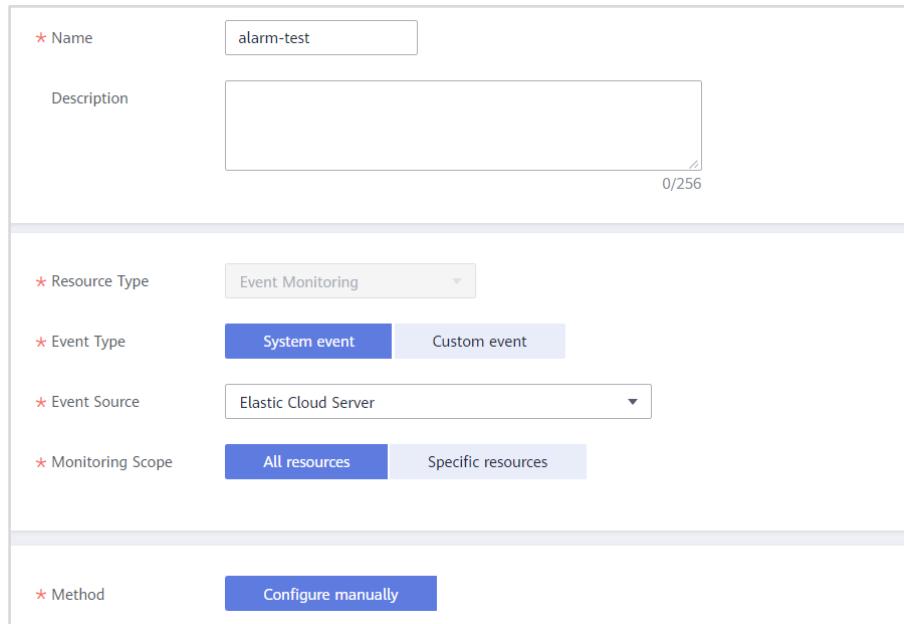


Figure 8-23

Step 3 Configure the alarm rule name, policy, notification, and other parameters as prompted.

- **Name:** alarm-test
- **Event Type:** System event
- **Event Source:** Elastic Cloud Server

- **Monitoring Scope: All resources**
- **Method: Configure manually**
- **Alarm Policy: Retain the default setting.**



alarm-test

Description

0/256

Resource Type: Event Monitoring

Event Type: System event

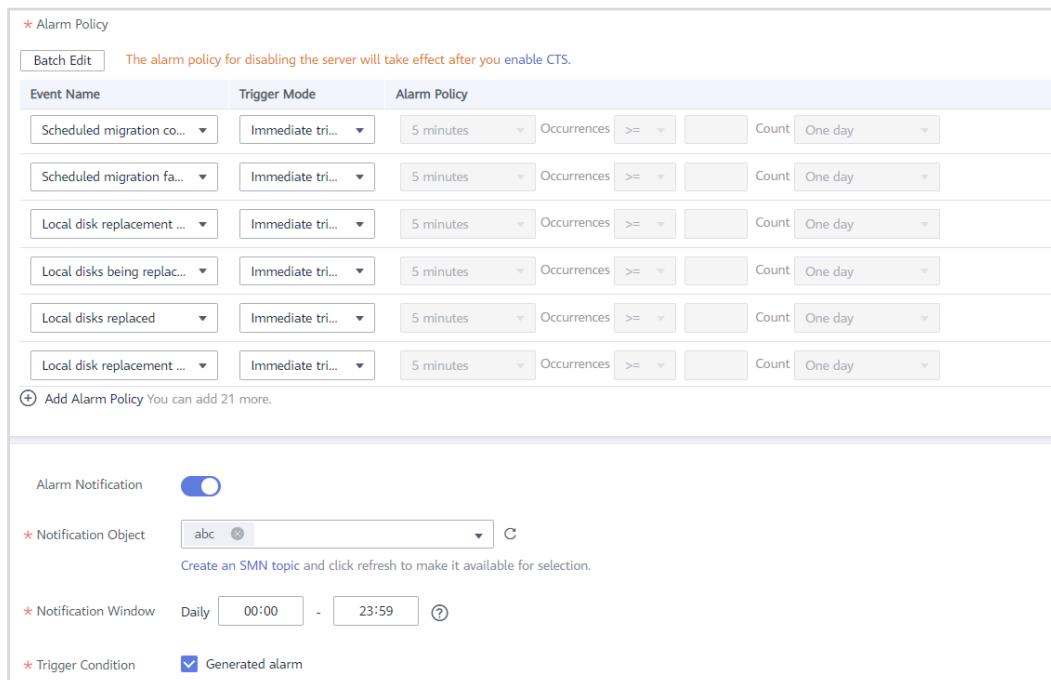
Event Source: Elastic Cloud Server

Monitoring Scope: All resources

Method: Configure manually

Figure 8-24

- **Notification Object: abc (created during preparation)**
- **Retain the default settings for other parameters.**



Batch Edit The alarm policy for disabling the server will take effect after you enable CTS.

Event Name	Trigger Mode	Alarm Policy
Scheduled migration co...	Immediate tri...	5 minutes Occurrences >= 1 Count One day
Scheduled migration fa...	Immediate tri...	5 minutes Occurrences >= 1 Count One day
Local disk replacement ...	Immediate tri...	5 minutes Occurrences >= 1 Count One day
Local disks being replac...	Immediate tri...	5 minutes Occurrences >= 1 Count One day
Local disks replaced	Immediate tri...	5 minutes Occurrences >= 1 Count One day
Local disk replacement ...	Immediate tri...	5 minutes Occurrences >= 1 Count One day

+ Add Alarm Policy You can add 21 more.

Alarm Notification

Notification Object: abc Create an SMN topic and click refresh to make it available for selection.

Notification Window: Daily 00:00 - 23:59

Trigger Condition: Generated alarm

Figure 8-25

After you create the alarm rule, if the metric data triggers the present alarm policy, Cloud Eye will immediately send SMN notifications.

Step 4 Check whether the status of the alarm rule is **Enabled**. If yes, the alarm rule is successfully created.

Enable		Disable		Delete		Name		Enter a name.		View Details | Modify | More ▾			
Name/ID		Resource Type		Monitored Object		Alarm Policy		Status		Notification Group/Topic		Operation	
<input type="checkbox"/>	alarm-test al1659664878073...	Elastic Cloud Server	All resources	Elastic Cloud Server-Reboot ECS Immediate trigger Elastic Cloud Server-Stop auto recovery Immediate trigger		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Enabled	abc					
				...									

Figure 8-26

8.2.3 AOM

AOM is a one-stop, multidimensional O&M management platform for cloud applications. It monitors applications and related cloud resources in real time, analyzes application health status, and provides flexible data visualization functions. It helps you detect faults in a timely manner and monitor running status of applications, services, and other resources in real time.

By setting alarm rules, you can learn about the resource usage, trend, and alarms of hosts in a timely manner. Administrators can quickly respond to exceptions to ensure smooth host running.

AOM also provides powerful log management capabilities. You can quickly search for required logs among a large quantity of logs, and dump logs to buckets for long-term storage. You can also set statistical rules so that AOM periodically counts keywords and generates metric data for real-time system performance and service monitoring.

8.2.3.1 Alarm Monitoring

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Application Operations Management**.

Service List		Enter a service or function name.	
	Elastic Cloud Server	Recently Visited Services: Elastic Cloud Server	| Cloud Eye | Object Storage Service | Simple Message Notification | Server Migration Se...
	Relational Database Service	DDoS Mitigation	Deactivated DBs
	Auto Scaling	Advanced Anti-DDoS	Global Accelerator
	Bare Metal Server	Web Application Firewall	Application
	Elastic Volume Service	Vulnerability Scan Service	Application Orchestration Service
	Volume Backup Service	Host Security Service	Software Repository for Container
	Virtual Private Cloud	Container Guard Service	ServiceStage
	Elastic Load Balance	Data Security Center	Cloud Service Engine
	Elastic IP	Database Security Service	Cloud Service Engine ServiceComb
		Data Encryption Workshop	Distributed Cache Service DCS
		Cloud Certificate Management Ser...	Distributed Message Service
		Situation Awareness	Distributed Message Service (for R...
		Managed Threat Detection	Distributed Message Service (for R...
		Compliance Compass	Application Performance Manage...
			Application Operations Managem...
			Application Service Mesh
			API Gateway
			Cloud Performance Test Service
			Cloud Communications
			Message & SMS

Figure 8-27

Step 2 In the navigation pane, choose **Configuration Management > Agent Management**. On the displayed page, click **Install ICAgent**.

Note: ICAgents collect metrics, logs, and application performance data. For hosts purchased on the ECS or BMS console, manually install ICAgents.

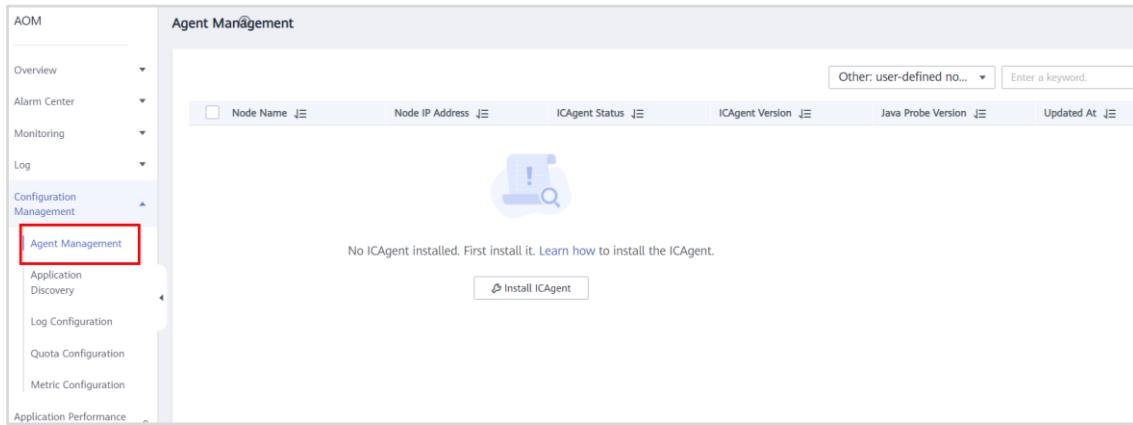


Figure 8-28

Step 3 On the displayed page, enter the AK/SK downloaded in section 7.2.1.1 and copy the installation command.

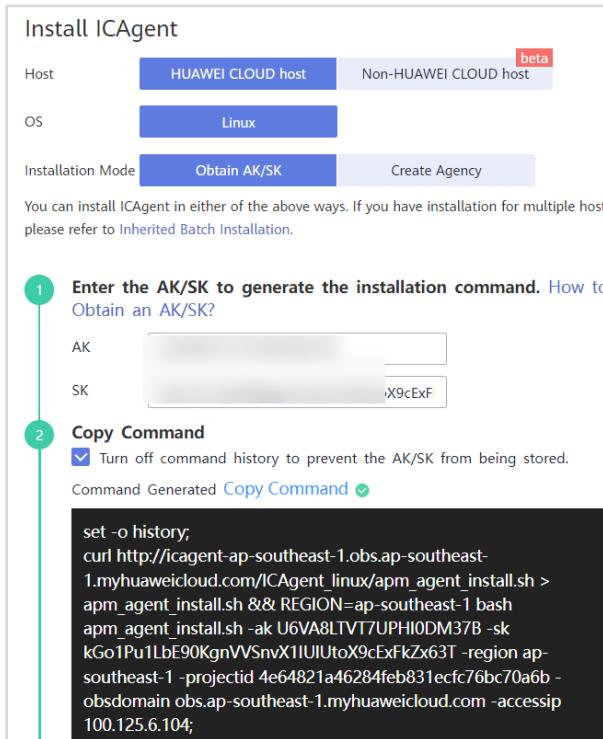


Figure 8-29

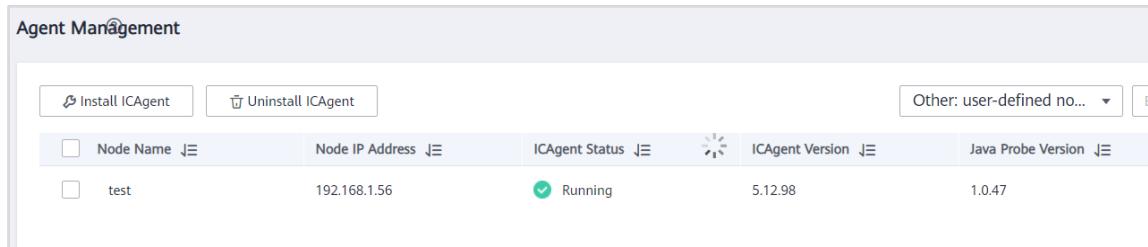
Step 4 Log in to the **test** ECS and run the copied command to install the ICAgent. If **ICAgent install success** is displayed, the installation is complete.

```

[root@ecs-test ~]# set -o history;
[root@ecs-test ~]# curl http://icagent-cn-north-4.obs.cn-north-4.myhuaweicloud.com/ICAgent_linux/apm_agent.install.sh > apm_agent.install.sh & REION=cn-north-4 bash apm_agent.install.sh
[ak QQXRMH26UOJ15E7TV -sk n1n2k80smFZ2Nv8mAgRmXRYasp77C2f7Lm8 -region cn-north-4 -projectid 0c65f32aa70826412f45c0128c9b85be -obsdomain obs.cn-north-4.myhuaweicloud.com -accessip 1
# Total: 0 Received: 0 Xferd: 0 Average Speed: 0 Time: 0 Time: 0 Current: 0
# Dload: 0 Upload: 0 Total: 0 Spent: 0 Left: 0 Speed: 0
100 7829 100 7829 0 0 158k 0 --:-- --:-- --:-- 159k
start to install ICAgent.
begin to download install package from icagent-cn-north-4.obs.cn-north-4.myhuaweicloud.com.
#####
##### download success.
##### start install package.
##### install ICAgent...
#####
no crontab for root
#####
ICAgent install success.
[root@ecs-test ~]#
  
```

Figure 8-30

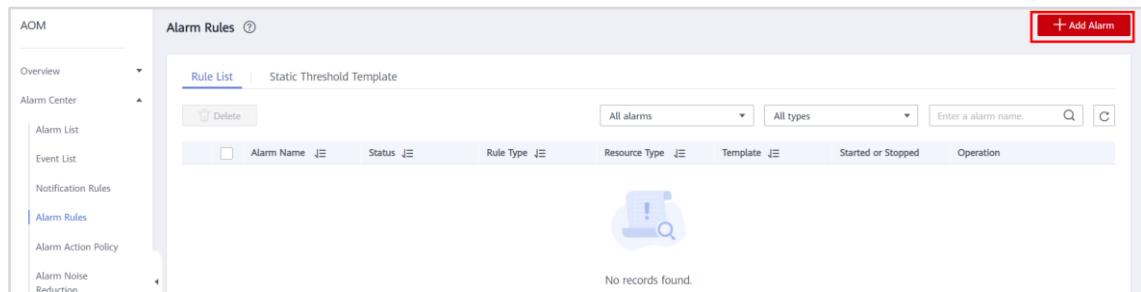
Step 5 Return to the **Agent Management** page and refresh the page. If the ICAgent status of the **test** ECS is **Running**, the ICAgent is successfully installed.



Node Name	Node IP Address	ICAgent Status	ICAgent Version	Java Probe Version
test	192.168.1.56	Running	5.12.98	1.0.47

Figure 8-31

Step 6 In the navigation pane, choose **Alarm Center > Alarm Rules**. Then, click **Add Alarm** in the upper right corner.

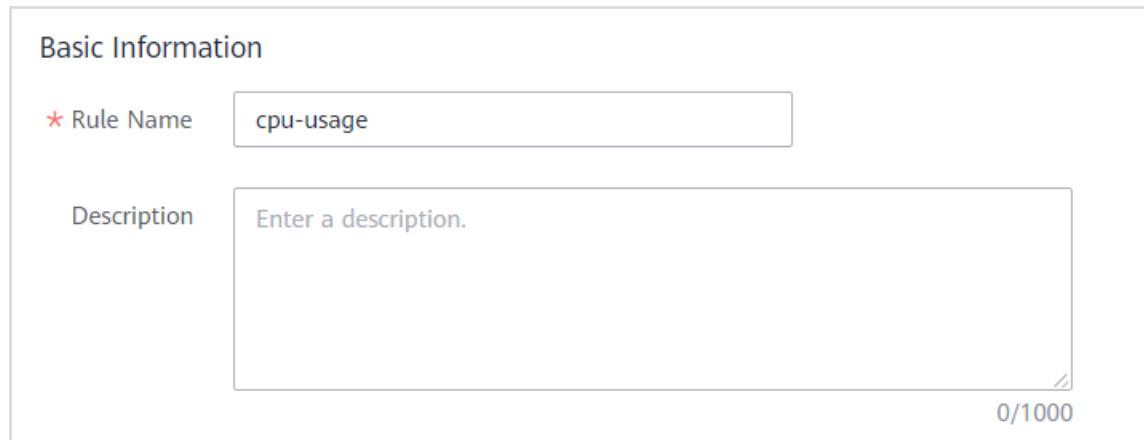


Alarm Name	Status	Rule Type	Resource Type	Template	Started or Stopped	Operation

Figure 8-32

Step 7 Add an alarm rule:

- **Rule Name:** cpu-usage



Basic Information

★ Rule Name:

Description:
0/1000

Figure 8-33

- **Rule Type: Threshold Rule**
- **Monitored Object: Select resource objects**
- **Click Select resource objects.**

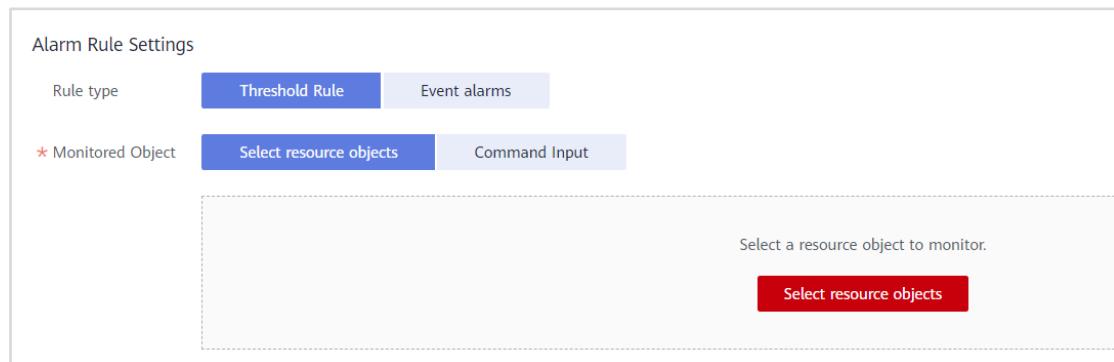


Figure 8-34

- **Add By: Resource**
- **Metric Name: Host/Host/CPU usage** (This metric is used as an example. Trainees can select a metric based on site requirements. It may take a while to discover a newly deployed ECS.)
- **Select indicator dimensions: test**

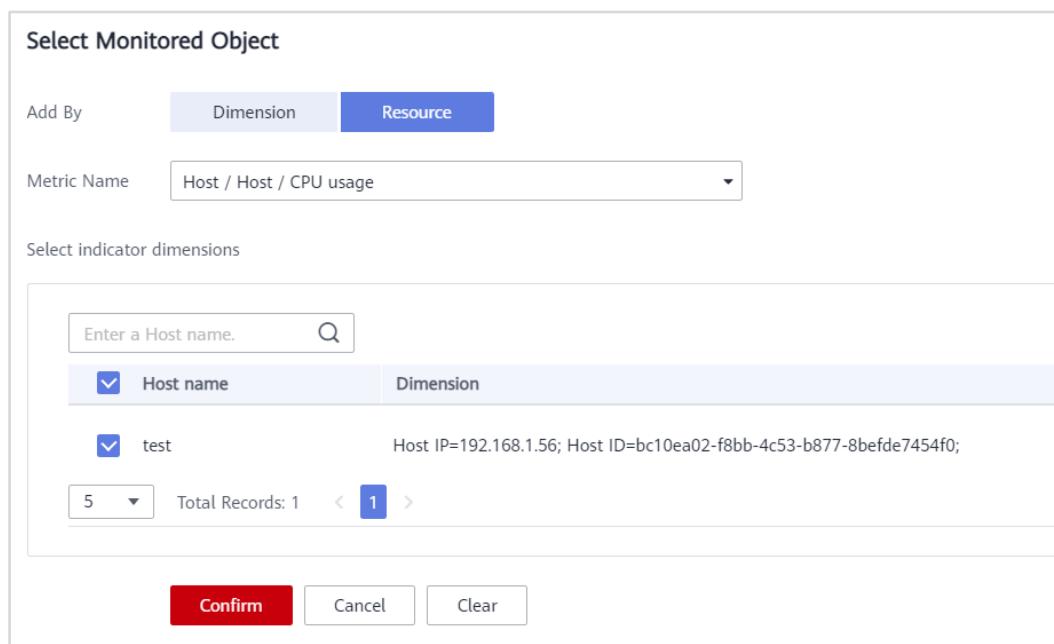


Figure 8-35

- **Alarm Condition: Custom**
- **Trigger conditions: 2 | 2 | Avg. | >= | 80 | Major** (This condition is used as an example. Trainees can configure trigger conditions based on site requirements.)

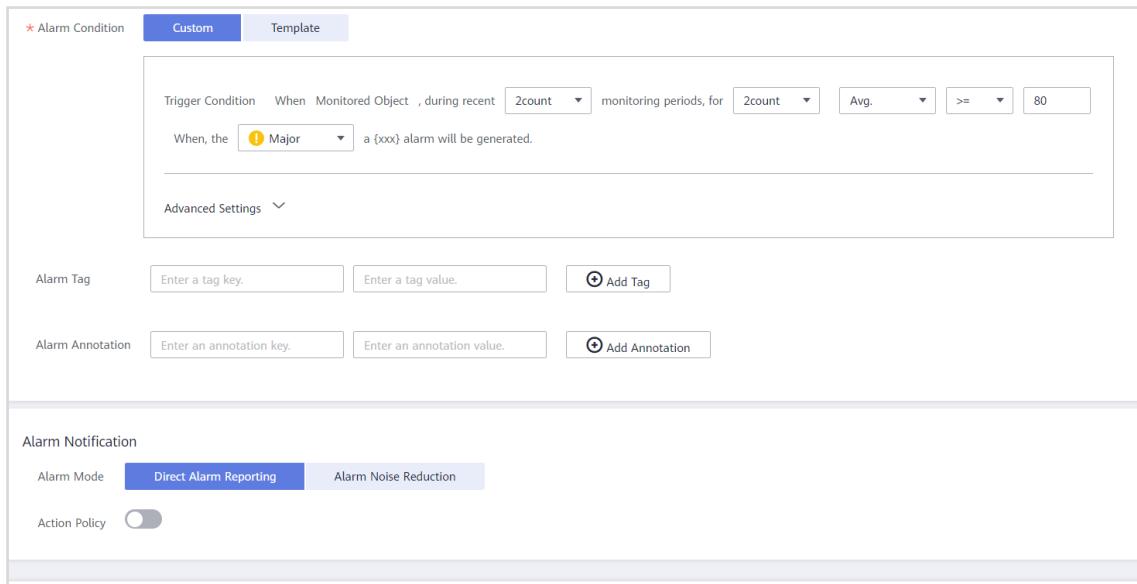


Figure 8-36

Step 8 Check whether the status of the created rule is **Started**. If yes, the alarm rule is successfully created.

Rule List							Static Threshold Template	
<input type="button" value="Delete"/>		All alarms		All types		Enter a alarm name.		C
<input type="checkbox"/>	Alarm Name	<input type="button" value=""/>	Status	<input type="button" value=""/>	Rule Type	<input type="button" value=""/>	Resource Type	<input type="button" value=""/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	cpu-usage	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Normal	<input type="button" value=""/>	Multi-resource threshold	<input type="button" value=""/>	Host	<input type="button" value=""/>
10		Total Records: 1		< 1 >		Started		Modify | Delete | More

Figure 8-37

Step 9 In the navigation pane, choose **Overview > O&M**. On the displayed page, view the monitoring information of the connected resource.

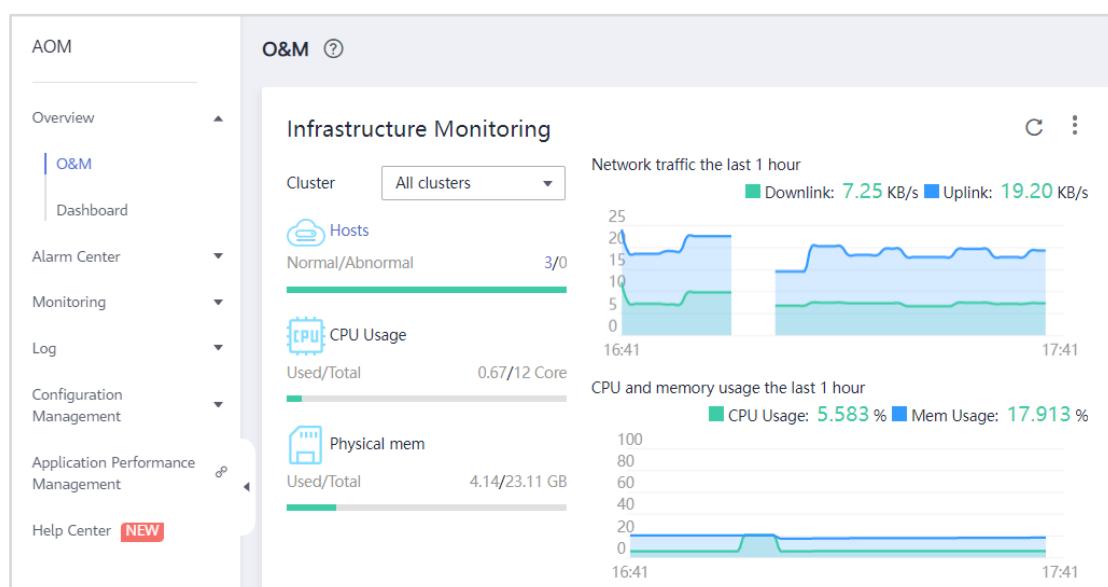
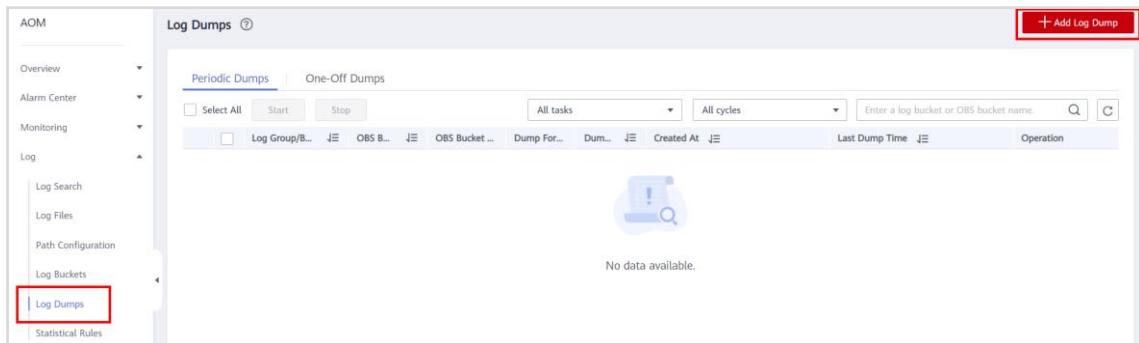


Figure 8-38

8.2.3.2 Log Collection

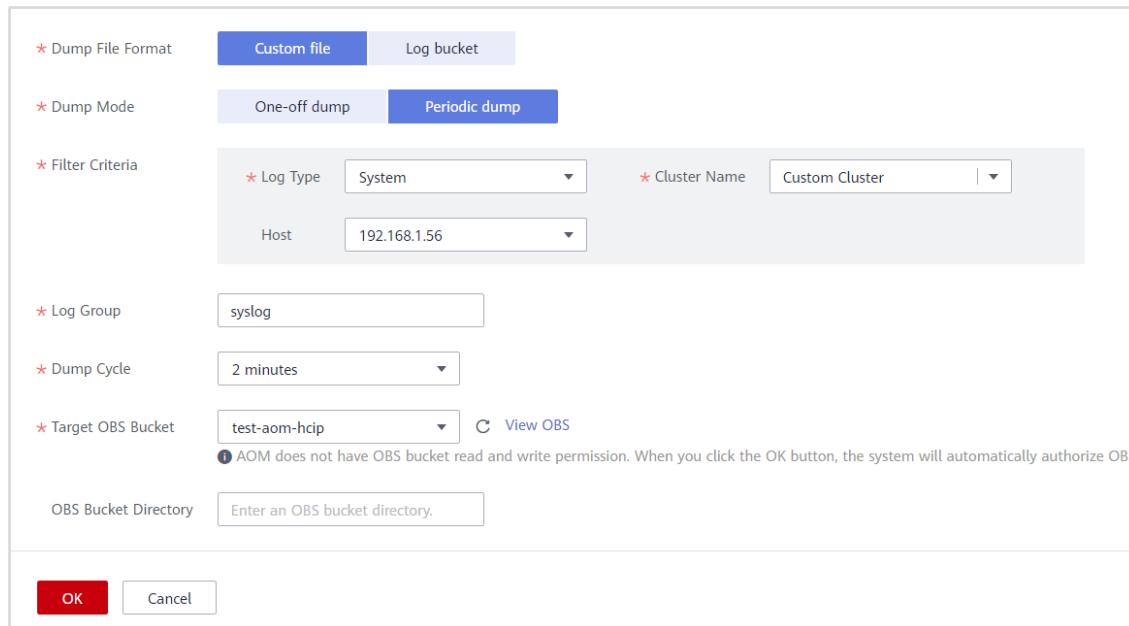
When a host system is abnormal, its logs will contain many errors. To identify an exception in a timely manner, you can use AOM to count the number of errors in logs and set alarm rules.

Step 1 In the navigation pane, choose **Log > Log Dumps**. Then, click **Add Log Dump** in the upper right corner.

**Figure 8-39**

Step 2 Add a log dump:

- **Dump File Format: Custom file**
- **Dump Mode: Periodic dump**
- **Log Type: System**
- **Cluster Name: Custom Cluster**
- **Host: 192.168.3.219** (private IP address of the **test** ECS)
- **Log Group: syslog**
- **Target OBS Bucket: test-aom-hcip** (created during preparation)



★ Dump File Format

★ Dump Mode

★ Filter Criteria

★ Log Type Cluster Name

Host

★ Log Group

★ Dump Cycle

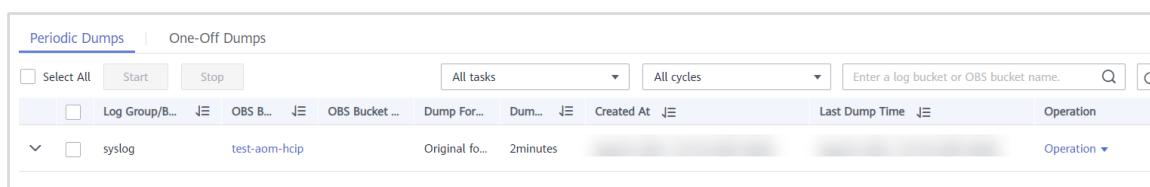
★ Target OBS Bucket

① AOM does not have OBS bucket read and write permission. When you click the OK button, the system will automatically authorize OBS

OBS Bucket Directory

Figure 8-40

Step 3 View the creation time and last dump time on the log dump page.

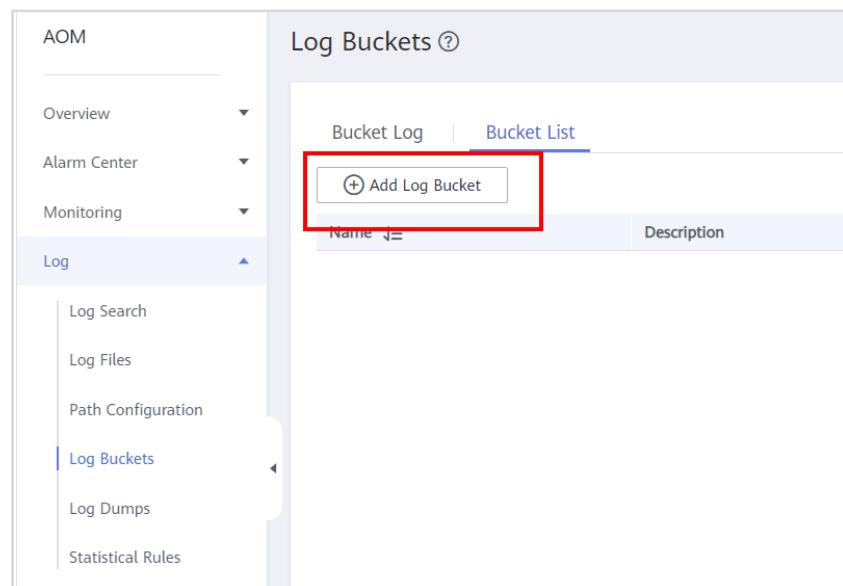


Log Group/B...	OBS B...	OBS Bucket ...	Dump For...	Dum...	Created At	Last Dump Time	Operation
syslog	test-aom-hcip		Original fo...	2minutes			Operation ▾

Figure 8-41

Step 4 In the navigation pane, choose **Log > Log Buckets**. Then, click **Add Log Bucket**.

Note: This log bucket will be used when you create a statistical rule.



AOM

Overview

Alarm Center

Monitoring

Log

Log Search

Log Files

Path Configuration

Log Buckets

Log Dumps

Statistical Rules

Log Buckets ②

Bucket Log Bucket List

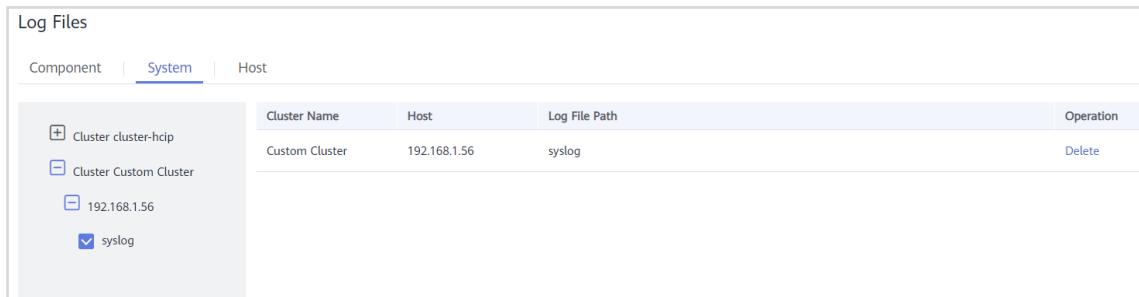
Name	Description

Figure 8-42

Step 5 Add a log bucket:

- **Log Bucket: syslog**
- **Log File: System | Custom Cluster | 192.168.3.219 | syslog**

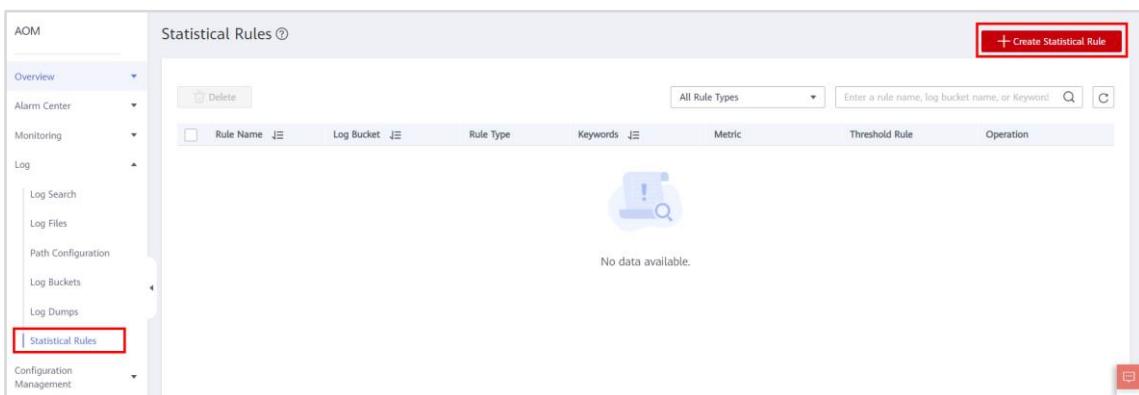
Note: 192.168.3.219 is the private IP address of the **test** ECS.



The screenshot shows the 'Log Files' interface. On the left, there is a navigation pane with tabs: 'Component', 'System' (which is selected and highlighted in blue), and 'Host'. Below these tabs is a tree view of log sources: 'Cluster cluster-hcip', 'Cluster Custom Cluster', '192.168.1.56', and 'syslog'. The 'syslog' node is checked. To the right of the tree view is a table with columns: 'Cluster Name', 'Host', 'Log File Path', and 'Operation'. There is one entry: 'Custom Cluster' with 'Host' 192.168.1.56 and 'Log File Path' syslog. A 'Delete' link is located in the 'Operation' column for this entry.

Figure 8-43

Step 6 In the navigation pane, choose **Log > Statistical Rules**. Then, click **Create Statistical Rule** in the upper right corner.



The screenshot shows the 'Statistical Rules' interface. On the left, there is a navigation pane with tabs: 'AOM', 'Overview', 'Alarm Center', 'Monitoring', 'Log' (which is selected and highlighted in blue), and 'Configuration Management'. Under the 'Log' tab, 'Statistical Rules' is selected and highlighted with a red box. In the main area, there is a table with columns: 'Rule Name', 'Log Bucket', 'Rule Type', 'Keywords', 'Metric', 'Threshold Rule', and 'Operation'. A red box highlights the '+ Create Statistical Rule' button in the top right corner. Below the table, there is a message: 'No data available.' with an exclamation mark icon.

Figure 8-44

Step 7 Create a statistical rule:

- **Rule Type: Keyword**
- **Rule Name: count-error**
- **Keyword: error**
- **Log Bucket: syslog**

Basic Information

★ Rule Type	Keyword
★ Rule Name	count-error
★ Keyword	error
Description	
★ Log Bucket	syslog

OK Cancel

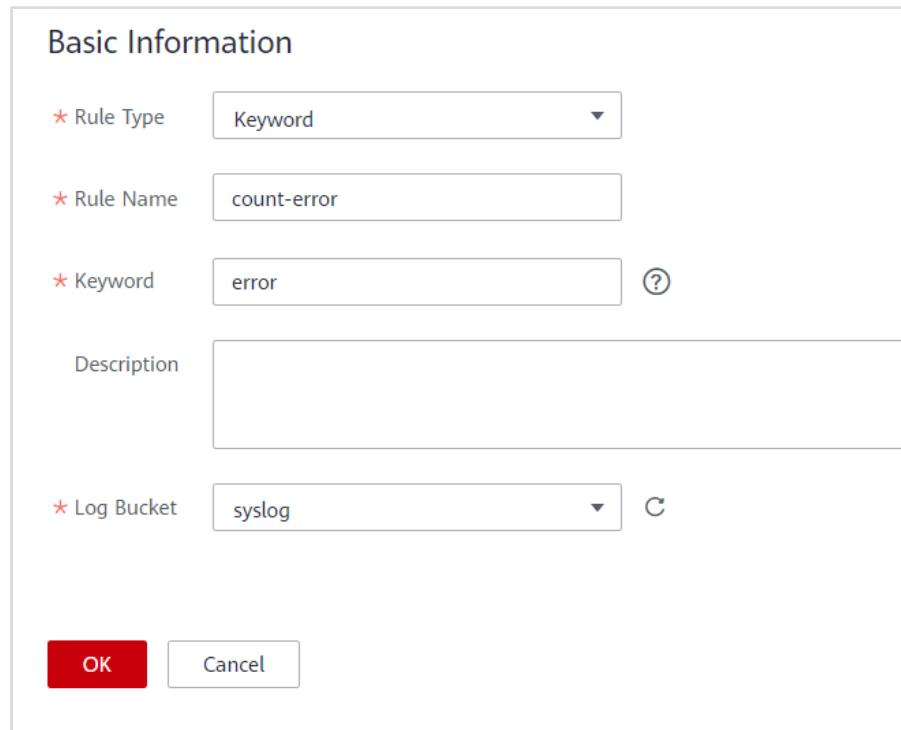


Figure 8-45

Step 8 Locate the created statistical rule and click **Adding a threshold rule** in the **Operation** column.

Rule Name	Log Bucket	Rule Type	Keywords	Metric	Threshold Rule	Operation
count-error	syslog	Keywords	error	--	N/A	<div>Adding a threshold rule</div> <div>Edit</div> <div>Delete</div>

Figure 8-46

Step 9 Create a threshold rule:

- **Alarm Name:** count-error
- **Statistic Method:** Average
- **Statistical Cycle:** 1 minute
- **Threshold Condition:** $\geq | 3$
- **Consecutive Period (s):** 1
- **Alarm Severity:** Minor
- **Send Notification:** Yes
- **Topic:** abc
- **Trigger Condition:** Threshold crossing

Threshold Settings

* Alarm Name	count-error	
Metric Name	count-error	
Resources	keyWord=error pailld=868a71de-6d05-435f-bbb6-ba...	
* Threshold Condition	>=	3
* Consecutive Period (s)	1	
Description	error 5/255	
* Alarm Severity	Minor	

Figure 8-47

* Alarm Severity	Minor
* Send Notification	Yes
<p>! The threshold alarm basic function is free, triggering the threshold alarm message sent by the message Notification Component, which may produce a small fee, and the specific cost is settled by the message Notification Component. Learn about cost estimates and billing details</p>	
* Topic	abc
<p>! If you need to create a new topic, please go to the SMN page. Ensure the topic has been authorized on the SMN page, and APM is selected so services can publish messages. Otherwise, threshold notifications will not be sent. For further details, please Configuring Topic Policies.</p>	
* Trigger Condition	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Threshold crossing <input type="checkbox"/> Normal ! Data insufficient sending event

Figure 8-48

After the threshold rule is created, if the statistical result exceeds the threshold, an SMS message or email notification will be sent immediately. O&M personnel can then locate and rectify the fault at the earliest time.

8.2.3.3 CCE Cluster Monitoring

Step 1 Create a CCE cluster. For more information, see CCE-related sections.

Note: This CCE cluster will be monitored by AOM.

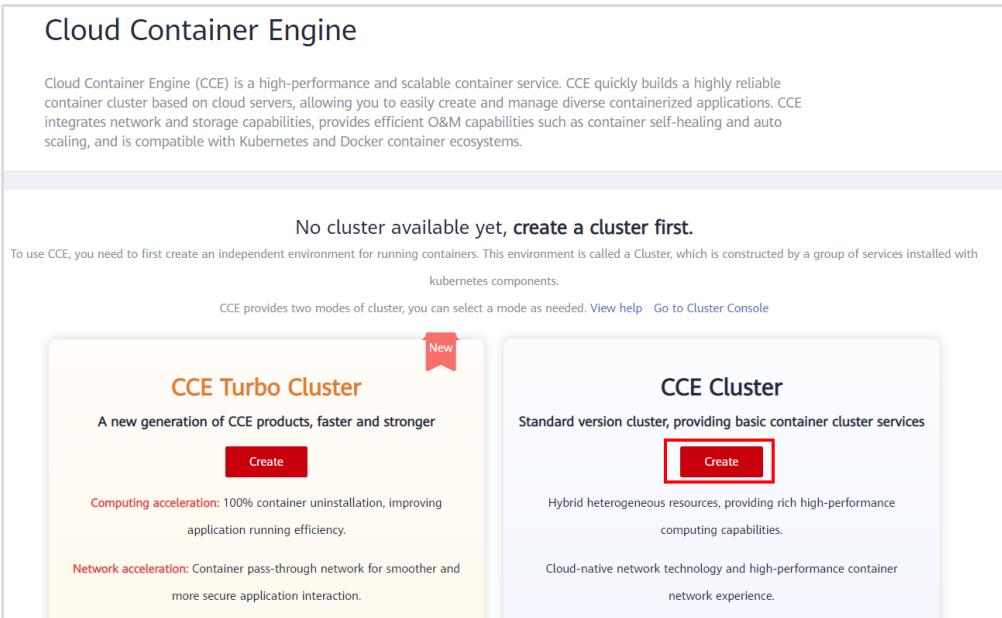


Figure 8-49

Create a cluster:

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Cluster Name:** cluster-cce (user-defined)
- **Version:** v1.19
- **Management Scale:** 50 nodes
- **Number of master nodes:** 1
- **Network Model:** VPC network
- **VPC:** vpc-1 (Reuse the created VPC or customize one.)
- **Subnet:** vpc-1-subnet (Reuse the created subnet or customize one.)

Create a node:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **AZ:** Random
- **Node Type:** VM node
- **Specifications:** 4cores | 8GB
- **System Disk:** Use the default setting.
- **Data Disk:** Use the default setting.
- **OS:** Default
- **Node Name:** Use the default name or customize one.
- **Password:** Customize one.
- **Subnet:** vpc-1-subnet (Reuse the created subnet.)
- **EIP:** Do not use
- **Login Mode:** Password

Step 2 In the service list, choose **Application Operations Management**. In the navigation pane, choose **Overview > O&M** to view monitoring information. You can monitor resources, applications, and application user experience on this page. You can also monitor the running status of the CCE cluster.

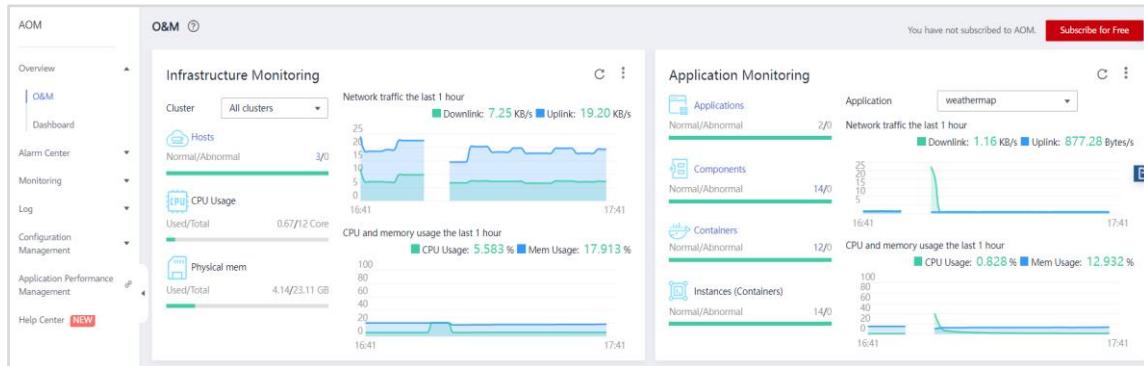


Figure 8-50

Step 3 In the navigation pane, choose **Monitoring > Host Monitoring**. You can monitor host resource usage and health status of the CCE cluster, as well as the usage of common system devices such as disks and CPUs.

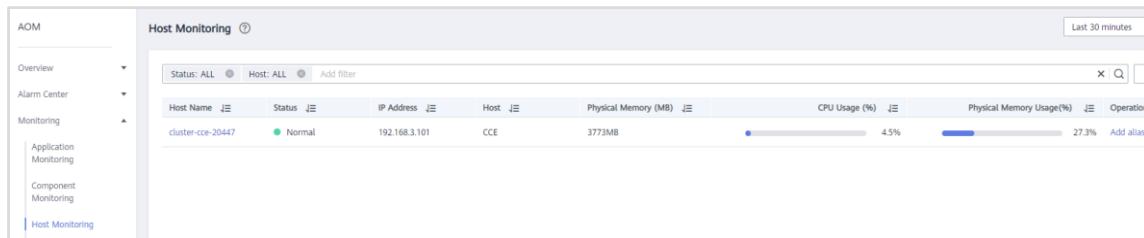


Figure 8-51

Step 4 In the navigation pane, choose **Monitoring > Container Monitoring** to view information about plug-ins and containers in the CCE cluster.

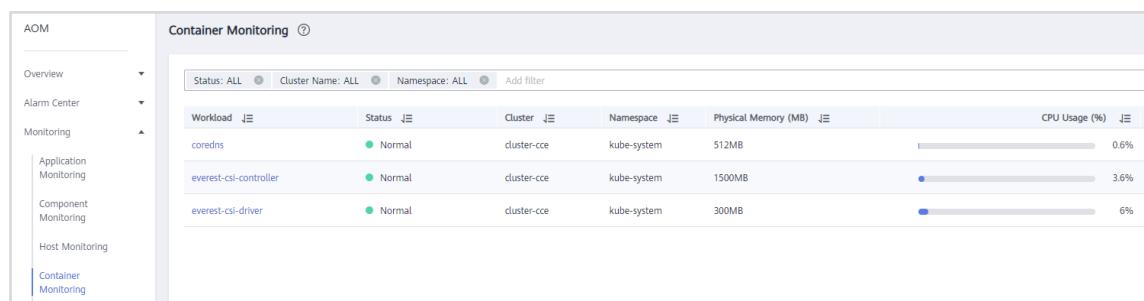


Figure 8-52

8.3 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete the SMN topic.

In the service list, choose **Simple Message Notification**. In the navigation pane, choose **Topic Management > Topics**. In the right pane, locate the topic created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 2 Delete the alarm rule.

On the AOM console, choose **Alarm Center > Alarm Rules** in the navigation pane, locate the alarm rule created in this exercise, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 3 Delete the statistical rule.

On the AOM console, choose **Log > Statistical Rules** in the navigation pane, locate the statistical rule created in this exercise, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 4 Delete the log bucket.

On the AOM console, choose **Log > Log Buckets** in the navigation pane, locate the log bucket created in this exercise, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 Delete the log dump.

On the AOM console, choose **Log > Log Dumps** in the navigation pane, locate the log dump created in this exercise, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Delete the ECS.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes shown in the following figure and click **Yes**.

Step 7 Delete the security group.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 8 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- On the network console, choose **My VPCs**. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

8.4 Quiz

Question: How does AOM obtain a custom host IP address on the Agent management page?

Answer: By default, AOM traverses all NICs on a VM and obtains the IP addresses of the Ethernet, bond, and wireless NICs based on priorities in descending order. To ensure that

AOM obtains the IP address of a specific NIC, set the **IC_NET_CARD=Desired NIC name** environment variable when starting the ICAgent.